English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

Wave Four Interview Questionnaire – 2008-2009

Draft Version 1.0 – December 2009

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

Please be aware that this is an early draft of the questionnaire, so caution should be taken when using this document. Some parts of the questionnaire still need to be improved (e.g. making the routing clearer) and checked for any inaccuracies. You may find it helpful to refer to the Wave 2 or Wave 1 questionnaires as many of the variables and the routing is the same in each wave. However, if a variable cannot be found in either of these questionnaires, please refer to the Wave 3 questionnaire. We hope to circulate an improved version of the Wave 4 questionnaire with the Phase 2 dataset.

Textfills
^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

Unfortunately, in this version of the document some of the textfills do not appear. For variables that were in Waves 1 and/or 2 and 3, please look at the questionnaire documentation for these waves as it is very likely that the question will have stayed the same.

Routing
<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

Checks
The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. However, these checks are not included in this version of the documentation.

Queries
Please contact Kelly Ward (kelly.ward@natcen.ac.uk) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (DH)

IF EditQre = No [EditQre = 2]
|
ELSE
|
| **HHNO**
| Household Number
| Range: 1..9
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
END OF FILTER

IF EditQre <> Yes [EditQre <> 1]
|
| *IF SFile.SEARCH (FFWKey) [SFile.SEARCH FFWKey]*
| |
| | *IF (HHNo = 1) AND (AdrCheck <> Satisfied) [HHNo = 1 AND AdrCheck <>*
| | *2]*
| | |
| | | **ADRFIELD**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Please enter the first ten characters of the first line of the address taken from A.R.F.
| | | address label.
| | |
| | | Make sure to type it exactly as it is printed.
| | | String10
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

FIRST

INTERVIEWER: For your information:..
1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

IF EditQre <> Yes [EditQre <> 1]
|
| *IF HHFfw.SEARCH (FFWKey) [HHFfw.SEARCH FFWKey]*
| |
| ELSE
| |
| | **FFWBAD**
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: There is a problem with the feed forward data.
| |
| | Please contact support.
| | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| |

| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

INTDAT

INTERVIEWER: Today's date.

Amend if not correct.

Else, press <Enter> to continue.
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF Household Number > 1 [HHNo > 1]
|
ELSE
|
| **DHSAMEH**
|
| ASK or CODE: Are you living at the same address as when we last interviewed you?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END OF FILTER

DHINT

(As you know) this is a study about the health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over.

I would like to begin by details about who lives in this household.

INTERVIEWER: Enter 1 to continue.
Range: 1..1

IF QHD.NOFMov > 0 [NOFMov > 0]
|
| **DHBACK**
|
| Before beginning the interview, I just need to check whether there have been changes
| in who lives in this household.
|
| Our records show that the following people have previously lived in this household.
|
| Have any of them returned to the household? Do any of them live here now?
|
| CODE ALL THAY APPLY.
| 01 ^Mover[1]
| 02 ^Mover[2]
| 03 ^Mover[3]
| 04 ^Mover[4]
| 05 ^Mover[5]
| 06 ^Mover[6]

```
|   07 ^Mover[7]
|   08 ^Mover[8]
|   09 ^Mover[9]
|   10 ^Mover[10]
|   11 ^Mover[11]
|   12 ^Mover[12]
|   96 None of these
|   [code maximum 12 out of 13 possible responses]
|
END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR P1:= 1 TO 16
|
| IF (P1 <= HHPrev) OR ((P1 > HHPrev) AND (P[P1 - 1].DhElse = Yes)) [P1 <=
| HHPrev OR P1 > HHPrev AND PP1 - 1.DhElse = Yes]
| |
| | IF ((((HFFW.P.DHName = Yes) OR (HFFW.Refresh = Yes)) OR
| | (HFFW.P.DHWhat = LivElsM)) OR (P1 = DhBack)) OR ((P1 > 1) AND (P[P1 -
| | 1].DhElse = Yes)) [HFFW.P.DHName = 1 OR HFFW.Refresh = 1 OR
| | HFFW.P.DHWhat = 3 OR P1 = DhBack OR P1 > 1 AND PP1 - 1.DhElse = Yes]
| | |
| | | IF (Dead = YesN) OR ((Dead = YesE) AND reason for not living here =
| | | Deceased)) [Dead = 2 OR Dead = 1 AND HFFW.P.DHWhat = 1]
| | | |
| | | ELSE
| | | |
| | | | IF QHD.QAHD.P.PElseOnly = No [PElseOnly = 2]
| | | | |
| | | | | IF whether died = [YesE, Conf] [Dead = 1, 3]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | DHDIEDC
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: OUR RECORDS SHOW THAT HAS DIED. IS THIS CORRECT?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | ONLY ASK RESPONDENT IF YOU DON'T KNOW.
| | | | | |  1 Yes
| | | | | |  2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF Person number in Household Grid. <= Complete household size (by
| | | | | previous wave) [Person <= HHPrev]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF @/INTERVIEWER: OUR RECORDS SHO = Yes [DhDiedC =
| | | | | | 1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | DHNAME
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Does live ?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
```

| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If respondent is in an institution code 'No'.
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether still lives here/at institution = Yes [DhName = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (DhName = No) AND (DhDiedC <> Yes) [DhName = 2 AND*
| | | | | | *DhDiedC <> 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHWHAT**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | May I ask what has happened to ?
| | | | | | | 1 Deceased
| | | | | | | 2 Living elsewhere - relationship ended
| | | | | | | 3 Living elsewhere - moved into a nursing/residential home
| | | | | | | 4 Living elsewhere - other reason
| | | | | | | 5 ^Core
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (DhWhat = LivElsM) AND (HFFW.Refresh = Yes) [DhWhat = 3*
| | | | | | | *AND HFFW.Refresh = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHREIN**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Respondent has moved into an institution and is not eligible
for
| | | | | | | | interview.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (DhWhat = Deceased) OR (DhDiedC = Yes) [DhWhat = 1 OR*
| | | | | *DhDiedC = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DHEIINT**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | I am sorry to hear that has passed away. I just need to ask a few
| | | | | | questions to check that we have the correct information about him/her.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |

IF (PConfirm = No) AND correct first name = EMPTY [PConfirm = 2 AND DhNN = EMPTY]

NAME

INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name of the household member.
String20

IF (DhName = Yes) OR (((DhWhat = [LivElsM, Deceased]) OR (DhDiedC = Yes)) AND (HFFW.Refresh <> Yes)) [DhName = 1 OR DhWhat = 3, 1 OR DhDiedC = 1 AND HFFW.Refresh <> 1]

DHNC

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Is the first name () correct?
1 Yes
2 No

IF First name of household member = RESPONSE [Sex = RESPONSE]

DHSEXC

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check, [^correct first name] ?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (DhSexC = No) OR (Sex <> RESPONSE) [DhSexC = 2 OR Sex <> RESPONSE]

DHSEX

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code [^correct first name]'s sex.
1 Male
2 Female

IF Date of birth of household mem = RESPONSE [DoB = RESPONSE]

DHDOBC

Can I just check, [^correct first name]'s date of birth ?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (DhDoBC = No) OR (DoB <> RESPONSE) [DhDoBC = 2 OR DoB <> RESPONSE]

| | | | | | **DHDOB**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | What [^correct first name]'s date of birth?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF date of birth = RESPONSE [DhDob = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF age at last birthday = DONTKNOW [DhAge = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHEAG**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Is [^correct first name] ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | | | 1 ... Under 16
| | | | | | | | 2 16 to 29
| | | | | | | | 3 30 to 49
| | | | | | | | 4 50 to 69
| | | | | | | | 5 70 to 89
| | | | | | | | 6 or, 90 or over?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (DhName = Yes) AND (DhAge >= 16) [DhName = 1 AND DhAge >=*
| | | | | *16]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DHWORK**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Last week was [^correct first name] in paid employment including
| | | | | | being away temporarily from a job would normally be doing?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | LOOP FOR R1:= 1 TO 16
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (RPers < PPers) AND ((((RPres = Yes) OR (DMWhat = Deceased))*
| | | | | | *OR (DMDiedC = Yes)) OR ((DMWhat = LivElsM) AND ((HFFW.P.ELSA*
| | | | | | *= Yes) OR (HFFW.P.Partner = Yes)))) [RPers < PPers AND RPres = 1 OR*
| | | | | | *DMWhat = Deceased OR DMDiedC = 1 OR DMWhat = LivElsM AND*
| | | | | | *HFFW.P.ELSA = 1 OR HFFW.P.Partner = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (R = RESPONSE) AND NOT ((R = Child) OR (R = Sibling)) [R =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT R = 3 OR R = 13]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHRC**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | And, 's ?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |

DHR
SHOW CARD A1

What is 's relationship to . Please choose a number from this card.

INTERVIEWER: Code 2 for Civil Partners.
01 Husband/Wife
02 Partner/cohabitee
03 Natural son/daughter
04 Adopted son/daughter
05 Foster son/daughter
06 Step son/daughter/child of partner
07 Son/daughter-in-law
08 Natural parent
09 Adoptive parent
10 Foster parent
11 Stepparent/parent's partner
12 Parent-in-law
13 Natural brother/sister
14 Half-brother/sister
15 Step-brother/sister
16 Adopted brother/sister
17 Foster brother/sister
18 Brother/sister-in-law
19 Grandchild
20 Grandparent
21 Other relative
22 Other non-relative
96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

DHDEAD

?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

DHMON

(When did [^correct first name] die?)

| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.
| | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | | 15 Summer
| | | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)

| | | | | | | *IF Derived month of death = RESPONSE [DhMonD =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | **DHDAY**

| | | | | | | (When did [^correct first name] die?)

| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the Day at this question.
| | | | | | | Range: 1..31

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | *IF (DhWhat = [LivElsr .. LivElsO]) OR reason for not living here =*
| | | | | *NONRESPONSE [DhWhat = 2 , 3, 4 OR DhWhat = NONRESPONSE]*

| | | | | **DHLEFTY**

| | | | | When did [^correct first name] move out of this household?

| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | Range: 1900..2050

| | | | | **DHLEFTM**

| | | | | (When did [^correct first name] move out of this household?

| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.
| | | | | 01 January
| | | | | 02 February

| | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | | 15 Summer
| | | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (((HFFW.P[Person].ELSA = Yes) OR (HFFW.P.Partner = Yes)) AND*
| | | | | | *(HFFW.Refresh <> Yes)) OR ((HFFW.Refresh = Yes) AND (EligB = Yes))*
| | | | | | *[HFFW.P.ELSA = 1 OR HFFW.P.Partner = 1 AND HFFW.Refresh <> 1*
| | | | | | *OR HFFW.Refresh = 1 AND EligB = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF reason for not living here = [LivElsr, LivElsO] [DhWhat = 2,*
| | | | | | | *4]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHARFB**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: This is a split household. Start ARF B (original sample) or
ARF D
| | | | | | | | (refreshment sample) and attempt to find follow-up address for them.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Press
| | | | | | | | 1 and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (DhWhat = [LivElsr .. LivElsO]) AND (Pilot <> Yes) [DhWhat =*
| | | | | | | | *2 , 3, 4 AND Pilot <> 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **DHMOV**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | We may need to collect some more details about [^correct first
| | | | | | | | | name] but we will come back to this later.
								INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
								Range: 1..1
							END OF FILTER
						END OF FILTER
					END OF FILTER

| | | | | *IF (Person > HHPrev) OR (Person = DhBack) [Person > HHPrev OR Person = DhBack]*

| | | | | | **DHJOINY**
| | | | | | When did [^correct first name] move into this household?

| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | Range: 1900..2050

| | | | | | **DHJOINM**
| | | | | | (When did [^correct first name] move into this household?)

| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.
| | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | 15 Summer
| | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)

| | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | END OF FILTER

| | | END OF FILTER

| | | *IF (Person >= HHPrev) OR (PElseOnly = Yes) [Person >= HHPrev OR PElseOnly = 1]*

| | | | **DHELSE**

| | | | Does anyone else live here ?
| | | | 1 Yes
| | | | 2 No
| | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

| | | | *IF (DhElse = Yes) AND ((ChTot - ChCov) > 0) [DhElse = 1 AND ChTot - ChCov > 0]*

| | | | | **DHELSEC**

| | | | | Is this person a child of someone who lives here?

| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF whether is child of someone living here = Yes [DhElseC = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DHELSCY**
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Check if it is any of these children recorded at the previous interview.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | 01 ^ChName[1]
| | | | | | 02 ^ChName[2]
| | | | | | 03 ^ChName[3]
| | | | | | 04 ^ChName[4]
| | | | | | 05 ^ChName[5]
| | | | | | 06 ^ChName[6]
| | | | | | 07 ^ChName[7]
| | | | | | 08 ^ChName[8]
| | | | | | 09 ^ChName[9]
| | | | | | 10 ^ChName[10]
| | | | | | 11 ^ChName[11]
| | | | | | 12 ^ChName[12]
| | | | | | 13 ^ChName[13]
| | | | | | 14 ^ChName[14]
| | | | | | 15 ^ChName[15]
| | | | | | 16 ^ChName[16]
| | | | | | 96 No, it is someone else
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | ELSE
| | |
| | | *IF (((HFFW.P.DHWhat = [LivElsr .. LivElsO]) AND (DhBack = RESPONSE))*
| | | *AND NOT (P1 = DhBack)) OR ((HFFW.P.Dead = YesN) AND (P1 = HHPrev))*
| | | *[HFFW.P.DHWhat = 2 , 3, 4 AND DhBack = RESPONSE AND NOT P1 =*
| | | *DhBack OR HFFW.P.Dead = 2 AND P1 = HHPrev]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Dead = YesN) OR ((Dead = YesE) AND reason for not living here =*
| | | | *Deceased)) [Dead = 2 OR Dead = 1 AND HFFW.P.DHWhat = 1]*
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QHD.QAHD.P.PElseOnly = No [PElseOnly = 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether died = [YesE, Conf] [Dead = 1, 3]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHDIEDC**
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: OUR RECORDS SHOW THAT HAS DIED. IS THIS CORRECT?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ONLY ASK RESPONDENT IF YOU DON'T KNOW.
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Person number in Household Grid. <= Complete household size*
| | | | | | *(by previous wave) [Person <= HHPrev]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/INTERVIEWER: OUR RECORDS SHO = Yes [DhDiedC =*
| | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHNAME**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Does live ?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If respondent is in an institution code 'No'.
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether still lives here/at institution = Yes [DhName = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (DhName = No) AND (DhDiedC <> Yes) [DhName = 2 AND*
| | | | | | | *DhDiedC <> 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHWHAT**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | May I ask what has happened to ?
| | | | | | | | 1 Deceased
| | | | | | | | 2 Living elsewhere - relationship ended
| | | | | | | | 3 Living elsewhere - moved into a nursing/residential home
| | | | | | | | 4 Living elsewhere - other reason
| | | | | | | | 5 ^Core
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (DhWhat = LivElsM) AND (HFFW.Refresh = Yes) [DhWhat =*
| | | | | | | | *3 AND HFFW.Refresh = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **DHREIN**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Respondent has moved into an institution and is not eligible for
| | | | | | | | | interview.

| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (DhWhat = Deceased) OR (DhDiedC = Yes) [DhWhat = 1 OR*
| | | | | | | *DhDiedC = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHEIINT**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | I am sorry to hear that has passed away. I just need to ask a few
| | | | | | | | questions to check that we have the correct information about
| | | | | | | | him/her.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (PConfirm = No) AND correct first name = EMPTY [PConfirm = 2*
| | | | | | | *AND DhNN = EMPTY]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **NAME**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the first name of the household member.
| | | | | | | | String20
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (DhName = Yes) OR (((DhWhat = [LivElsM, Deceased]) OR*
| | | | | | | *(DhDiedC = Yes)) AND (HFFW.Refresh <> Yes)) [DhName = 1 OR*
| | | | | | | *DhWhat = 3, 1 OR DhDiedC = 1 AND HFFW.Refresh <> 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHNC**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Is the first name () correct?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF First name of household member = RESPONSE [Sex =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHSEXC**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ASK OR CODE: Can I just check, [^correct first name] ?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF (DhSexC = No) OR (Sex <> RESPONSE) [DhSexC = 2 OR Sex <> RESPONSE]

DHSEX

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code [^correct first name]'s sex.
 1 Male
 2 Female

IF Date of birth of household mem = RESPONSE [DoB = RESPONSE]

DHDOBC

Can I just check, [^correct first name]'s date of birth ?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (DhDoBC = No) OR (DoB <> RESPONSE) [DhDoBC = 2 OR DoB <> RESPONSE]

DHDOB

What [^correct first name]'s date of birth?

IF date of birth = RESPONSE [DhDob = RESPONSE]

ELSE

IF age at last birthday = DONTKNOW [DhAge = DONTKNOW]

DHEAG

Is [^correct first name] ... READ OUT ...
 1 ... Under 16
 2 16 to 29
 3 30 to 49
 4 50 to 69
 5 70 to 89
 6 or, 90 or over?

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (DhName = Yes) AND (DhAge >= 16) [DhName = 1 AND DhAge >= 16]

DHWORK

| | | | | | | Last week was [^correct first name] in paid employment including
| | | | | | | being away temporarily from a job would normally be doing?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | LOOP FOR R1:= 1 TO 16
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (RPers < PPers) AND ((((RPres = Yes) OR (DMWhat =*
| | | | | | Deceased)) OR (DMDiedC = Yes)) OR ((DMWhat = LivElsM) AND
| | | | | | ((HFFW.P.ELSA = Yes) OR (HFFW.P.Partner = Yes)))) [RPers < PPers
| | | | | | AND RPres = 1 OR DMWhat = Deceased OR DMDiedC = 1 OR
| | | | | | DMWhat = LivElsM AND HFFW.P.ELSA = 1 OR HFFW.P.Partner =
| | | | | | 1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (R = RESPONSE) AND NOT ((R = Child) OR (R = Sibling)) [R*
| | | | | | | = RESPONSE AND NOT R = 3 OR R = 13]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHRC**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | And, 's ?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (DhRC = No) OR (R <> RESPONSE) [DhRC = 2 OR R <>*
| | | | | | | RESPONSE]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHR**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD A1
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | What is 's relationship to . Please choose a number from this card.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code 2 for Civil Partners.
| | | | | | | | 01 Husband/Wife
| | | | | | | | 02 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | | | | | 03 Natural son/daughter
| | | | | | | | 04 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | | | | | 05 Foster son/daughter
| | | | | | | | 06 Step son/daughter/child of partner
| | | | | | | | 07 Son/daughter-in-law
| | | | | | | | 08 Natural parent
| | | | | | | | 09 Adoptive parent
| | | | | | | | 10 Foster parent
| | | | | | | | 11 Stepparent/parent's partner
| | | | | | | | 12 Parent-in-law
| | | | | | | | 13 Natural brother/sister
| | | | | | | | 14 Half-brother/sister
| | | | | | | | 15 Step-brother/sister
| | | | | | | | 16 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | | | | | 17 Foster brother/sister
| | | | | | | | 18 Brother/sister-in-law

| | | | | | | | | 19 Grandchild
| | | | | | | | | 20 Grandparent
| | | | | | | | | 21 Other relative
| | | | | | | | | 22 Other non-relative
| | | | | | | | | 96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
| | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((DhDiedC = Yes) OR (DhWhat = Deceased)) AND (HFFW.Refresh*
| | | | | | *<> Yes) [DhDiedC = 1 OR DhWhat = 1 AND HFFW.Refresh <> 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHDEAD**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF year of death = RESPONSE [DhDead = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DHMON**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | (When did [^correct first name] die?)
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.
| | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | | | 15 Summer
| | | | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Derived month of death = RESPONSE [DhMonD =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **DHDAY**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | (When did [^correct first name] die?)
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the Day at this question.

| | | | | | | | | Range: 1..31
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (DhWhat = [LivElsr .. LivElsO]) OR reason for not living here =*
| | | | | | *NONRESPONSE [DhWhat = 2 , 3, 4 OR DhWhat =*
| | | | | | *NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DHLEFTY**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | When did [^correct first name] move out of this household?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DHLEFTM**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | (When did [^correct first name] move out of this household?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.
| | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | 15 Summer
| | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (((HFFW.P[Person].ELSA = Yes) OR (HFFW.P.Partner = Yes))*
| | | | | | *AND (HFFW.Refresh <> Yes)) OR ((HFFW.Refresh = Yes) AND (EligB*
| | | | | | *= Yes)) [HFFW.P.ELSA = 1 OR HFFW.P.Partner = 1 AND*
| | | | | | *HFFW.Refresh <> 1 OR HFFW.Refresh = 1 AND EligB = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF reason for not living here = [LivElsr, LivElsO] [DhWhat = 2,*
| | | | | | | *4]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHARFB**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: This is a split household. Start ARF B (original sample) or ARF D
| | | | | | | | | (refreshment sample) and attempt to find follow-up address for them.
								Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
								Range: 1..1
								IF (DhWhat = [LivElsr .. LivElsO]) AND (Pilot <> Yes) [DhWhat
							= 2 , 3, 4 AND Pilot <> 1]

DHMOV

| | | | | | | | | We may need to collect some more details about [^correct
| | | | | | | | | first name] but we will come back to this later.
								INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
								Range: 1..1
							END OF FILTER
						END OF FILTER
				END OF FILTER
					IF (Person > HHPrev) OR (Person = DhBack) [Person > HHPrev OR
					Person = DhBack]

DHJOINY

| | | | | | | When did [^correct first name] move into this household?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | |

DHJOINM

| | | | | | | (When did [^correct first name] move into this household?)
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the month at this question.
| | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December

| | | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | | 15 Summer
| | | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | IF (Person >= HHPrev) OR (PElseOnly = Yes) [Person >= HHPrev OR
| | | | PElseOnly = 1]
| | | | |
| | | | | **DHELSE**
| | | | |
| | | | | Does anyone else live here ?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | |
| | | | | IF (DhElse = Yes) AND ((ChTot - ChCov) > 0) [DhElse = 1 AND ChTot -
| | | | | ChCov > 0]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DHELSEC**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Is this person a child of someone who lives here?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF whether is child of someone living here = Yes [DhElseC = 1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHELSCY**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Check if it is any of these children recorded at the previous
interview.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | | 01 ^ChName[1]
| | | | | | | 02 ^ChName[2]
| | | | | | | 03 ^ChName[3]
| | | | | | | 04 ^ChName[4]
| | | | | | | 05 ^ChName[5]
| | | | | | | 06 ^ChName[6]
| | | | | | | 07 ^ChName[7]
| | | | | | | 08 ^ChName[8]
| | | | | | | 09 ^ChName[9]
| | | | | | | 10 ^ChName[10]
| | | | | | | 11 ^ChName[11]
| | | | | | | 12 ^ChName[12]
| | | | | | | 13 ^ChName[13]
| | | | | | | 14 ^ChName[14]

```
| | | | | | | |   15 ^ChName[15]
| | | | | | | |   16 ^ChName[16]
| | | | | | | |   96 No, it is someone else
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR myloop:= 1 TO 12
|
|  IF QAHD.P.DhEiEl = RESPONSE [QAHD.P.DhEiEl = RESPONSE]
| |
| |  DHEXIT
| |  So that we can be sure that we understand the end of 's life, I'd like to come back to
| |  talking about towards the end of my visit.
| |
| |
| |  INTERVIEWER: Remember to record details of deceased at section D of ARF.
| |
| |
| |  INTERVIEWER:
| |  Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
| |  Range: 1..1
| |
| |  DHEXINT
| |  Who would be the best person to speak to about ?
| |
| |
| |  97 : Not a household member
| |  Range: 1..97
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
|  IF ((EligB = Yes) AND (QAHD.P.DhWhat = LivElsM)) OR ((((HFFW.P.DHWhat =
|  LivElsM) AND NOT (DhResp = DhBack)) AND NOT (QAHD.P.DhWhat =
|  Deceased)) AND NOT (QAHD.P.DhDiedC = Yes)) [EligB = 1 AND
|  QAHD.P.DhWhat = 3 OR HFFW.P.DHWhat = 3 AND NOT DhResp = DhBack AND
|  NOT QAHD.P.DhWhat = 1 AND NOT QAHD.P.DhDiedC = 1]
| |
| |  DHMIPRX
| |  (You told me that has moved into a nursing home/residential home). We are
| |  interested in understanding the changes that happen in people's lives, so we'd like
| |  to invite to continue to participate in this survey.
| |
| |  Do you think that will be able to answer the questions on own behalf if we were
```

| | to approach ?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF whether participant could have institution interview in person = No*
| | *[DhMiPrx = 2]*
| | |
| | | **DHMIPWP**
| | | Is there someone who could answer on behalf?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF whether someone could do proxy institution interview = Yes [DhMiPWP =*
| | | *1]*
| | | |
| | | | **DHMIPWH**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Who could answer on behalf of ?
| | | |
| | | | Priority order is proxy
| | | | nomination/spouse/partner, next-of-kin, stable address, care home manager.
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | 97 :
| | | | Someone else
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Please record details on ARF at section C.
| | | | Range: 1..97
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

DHRESP

INTERVIEWER: Code who answered the Household Grid.

CODE ONE ONLY.

97 : Not a
Household Member
Range: 1..97
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF person who answered the Household Grid. = 97 [DhResp = 97]
|
| **DHWARN**
|
|
| INTERVIEWER: The Household Questionnaire should only be answered by a non-household member if

| all household members eligible for interview are incapacitated.
| 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
|
END OF FILTER

IF (EligBT >= 1) AND (DhResp = RESPONSE) [EligBT >= 1 AND DhResp = RESPONSE]
|
| LOOP FOR PP:= 1 TO 16
| |
| | *IF (QAHD.QAuxChild.Covered <> Yes) AND (ChCovered <> Yes)*
| | *[QAHD.QAuxChild.Covered <> Yes AND ChCovered <> Yes]*
| | |
| | | *IF (ParNr > 0) AND (LEN (Parent) > 1) [ParNr > 0 AND LEN Parent >*
| | | *1]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF @/What is the first name of th = RESPONSE [Name = RESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **DHCGN**
| | | | |
| | | | | Our records show that when we last interviewed , had a child called , .
| | | | |
| | | | | Are these details correct?
| | | | | 1 Yes - Details correct
| | | | | 2 No - Some details need changing
| | | | | 3 Yes - Child has since died
| | | | | 4 No - Respondent never had this child
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF First line of new parents = Yes [Dh1st = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DHCH**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Do you have any children who do not live here?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included.
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether has children not living here = Yes [DhCh = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DHNCH**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | In total, how many living children do you have?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF ASKED: Step, foster and adoptive children can be included.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..20
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF ((DhCgN = [Corr, Chang]) OR (DhC <= DhNCh)) AND (DhCh <> No)*
| | | | *[DhCgN = 1, 2 OR DhC <= DhNCh AND DhCh <> 2]*

IF (Name = RESPONSE) AND (DhCgN <> Corr) [Name = RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]

DHNC

INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Is the first name () correct?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (DhNC = No) OR (Name <> RESPONSE) [DhNC = 2 OR Name <> RESPONSE]

DHCNA

What is the first name of child?
String20

IF (Sex = RESPONSE) AND (DhCgN <> Corr) [Sex = RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]

DHSEXC

ASK OR CODE: Can I just check, is [^first name of child] ?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (DHSexC = No) OR (Sex <> RESPONSE) [DHSexC = 2 OR Sex <> RESPONSE]

DHCS

INTERVIEWER: Code or ask [^first name of child]'s sex.
1 Male
2 Female

IF (DoB = RESPONSE) AND (DhCgN <> Corr) [DoB = RESPONSE AND DhCgN <> 1]

DHDOBC

Can I just check, [^first name of child]'s date of birth ?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (DHDoBC = No) OR (DoB <> RESPONSE) [DHDoBC = 2 OR DoB <> RESPONSE]

DHCDB

What is [^first name of child]'s date of birth?

IF child's date of birth = NONRESPONSE [DhCDB = NONRESPONSE]

DHCAG

What was [^first name of child]'s age last birthday?
Range: 0..120

LOOP FOR chloop:= 1 TO 16

IF Eligible for interview AFTER grid = Yes [EligB = Yes]

IF (CRel = RESPONSE) AND NOT ((CRel = Child) OR (CRel = Sibling)) [CRel = RESPONSE AND NOT CRel = 3 OR CRel = 13]

DHRC

And, is [^first name of child] ?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (DHRC = No) OR (CRel <> RESPONSE) [DHRC = 2 OR CRel <> RESPONSE]

DHCR
SHOW CARD A1.···What is [^first name of child]'s relationship
to ? Please choose a number from this card.
01 Husband/Wife
02 Partner/cohabitee
03 Natural son/daughter
04 Adopted son/daughter
05 Foster son/daughter
06 Step son/daughter/child of partner
07 Son/daughter-in-law
08 Natural parent
09 Adoptive parent
10 Foster parent
11 Stepparent/parent's partner
12 Parent-in-law
13 Natural brother/sister
14 Half-brother/sister
15 Step-brother/sister
16 Adopted brother/sister
17 Foster brother/sister
18 Brother/sister-in-law
19 Grandchild
20 Grandparent
21 Other relative

| | | | | | | | 22 Other non-relative
| | | | | | | | 96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

IF Total Eligible in household for interview AFTER grid, excluding respondents in institution. >= 1 [EligPT >= 1]
|
| **DHANYPX**
|
|
| INTERVIEWER: eligible for interview.
|
| need a proxy interview?
|
|
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF (DhAnyPx = Yes) AND (EligPT >= 2) [DhAnyPx = 1 AND EligPT >= 2]*
| |
| | **DHPROXY**
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Code person numbers of any eligible respondents incapable of interview.
| |
| |
| | NOTE: This will generate a Proxy interview.
| | 01 ^EbName[1]
| | 02 ^EbName[2]
| | 03 ^EbName[3]
| | 04 ^EbName[4]
| | 05 ^EbName[5]
| | 06 ^EbName[6]
| | 07 ^EbName[7]
| | 08 ^EbName[8]
| | 09 ^EbName[9]
| | 10 ^EbName[10]
| | 11 ^EbName[11]
| | 12 ^EbName[12]
| | 13 ^EbName[13]

| | 14 ^EbName[14]
| | 15 ^EbName[15]
| | 16 ^EbName[16]
| | *[code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]*
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
| LOOP FOR myloop:= 1 TO 16
| |
| | *IF ((DhProxy = RESPONSE) AND (myloop = DhProxy)) OR*
| | *(QInstMove.DhMiPrx = No) [DhProxy = RESPONSE AND myloop = DhProxy OR*
| | *QInstMove[myloop].DhMiPrx = No]*
| | |
| | | **DHPXWHY**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Why does need a proxy interview?
| | | 1 Physical or mental impairment
| | | 2 In hospital or temporary care
| | | 3 Refused a personal interview
| | | 4 Other (please specify)
| | |
| | | *IF @/INTERVIEWER: Why does need = Oth [DHPxWhy = 4]*
| | | |
| | | | **DHPXOTH**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify why the respondent requires a proxy interview.
| | | | String40
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | ELSE
| | |
| | | *IF (((DhAnyPx = Yes) AND (EligPT = 1)) AND (EligB = Yes)) AND*
| | | *(QAHD.P.DhName = Yes) [DhAnyPx = 1 AND EligPT = 1 AND EligB = 1 AND*
| | | *QAHD.P.DhName = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **DHPXWHY**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Why does need a proxy interview?
| | | | 1 Physical or mental impairment
| | | | 2 In hospital or temporary care
| | | | 3 Refused a personal interview
| | | | 4 Other (please specify)
| | | |
| | | | *IF @/INTERVIEWER: Why does need = Oth [DHPxWhy = 4]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **DHPXOTH**
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify why the respondent requires a proxy interview.
| | | | | String40
| | | | |

| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR myloop:= 1 TO 16
|
| *IF Will be computed / sorted out! < 1 [IndStat < 1]*
| |
| ELSE
| |
| | *IF Will be computed / sorted out! >= 1 [IndStat >= 1]*
| | |
| | | *IF (CoupleN[myloop] = [1 .. 16]) AND (IndStat] >= 1) [CoupleN = 1 - 16*
| | | *AND IndStat[CoupleN[myloop]] >= 1]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF myloop < CoupleN[myloop] [myloop < CoupleN]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **DHIASEP**
| | | | |
| | | | | Later in the interview, I would like to ask some questions about finances
| | | | | generally, for example income and savings.
| | | | | Can I just check, each keep finances totally separate from one another?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | ELSE
| | | |
| | | | *IF (CoupleN[myloop] = [1 .. 16]) AND*
| | | | *(QAHD.P[CoupleN[myloop]].DhWhat = LivElsM) [CoupleN = 1 - 16 AND*
| | | | *QAHD.P.DhWhat = 3]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **DHIASEP**
| | | | |
| | | | | Later in the interview, I would like to ask some questions about finances
| | | | | generally, for example income and savings.
| | | | | Can I just check, each keep finances totally separate from one another?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

*IF Total Eligible for interview AFTER DHProxy, excluding respondents in
institution. = 2 [EligMT = 2]*

|
| **DHNOW**
|
|
| INTERVIEWER: Are you about to begin a concurrent interview with ?
|
| The order in which
| respondents will appear in the session would be:
|
|
|
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
| *IF whether confirms automatic selection of respondents to individual sessions =*
| *Yes [DhNow = 1]*
| |
| | **DHSURY**
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Code 1 here to confirm that Individual Session one will be a concurrent interview
| | with
| |
| | The order in which respondents will appear in the session will be :
| |
| |
| | Note : This
| | cannot then be changed.
| | 1 Correct
| | 2 Not correct
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR myloop:= 1 TO 16
|
| *IF whether confirms automatic selection of respondents to individual sessions <>*
| *Yes [DhNow <> 1]*
| |
| | *IF whether keep finances seperate = No [DhIaSep = 2]*
| | |
| | | *IF QAHD.P].DhName = Yes [QAHD.P.DhName = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **DHIAWHO**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Check the coversheet for the number of the respondent who answered the
| | | | finances questions last time. Suggest to the respondent that the same person answers IA this
| | | | time.

| | | |
| | | | READ OUT: 'I will only need to ask one of you the questions about your finances.
| | | | Which of you would be most able to answer these questions?'
| | | |
| | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | 1 ^DMName[myloop]
| | | | 2 ^dmname[couplen[myloop]]
| | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

IF Set to Yes if EligCt=2 and DHH = Yes [DH2C = 1]
|
ELSE
|
| *IF Total Eligible for interview AFTER DHProxy = 1 [EligCT = 1]*
| |
| ELSE
| |
| | *IF Total Eligible for interview AFTER DHProxy, excluding respondents*
| | *in institution. > 1 [EligMT > 1]*
| | |
| | | **DHHOU**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Check the coversheet for the number of the respondent who answered the housing
| | | questions last time. Suggest to the respondent that the same person answers HO this time.
| | |
| | |
| | | READ OUT: 'Some questions in the interview are about your household's housing and
| | | housing finances. I will only need to ask these to one person.
| | |
| | | Which of you would be the
| | | most able to answer questions about housing?'
| | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | |
| | | Range: 1..97
| | |
| END OF FILTER
|
END OF FILTER

HILEN

INTERVIEWER: Enter length of household interview in minutes.
Range: 0..9997

IF @/@/INTERVIEWER: Enter length <> EMPTY [HILen <> EMPTY]

|

| *IF Total Eligible for interview AFTER grid >= 1 [QHD.EligBT >= 1]*

| |

| | **ELIGIBLE**

| |

| | INTERVIEWER: For your information:

| |

| | Write the names of all the eligible respondents
| | on ARF at C1 (ARF C) or E1 (ARF A).
| | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

| |

| ELSE

| |

| | **NOINTS**

| |

| |

| | INTERVIEWER: There is no-one eligible for an interview!

| |

| | Please explain there has been an error
| | in our records and in fact no-one is eligible for interview.

| |

| | Apologise and thank the household
| | for their time.
| | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

| |

| END OF FILTER

|

END OF FILTER

INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (DI)

LOOP FOR iloop:= 1 TO NofIQ
|
| *IF (VAllocP <> RESPONSE) OR (EditQre = Yes) [VAllocP <> RESPONSE OR*
| *EditQre = 1]*
| |
| | LOOP FOR Loop:= 1 TO 2
| | |
| | | *IF (Loop = 1) OR ((AllocP[Loop - 1] = RESPONSE) AND ((AllocP[Loop - 1]*
| | | *<= 16) OR (AllocP[Loop - 1] = 96))) [Loop = 1 OR AllocPLoop - 1 = RESPONSE*
| | | *AND AllocPLoop - 1 <= 16 OR AllocPLoop - 1 = 96]*
| | | |
| | | | **ALLOCP**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Please enter the person number of the person to be interviewed in
this session
| | | | (Session Number).
| | | |
| | | | 97 : No one else
| | | | Range: 1..97
| | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
| *IF (AllocP = RESPONSE) AND NOT ((EditQre = Yes) AND (AllocP >= 96))*
| *[AllocP = RESPONSE AND NOT EditQre = 1 AND AllocP >= 96]*
| |
| | *IF @/*** Individual Session ^indn <> RESPONSE [PersDisp <>*
| | *RESPONSE]*
| | |
| | | **SESSCONF**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Please confirm your selection of respondents for this session (number
).
| | |
| | | The
| | | person(s) now selected for this session are:
| | |
| | |
| | | Is this correct?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | **PERSDISP**
| |
| | *** Individual Session ***
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: For your information...

| | ...the person(s) allocated to this session are:
| |
| |
| | Press
| | <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| END OF FILTER
|
| *IF @/INTERVIEWER: Please confirm = Yes [SessConf = 1]*
| |
| | LOOP FOR Loop:= 1 TO NumP
| | |
| | | *IF (EditQre <> Yes) AND (IndSer = RESPONSE) [EditQre <> 1 AND IndSer*
| | | *= RESPONSE]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF IndFfw.SEARCH (IndSer[Loop]) [IndFfw.SEARCH IndSer]*
| | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Pilot <> Yes [Pilot <> 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FFWBAD**
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:There is no feed forward data for person .
| | | | | | If this is a new respondent,
| | | | | | press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If this respondent has been interviewed
| | | | | | before, please contact the Helpline.
| | | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| |
| | LOOP FOR Loop:= 1 TO NumP
| | |
| | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? = Yes [IAskPx = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **ADRESP**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Who is answering on behalf of ?
| | | | 01 ^dmname[1]
| | | | 02 ^dmname[2]
| | | | 03 ^dmname[3]
| | | | 04 ^dmname[4]
| | | | 05 ^dmname[5]

```
| | | |   06 ^dmname[6]
| | | |   07 ^dmname[7]
| | | |   08 ^dmname[8]
| | | |   09 ^dmname[9]
| | | |   10 ^dmname[10]
| | | |   11 ^dmname[11]
| | | |   12 ^dmname[12]
| | | |   13 ^dmname[13]
| | | |   14 ^dmname[14]
| | | |   15 ^dmname[15]
| | | |   16 ^dmname[16]
| | | |   97 Not a household member
| | | |   [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | IINTDAT
| |
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Today's date is displayed below.
| |
| | Please amend it if it's not correct.
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| | IF (Session = Yes) OR (Session = Yes) [Session = 1 OR Session = 1]
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]
| | | | |
| | | | | DIINTA
| | | | | I'd like to ask a few (more) questions about and family.
| | | | |  1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | |
| | | | | IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | DIDOB
| | | | | | Can I just check that your date of birth is ?
| | | | | |  1 Correct
| | | | | |  2 Incorrect
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF whether date of birth correct = Incorr [DiDob = 2]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | DIDBN
| | | | | | | What is your date of birth?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF date of birth = DONTKNOW [DiDBN = DONTKNOW]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | DIAG
| | | | | | | | What was your age last birthday?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..120
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
```

IF Is this a proxy respondent? = Yes [IAskPx = Yes]

IF NOT (DiInt = [1 .. 16]) [NOT DiInt = 1 - 16]

DIPRE
SHOW CARD A1

(Can I just check,) what is your relationship to ?
01 Husband/Wife
02 Partner/cohabitee
03 Natural son/daughter
04 Adopted son/daughter
05 Foster son/daughter
06 Step son/daughter/child of partner
07 Son/daughter-in-law
08 Natural parent
09 Adoptive parent
10 Foster parent
11 Stepparent/parent's partner
12 Parent-in-law
13 Natural brother/sister
14 Half-brother/sister
15 Step-brother/sister
16 Adopted brother/sister
17 Foster brother/sister
18 Brother/sister-in-law
19 Grandchild
20 Grandparent
21 Other relative
22 Other non-relative
96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

DISEXC
ASK OR CODE: Can I just check that ?
1 Yes
2 No

IF whether sex correct = Yes [DiSexC = 1]

ELSE

IF whether sex correct = No [DiSexC = 2]

DISEX

INTERVIEWER: Code 's sex.
1 Male
2 Female

| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **DIMAR**
| | | | | SHOW CARD B1
| | | | |
| | | | | What is current legal marital status?
| | | | | 01 Single, that is never married
| | | | | 02 Married, first and only marriage
| | | | | 03 A civil partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
| | | | | 04 Remarried, second or later marriage
| | | | | 05 Legally separated
| | | | | 06 Divorced
| | | | | 07 Widowed
| | | | | 08 Spontaneous only - In a legally-recognised Civil Partnership and
| | | | | separated from his/her civil partner
| | | | | 09 Spontaneous only - Formerly a civil partner, the Civil Partnership is
| | | | | now legally dissolved
| | | | | 10 Spontaneous only - A surviving civil partner: his/her partner having
| | | | | since died
| | | | | 11 Spontaneous only - A civil partner and has been married or in another
| | | | | Civil Partnership before
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskInst[Perno] = Yes) [Session = Yes AND*
| | | | *IAskInst = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF NOT (MiRel = [Spouse, Part]) AND (PMar <> Yes) [NOT MiRel = 1, 2*
| | | | | *AND PMar <> 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **MISPOU**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.
| | | | | | have a partner?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((MiRel = [Spouse, Part]) OR (MiSpou = Yes)) OR (PMar = Yes)*
| | | | | *[MiRel = 1, 2 OR MiSpou = 1 OR PMar = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **MILIVE**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.
| | | | | | Where does their spouse or partner live?
| | | | | | 1 In own home
| | | | | | 2 Same care home as spouse/partner

```
| | | | | |   3 Different care home to spouse/partner
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **MISINT**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER CODE:
| | | | | | Has spouse/partner already had an ELSA interview in this
| | | | | | wave?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Refer to front of ARF.
| | | | | |   1 Yes
| | | | | |   2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]
| | | | |
| | | | | IF (((IChInHH = Yes) OR (IChOutHH = Yes)) AND (IGCInHH <> Yes))
| | | | | AND (IFFW.DiGrand <> Yes) [IChInHH = Yes OR IChOutHH = Yes AND
| | | | | IGCInHH <> Yes AND IFFW.DiGrand <> Yes]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DIGRAN**
| | | | | | have any living grandchildren or great-grandchildren?
| | | | | |   1 Yes
| | | | | |   2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF IFFW.DiGrand = Yes [IFFW.DiGrand = Yes]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DIGNMYC**
| | | | | | Last time we interviewed , told us that had living grandchildren or
| | | | | | great-grandchildren. Is this still the case?
| | | | | |   1 Yes
| | | | | |   2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF ((IGCInHH = Yes) AND (IFFW.DiGrand <> Yes)) OR ((DiGran = Yes)
| | | | | OR (DiGnMyC = No)) [IGCInHH = Yes AND IFFW.DiGrand <> Yes OR
| | | | | DiGran = 1 OR DiGnMyC = 2]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DIGNMY**
| | | | | | How many living grandchildren or great-grandchildren have?
| | | | | | Range: 0..97
| | | | | |
| | | | | IF number of living brothers or sisters > 0 [IFFW.DiSib > 0]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DISIBC**
| | | | | | Last time we interviewed , told us that had living brother(s) or sister(s).
```

| | | | | |
| | | | | | still have living brothers or sisters?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((DiSibC = No) OR number of living brothers or sisters =*
| | | | | *NONRESPONSE) OR number of living brothers or sisters = EMPTY [DiSibC*
| | | | | *= 2 OR IFFW.DiSib = NONRESPONSE OR IFFW.DiSib = EMPTY]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DISIB**
| | | | | | How many living brothers or sisters have?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF ASKED: Foster/adoptive/step-brothers/sisters can be included.
| | | | | | Range: 0..97
| | | | | |
| | | | | *IF (IFFW.DinMaD <> No) AND (IMaInHH <> Yes) [IFFW.DinMaD <>*
| | | | | *No AND IMaInHH <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DINMA**
| | | | | | Is natural mother still alive?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether natural mother alive = Yes [DiNMA = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DIANM**
| | | | | | | How old is natural mother?
| | | | | | | Range: 16..120
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF whether natural mother alive = No [DiNMA = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DIMAD**
| | | | | | | | How old was natural mother when she died?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact age, ask for an
estimate.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..120
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DICDNM**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD B2
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Did natural mother die from any of the conditions on this card?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | | | 1 Cancer
| | | | | | | | 2 Heart Attack
| | | | | | | | 3 Stroke
| | | | | | | | 4 Other cardiovascular related illness
| | | | | | | | 5 Respiratory disease
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (IFFW.DinFaD <> No) AND (IPaInHH <> Yes) [IFFW.DinFaD <> No*
| | | | | *AND IPaInHH <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DINFA**
| | | | | | Is natural father still alive?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether natural father alive = Yes [DiNFA = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DIANF**
| | | | | | | How old is natural father?
| | | | | | | Range: 16..120
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF whether natural father alive = No [DiNFA = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DIFAD**
| | | | | | | | How old was natural father when he died?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If the respondent doesn't know the exact age, ask for an
estimate.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..120
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **DICDNF**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD B2
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Did natural father die from any of the conditions on this card?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | | | 1 Cancer
| | | | | | | | 2 Heart Attack
| | | | | | | | 3 Stroke
| | | | | | | | 4 Other cardiovascular related illness
| | | | | | | | 5 Respiratory disease
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF who lived with for most of childhood <> RESPONSE [IFFW.DiKLiv*
| | | | | *<> RESPONSE]*
| | | | | |

DIKLIV

Who did live with for most of childhood?
01 Both natural parents
02 Natural mother and step-father
03 Natural father and step-mother
04 Natural mother
05 Natural father
06 Step-parents
07 Foster parents
08 Adoptive parents
09 Children's Home
95 Other (specify)

END OF FILTER

IF who lived with for most of childhood = Other [DiKLiv = 95]

DIKLO

INTERVIEWER: write in who respondent lived with.
String20

END OF FILTER

IF (DiKLiv = RESPONSE) AND (DiKLiv <> ChHome) [DiKLiv = RESPONSE AND DiKLiv <> 9]

DIFJOB
What was main occupation when 14?
01 Armed Forces
02 Manager or senior official in someone else's business
03 Running own business
04 Professional or technical
05 Administrative, clerical or secretarial
06 Skilled trade
07 Caring, leisure, travel or personal services
08 Sales or customer service
09 Plant, process or machine drivers or operators
10 Other jobs
11 Something else
12 Casual jobs
13 Retired
14 Unemployed
15 Sick / disabled

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

DITSET

| | | INTERVIEWER:The Individual Demographics section is finished.
| | |
| | | Please enter 1 here to make
| | | the program store the current time and date.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |

HEALTH MODULE
(HE)

| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEHELF**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Now I would like to ask you some questions about your health.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Would you say your health is...
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out...
| | | | | | 1 ...excellent,
| | | | | | 2 very good,
| | | | | | 3 good,
| | | | | | 4 fair,
| | | | | | 5 or, poor?
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEILL**
| | | | |
| | | | | have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?
| | | | |
| | | | | By long-standing I mean anything that has troubled over a period of time,
| | | | | or that is likely to affect over a period of time.
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF whether has long-standing illness = Yes [Heill = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HELIM**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | (Does this / Do these) illness(es) or disability(ies) limit activities in any
| | | | | | way?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HELWK**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Do you have any health problem or disability that limits the kind or
| | | | | | amount of paid work you could do, should you want to?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether health limits paid work = Yes [HeLWk = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HETEMP**
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | Is this a health problem or disability that you expect to last less than
| | | | | | | three months?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |

HEFINT

The next question asks about difficulties may have walking a quarter of a
mile because of a health problem.

By health problem we mean any long-term physical, mental or emotional
problem or illness.
1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

HEFUNC

By and without using any special equipment, how much difficulty have
walking for a quarter of a mile?

have...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 some difficulty,
3 much difficulty,
4 or, ^areisl[PNum] ^heshe[PNum] unable to do this?

IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]

IF difficulty with walking a quarter of a mile = [Some .. Unable]
[HeFunc = 2 , 3, 4]

HEATT

SHOW CARD C1

What are the symptoms that walking a quarter of a mile?

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'What others?'
Code all that apply.
01 Chest pain
02 Fatigue/too tired
03 Shortness of breath
05 Pain in leg or foot
06 Swelling in leg or foot
07 Back pain
08 Seeing difficulty
09 Hearing difficulty

| | | | | | | 13 Unsteady on feet or balance problems
| | | | | | | 14 Lightheaded or dizziness
| | | | | | | 15 Fear of falling
| | | | | | | 16 Anxiety or fear
| | | | | | | 95 Some other problem or symptom
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF other = symptoms affecting walking [other = HeAtt]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEATTO**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify other answer
| | | | | | | | String40
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF HeAtt.CARDINAL > 1 [HeAtt.CARDINAL > 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEATA**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD C1
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | And which of these is the main symptom that a quarter of a
| | | | | | | | mile?
| | | | | | | | 01 Chest pain
| | | | | | | | 02 Fatigue/too tired
| | | | | | | | 03 Shortness of breath
| | | | | | | | 05 Pain in leg or foot
| | | | | | | | 06 Swelling in leg or foot
| | | | | | | | 07 Back pain
| | | | | | | | 08 Seeing difficulty
| | | | | | | | 09 Hearing difficulty
| | | | | | | | 13 Unsteady on feet or balance problems
| | | | | | | | 14 Lightheaded or dizziness
| | | | | | | | 15 Fear of falling
| | | | | | | | 16 Anxiety or fear
| | | | | | | | 95 Some other problem or symptom
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEEYE**

Is eyesight (using glasses or corrective lenses if use them)...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 ...excellent,
2 very good,
3 good,
4 fair,
5 or, poor?
6 SPONTANEOUS: Registered or legally blind

IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (HeEye <> Blind) [IAskPx <> Yes AND HeEye <> 6]

HEFRND

How good is your eyesight for seeing things at a distance, like recognising a friend across the street
(using glasses or corrective lenses if use them)?

Would you say it is...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 ...excellent,
2 very good,
3 good,
4 fair,
5 or, poor?

HEPAP

How good is your eyesight for seeing things up close, like reading ordinary newspaper print
(using glasses or corrective lenses if use them)?

Would you say it is...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 ...excellent,
2 very good,
3 good,
4 fair,
5 or, poor?

END OF FILTER

IF types of eye conditions = RESPONSE) AND NOT (96 = IFFW[PNum].HeOpt)) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [IFFW[PNum].HeOpt = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IFFW[PNum].HeOpt AND IAskPx <> Yes]

LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 4

IF idx = IFFW[PNum].HeOpt [idx = IFFW[PNum].HeOpt]

HEOPC

Our records show that when we last interviewed , said that had had (or had been told by a doctor had had) .

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this record.
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF whether confirms previous eye condition = No [HeOpC = 2]

HEOPN

INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes the report. Respondent says...
 1 Never had
 2 No longer has
 3 Did not have previously, but has now
 4 Misdiagnosed

IF (HeOpN = NoLong) OR (HeOpN = HasNow) [HeOpN = 2 OR HeOpN = 3]

HEOPX

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent have this condition at the time of the last interview?

If yes, go to HeOpc and code 1.
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF whether confirms previous eye condition = Yes [HeOpC = 1]

HEOPS

still have ?
 1 Yes
 2 No

| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEOPT**
| | | | | a doctor or optician told that (or had)...
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER:Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
| | | | | Include Diabetic Retinopathy
| | | | | in code 2.
| | | | | Include age related Maculopathy in code 3.
| | | | | 1 ^ConDisp[1]
| | | | | 2 ^ConDisp[2]
| | | | | 3 ^ConDisp[3]
| | | | | 4 ^ConDisp[4]
| | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | *[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((HeOpC = Yes) OR (catarac = HeOpt)) OR ((HeOpN = NoLong)*
| | | | | *AND (HeOpX = No)) [HeOpC[4] = 1 OR catarac = HeOpt OR HeOpN[4] =*
| | | | | *2 AND HeOpX[4] = 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HECAT**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | had cataract surgery?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ever/since last visit had cataract surgery = Yes [HeCat = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HECATN**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Was cataract surgery paid for privately or by the NHS?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Count as NHS if the operation was on private premises but paid for by
| | | | | | | the NHS. Count as private if the operation was on NHS premises but paid for privately.
| | | | | | | 1 Privately/Insurance
| | | | | | | 2 NHS
| | | | | | | 3 Both
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEHEAR**

Is hearing (using a hearing aid if use one)...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 ...excellent,
2 very good,
3 good,
4 fair,
5 or, poor?

IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]

HEHRA

Do you find it difficult to follow a conversation if there is background noise, such as TV, radio or children playing (using a hearing aid as usual)?
1 Yes
2 No

HESLPA
SHOW CARD C2

How often do you have difficulty falling asleep?

INTERVIEWER: Count as yes if cannot get to sleep for at least 30 minutes.
1 Not during the last month
2 Less than once a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 Three or more times a week

HESLPB
SHOW CARD C2

How often do you wake up several times in the night?
1 Not during the last month
2 Less than once a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 Three or more times a week

HESLPD
SHOW CARD C2

How often do you wake up after your usual amount of sleep feeling tired and worn out?
1 Not during the last month
2 Less than once a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 Three or more times a week

HESLPE

| | | | | | How many hours of sleep do you have on an average week night?
| | | | | | You can tell me to the nearest half hour.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HESLPF**
| | | | | | During the last month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?
| | | | | | 1 Very good
| | | | | | 2 Good
| | | | | | 3 Fairly bad
| | | | | | 4 Very bad
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEBPCHK**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | In the past year, has any doctor or nurse checked your blood pressure?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF types of CVD conditions = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None =*
| | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa = RESPONSE AND NOT*
| | | | | *None = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 10
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Idz = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Idz =*
| | | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEDIAC**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please check the following sentence before reading out loud.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | .
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTEREVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this
| | | | | | | | record.
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | 3 Not read out as didn't make sense
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF whether confirms previous CVD condition = No [HeDiaC =*

| | | | | | | | *2]*

HEDIAN

INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes having had . Respondent says...
 1 Never had
 2 No longer has
 3 Did not have previously, but has now
 4 Misdiagnosed

IF (HeDiaN = NoLong) OR (HeDiaN = HasNow) [HeDiaN = 2 OR HeDiaN = 3]

HEDIAX

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent have this condition at the time of the last interview?

If yes, go to HeDiaC and code 1.
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF ((HeDiaC = Yes) OR (HeDiaX = Yes)) AND NOT (PSeq = [3, 7, 8]) [HeDiaC = 1 OR HeDiaX = 1 AND NOT PSeq = 3, 7, 8]

HEDIAS

 still have ?

INTERVIEWER: If spontaneously says that it is controlled by treatment code 'Yes'.
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HEDIAA

SHOW CARD C3

a doctor told that (or have had) any of the conditions on this card?

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'What others?'
Code all that apply.
01 ^XCon[1]
02 ^XCon[2]
03 ^XCon[3]
04 ^XCon[4]
05 ^XCon[5]
06 ^XCon[6]
07 ^XCon[7]
08 ^XCon[8]
09 ^XCon[9]
95 Any other heart trouble (SPECIFY)
96 None of these
[code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (CVDOth = HeDiaa) [EditQre = 1 AND CVDOth = HeDiaa]

HEDIAZ

EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 2
Has a doctor ever told that (or had) any of the conditions on this card?
Code all that apply.
01 High blood pressure or hypertension
02 Angina
03 A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)
04 Congestive heart failure
05 A heart murmur
06 An abnormal heart rhythm
07 Diabetes or high blood sugar
08 A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)
09 High cholesterol
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-08
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-08
95 Any other heart trouble (SPECIFY)
96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (CVDOth = HeDiaa) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HeDiaZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HeDiaZ))) [CVDOth = HeDiaa AND EditQre <> 1 OR HeDiaZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HeDiaZ]

HEDIX

| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter name of other heart condition.
| | | | | | String30
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (CVD1 = HeDiaa) OR (((CVD1 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND*
| | | | | *(QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag))*
| | | | | *[CVD1 = HeDiaa OR 1 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <>*
| | | | | *1 AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEHIBPB**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Some doctors suggest that some patients take medication to lower their
| | | | | | | blood pressure.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Did a doctor or nurse ever suggest that you take any medication to
| | | | | | | lower your blood pressure?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (CVD1 = HeDiaa) OR (QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = Yes) [CVD1 = HeDiaa OR*
| | | | | *QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEMDA**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | currently taking any medication, tablets or pills for high blood pressure?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | | *IF ((((QHeDiaa.HeDiaN = NoLong) OR (QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = No)) OR*
| | | | | *whether currently taking medication preventing high BP = Yes)) AND*
| | | | | *(IAskPx <> Yes)) AND (HeMDa <> RESPONSE) [QHeDiaa.HeDiaN = 2 OR*
| | | | | *QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = 2 OR IFFW[PNum].HemDab = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1*
| | | | | *AND HeMDa <> RESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEMDAB**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Can I just check, are you taking any medication which prevents you from
| | | | | | getting high blood pressure?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If respondent queries the question say that they previously did
report
| | | | | | having high blood pressure.
| | | | | | 1 Yes

| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (((IAskPx <> Yes) AND (CVD2 = HeDiaa)) AND types of CVD*
| | | | | *conditions = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (CVD2 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa)*
| | | | | *[IAskPx <> Yes AND CVD2 = HeDiaa AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa =*
| | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 2 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGAR**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | When were you told by a doctor that you had angina?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.
| | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGARY**
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | Range: 1900..2200
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((CVD2 = HeDiaa) AND types of CVD conditions <> RESPONSE)*
| | | | | *OR (IAskPx = Yes))) OR ((HeagaR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeagaRY =*
| | | | | *DONTKNOW)) [CVD2 = HeDiaa AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa <>*
| | | | | *RESPONSE OR IAskPx = Yes OR HeagaR = DONTKNOW OR HeagaRY =*
| | | | | *DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGA**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had angina?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((((CVD2 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <>*
| | | | | *Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag)) OR (CVD2 = HeDiaa))*
| | | | | *AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [CVD2 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND*

| | | | | QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4 OR CVD2 = HeDiaa
| | | | | AND IAskPx <> Yes]

HEYRA

In the last two years, have you had any angina or chest pains due to your heart?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF types of CVD conditions <> RESPONSE) AND (CVD3 = HeDiaa)
[IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa <> RESPONSE AND CVD3 = HeDiaa]

HEAGB

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

ELSE

IF ((CVD3 = HeDiaa) AND types of CVD conditions = RESPONSE))
AND NOT (CVD3 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) [CVD3 = HeDiaa AND
IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa = RESPONSE AND NOT 3 =
IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa]

HEAGBR

When told by a doctor that had a heart attack?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August
 09 September
 10 October
 11 November
 12 December

HEAGBRY

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2200

IF (HeAgbR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgbRY = DONTKNOW)
[HeAgbR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgbRY = DONTKNOW]

HEAGB

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (CVD3 = HeDiaa) OR (((QHeDiaa.HeDiaC = Yes) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag))
[CVD3 = HeDiaa OR QHeDiaa.HeDiaC = 1 AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4]

HENMMI

How many heart attacks (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis), if any, had in the last 2 years according to a doctor?
0 None
1 1
2 2
3 3 or more

END OF FILTER

IF types of CVD conditions <> RESPONSE) AND (CVD4 = HeDiaa)
[IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa <> RESPONSE AND CVD4 = HeDiaa]

HEAGC

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had congestive heart failure?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

ELSE

IF ((CVD4 = HeDiaa) AND types of CVD conditions = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (CVD4 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) [CVD4 = HeDiaa AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa = RESPONSE AND NOT 4 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa]

| | | | | | | **HEAGCR**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | When told by a doctor that had congestive heart failure?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.
| | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEAGCRY**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HeAgcR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgcRY = DONTKNOW)*
| | | | | | | *[HeAgcR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgcRY = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEAGC**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | | | congestive heart failure?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF types of CVD conditions <> RESPONSE) AND (CVD7 = HeDiaa)*
| | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa <> RESPONSE AND CVD7 = HeDiaa]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGD**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | May I check, how old when first told by a doctor that had diabetes or
| | | | | | high blood sugar?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | |

| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((CVD7 = HeDiaa) AND types of CVD conditions = RESPONSE))*
| | | | | | *AND NOT (CVD7 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) [CVD7 = HeDiaa AND*
| | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa = RESPONSE AND NOT 7 =*
| | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEAGDR**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | When told by a doctor that had diabetes or high blood sugar?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.
| | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEAGDRY**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HeAgdR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgdRY = DONTKNOW)*
| | | | | | | *[HeAgdR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgdRY = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEAGD**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | May I check, how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | | | diabetes or high blood sugar?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF whether ever told had diabetes = No) OR whether ever told had*
| | | | | *diabetes = DONTKNOW)) OR ((QHeDiaa.HeDiaC = Yes) AND whether*
| | | | | *ever told had diabetes <> RESPONSE))) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) OR (CVD7*
| | | | | *= HeDiaa) [IFFW[PNum].HeACd = No OR IFFW[PNum].HeACd =*
| | | | | *DONTKNOW OR QHeDiaa.HeDiaC = 1 AND IFFW[PNum].HeACd <>*

| | | | | RESPONSE AND IAskPx <> 1 OR CVD7 = HeDiaa]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEACD**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTEVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Has a doctor ever told that diabetes?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF whether ever told had diabetes = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) OR*
| | | | | *(HeACd = Yes) [IFFW[PNum].HeACd = Yes AND IAskPx <> Yes OR*
| | | | | *HeACd = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEINS**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | currently inject insulin for diabetes?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEMDB**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | currently taking any tablets, pills or other medication that swallow for
| | | | | | diabetes?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEACE**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Has a doctor discussed with whether should take a medication called
| | | | | | | an ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'These drugs are also called angiotensin converting enzyme
| | | | | | | inhibitors or angiotensin-II receptor blockers. Examples are captopril, enalopril,
| | | | | | | lisinopril, losartan, and valsartan.'
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEACEA**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C4
| | | | | |
| | | | | | I would like to check whether any of the medications taking are on this
| | | | | | list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers. Could you show me the
| | | | | | medications, or the repeat prescription list for any medications, that have
| | | | | | been taking over the past week?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please check the names of all medications to see if they are included in the

list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers. Press 1 if you identify one of the respondent's medications as being on the list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers,
otherwise press 2.
PROBE: Can I just check that these are/this is a medication that been taking over the past week?
 1 Taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker
 2 Not taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker
 3 Taking other ACE inhibitor not on the showcard

IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (HeAcea = NotAce) [IAskPx <> Yes AND HeAcea = 2]

HEWEE

Some doctors check to see if patients with diabetes have protein in their urine. had a urine test for protein in the past 12 months?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'This test may also be called a microalbumin test, and involves a first morning urine sample or 24-hour urine collection.'
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF whether had urine test in past 12 months = Yes [Hewee = 1]

HEWEEA

Has a doctor ever told you that you have protein in your urine?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF whether taking ACE inhibitor/A2 receptor blocker in past week = OthAce [HeAcea = 3]

HEDIXB

INTERVIEWER: Enter name of other ACE inhibitor.
String30

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]

HEKIDN

Has a doctor ever told you that you that your diabetes has caused

trouble with your kidneys?
1 Yes
2 No

HESUG

Have you ever had a special blood test to see how well your blood sugar was controlled? This test is called a glycosylated haemoglobin, or haemoglobin A1c, or fructosamine. This is a blood test taken at a doctor's surgery or health centre or laboratory.
1 Yes
2 No

IF whether ever had blood sugar test = Yes [Hesug = 1]

HESUGA

Have you had this test (glycosylated haemoglobin or fructosamine) performed in the past 12 months?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

HEFTCHK

Some doctors suggest that some patients with diabetes have a regular foot examination. In the past year, has any doctor or nurse examined your bare feet?
1 Yes
2 No

HESLFCR

Some people with diabetes receive training to help manage their diabetes themselves. Have you ever participated in a course or class about diabetes, or received special training on how you can live with your diabetes from day-to-day?

INTERVIEWER: Press F9 for examples of training.
1 Yes
2 No

IF whether ever had diabetes management training = Yes [Heslfcr = 1]

HESLFCM

When was the most recent time that you participated in a diabetes self-management course or class or received special training on how you can manage your diabetes?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the month here.

| | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF month had diabetes management training = RESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | *[Heslfcm = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HESLFCY**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | (When was the most recent time that you participated in a
| | | | | | | | | diabetes self-management course or class or received special
| | | | | | | | | training on how you can manage your diabetes?)
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year here.
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HESLFCB**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C5
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | How much do you think you know about managing your
| | | | | | diabetes?
| | | | | | 1 Just about everything you need to know
| | | | | | 2 Most of what you need to know
| | | | | | 3 Some of what you need to know
| | | | | | 4 A little of what you need to know
| | | | | | 5 Almost none of what you need to know
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF types of CVD conditions <> RESPONSE) AND (CVD8 = HeDiaa)*
| | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa <> RESPONSE AND CVD8 = HeDiaa]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEAGE**
| | | | |
| | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had a stroke?
| | | | |
| | | | |

| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((CVD8 = HeDiaa) AND types of CVD conditions = RESPONSE))*
| | | | | | *AND NOT (CVD8 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) [CVD8 = HeDiaa AND*
| | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa = RESPONSE AND NOT 8 =*
| | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEAGER**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | When told by a doctor that had a stroke?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year
| | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEAGERY**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HeAgeR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgeRY = DONTKNOW)*
| | | | | | | *[HeAgeR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgeRY = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEAGE**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had a
| | | | | | | | stroke?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (CVD8 = HeDiaa) OR ((((CVD8 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND*
| | | | | *(QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag)) AND*

| | | | | (IAskPx <> Yes)) [CVD8 = HeDiaa OR 8 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND
| | | | | QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4 AND IAskPx <>
| | | | | Yes]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HENMST**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | How many strokes, if any, had in the last 2 years according to a doctor?
| | | | | | 0 None
| | | | | | 1 1
| | | | | | 2 2
| | | | | | 3 3 or more
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF (CVD8 = HeDiaa) OR ((((CVD8 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND
| | | | | (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag)) AND
| | | | | (IAskPx <> Yes)) [CVD8 = HeDiaa OR 8 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND
| | | | | QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4 AND IAskPx <>
| | | | | Yes]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (Hehibpb <> RESPONSE) [IAskPx <> Yes
| | | | | | AND Hehibpb <> RESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEHIBPB1**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Some doctors suggest that some patients take medication to lower their
| | | | | | | blood pressure.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Did a doctor or nurse ever suggest that you take any medication to
| | | | | | | lower your blood pressure?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF (HeHiBpb1 = Yes) AND (HeMDa <> RESPONSE) [HeHiBpb1 = 1
| | | | | | | AND HeMDa <> RESPONSE]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEMDA1**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | currently taking any medication, tablets or pills for high blood
| | | | | | | | pressure?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEPBS**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | have any remaining problems because of stroke(s)?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF whether any remaining problems because of stroke = Yes [HePBS =
| | | | | | 1]

HEWKS

 have weakness in arms and legs, or decreased ability to move or use them?
 1 Yes
 2 No

HESPK

(have) any difficulty speaking or swallowing?
 1 Yes
 2 No

HEVSI

(have) any difficulty with vision?
 1 Yes
 2 No

HETHK

(have) any difficulty in thinking or finding the right words to say?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (((((((CVD2 = HeDiaa) OR (CVD3 = HeDiaa)) OR (CVD7 = HeDiaa))
OR (CVD8 = HeDiaa)) OR ((((CVD2 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND
(QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag)) AND
(IAskPx <> Yes))) OR ((((CVD3 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND
(QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag)) AND
(IAskPx <> Yes))) OR ((((CVD7 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND
(QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag)) AND
(IAskPx <> Yes))) OR ((((CVD8 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa) AND
(QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> Never)) AND (QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> MisDiag)) AND
(IAskPx <> Yes)) [CVD2 = HeDiaa OR 3 = HeDiaa OR 7 = HeDiaa OR 8 =
HeDiaa OR 2 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND
QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4 AND IAskPx <> Yes OR CVD3 =
IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND
QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4 AND IAskPx <> Yes OR CVD7 =
IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND
QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4 AND IAskPx <> Yes OR CVD8 =
IFFW[PNum].HeDiaa AND QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 1 AND
QHeDiaa.HeDiaN <> 4 AND IAskPx <> Yes]

HEHRTMD

 currently taking any medication to thin the blood such as Warfarin, Plavix, Ticlid, or other blood-thinning medication?

| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please include aspirin if it is taken as a medication to thin the blood.
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (CVD9 = HeDiaa) OR (QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = Yes) [CVD9 = HeDiaa OR*
| | | | | *QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HECHMD**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | currently taking any medication to lower cholesterol level?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (((QHeDiaa.HeDiaN = NoLong) OR (QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = No)) OR*
| | | | | | *@/Can I just check, ^areisl[pn = Yes)) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)*
| | | | | | *[QHeDiaa.HeDiaN = 2 OR QHeDiaa.HeDiaS = 2 OR*
| | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeChMe = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HECHME**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Can I just check, taking medication which prevents you from getting
| | | | | | | high cholesterol any more?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e = RESPONSE) AND NOT*
| | | | | *(None = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab)) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)*
| | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].HeDiab = RESPONSE AND NOT None =*
| | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiab AND IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 10
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Idx = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) OR ((Idx = 10) AND*
| | | | | | | *@/^DoDoes[pnum] ^youname[pnum] = [Leukaemia, Lymphoma]))*
| | | | | | | *[Idx = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab OR Idx = 10 AND IFFW[PNum].HeLeuk =*
| | | | | | | *Leukaemia, Lymphoma]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEDIAD**

INTERVIEWER: Please check the following sentence before reading out loud.

.

INTEREVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this
record.
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Not read out as didn't make sense

IF @/INTERVIEWER: Please check th = No [HeDiaD = 2]

HEDIAM

INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes having had . Respondent
says...
 1 Never diagnosed
 2 No longer has
 3 Did not have previously, but has now
 4 Misdiagnosed

IF (HeDiaM = NoLong) OR (HeDiaM = HasNow) [HeDiaM =
2 OR HeDiaM = 3]

HEDIAMX

INTERVIEWER: Did respondent have this condition at the time of the last
interview?

If yes, go to HeDiaD and code 1 (Yes).
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF NOT (PSeq = [7 .. 8]) AND ((HeDiaD = Yes) OR (HeDiaMX
= Yes)) [NOT PSeq = 7 , 8 AND HeDiaD = 1 OR HeDiaMX =
1]

HEDIDS

still have ?

Interviewer: If the respondent says that the condition is
controlled by treatment code 'Yes'.
 1 Yes

| | | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |

HEDIAB
SHOW CARD C6

 a doctor told that
(or had) any of the conditions on this card?

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'What others?'···Code all that apply.
01 ^XCon[1]
02 ^XCon[2]
03 ^XCon[3]
04 ^XCon[4]
05 ^XCon[5]
06 ^XCon[6]
07 Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems
08 ^XCon[8]
09 ^XCon[9]
10 ^XCon[10]
96 None of these
[code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]

IF ((ChrLung = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiDS = Yes))
OR (ChrLung = HeDiab) [ChrLung = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab AND
QHeDiab.HeDiDS = 1 OR ChrLung = HeDiab]

HELNG

 taking medication or other treatment for lung condition?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (((QHeDiab.HeDiaM = NoLong) OR (QHeDiab.HeDiDS = No)) OR
@/Can I just check, ^areisl[pn = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes))) AND (HeLng
<> RESPONSE) [QHeDiab.HeDiaM = 2 OR QHeDiab.HeDiDS = 2 OR
IFFW[PNum].HeLngB = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1 AND HeLng <>
RESPONSE]

HELNGB

Can I just check, taking medication which prevents from getting
chronic lung disease, such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema, any
more?
 1 Yes

| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((Asthma = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiDS = Yes))*
| | | | | *OR (Asthma = HeDiab) [Asthma = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab AND*
| | | | | *QHeDiab.HeDiDS = 1 OR Asthma = HeDiab]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAMA**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | taking medication or other treatment for asthma?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((QHeDiab.HeDiaM = NoLong) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiaMX = No))*
| | | | | *OR (QHeDiab.HeDiDS = No) [QHeDiab.HeDiaM = 2 AND*
| | | | | *QHeDiab.HeDiaMX = 2 OR QHeDiab.HeDiDS = 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAMB**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Can I just check, taking medication which prevents from getting
| | | | | | asthma any more?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (Arthrit = HeDiab) OR ((((Arthrit = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) AND*
| | | | | *(QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> Never)) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> MisDiag))*
| | | | | *AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) [Arthrit = HeDiab OR 3 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab*
| | | | | *AND QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> 1 AND QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> 4 AND IAskPx*
| | | | | *<> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEART**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | May I check, which type or types of arthritis have...
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
| | | | | | 1 Osteoarthritis?
| | | | | | 2 Rheumatoid arthritis?
| | | | | | 3 Some other kind of arthritis?
| | | | | | ***[code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]***
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e <> RESPONSE) AND*
| | | | | | *(Arthrit = HeDiab) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab <> RESPONSE AND Arthrit =*
| | | | | | *HeDiab]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEAGF**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | | arthritis?
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ((Arthrit = HeDiab) AND SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e*
| | | | | | | *= RESPONSE)) AND NOT (Arthrit = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) [Arthrit =*
| | | | | | | *HeDiab AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiab = RESPONSE AND NOT 3 =*
| | | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiab]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEAGFR**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | When told by a doctor that had arthritis?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.
| | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEAGFRY**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (HeAgfR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgfRY = DONTKNOW)*
| | | | | | | | *[HeAgfR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgfRY = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HEAGF**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | | | | arthritis?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER

IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (Osteo = HeArt) [IAskPx <> Yes AND Osteo = HeArt]

HEARTA

Has any doctor or nurse ever talked to you about... What your arthritis or joint pain will be like as time goes on?
 1 Yes
 2 No

HEARTB

(Has any doctor or nurse ever talked to you about...) How to keep your arthritis or joint pain from getting worse?
 1 Yes
 2 No

HEARTC

(Has any doctor or nurse ever talked to you about...) How your arthritis or joint pain will be treated?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/(Has any doctor or nurse eve = Yes [HeArtc = 1]

HEARTD

(Has any doctor or nurse ever talked to you about...) what the specific purpose of the treatment for your arthritis or joint pain is?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF Arthrit = SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e [Arthrit = HeDiab]

HEARTE

Some doctors suggest trying paracetamol as the first medication for arthritis or joint pain. Did any doctor or nurse recommend you try paracetamol before other medicines for your joint pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (MalBlood = HeDiab) OR @/^DoDoes[pnum] ^youname[pnum] <> RESPONSE) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiaD = Yes)) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) [MalBlood = HeDiab OR IFFW[PNum].HeLeuk <> RESPONSE AND QHeDiab.HeDiaD = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1]

HELEUK

have one of the following blood disorders...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 ...leukaemia,
2 ...lymphoma,
3 or some other blood disorder?

END OF FILTER

IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e <> RESPONSE) AND (Cancer = HeDiab) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab <> RESPONSE AND Cancer = HeDiab]

HEAGG

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had cancer or a malignant tumour?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e = RESPONSE) AND NOT (Cancer = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab)) AND (Cancer = HeDiab) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab = RESPONSE AND NOT Cancer = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab AND Cancer = HeDiab]

HEAGGR

When told by a doctor that had cancer or a malignant tumor?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year. Enter month here.
01 January
02 February
03 March
04 April
05 May
06 June
07 July
08 August
09 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

HEAGGRY

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.

| | | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (HeAggR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAggRY = DONTKNOW)*
| | | | | | | | *[HeAggR = DONTKNOW OR HeAggRY = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEAGG**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | | | cancer or a malignant tumour?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (HeLeuk = [Leukaemia, Lymphoma]) AND SHOW CARD C6*
| | | | | *@/^Has a doctor^e <> RESPONSE) [HeLeuk = 1, 2 AND*
| | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiab <> RESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGK**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | leukaemia or lymphoma?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e = RESPONSE) AND*
| | | | | | *(HeLeuk = [Leukaemia, Lymphoma]) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE AND HeLeuk = 1, 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGKR**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | When in the last two years first told by a doctor that had leukaemia
| | | | | | or lymphoma?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year. Enter month here.
| | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | 10 October

11 November
12 December

HEAGKRY

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

IF (HeAgKR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgKRY = DONTKNOW)
[HeAgKR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgKRY = DONTKNOW]

HEAGK

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
leukaemia or lymphoma?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Cancer = SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e [Cancer =
HeDiab]

HECANAA

SHOW CARD C7

In which part of body did the cancer/cancers/malignant tumours start?

INTERVIEWER: Code one only.
1 Lung
2 Breast
3 Colon, bowel or rectum
4 Lymphoma
5 Leukaemia
6 Melanoma or other skin cancer
95 Somewhere else

END OF FILTER

IF (Cancer = HeDiab) OR ((((Cancer = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) AND
(QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> Never)) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> MisDiag))
AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) [Cancer = HeDiab OR 5 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab
AND QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> 1 AND QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> 4 AND IAskPx
<> Yes]

| | | | | | **HECANB**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | During the last two years, received any treatment for cancer?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (HeLeuk = [Leukaemia, Lymphoma]) OR @/^DoDoes[pnum]*
| | | | | *^youname[pnum] = [Leukaemia, Lymphoma]) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiaM <>*
| | | | | *NoLong)) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> MisDiag)) AND (IAskPx <> Yes))*
| | | | | *[HeLeuk = 1, 2 OR IFFW[PNum].HeLeuk = 1, 2 AND QHeDiab.HeDiaM <>*
| | | | | *2 AND QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> 4 AND IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HECANBB**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | During the last two years, received any treatment for leukaemia or
| | | | | | lymphoma?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e <> RESPONSE) AND (Parkin*
| | | | | *= HeDiab) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab <> RESPONSE AND Parkin =*
| | | | | *HeDiab]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEPRK**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | Parkinson's disease?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((Parkin = HeDiab) AND SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE)) AND NOT (Parkin = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) [Parkin =*
| | | | | | *HeDiab AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiab = RESPONSE AND NOT 6 =*
| | | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiab]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEPRKR**
| | | | | | | When told by a doctor that had Parkinson's disease?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INETRVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.
| | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August

| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEPRKRY**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HePrkR = DONTKNOW) OR (HePrkRY = DONTKNOW)*
| | | | | | | *[HePrkR = DONTKNOW OR HePrkRY = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEPRK**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | | | Parkinson's disease?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e <> RESPONSE) AND (Psych =*
| | | | | *HeDiab) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab <> RESPONSE AND Psych = HeDiab]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGH**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((Psych = HeDiab) AND SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e =*
| | | | | *RESPONSE)) AND NOT (Psych = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) [Psych = HeDiab*
| | | | | *AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiab = RESPONSE AND NOT 7 =*
| | | | | *IFFW[PNum].HeDiab]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGHR**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | When told by a doctor that had emotional, nervous or psychiatric
| | | | | | problems?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.

| | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGHRY**
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
| | | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (Psych = HeDiab) OR ((((Psych = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) AND*
| | | | | *(QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> Never)) AND (QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> MisDiag))*
| | | | | *AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) [Psych = HeDiab OR 7 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab AND*
| | | | | *QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> 1 AND QHeDiab.HeDiaM <> 4 AND IAskPx <>*
| | | | | *Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEPSY**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C8
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | What type of emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems (/did) have?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'What others?'
| | | | | | Code all that apply.
| | | | | | Include panic attacks
| | | | | | under 'Anxiety'
| | | | | | 1 Hallucinations
| | | | | | 2 Anxiety
| | | | | | 3 Depression
| | | | | | 4 Emotional problems
| | | | | | 5 Schizophrenia
| | | | | | 6 Psychosis
| | | | | | 7 Mood swings
| | | | | | 8 Manic depression
| | | | | | 95 Something else
| | | | | | *[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEYRC**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | During the last two years had emotional, nervous or psychiatric
| | | | | | problems?
| | | | | | 1 Yes

| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (Psych = HeDiab) OR (Psych = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) [Psych =*
| | | | | *HeDiab OR 7 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (depress = HePsy) [IAskPx <> Yes AND*
| | | | | | *depress = HePsy]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEPSYA**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | I have some questions about any treatment you may have had for your
| | | | | | | depression. In the last 2 years has a doctor or nurse suggest that you
| | | | | | | take medication, or see a mental health professional for counselling?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'This may include seeing a psychiatrist, psychologist, or social
| | | | | | | worker for counselling or psychotherapy.'
| | | | | | | 1 Medication
| | | | | | | 2 Counselling
| | | | | | | 3 Both medication and counselling
| | | | | | | 4 None
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/I have some questions about <> None [HePsya <> 4]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEPSYB**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Did you start within 2 weeks of being offered this treatment?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEPSYE**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | When you talked about these feelings with a doctor or nurse, did they
| | | | | | | ask you on that day if you had thoughts about suicide?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e <> RESPONSE) AND*
| | | | | *(Alzheim = HeDiab) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab <> RESPONSE AND Alzheim =*
| | | | | *HeDiab]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAGI**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had
| | | | | | Alzheimer's Disease?
| | | | | |

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

ELSE

IF ((Alzheim = HeDiab) AND SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (Alzheim = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) [Alzheim = HeDiab AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiab = RESPONSE AND NOT 8 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab]

HEAGIR

When told by a doctor that had Alzheimer's Disease?

INTERVIEWER: Enter response in month and year.
01 January
02 February
03 March
04 April
05 May
06 June
07 July
08 August
09 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

HEAGIRY

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

IF (HeAgiR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgiRY = DONTKNOW) [HeAgiR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgiRY = DONTKNOW]

HEAGI

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had Alzheimer's Disease?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e <> RESPONSE) AND (CogImp

| | | | | = HeDiab) [IFFW[PNum].HeDiab <> RESPONSE AND CogImp =
| | | | | HeDiab]

HEAGJ

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 0..110

ELSE

IF ((CogImp = HeDiab) AND SHOW CARD C6 @/^Has a doctor^e = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (CogImp = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab) [CogImp = HeDiab AND IFFW[PNum].HeDiab = RESPONSE AND NOT 9 = IFFW[PNum].HeDiab]

HEAGJR

When told by a doctor that had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the response as month and year.
Enter the month at this
question.
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August
 09 September
 10 October
 11 November
 12 December

HEAGJRY

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

IF (HeAgjR = DONTKNOW) OR (HeAgjRY = DONTKNOW) [HeAgjR = DONTKNOW OR HeAgjRY = DONTKNOW]

HEAGJ

Approximately how old when first told by a doctor that had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?

| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..110
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (IAgeOf >= 60) [IAskPx <> Yes AND IAgeOf*
| | | | | *>= 60]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEFLA**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Have you fallen down in the last year (for any reason)?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/Have you fallen down in the = Yes [HeFla = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEFLB**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | How many times have you fallen down in the past year?
| | | | | | | Range: 1..400
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEFLC**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | In , did you injure yourself seriously enough to need medical
| | | | | | | treatment?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HeFlb > 1) OR (HeFlc = Yes) [HeFlb > 1 OR HeFlc = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEFLD**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | With any of your past falls, did a doctor or nurse talk with you to try
| | | | | | | | to understand why you fell?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEFLE**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Did a doctor or nurse or physiotherapist test your balance or
| | | | | | | | strength or watch how you walk to understand why you fell?
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: PROBE - 'This might include standing with one foot in front of the
| | | | | | | | other, standing with your eyes closed, walking heel to toe, getting up from a chair
| | | | | | | | without using your hands.'
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEFLF**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Did a doctor or nurse or physiotherapist recommend any additional
| | | | | | | | tests, such as heart tests or brain scans to understand why you fell?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QInd.IAgeOf >= 60 [IAgeOf >= 60]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEFRAC**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | fractured hip in the last 2 years?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QInd.IAgeOf >= 60 [IAgeOf >= 60]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEJI**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | had any joint replacements/resurfacing?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/^CHaveHas[PNum] ^youname[PNu = Yes [HeJi = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEJIAA**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Which joints did have replaced/resurfaced?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'What others?'
| | | | | | | Code all that apply.
| | | | | | | 1 Right hip
| | | | | | | 2 Left hip
| | | | | | | 3 Right knee
| | | | | | | 4 Left knee
| | | | | | | 5 Other joint
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]*

IF RHip = @/Which joints did ^youname[pn [RHip = HeJiaa]

HEJIBRH

Was the right hip replacement/resurfacing because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial hip, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason.
1 Arthritis
2 Fracture
3 Replacement of a previous artificial hip,
95 Other reason?

END OF FILTER

IF LHip = @/Which joints did ^youname[pn [LHip = HeJiaa]

HEJIBLH

Was the left hip replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial hip, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason.
1 Arthritis
2 Fracture
3 Replacement of a previous artificial hip,
95 Other reason?

END OF FILTER

IF RKnee = @/Which joints did ^youname[pn [RKnee = HeJiaa]

HEJIBRK

Was the right knee replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to replace a previous artificial knee, or for some other reason?

INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason.
1 Arthritis
2 Fracture
3 Replacement of a previous artificial knee,
95 Other reason?

END OF FILTER

IF LKnee = @/Which joints did ^youname[pn [LKnee = HeJiaa]

HEJIBLK

| | | | | | | | | Was the left knee replacement because of arthritis, a fracture, to
| | | | | | | | | replace a previous artificial knee, or for some other reason?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the main reason.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Arthritis
| | | | | | | | | 2 Fracture
| | | | | | | | | 3 Replacement of a previous artificial knee,
| | | | | | | | | 95 Other reason?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF @/Which joints did ^youname[pn = RESPONSE [HeJiaa =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HEJION**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Has joint replacement/resurfacing been paid for privately or by the
| | | | | | | | | NHS?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Count as NHS if the operation was on private premises but
paid for
| | | | | | | | | by the NHS. Count as private if the operation was on NHS premises but paid
for
| | | | | | | | | privately. Include all joint replacement operations if respondent has had more
than
| | | | | | | | | one.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Privately/under insurance
| | | | | | | | | 2 NHS
| | | | | | | | | 3 SPONTANEOUSLY: Both
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND ((IPxWhy = ill) OR (IPxWhy = Away)) [Session =*
| | | | *Yes AND IPxWhy = ill OR IPxWhy = Away]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEIQA**
| | | | |
| | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | Now we want you to remember what was like two years ago and to
| | | | | compare it with what is like now. Two years ago was in . I will read out

situations where has to use memory or intelligence and we want you to indicate whether this has improved, stayed the same or got worse in that situation over the past two years. Note the importance of comparing present performance with two years ago. So if two years ago always forgot where had left things, and still does, then this would be considered 'Hasn't changed much'. Please indicate the changes you have observed giving the appropriate answer from the card.
 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue
 2 Unable to answer - does not know what the person was like two years ago
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF @/SHOW CARD C10 @/@/Now we wan = Continue [Heiqa = 1]

HEIQB

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at remembering things about family and friends, like occupations, birthdays or addresses?
 1 Much improved
 2 A bit improved
 3 Not much change
 4 A bit worse
 5 Much worse

HEIQC

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at remembering things that have happened recently?
 1 Much improved
 2 A bit improved
 3 Not much change
 4 A bit worse
 5 Much worse

HEIQD

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at recalling conversations a few days later?
 1 Much improved
 2 A bit improved
 3 Not much change
 4 A bit worse
 5 Much worse

HEIQE

SHOW CARD C10

| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at remembering address and
| | | | | | telephone number?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEIQF**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at remembering what day and
| | | | | | month it is?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEIQG**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at remembering where things are
| | | | | | usually kept?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEIQH**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at remembering where to find
| | | | | | things which have been put in a different place from usual?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEIQI**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at knowing how to work familiar
| | | | | | machines around the house?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse

HEIQJ

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at learning to use a new gadget or machine around the house?
 1 Much improved
 2 A bit improved
 3 Not much change
 4 A bit worse
 5 Much worse

HEIQK

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at learning new things in general?
 1 Much improved
 2 A bit improved
 3 Not much change
 4 A bit worse
 5 Much worse

HEIQL

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at following a story in a book or on TV?
 1 Much improved
 2 A bit improved
 3 Not much change
 4 A bit worse
 5 Much worse

HEIQM

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at making decisions on everyday matters?
 1 Much improved
 2 A bit improved
 3 Not much change
 4 A bit worse
 5 Much worse

HEIQN

SHOW CARD C10

Compared with two years ago, how is at handling money for shopping?

| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEIQO**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at handling financial matters, like
| | | | | | the pension or dealing with the bank?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEIQP**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at handling other everyday
| | | | | | arithmetic problems, like knowing how much food to buy, or knowing
| | | | | | how long between visits from family or friends?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEIQQ**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | SHOW CARD C10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Compared with two years ago, how is at using intelligence to
| | | | | | understand what's going on and to reason things through?
| | | | | | 1 Much improved
| | | | | | 2 A bit improved
| | | | | | 3 Not much change
| | | | | | 4 A bit worse
| | | | | | 5 Much worse
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>*
| | | | *Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEPAIN**

Are you often troubled with pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/Are you often troubled with = Yes [HePain = 1]

HEPAA

How bad is the pain most of the time? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
 1 mild,
 2 moderate,
 3 or, severe?

IF @/How bad is the pain most of = [moder, severe] [HePaa = 2, 3]

HEPAG

How long has the pain been bothering you? Has it been...
 1 ...less than 3 months,
 2 more than 3 months, but less than 6 months,
 3 more than 6 months, but less than 12 months,
 4 or more than 12 months?

IF @/How long has the pain been b = [lessth .. moresi] [HePag = 1 , 2, 3]

HEPAH

Have you told your doctor or nurse about this pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/Have you told your doctor or = Yes [HePah = 1]

HEPAI

Did your doctor or nurse recommend any treatments for your pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/Did your doctor or nurse rec = Yes [HePai = 1]

HEPAJ

Are you currently receiving any treatment for your pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

HEPAK3

How well does the treatment control your pain?

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 Very well
2 Fairly well
3 Not very well
4 Not at all

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HEPAWH

SHOW CARD C11

In which parts of the body do you feel pain?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Back
2 Hips
3 Knees
4 Feet
5 Mouth/teeth
6 Other
7 All over
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

IF ((((Back = HePaWh) OR (Hips = HePaWh)) OR (Knees = HePaWh)) OR (Feet = HePaWh)) OR (All = HePaWh) [Back = HePaWh OR 2 = HePaWh OR 3 = HePaWh OR 4 = HePaWh OR 7 = HePaWh]

HEPAB

How would you rate your pain if you were walking on a flat surface?

Please rate your pain from 0-10 for each of the following where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or excruciating pain,
as bad as you can imagine.
1 Press 1 and enter to continue
2 Can't walk or never walks

| | | | | | | | *IF (HePab = CantW) AND (QHE1.Qre.HeFunc = [None .. Some])*
| | | | | | | | *[HePab = 2 AND QHE1.Qre.HeFunc = None .. Some]*

| | | | | | | | **HEPAB1**

| | | | | | | | Interviewer check whether ever walks on a flat surface.
| | | | | | | | 1 Confirms never walks or cannot walk
| | | | | | | | 2 Does sometimes walk on a flat surface

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF ((Back = HePaWh) OR (All = HePaWh)) AND (HePab1 <>*
| | | | | | | *NoWalk) [Back = HePaWh OR 7 = HePaWh AND HePab1 <> 1]*

| | | | | | | **HEBCK**

| | | | | | | (How would you rate the pain) in your back?

| | | | | | | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | | | | | | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..10

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF ((Hips = HePaWh) OR (All = HePaWh)) AND (HePab1 <>*
| | | | | | | *NoWalk) [Hips = HePaWh OR 7 = HePaWh AND HePab1 <> 1]*

| | | | | | | **HEHIP**

| | | | | | | (How would you rate the pain) in your hips?

| | | | | | | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | | | | | | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..10

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF ((Knees = HePaWh) OR (All = HePaWh)) AND (HePab1 <>*
| | | | | | | *NoWalk) [Knees = HePaWh OR 7 = HePaWh AND HePab1 <> 1]*

| | | | | | | **HEKNE**

| | | | | | | (How would you rate the pain) in your knees?

| | | | | | | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | | | | | | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..10

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF ((Feet = HePaWh) OR (All = HePaWh)) AND (HePab1 <> NoWalk)*
| | | | | | | *[Feet = HePaWh OR 7 = HePaWh AND HePab1 <> 1]*

| | | | | | | **HEFET**

| | | | | | | (How would you rate the pain) in your feet?

| | | | | | | PROMPT IF NECESSARY: 'Where 0 is no pain and 10 is severe or
| | | | | | | excruciating pain, as bad as you can imagine'.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..10

| | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*

| | | | | | | *IF (HeKne = [1 .. 10]) AND (Osteo = QHE4.Qre[PNum].HeArt)*
| | | | | | | *[HeKne = 1 - 10 AND Osteo = QHE4.Qre.HeArt]*

| | | | | | | | **HEKNEA**

| | | | | | | | How long has the pain in your knee been bothering you? Has it
| | | | | | | | been...
| | | | | | | | 1 ...less than 3 months,
| | | | | | | | 2 more than 3 months, but less than 6 months,
| | | | | | | | 3 more than 6 months, but less than 12 months,
| | | | | | | | 4 or more than 12 months?

| | | | | | | | *IF @/How long has the pain in you = [moreth .. moretw]*
| | | | | | | | *[HeKnea = 2 , 3, 4]*

| | | | | | | | | **HEKNEB**

| | | | | | | | | Has a doctor or nurse suggested physiotherapy or that you attend
| | | | | | | | | a supervised exercise program for your knee pain?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No

| | | | | | | | | *IF @/Has a doctor or nurse sugges = Yes [HeKneb = 1]*

| | | | | | | | | | **HEKNEC**

| | | | | | | | | | Did you see a physiotherapist or attend a supervised exercise
| | | | | | | | | | program for your knee pain?
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | 2 No

| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF ((Osteo = QHE4.Qre.HeArt) AND (HeKnea = [moresi ..*
| | | | | | | *moretw])) AND (HeKne > 5) [Osteo = QHE4.Qre.HeArt AND HeKnea*
| | | | | | | *= 3 , 4 AND HeKne > 5]*

| | | | | | | | **HEKNED**

| | | | | | | | Have you done any other type of exercise to control your knee pain?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes

| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
IF ((HeKne = [6 .. 10]) OR (HeHip = [6 .. 10])) AND (Osteo = QHE4.Qre[PNum].HeArt) [HeKne = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10 OR HeHip = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10 AND Osteo = QHE4.Qre.HeArt]

IF @/(How would you rate the pain = [6 .. 10] [HeHip = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10]

HEHIPA

How long has the pain in your hip been bothering you? Has it been...
 1 ...less than 3 months,
 2 more than 3 months, but less than 6 months,
 3 more than 6 months, but less than 12 months,
 4 or more than 12 months?

IF @/How long has the pain in you = [moresi .. moretw] [HeHipA = 3 , 4]

HEHIPB

Have you done any exercise to control your hip pain?

INTERVIEWER: This includes both supervised and unsupervised exercise.
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((HeKnea = [moresi .. moretw]) AND (HeKne = [6 .. 10])) OR ((HeHipA = [moresi .. moretw]) AND (HeHip = [6 .. 10])) [HeKnea = 3 , 4 AND HeKne = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10 OR HeHipA = 3 , 4 AND HeHip = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10]

HEPMED

Are you taking any medication for your pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF ((HeKnec = Yes) OR (HeKned = Yes)) OR (((HePMed = Yes) AND (HeKnea = [moresi .. moretw])) AND (HeKne = [6 .. 10])) [HeKnec = 1 OR HeKned = 1 OR HePMed = 1 AND HeKnea = 3 , 4 AND HeKne = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10]

HEKNEF

Does your treatment, whether medication or excercise, control your knee pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (HeHipB = Yes) OR ((HePMed = Yes) AND (HeHipA = [moresi .. moretw])) [HeHipB = 1 OR HePMed = 1 AND HeHipA = 3 , 4]

HEHIPC

Does your treatment, whether medication or excercise, control your hip pain?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF ((HeKneF = No) AND ((HeKnea = [moresi .. moretw]) AND (HeKne = [6 .. 10]))) OR ((HeHipC = No) AND ((HeHipA = [moresi .. moretw]) AND (HeHip = [6 .. 10]))) [HeKneF = 2 AND HeKnea = 3 , 4 AND HeKne = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10 OR HeHipC = 2 AND HeHipA = 3 , 4 AND HeHip = 6 , 7, 8, 9, 10]

HEPSUR

Has a doctor or surgeon recommended that you should have surgery or joint replacement?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/Has a doctor or surgeon reco = Yes [HepSur = 1]

HEPORTH

Did you see an orthopaedic specialist?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF @/How would you rate your pain <> CantW [HePab <> 2]

HEBAL

SHOW CARD C9

| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | How often do you have problems with keeping your balance when you
| | | | | | are walking on a level surface?
| | | | | | 1 Always
| | | | | | 2 Very often
| | | | | | 3 Often
| | | | | | 4 Sometimes
| | | | | | 5 Never
| | | | | | 6 SPONTANEOUS: Never walks
| | | | | | 7 SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF NOT (HeBal = [nowalk, CntWalk]) [NOT HeBal = 6, 7]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEDIZ**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD C9
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | How often do you have problems with dizziness when you are
| | | | | | | walking on a level surface?
| | | | | | | 1 Always
| | | | | | | 2 Very often
| | | | | | | 3 Often
| | | | | | | 4 Sometimes
| | | | | | | 5 Never
| | | | | | | 6 SPONTANEOUS: Never walks
| | | | | | | 7 SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | |
| | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>*
| | | | *Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEANINT**
| | | | |
| | | | | I am now going to ask you some questions mainly about symptoms of the
| | | | | chest.
| | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEANK**
| | | | |
| | | | | Have you ever had a severe pain across the front of your chest lasting for
| | | | | half an hour or more?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |

HEANA

Have you ever had any pain or discomfort in your chest?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/Have you ever had any pain o = Yes [HeAna = 1]

HEANB

Do you get it when you walk uphill or hurry?
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Sometimes/Occasionally
 4 Never walks uphill or hurries
 5 Cannot walk

IF @/Do you get it when you walk = Sotimes [HeAnb = 3]

HEANC

Does this happen on most occasions?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF @/Do you get it when you walk = [Yes, Sotimes, NeverDo] [HeAnb = 1, 3, 4]

HEAND

Do you get it when you walk at an ordinary pace on the level?
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Sometimes/Occasionally
 4 Never walks at an ordinary pace on the level

IF (HeAnd = Notwalk) OR ((HeAnb = NeverDo) AND (HeAnd = No)) [HeAnd = 4 OR HeAnb = 4 AND HeAnd = 2]

HEAND1

Do you never because... READ OUT...

CODE ONE ONLY
 1 ...it causes chest pain to do so,
 2 ...it causes other discomfort to do so,
 3 ...you prefer not to,
 4 or, for some other reason?

ELSE

IF @/Do you get it when you walk = Sotimes [HeAnd = 3]

HEANE

Does this happen on most occasions?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (((HeAnb = Yes) OR (HeAnc = Yes)) OR (HeAnd = Yes)) OR (HeAne = Yes) [HeAnb = 1 OR HeAnc = 1 OR HeAnd = 1 OR HeAne = 1]

HEANF

What do you do if you get it while you are walking? Do you...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
 1 ...stop,
 2 slow down,
 3 or, do you carry on?

IF @/What do you do if you get it = [Stop, Slow] [HeAnf = 1, 2]

HEANG

If you stand still does the pain go away or not?

INTERVIEWER: If respondent unsure, PROBE - 'What happens to the pain on most occasions?'
 1 Pain goes away
 2 Pain doesn't go away

IF @/If you stand still does the = Paingo [HeAng = 1]

HEANH

How soon does the pain go away? Does it go in...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
 1 ...10 minutes or less,
 2 or, more than 10 minutes?

IF @/How soon does the pain go aw = LessTen [HeAnh = 1]

HEANI

SHOW CARD C12

Will you show me where you get this pain or discomfort?

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'Where else?'
Code all that apply.
 1 Sternum (upper or middle)
 2 Sternum lower
 3 Left anterior chest
 4 Left arm
 5 Right anterior chest
 6 Right arm
 95 Somewhere else
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HeAni) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HeAni]

HEANIZ

EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 3

Will you show me where you get this pain or discomfort?

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'Where else?'
Code all that apply.
 1 Sternum (upper or middle)
 2 Sternum lower
 3 Left anterior chest
 4 Left arm
 5 Right anterior chest
 6 Right arm
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-06
 95 Somewhere else
 [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
 [code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HeAni) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HeAniZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HeAniZ))) [Other = HeAni AND EditQre <> 1 OR HeAniZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HeAniZ]

HEANJ

Please could you tell me where you get this pain or discomfort?

| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | String40
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>*
| | | | *Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QHE6.Qre.HeAnk = Yes [QHE6.Qre.HeAnk = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEROSMD**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | take medication to control chest pain?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | **HERPA**
| | | | |
| | | | | Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest, first thing in the
| | | | | morning in winter?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | | 3 Don't know
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (HeRpa = No) OR (HeRpa = DKnow) [HeRpa = 2 OR HeRpa =*
| | | | | *3]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HERPB**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest, during the day or
| | | | | | at night in the winter?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |

IF (HeRpa = Yes) OR (HeRpb = Yes) [HeRpa = 1 OR HeRpb = 1]

HERPC

Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three months each year?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF NOT (QHE6.Qre.HeAnb = Notwalk) [NOT QHE6.Qre.HeAnb = Notwalk]

HERPD

Are you troubled by shortness of breath when hurrying on level ground or walking up a slight hill?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Never walks up hill or hurries
4 Cannot walk

END OF FILTER

IF @/Are you troubled by shortnes = [Yes, NeverDo] [HeRpd = 1, 3]

HERPE

Do you get short of breath walking with other people of your own age on level ground?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Never walks with people of own age on level ground
4 Cannot walk

IF (HeRpe = NeverDo) OR ((HeRpe = No) AND (HeRpd = NeverDo)) [HeRpe = 3 OR HeRpe = 2 AND HeRpd = 3]

HERPE1

Do you never because... READ OUT...

CODE ONE ONLY
1 ...it makes you short of breath to do so,
2 ...it causes other discomfort to do so,
3 ...you prefer not to,
4 or, for some other reason?

END OF FILTER

IF @/Do you get short of breath w = [Yes, No] [HeRpe = 1, 2]

HERPF

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on
| | | | | | | | level ground?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **HERPG**
| | | | |
| | | | | Have you had attacks of wheezing or whistling in your chest at any time in
| | | | | the last 12 months?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | **HERPH**
| | | | |
| | | | | Have you at any time in the past 12 months been woken at night by an
| | | | | attack of shortness of breath?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | **HERPI**
| | | | |
| | | | | Have you ever had attacks of shortness of breath with wheezing?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF @/Have you ever had attacks of = Yes [HeRpi = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HERPJ**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Is/Was your breathing absolutely normal between attacks?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEADLA**
| | | | | SHOW CARD C13
| | | | |
| | | | | Because of a physical or health problem, have difficulty doing any of the
| | | | | activities on this card? Exclude any difficulties that you expect to last less
| | | | | than three months.
| | | | |

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'What others?'····Code all that apply.
 01 Walking 100 yards
 02 Sitting for about two hours
 03 Getting up from a chair after sitting for long periods
 04 Climbing several flights of stairs without resting
 05 Climbing one flight of stairs without resting
 06 Stooping, kneeling, or crouching
 07 Reaching or extending ^hisher[PNum] arms above shoulder level
(either arm)
 08 Pulling or pushing large objects like a living room chair
 09 Lifting or carrying weights over 10 pounds, like a heavy bag of
groceries
 10 Picking up a 5p coin from a table
 96 None of these
[code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]

HEADLB
SHOW CARD C14

Here are a few more everyday activities. Please tell me if any difficulty
with these because of a physical, mental, emotional or memory problem.
Again exclude any difficulties you expect to last less than three months.
Because of a health or memory problem, have difficulty doing any of the
activities on this card?

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'What others?'···Code all that apply.
 01 Dressing, including putting on shoes and socks
 02 Walking across a room
 03 Bathing or showering
 04 Eating, such as cutting up ^hisher[pnum] food
 05 Getting in or out of bed
 06 Using the toilet, including getting up or down
 07 Using a map to figure out how to get around in a strange place
 08 Recognising when you are in physical danger
 09 Preparing a hot meal
 10 Shopping for groceries
 11 Making telephone calls
 12 Communication (speech, hearing or eyesight)
 13 Taking medications
 14 Doing work around the house or garden
 15 Managing money, such as paying bills and keeping track of
expenses
 96 None of these
[code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]

*IF ((HeADLa = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HeADLa)) OR
((HeADLb = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HeADLb)) [HeADLa =
RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = HeADLa OR HeADLb = RESPONSE AND
NOT 96 = HeADLb]*

HEHPA

Thinking about the activities that problems with, does anyone ever help
with these activities (including partner or other people in household)?

1 Yes
2 No

IF @/Thinking about the activitie = Yes [HeHpa = 1]

  IF ((((stairs = HeADLa) OR (stone = HeADLa)) OR (room = HeADLb)) OR (bed = HeADLb)) OR (toilet = HeADLb) [stairs = HeADLa OR 5 = HeADLa OR room = HeADLb OR 5 = HeADLb OR 6 = HeADLb]

  HEHPH
  SHOW CARD C15

  Who, if anyone, helps with [^climbing stairs/walking across a room/ getting in or out of bed/using the toilet]?

  INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'Does anyone else help with these activities?'
  Code all
  that apply.
   01 Husband or wife or partner
   02 Son
   03 Daughter
   04 Sister
   05 Brother
   06 Other relative
   07 Privately paid help
   08 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care
  worker
   09 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse
   10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
   11 Friend or neighbour
   95 Other person
   96 ^DoDoes[PNum] not get any help
   [code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

  END OF FILTER

  IF (dress = HeADLb) OR (bathe = HeADLb) [dress = HeADLb OR 3 = HeADLb]

  HEHPW
  SHOW CARD C15

  Who, if anyone, helps with [^bathing/showering/ getting dressed/ bathing/showering and dressing]?
   01 Husband or wife or partner
   02 Son
   03 Daughter
   04 Sister
   05 Brother
   06 Other relative
   07 Privately paid help
   08 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care
  worker
   09 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse

| | | | | | | | 10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
| | | | | | | | 11 Friend or neighbour
| | | | | | | | 95 Other person
| | | | | | | | 96 ^DoDoes[PNum] not get any help
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (eating = HeADLb) OR (mealprep = HeADLb) [eating =*
| | | | | | | *HeADLb OR 9 = HeADLb]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEHPD**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD C15
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Who, if anyone, helps with [^eating (such as cutting up your
| | | | | | | | food) and preparing a hot meal/ eating (such as cutting
| | | | | | | | up your food)/ preparing a hot meal]?
| | | | | | | | 01 Husband or wife or partner
| | | | | | | | 02 Son
| | | | | | | | 03 Daughter
| | | | | | | | 04 Sister
| | | | | | | | 05 Brother
| | | | | | | | 06 Other relative
| | | | | | | | 07 Privately paid help
| | | | | | | | 08 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care
| | | | | | | | worker
| | | | | | | | 09 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse
| | | | | | | | 10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
| | | | | | | | 11 Friend or neighbour
| | | | | | | | 95 Other person
| | | | | | | | 96 ^DoDoes[PNum] not get any help
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (grocery = HeADLb) OR (home = HeADLb) [grocery = HeADLb*
| | | | | | | *OR 14 = HeADLb]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEHPP**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD C15
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Who, if anyone, helps with [^shopping for groceries and doing
| | | | | | | | work around the house or garden/ shopping for
| | | | | | | | groceries/ doing work around the house or garden]?
| | | | | | | | 01 Husband or wife or partner
| | | | | | | | 02 Son
| | | | | | | | 03 Daughter
| | | | | | | | 04 Sister
| | | | | | | | 05 Brother
| | | | | | | | 06 Other relative
| | | | | | | | 07 Privately paid help
| | | | | | | | 08 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care
| | | | | | | | worker
| | | | | | | | 09 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse
| | | | | | | | 10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home

11 Friend or neighbour
95 Other person
96 ^DoDoes[PNum] not get any help
[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (phone = HeADLb) OR (money = HeADLb) [phone = HeADLb OR 15 = HeADLb]

HEHPT
SHOW CARD C15

Who, if anyone, helps with [^making telephone calls and managing money (such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses)/ making telephone calls/ managing money (such as paying bills and keeping track of expenses)]?
01 Husband or wife or partner
02 Son
03 Daughter
04 Sister
05 Brother
06 Other relative
07 Privately paid help
08 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care worker
09 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse
10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
11 Friend or neighbour
95 Other person
96 ^DoDoes[PNum] not get any help
[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF mdeica = SHOW CARD C14 @/Here are a few [mdeica = HeADLb]

HEHPM
SHOW CARD C15

Who, if anyone, helps with taking medication?
01 Husband or wife or partner
02 Son
03 Daughter
04 Sister
05 Brother
06 Other relative
07 Privately paid help
08 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care worker
09 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse
10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
11 Friend or neighbour
95 Other person

96 ^DoDoes[PNum] not get any help
[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (((((((((((((((wblock = HeADLa) OR (sitting = HeADLa)) OR (chair = HeADLa)) OR (stoop = HeADLa)) OR (reach = HeADLa)) OR (pulling = HeADLa)) OR (lifting = HeADLa)) OR (coin = HeADLa)) OR (mapread = HeADLb)) OR (speech = HeADLb)) OR (danger = HeADLb)) AND ((HeHph <> RESPONSE) OR (NoHelp = HeHph))) AND ((HeHPw <> RESPONSE) OR (NoHelp = HeHPw))) AND ((HeHPd <> RESPONSE) OR (NoHelp = HeHPd))) AND ((HeHPm <> RESPONSE) OR (NoHelp = HeHPm))) AND ((HeHPp <> RESPONSE) OR (NoHelp = HeHPp))) AND ((HeHPt <> RESPONSE) OR (NoHelp = HeHPt)) [wblock = HeADLa OR 2 = HeADLa OR 3 = HeADLa OR 6 = HeADLa OR 7 = HeADLa OR 8 = HeADLa OR 9 = HeADLa OR 10 = HeADLa OR mapread = HeADLb OR 12 = HeADLb OR 8 = HeADLb AND HeHph <> RESPONSE OR 96 = HeHph AND HeHPw <> RESPONSE OR 96 = HeHPw AND HeHPd <> RESPONSE OR 96 = HeHPd AND HeHPm <> RESPONSE OR 96 = HeHPm AND HeHPp <> RESPONSE OR 96 = HeHPp AND HeHPt <> RESPONSE OR 96 = HeHPt]

HEHPB

SHOW CARD C15

Who helps with these (other) activities?

INTERVIEWER:PROBE - 'Does anyone else help with these activities?' Code all
that apply.
 01 Husband or wife or partner
 02 Son
 03 Daughter
 04 Sister
 05 Brother
 06 Other relative
 07 Privately paid help
 08 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care
worker
 09 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse
 10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home
 11 Friend or neighbour
 95 Other person
 96 ^DoDoes[PNum] not get any help
[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

HEHPC

Would you say that the help receive...

INTERVIEWER: Read out...
1 ...Meets ^hisher[PNum] needs all the time,
2 usually meets ^hisher[PNum] needs,
3 sometimes meets ^hisher[PNum] needs,
4 or, hardly ever meets ^hisher[PNum] needs?

END OF FILTER

IF ((((((SocServ = HeHph) OR (SocServ = HeHPw)) OR (SocServ = HeHPd)) OR (SocServ = HeHPp)) OR (SocServ = HeHPt)) OR (SocServ = HeHPm)) OR (SocServ = HeHpb) [SocServ = HeHph OR 8 = HeHPw OR 8 = HeHPd OR 8 = HeHPp OR 8 = HeHPt OR 8 = HeHPm OR 8 = HeHpb]

HEHPLA
About how often did have help from or see a local authority helper last month?
1 Every day or nearly every day
2 Two or three times a week
3 Once a week
4 Less often
96 Not at all

END OF FILTER

IF ((((((Priv = HeHph) OR (Priv = HeHPw)) OR (Priv = HeHPd)) OR (Priv = HeHPp)) OR (Priv = HeHPt)) OR (Priv = HeHPm)) OR (Priv = HeHpb) [Priv = HeHph OR 7 = HeHPw OR 7 = HeHPd OR 7 = HeHPp OR 7 = HeHPt OR 7 = HeHPm OR 7 = HeHpb]

HEHPPD
About how often did have privately paid help in the last month?
1 Every day or nearly every day
2 Two or three times a week
3 Once a week
4 Less often
96 Not at all

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((HeADLa = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HeADLa)) OR ((HeADLb = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HeADLb)) [HeADLa = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = HeADLa OR HeADLb = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = HeADLb]

HEHPS

SHOW CARD C16

currently use any of the services listed on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Occupational therapist or physiotherapist
2 Chiropodist
3 Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym
95 Other
96 None of these
[code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]

IF Other = @/SHOW CARD C16 @/^DoDoes[PNum [Other = HeHPs]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HeHPs) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HeHPs]

HEHPSZ

EDITOR : Back code here
currently use any of the services listed on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
01 Occupational therapist or physiotherapist
02 Chiropodist
03 Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym
04 Osteopath
05 Chiropractor
06 Massage
07 Acupuncture
08 Other alternative therapies e.g. reflexology, aromatherapy, homeopathy
09 Gym/health club
10 Swimming/aqua aerobics
11 Hydrotherapy
12 Private exercise classes including dance, yoga, pilates
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-13
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-13
95 Other
96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 4 out of 16 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HeHPs) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HeHPsZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HeHPsZ))) [Other = HeHPs AND EditQre <> 1 OR HeHPsZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HeHPsZ]

HEHPSO

INTERVIEWER: Please specify other answer.
String80

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (AgeP >= 65) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [AgeP[PNum] >= 65 AND IAskPx <> Yes]*

HECLUB

Have you ever used the following services ...READ OUT...

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 Lunch club?
 2 Day care centre?
 3 Meals on wheels?
 96 None of these
 [code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]

IF LClub = @/Have you ever used the follo [LClub = HeClub]

HELC

SHOW CARD C17

How often do you attend a lunch club?
 1 Every day or nearly every day
 2 Two or three times a week
 3 Once a week
 4 Two or three times a month
 5 Once a month or less
 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

IF DCare = @/Have you ever used the follo [DCare = HeClub]

HEDCC

SHOW CARD C17

How often do you attend a day care centre?
 1 Every day or nearly every day
 2 Two or three times a week
 3 Once a week
 4 Two or three times a month
 5 Once a month or less
 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

IF MoW = @/Have you ever used the follo [MoW = HeClub]

HEMW

| | | | | | | SHOW CARD C17
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | How often do you eat a meal provided by Meals on Wheels?
| | | | | | | 1 Every day or nearly every day
| | | | | | | 2 Two or three times a week
| | | | | | | 3 Once a week
| | | | | | | 4 Two or three times a month
| | | | | | | 5 Once a month or less
| | | | | | | 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((HeADLa = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HeADLa)) OR*
| | | | | *((HeADLb = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HeADLb)) [HeADLa =*
| | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = HeADLa OR HeADLb = RESPONSE AND*
| | | | | *NOT 96 = HeADLb]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEAID**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | use any of the following?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Read out and code all that apply.
| | | | | | Only include personal alarms used to
| | | | | | call for assistance after falls etc.
| | | | | | 1 A cane or walking stick
| | | | | | 2 A zimmer frame or walker
| | | | | | 3 A manual wheelchair
| | | | | | 4 An electric wheelchair
| | | | | | 5 A buggy or scooter
| | | | | | 6 Special eating utensils
| | | | | | 7 A personal alarm
| | | | | | 8 Elbow crutches
| | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | ***[code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]***
| | | | | |
| | | | | | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 8
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF idx = @/^DoDoes[PNum] ^youname[PNum] [idx = HeAid]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEAIDP**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Who paid for the ?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
| | | | | | | | 1 Health Service (NHS),
| | | | | | | | 2 Social Services,
| | | | | | | | 3 ^YouName[PNum] or ^hisher[PNum] spouse/partner,
| | | | | | | | 95 or someone else (please specify)?
| | | | | | | | ***[code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]***
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Other = @/Who paid for the ^pmobilitya [Other =*

| | | | | | | | HeAidP]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HEAIDPO**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Please specify.
| | | | | | | | | String50
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF HeAidP.CARDINAL = 1 [HeAidP.CARDINAL = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HEAIDP2**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Can I just check that covered all the costs of the ?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes covered all costs
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **HEINCT**
| | | | | |
| | | | | We would like to ask you about incontinence.
| | | | | |
| | | | | During the last 12 months, have you lost any amount of urine beyond
| | | | | your control?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | *IF @/We would like to ask you abo = Yes [HeInct = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEINCTA**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | When you had this problem, did it last for more than 1 month?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*

| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF @/^CHaveHas[pnum] ^youname[pnu <> RESPONSE) AND (IAskPx
| | | | | <> Yes) [IFFW[PNum].HeSmk <> RESPONSE AND IAskPx <> Yes]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HESMK**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ever smoked cigarettes?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF ((HeSmk = RESPONSE) AND (HeSmk <> No)) OR
| | | | | @/^CHaveHas[pnum] ^youname[pnu = RESPONSE) [HeSmk =
| | | | | RESPONSE AND HeSmk <> 2 OR IFFW[PNum].HeSmk = RESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HESKA**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF @/^DoDoes[PNum] ^youname[PNum] = Yes) AND (HESka = No)
| | | | | [IFFW[PNum].HESka = Yes AND HESka = 2]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HESKD**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | The last time we interviewed you , you said that you were smoking at
| | | | | | | | that time.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this
record.
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF @/The last time we interviewed = No [HeSkd = 2]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HESKE**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code reason why respondent disputes the record.
Respondent says...
| | | | | | | | | 1 Never smoked cigarettes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No longer smoking cigarettes by last interview
| | | | | | | | | 3 Stopped smoking cigarettes since last interview
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IF @/The last time we interviewed = Yes [HeSkd = 1]
| | | | | | | | | |

HESKF

INTERVIEWER: Code response given by respondent
1 Does smoke cigarettes nowadays
2 Stopped smoking cigarettes since last interview

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HeSke = StopSmo) OR (HeSkf = StopSmok) [HeSke = 3 OR HeSkf = 2]

HESTOP

SHOW CARD C19

What was the main reason that you stopped smoking cigarettes?
01 Doctor or nurse said I should stop
02 It is unhealthy
03 It is expensive / to save money
04 Pressure from family or friends
05 Worried about effect of passive smoke on people around me
06 Stopped enjoying it
07 Cosmetic reasons (e.g. smell, stained teeth, fingers, hair)
08 It's becoming harder to smoke in public or at work
09 Advertising
95 Other (SPECIFY)

IF @/SHOW CARD C19 @/What was the = Other [HeStop = 95]

HESTOPA

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason given for stopping smoking.
String30

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (HESka = Yes) [IAskPx <> Yes AND HESka = 1]

HECIG

Do you smoke cigarettes or roll ups?
1 Cigarettes

2 Roll ups
3 Both cigarettes and roll ups

IF @/Do you smoke cigarettes or r = [Cigso, Both] [HECig = 1, 3]

HESKB

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke on weekdays?

INTERVIEWER:If range given and can't estimate, enter mid-point. If less than one a
day, enter 0.
Range: 0..997

HESKC

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke at weekends?

INTERVIEWER:If range given and can't estimate, enter mid-point. If less than one a
day, enter 0.
Range: 0..997

END OF FILTER

IF @/Do you smoke cigarettes or r = [Rollso, Both] [HECig = 2, 3]

HETBA

How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.
1 Grams
2 Ounces

HETBB

(How much tobacco do you normally smoke on a weekday?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..997

HETBC

How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.
1 Grams
2 Ounces

| | | | | | | **HETBD**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | (How much tobacco do you normally smoke a day at weekends?)
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEACTA**
| | | | |
| | | | | SHOW CARD C20
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | We would like to know the type and amount of physical activity involved in
| | | | | daily life.
| | | | |
| | | | | take part in sports or activities that are vigorous...
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out...
| | | | | 1 ...more than once a week,
| | | | | 2 once a week,
| | | | | 3 one to three times a month,
| | | | | 4 hardly ever, or never?
| | | | |
| | | | | **HEACTB**
| | | | |
| | | | | SHOW CARD C20
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | And take part in sports or activities that are moderately energetic...
				INTERVIEWER: Read out...
				1 ..more than once a week,
				2 once a week,
				3 one to three times a month,
				4 hardly ever, or never?
				HEACTC
				SHOW CARD C20

| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | And take part in sports or activities that are mildly energetic...
				INTERVIEWER: Read out...
				1 ..more than once a week,
				2 once a week,
				3 one to three times a month,
				4 hardly ever, or never?
			END OF FILTER
		END OF FILTER
		LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
			IF ((Session[Perno] = Yes) AND (ISex = female)) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)
			[Session = Yes AND ISex = female AND IAskPx <> Yes]
				IF (IFFW.RetrFlag <> Yes) OR (((IFFW.RetrFlag = Yes) AND @/About
				how old were you when <> RESPONSE) AND @/Were you... <>
				RESPONSE))) OR @/In the past 12 months have y = Yes))
				[IFFW[PNum].RetrFlag <> Yes OR IFFW[PNum].RetrFlag = Yes AND
				IFFW[PNum].HeMen <> RESPONSE AND IFFW[PNum].HEMEB <>
				RESPONSE OR IFFW[PNum].HePee = Yes]
					HEMIN
					The next set of questions are just for women and ask about menstrual
					periods and issues to do with reproductive organs.
					INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
					Range: 1..1
				END OF FILTER
				IF (IFFW.RetrFlag <> Yes) OR @/About how old were you when <>
				RESPONSE) AND @/Were you... <> RESPONSE)) [IFFW[PNum].RetrFlag
				<> Yes OR IFFW[PNum].HeMen <> RESPONSE AND
				IFFW[PNum].HEMEB <> RESPONSE]
					HEMEN
					About how old were you when you had your first menstrual period?
					INTERVIEWER: If cannot give exact age, code 95 and ask age band at the next
question.
					Range: 0..95

| | | | | | *IF @/About how old were you when = 95 [HEMEN = 95]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEMEB**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Were you...
| | | | | | | 1 ...less than 11 years old,
| | | | | | | 2 between 11 and 12 years old,
| | | | | | | 3 between 13 and 15 years old,
| | | | | | | 4 between 16 and 18 years old,
| | | | | | | 5 or more than 18 years old?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF IFFW[PNum].RetrFlag <> Yes [IFFW[PNum].RetrFlag <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEHYE**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Have you had an operation for the removal of your uterus or womb?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/Have you had an operation fo = Yes [HEHYE = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEHYY**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | When was this operation for the removal of your uterus or womb?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter year.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/When was this operation for = DONTKNOW [HEHYY =*
| | | | | | | DONTKNOW]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEHYYA**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | (If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you
| | | | | | | | had your uterus or womb removed.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..150
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEOVE**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Have you had an operation to remove both your ovaries (a bilateral
| | | | | | oophorectomy)?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No

IF @/Have you had an operation to = Yes [HEOVE = 1]

HEOVY

When was this operation for the removal of your ovaries?
Range: 1900..9997

IF @/When was this operation for = DONTKNOW [HEOVY = DONTKNOW]

HEOVYA

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your ovaries removed.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.
Range: 0..150

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (IFFW.RetrFlag <> Yes) OR (((IFFW.RetrFlag = Yes) AND @/About how old were you when <> RESPONSE) AND @/Were you... <> RESPONSE))) OR @/In the past 12 months have y = Yes) OR @/In the past 12 months have y <> RESPONSE))) [IFFW[PNum].RetrFlag <> Yes OR IFFW[PNum].RetrFlag = Yes AND IFFW[PNum].HeMen <> RESPONSE AND IFFW[PNum].HEMEB <> RESPONSE OR IFFW[PNum].HePee = Yes OR IFFW[PNum].HePee <> RESPONSE]

HEPEE

In the past 12 months have you had a period or menstrual bleeding?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/In the past 12 months have y = No [HEPEE = 2]

HEPEY

In what year did you have your last period?
Range: 1900..2008

IF @/In what year did you have yo = DONTKNOW [HEPEY = DONTKNOW]

HEPEA

(If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you had your last period.

INTERVIEWER: Enter age.
Range: 0..150

END OF FILTER

HEPER

Were your periods stopped by...
 1 ...the menopause (or no obvious reason),
 2 surgery,
 3 chemotherapy,
 4 pregnancy or breast feeding,
 5 or for another reason?

IF @/Were your periods stopped by = Other [HEPER = 5]

HEPRB

INTERVIEWER: specify other reason periods stopped.
String50

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF @/In the past 12 months have y = No [HEPEE = 2]

HEHRT

This section is about hormone replacement therapy (HRT).
Have you ever taken HRT?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/This section is about hormon = Yes [HEHRT = 1]

HEHFY

When did you first start HRT (hormone replacement therapy)?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year.
Range: 1900..2008

HEHFM

In what month did you first start HRT (hormone replacement therapy)?
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March

| | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HEHFY = DONTKNOW) OR (HEHFM = DONTKNOW)*
| | | | | | | *[HEHFY = DONTKNOW OR HEHFM = DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEHFA**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | (If you cannot remember the month and year) please give your age
| | | | | | | | when you first started HRT.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..150
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEHPS**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | When you first started HRT had your periods stopped?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/When you first started HRT h = Yes [HEHPS = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEHPY**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | How long after your last period did you start HRT?
| | | | | | | 1 Less than 3 months
| | | | | | | 2 3-6 months
| | | | | | | 3 7-12 months
| | | | | | | 4 More than 12 months
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF @/Are you currently on HRT? = Yes [IFFW[PNum].Hehno =*
| | | | | *Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEHNIN**
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | I now have some questions about Hormone Replacement Therapy.

| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/Are you currently on HRT? = Yes) OR (HEHRT = Yes)*
| | | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].Hehno = Yes OR HEHRT = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HEHNO**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Are you currently on HRT?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/Are you currently on HRT? = No [HEHNO = 2]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HEHST**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | When did you last take HRT?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter year.
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2008
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/When did you last take HRT? = DONTKNOW [HEHST =*
| | | | | | | *DONTKNOW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HEHSTA**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | (If you cannot remember the year) please give your age when you
| | | | | | | | last took HRT.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..150
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | **HETSET**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER:The Health section is finished.
| | |
| | | Please enter 1 here to make the program store
| | | the current time and date.
| | | Range: 1..1

| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

SOCIAL PARTICIPATION MODULE
(SP)

| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **SPCAR**
| | | | | have use of a car or van when need one (either as a passenger or driver)?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF has use of car or van = Yes [SPCar = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **SPCARA**
| | | | | | | ever drive this car or van ?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No, passenger only
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (SPCar = No) OR (SPCarA = No) [SPCar = 2 OR SPCarA = 2]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **SPCARB**
| | | | | | | In the past did drive a car or van ?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **SPTRAA**
| | | | | SHOW CARD D1
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | How often use public transport?
| | | | | 1 Every day or nearly every day
| | | | | 2 Two or three times a week
| | | | | 3 Once a week
| | | | | 4 Two or three times a month
| | | | | 5 Once a month or less
| | | | | 6 Never
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (SpTraA = [TwoM .. Never]) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [SpTraA = 4 , 5, 6*
| | | | | *AND IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **SPTRAB**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD D2 Why don't you use public transport more often?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | PROBE: What else?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | 01 No public transport available
| | | | | | 02 Public transport available does not take me where I want to go

| | | | | | | 03 Too expensive
| | | | | | | 04 Unreliable
| | | | | | | 05 Infrequent
| | | | | | | 06 My health prevents me
| | | | | | | 07 Do not need to
| | | | | | | 08 Fear of crime
| | | | | | | 09 Too dirty
| | | | | | | 10 Not convenient
| | | | | | | 11 Prefer to walk
| | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 7 out of 12 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = SPTraB) [EditQre = 1 AND other =*
| | | | | | *SPTraB]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **SPTRAZ**
| | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here - CODE FRAME 5
| | | | | | | Why don't you use public transport more often?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | | 01 No public transport available
| | | | | | | 02 Public transport available does not take me where I want to
| | | | | | | go
| | | | | | | 03 Too expensive
| | | | | | | 04 Unreliable
| | | | | | | 05 Infrequent
| | | | | | | 06 My health prevents me
| | | | | | | 07 Do not need to
| | | | | | | 08 Fear of crime
| | | | | | | 09 Too dirty
| | | | | | | 10 Not convenient
| | | | | | | 11 Prefer to walk
| | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 10
| | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 10
| | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (other = SPTraB) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (SPTraZ = EMPTY*
| | | | | | *OR (other = SPTraZ))) [other = SPTraB AND EditQre <> 1 OR SPTraZ =*
| | | | | | *EMPTY OR 95 = SPTraZ]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **SPPUBX**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter details of other reasons.
| | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (IAgeOf >= 65) OR (SPCarA = No) [IAgeOf >= 65 OR SPCarA =*
| | | | | *2]*
| | | | | |

SPTRO
SHOW CARD D3

 ever use any of the following means of transport?

INTERVIEWER:Code all that apply.
Community transport (Code 3) does not apply to
vehicles used exclusively by a care home for their own needs.
 1 Lifts from family or friends not lived with
 2 Taxi
 3 Door-to-door community transport, e.g dial-a-ride
 4 Transport provided by hospital / day centre / lunch club
 5 ^Care_home
 96 None of these
[code maximum 4 out of 6 possible responses]

IF Fam = use of means of transport (age 65+) [Fam = SpTrO]

 SPLIFT
 SHOW CARD D4 How often get lifts from family or friends who do
 not live with ?
  1 Every day or nearly every day
  2 Two or three times a week
  3 Once a week
  4 Two or three times a month
  5 Once a month or less
  6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

IF Taxi = use of means of transport (age 65+) [Taxi = SpTrO]

 SPTAXI
 SHOW CARD D4 How often use a taxi?
  1 Every day or nearly every day
  2 Two or three times a week
  3 Once a week
  4 Two or three times a month
  5 Once a month or less
  6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

END OF FILTER

IF Dial = use of means of transport (age 65+) [Dial = SpTrO]

 SPDTDT
 SHOW CARD D4 How often use door-to-door community transport?
  1 Every day or nearly every day
  2 Two or three times a week
  3 Once a week
  4 Two or three times a month
  5 Once a month or less
  6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use

| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Hosp = use of means of transport (age 65+) [Hosp = SpTrO]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **SPHOSP**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD D4 How often use transport provided by the
| | | | | | | hospital/day centre/lunch club?
| | | | | | | 1 Every day or nearly every day
| | | | | | | 2 Two or three times a week
| | | | | | | 3 Once a week
| | | | | | | 4 Two or three times a month
| | | | | | | 5 Once a month or less
| | | | | | | 6 SPONTANEOUS - do not currently use
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | **SPTSET**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER:The Social Participation section is finished.
| | |
| | | Please enter 1 here to make the
| | | program store the current time and date.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | | *IF (((Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) AND (IAgeOf >= 60)) OR*
| | | *(((Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) AND (IAgeOf >= 60)) [Session = 1 AND*
| | | *IAskPx <> 1 AND IAgeOf >= 60 OR Session = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1 AND IAgeOf*
| | | *>= 60]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF MMStarted[IndNo] = No [MMStarted[IndNo] = No]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **REMINDA**
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do you wish to do the Walking Test now?
| | | | |
| | | | | - To enter the measurements
| | | | | questionnaire, press <Ctrl Enter>.
| | | | |
| | | | | - Else, press <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |

WORK AND PENSIONS MODULE
(WP)

| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPINT**
| | | | | Now I have some questions about work, retirement and pensions.
| | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPACT**
| | | | | SHOW CARD E1
| | | | |
| | | | | Did do any of these activities during the last month, that is since ?
| | | | |
| | | | | IF YES, PROBE: Which ones?
| | | | |
| | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | 1 Paid work
| | | | | 2 Self-employment
| | | | | 3 Voluntary work
| | | | | 4 Cared for someone
| | | | | 5 Looked after home or family
| | | | | 6 Attended a formal educational or training course
| | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | ***[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]***
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF NOT (paidw = WpAct) AND NOT (Sempl = WpAct) [NOT paidw =*
| | | | | *WpAct AND NOT 2 = WpAct]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPAWAY**
| | | | | | Can I just check, at any point during the last month ...READ OUT...
| | | | | | 1 ... temporarily away from paid work,
| | | | | | 2 looking for paid work,
| | | | | | 3 or, waiting to take up paid work already accepted?
| | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Derived - to give prioritised = tempaway [WPActW = 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPTAW**
| | | | | | EDITOR: CODE FRAME 6
| | | | | | What was the main reason away from work last month?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY
| | | | | | 01 Leave/holiday
| | | | | | 02 Sick/injured
| | | | | | 03 Attending a training course
| | | | | | 04 Laid off/on short time
| | | | | | 05 On strike
| | | | | | 06 Maternity/Paternity leave
| | | | | | 07 Other personal/family reasons
| | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-07
| | | | | | 86 Irrelevant answer - not codeable 01-07
| | | | | | 95 Other reasons (SPECIFY)
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF EDITOR: CODE FRAME 6 @/What wa = Other [WpTaw =*

| | | | | | *95]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPTAWO**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER WRITE IN OTHER REASON
| | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPDES**
| | | | |
| | | | | SHOW CARD E2
| | | | |
| | | | | Which one of these, would you say best describes current situation?
| | | | |
| | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | 1 Retired
| | | | | 2 Employed
| | | | | 3 Self-employed
| | | | | 4 Unemployed
| | | | | 5 Permanently sick or disabled
| | | | | 6 Looking after home or family
| | | | | 95 Other (SPECIFY)
| | | | | 96 SPONTANEOUS : Semi-retired
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF @/SHOW CARD E2 @/Which one of = Other [WpDes = 95]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPDESA**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in the other situation.
| | | | | | String60
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF NOT (EdCourse = WpAct) [NOT EdCourse = WpAct]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPEDC**
| | | | | | | taken a formal educational or training course in the last 12 months?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPVW**
| | | | | | How often do voluntary work? Is it ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | 1 ... twice a month or more,
| | | | | | 2 about once a month,
| | | | | | 3 every few months,
| | | | | | 4 about once or twice a year,
| | | | | | 5 less than once a year,
| | | | | | 6 or, never?
| | | | | |

| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF NOT (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway, waitwork])*
| | | | | | *AND (AgeP < 70) [NOT QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw, tempaway,*
| | | | | | *waitwork AND AgeP[pnum] < 70]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF IFFW[pnum].WpActw = nowork [IFFW[pnum].WpActw =*
| | | | | | | *nowork]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPJOB**
| | | | | | | | Can I just check, had a paid job since last time we interviewed ?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of
| | | | | | | | continuous
| | | | | | | | self-employment.
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF IFFW[pnum].WpActw = [paidw, tempaway, waitwork]*
| | | | | | | | *[IFFW[pnum].WpActw = paidw, tempaway, waitwork]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPJOBL**
| | | | | | | | | Last time we interviewed , .
| | | | | | | | | Is this most recent job?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of
| | | | | | | | | continuous
| | | | | | | | | self-employment.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway]) AND*
| | | | | | *(IFFW.WpActw = [paidw, tempaway, waitwork]) [QWPA.Qre.WPActW*
| | | | | | *= paidw, tempaway AND IFFW[pnum].WpActw = paidw, tempaway,*
| | | | | | *waitwork]*
| | | | | | |

WPSTJ
Last time we interviewed , , is this still main job?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous
self-employment.

If more than one job, main = the job with most hours.
If equal hours: main = the highest paid job.
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF IFFW[pnum].WpESd = Employee [IFFW[pnum].WpESd = Employee]

 WPEMP
  still working for the same employer?

  INTERVIEWER:If self-employed, code 'no'
   1 Yes
   2 No
 END OF FILTER
END OF FILTER

IF (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = nowork) AND (IFFW.WpActw <> RESPONSE) [QWPA.Qre.WPActW = nowork AND IFFW[pnum].WpActw <> RESPONSE]

 WPEVER
  ever done any paid work?
  1 Yes
  2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (Wpstj = No) OR (WpEmp = No) [Wpstj = 2 OR WpEmp = 2]

 WPLJOB
 SHOW CARD E3

 What were reasons for leaving ?
 CODE ALL THAT APPLY
  01 Own ill health or disability
  02 Job was too tiring/stressful
  03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
  04 Company went out of business/site closed down
  05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
  06 Took voluntary redundancy
  07 To spend more time with partner/family
  08 Career progression
  09 Fed up with job and wanted a change

| | | | | | | 10 Moved to a different area
| | | | | | | 95 Other reason
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 11 out of 11 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = WpLJob) [EditQre = 1 AND other*
| | | | | | | *= WpLJob]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPLJOBZ**
| | | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 8
| | | | | | | | What were reasons for leaving ?
| | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | | | 01 Own ill health or disability
| | | | | | | | 02 Job was too tiring/stressful
| | | | | | | | 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
| | | | | | | | 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
| | | | | | | | 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | | | | | | 06 Took voluntary redundancy
| | | | | | | | 07 To spend more time with partner/family
| | | | | | | | 08 Career progression
| | | | | | | | 09 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | | | | | | 10 Moved to a different area
| | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-10
| | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-10
| | | | | | | | 95 Other reason
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (other = WpLJob) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpLJobz =*
| | | | | | | *EMPTY OR (other = WpLJobz))) [other = WpLJob AND EditQre <> 1*
| | | | | | | *OR WpLJobz = EMPTY OR 95 = WpLJobz]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPLJOBX**
| | | | | | | | What was this reason?
| | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD E3 @/What were ^your = RESPONSE [WpLJob =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF WpLJob.CARDINAL > 1 [WpLJob.CARDINAL > 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPLJOBM**
| | | | | | | | | MERGED AFTER EDIT
| | | | | | | | | What was main reason for leaving ?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY
| | | | | | | | | 01 Own ill health or disability
| | | | | | | | | 02 Job was too tiring/stressful
| | | | | | | | | 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
| | | | | | | | | 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
| | | | | | | | | 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | | | | | | | 06 Took voluntary redundancy
| | | | | | | | | 07 To spend more time with partner/family

| | | | | | | | | 08 Career progression
| | | | | | | | | 09 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | | | | | | | 10 Moved to a different area
| | | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 10
| | | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 10
| | | | | | | | | 95 Other reason
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (IFFW.WpESd = Employee) AND ((ownill = WpLJob) OR*
| | | | | | | *(jobstress = WpLJob)) [IFFW[pnum].WpESd = Employee AND ownill =*
| | | | | | | *WpLJob OR 2 = WpLJob]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPCHG**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD E4
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If work had been changed in any of these ways, would have been
| | | | | | | able to continue working ?
| | | | | | | IF YES: Which of these changes would have enabled to continue
| | | | | | | working ?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | | 1 Less physically demanding
| | | | | | | 2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
| | | | | | | 3 Fewer hours/job sharing
| | | | | | | 4 More flexible hours
| | | | | | | 5 Working from home sometimes
| | | | | | | 6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
| | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF none = SHOW CARD E4 @/If ^yourname[pn [none =*
| | | | | | | *WpChg]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPCHGNON**
| | | | | | | | Would anything else have enabled to stay ?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (WpChgnon = Yes) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | | *WpChgnon = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPCHGZ**
| | | | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 9
| | | | | | | | | If work had been changed in any of these ways, would have
| | | | | | | | | been able to continue working ?
| | | | | | | | | IF YES: Which of these changes would have enabled to
| | | | | | | | | continue working ?
| | | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | | | | 1 Less physically demanding
| | | | | | | | | 2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
| | | | | | | | | 3 Fewer hours/job sharing
| | | | | | | | | 4 More flexible hours
| | | | | | | | | 5 Working from home sometimes
| | | | | | | | | 6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
| | | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
| | | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-06
| | | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (WpChgnon = Yes) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR EDITOR: Back code here. CODE F = EMPTY) [WpChgnon = 1 AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpChgZ = EMPTY]

WPCHGX
What was this change?
String60

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (WpChg = RESPONSE) AND NOT ((WpChg.CARDINAL = 1) AND (none = WpChg)) [WpChg = RESPONSE AND NOT WpChg.CARDINAL = 1 AND 96 = WpChg]

WPCHGO
SHOW CARD E4

Did employer offer to change job in any of these ways?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF SHOW CARD E4 @/Did ^yourname[p = No [WpChgO = 2]

WPCHGA
SHOW CARD E4

Did ask employer to change job in any of these ways?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (WpChgO = Yes) OR (WpChgA = Yes) [WpChgO = 1 OR WpChgA = 1]

WPCHGB
In what ways did to change job?
 1 Less physically demanding
 2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
 3 Fewer hours/job sharing
 4 More flexible hours
 5 Working from home sometimes
 6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
 95 Other
 [code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (IAskPx = Yes) AND (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway,*
| | | | | *waitwork]) [IAskPx = Yes AND QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw, tempaway,*
| | | | | *waitwork]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF NOT ((Wpstj = Yes) AND ((((WpEmp = Yes) OR (IFFW.WpESd =*
| | | | | | *DONTKNOW)) OR (IFFW.WpESd = REFUSAL)) OR (IFFW.WpESd =*
| | | | | | *SelfEmp))) [NOT Wpstj = 1 AND WpEmp = 1 OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd =*
| | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd = REFUSAL OR*
| | | | | | *IFFW[pnum].WpESd = SelfEmp]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPESP**
| | | | | | | ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | | 1 ... an employee,
| | | | | | | 2 or, self-employed in ^hisher[pnum] main job?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Computed : Ask WpDet or not = Yes [WPAskF = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPDET**
| | | | | | | I'd like to ask some details about .
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | What is the name or title of this job?
						INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of
						continuous
						self-employment.
						If more than one job, main = the job with the
						most hours.
						If equal hours: main = the highest paid job.
						Write in.
						String60
					END OF FILTER
					IF Computed : Ask WpJdo or not = Yes [WPAskD = 1]
						WPJDO
						What kind of work do most of the time?

| | | | | | | IF RELEVANT: What materials / machinery use?
| | | | | | | String80
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPQUAL**
| | | | | | | What skills or qualifications are needed to do this job?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | WRITE IN
| | | | | | | String120
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPSUP**
| | | | | | | directly supervise or directly responsible for the work of any other
| | | | | | | people?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Computed : Ask WpEst or not = Yes [WPAskE = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPEST**
| | | | | | ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | 1 ... an employee,
| | | | | | 2 or, self-employed in your main job?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ^WPTxt3 ... READ OUT ... = employ [Wpest = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPSAL**
| | | | | | | Can I just check, paid either a salary or wage by an employer in
| | | | | | | your main job?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (Wpest = semploy) OR (Wpsal = No) [Wpest = 2 OR Wpsal =*
| | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPCJB**
| | | | | | | (Can I just check) ...
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply (up to 4) ...
| | | | | | | 1 ... paid a salary or wage by an agency?
| | | | | | | 2 ... a sole Director of your own limited company?
| | | | | | | 3 ... running a business or professional practice?
| | | | | | | 4 ... a partner in a business or professional practice?
| | | | | | | 5 ... working for yourself?
| | | | | | | 6 ... a sub-contractor?
| | | | | | | 7 ... doing freelance work?
| | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 4 out of 8 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |

IF Computed : Ask WpJdo or not = Yes [WPAskD = 1]

IF Derived = Employee [WpEs = 1]

WPMAKE
What your employer make or do at the place where you ?
String100

WPNEMP
Including yourself, about how many people are employed at the
place where you ?
 1 1 or 2
 2 3 to 24
 3 25 to 499
 4 500+

END OF FILTER

IF Derived = SelfEmp [WpEs = 2]

WPMAKS
What make or do in your business?
String100

WPEMPL
 have any employees?
 1 None
 2 1 or 2
 3 3 to 24
 4 25 to 499
 5 500+

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway]) AND (WpEs = Employee) [QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw, tempaway AND WpEs = 1]

WPNOE
Including yourself, about how many people, in total, work for your
employer at all locations in the UK?
 1 2-4
 2 5-19
 3 20-99
 4 100-499
 5 500-999
 6 1000+

END OF FILTER

IF EditQre = Yes [EditQre = 1]

*IF I'd like to ask some details a <> EMPTY OR ^jdotxt What kind of
work ^wpt <> EMPTY [Wpdet <> EMPTY OR WpJDo <>*

| | | | | | | EMPTY]

| | | | | | | | **SOCDISP**

| | | | | | | | has been coded into:

| | | | | | | | SOC2000 :

| | | | | | | | EDITOR: Press <1> and <Enter> to accept.
| | | | | | | | 1 Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.

| | | | | | | | **SIC92**

| | | | | | | | EDITOR: Review industry details and assign 2-digit SIC92 code for:

| | | | | | | | "

| | | | | | | | Range: 1..99

| | | | | | | | *IF @/EDITOR: Review industry deta > 0 [SIC92 > 0]*

| | | | | | | | | *IF SICData.SEARCH (SIC92) [SICData.SEARCH SIC92]*

| | | | | | | | | | **SICCONF**

| | | | | | | | | | EDITOR:
| | | | | | | | | | " is now coded into SIC92 group:
| | | | | | | | | | '.SICGrp'
| | | | | | | | | | Is that what you intended?
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | 2 No

| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | END OF FILTER

| | | END OF FILTER

| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2

| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>*
| | | | *Yes]*

| | | | | *IF QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway] [QWPA.Qre.WPActW =*
| | | | | *paidw, tempaway]*

| | | | | | **WPJACT**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD E5

| | | | | | Which of these best describes the work that you do in your main job?
| | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY

1 Sedentary occupation: You spend most of your time sitting (such as in an office)
2 Standing occupation: You spend most of your time standing or walking. However the way you spend your time does not require intense physical effort (e.g. shop assistant, hairdresser, security guard etc.)
3 Physical work: This involves some physical effort including handling of heavy objects and use of tools (e.g. plumber, cleaner, nurse, sports instructor, electrician, carpenter etc.)
4 Heavy manual work: This involves very vigorous physical activity including handling of very heavy objects (e.g. docker, miner, bricklayer, construction worker etc.)

IF NOT ((((QWPB.Qre[pnum].WpEmp = Yes) OR (IFFW.WpESd = DONTKNOW)) OR (IFFW.WpESd = REFUSAL)) OR (IFFW.WpESd = SelfEmp)) [NOT QWPB.Qre.WpEmp = Yes OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd = DONTKNOW OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd = REFUSAL OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd = SelfEmp]

WPSJOBY
When did you start your current job?

JOB=PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH ONE EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT

ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION
Range: 1900..2050

IF When did you start your curren = RESPONSE [WpsjobY = RESPONSE]

WPSJOBM
(When did you start your current job?)

CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION
IF DOESN'T KNOW MONTH, CODE SEASON
01 January
02 February
03 March
04 April
05 May
06 June
07 July
08 August
09 September
10 October
11 November
12 December
13 Winter (start of year)
14 Spring
15 Summer
16 Autumn
17 Winter (end of year)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF IFFW[pnum].WpActw = nowork [IFFW[pnum].WpActw = nowork]

WPWHYWK
What were your reasons for starting working?
1 I needed the money
2 My own health improved
3 Health of relative/friend improved
4 For enjoyment/company at work
5 I was able to find a suitable job
95 Other reason
[code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = WpWhyWk) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = WpWhyWk]

WPWHYWKZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 10
What were your reasons for starting working?
1 I needed the money
2 My own health improved
3 Health of relative/friend improved
4 For enjoyment/company at work
5 I was able to find a suitable job
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-05
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-05
95 Other
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = WpWhyWk) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpWhyWkZ = EMPTY OR (Other = WpWhyWkZ))) [Other = WpWhyWk AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpWhyWkZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpWhyWkZ]

WPWHYWKX
What was this other reason?
String60

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF NOT ((((QWPB.Qre[pnum].WpEmp = Yes) OR (IFFW.WpESd = DONTKNOW)) OR (IFFW.WpESd = REFUSAL)) OR (IFFW.WpESd = SelfEmp)) [NOT QWPB.Qre.WpEmp = Yes OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd = DONTKNOW OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd = REFUSAL OR IFFW[pnum].WpESd = SelfEmp]

WPWHYJB
What were your reasons for taking this job?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
01 The pay was enough
02 The hours suited me

| | | | | | | 03 Could come to and/or leave work at times that suited me
| | | | | | | 04 To progress my career
| | | | | | | 05 The content of the job suited me
| | | | | | | 06 Started own business/become self-employed
| | | | | | | 07 Started work in family business
| | | | | | | 08 Was the only job I could get
| | | | | | | 09 Was the first job I found
| | | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 10 out of 10 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = WpWhyJb) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | *other = WpWhyJb]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPWYJBZ**
| | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 11
| | | | | | | What were your reasons for taking this job?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | | 01 The pay was enough
| | | | | | | 02 The hours suited me
| | | | | | | 03 Could come to and/or leave work at times that suited me
| | | | | | | 04 To progress my career
| | | | | | | 05 The content of the job suited me
| | | | | | | 06 Started own business/become self-employed
| | | | | | | 07 Started work in family business
| | | | | | | 08 Was the only job I could get
| | | | | | | 09 Was the first job I found
| | | | | | | 10 Local/nearer to home
| | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-09
| | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-09
| | | | | | | 95 other
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (other = WpWhyJb) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpWyJbZ =*
| | | | | | | *EMPTY OR (other = WpWyJbZ))) [other = WpWhyJb AND EditQre <>*
| | | | | | | *1 OR WpWyJbZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpWyJbZ]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPWYJBX**
| | | | | | | What was this reason?
| | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF What were your reasons for tak = RESPONSE [WpWhyJb =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF WpWhyJb.CARDINAL > 1 [WpWhyJb.CARDINAL > 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPWHYJBM**
| | | | | | | | What was your main reason for taking this job?
| | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY
| | | | | | | | 01 The pay was enough
| | | | | | | | 02 The hours suited me
| | | | | | | | 03 Could come to and/or leave work at times that suited me

```
| | | | | | | | |  04 To progress my career
| | | | | | | | |  05 The content of the job suited me
| | | | | | | | |  06 Started own business/become self-employed
| | | | | | | | |  07 Started work in family business
| | | | | | | | |  08 Was the only job I could get
| | | | | | | | |  09 Was the first job I found
| | | | | | | | |  95 Other
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee [QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | WPCJOB
| | | | | | | (Can I just check,) Is your current job ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | |  1 ... a temporary job (lasting less than 12 months),
| | | | | | |  2 a fixed term job lasting between 1 and 3 years,
| | | | | | |  3 a fixed term job lasting more than 3 years,
| | | | | | |  4 or, a permanent job?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | WPHJOB
| | | | | | | How many hours a week do you usually work in this job, excluding
| | | | | | | meal breaks but including any paid overtime?
| | | | | | | Range: 1..168
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF QWPB.Qre.WpEs = SelfEmp [QWPB.Qre.WpEs = SelfEmp]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | WPHWRK
| | | | | | | How many hours a week do you usually work, including doing the
| | | | | | | books, VAT and so on?
| | | | | | | Range: 1..168
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF NOT (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway]) AND
| | | | | ((((((QWPB.Qre.Wpjob = Yes) OR (QWPB.Qre.Wpjob = DONTKNOW)) OR
| | | | | (QWPB.Qre.Wpjob = REFUSAL)) OR QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl <> EMPTY) OR
| | | | | (QWPB.Qre.Wpever = Yes)) OR (QWPB.Qre.Wpever = DONTKNOW)) OR
| | | | | (QWPB.Qre.Wpever = REFUSAL)) [NOT QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw,
| | | | | tempaway AND QWPB.Qre.Wpjob = Yes OR QWPB.Qre.Wpjob =
| | | | | DONTKNOW OR QWPB.Qre.Wpjob = REFUSAL OR QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl
| | | | | <> EMPTY OR QWPB.Qre.Wpever = Yes OR QWPB.Qre.Wpever =
| | | | | DONTKNOW OR QWPB.Qre.Wpever = REFUSAL]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | WPWLY
| | | | | | Have you done any regular paid work in last 12 months, that is since ?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway]) OR (WpWly = Yes)
| | | | | [QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw, tempaway OR WpWly = 1]
```

WPWLYM

How many weeks were you during the last 12 months, that is since

INTERVIEWER: Count each week respondent was in employment - even if only worked

for part of the week.

Range: 1..52

WPHLY

How many weeks leave did you take in the last 12 months, that is since ?

Range: 0..52

END OF FILTER

IF Have you done any regular paid = Yes [WpWly = 1]

WPWLYY

About how much did your income from work amount to in the last year, including any overtime, bonuses, commissions, tips or tax refund, but before any deductions for tax, national insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Range: 0..999997

IF (WpWlyy = DONTKNOW) OR (WpWlyy = REFUSAL) [WpWlyy = DONTKNOW OR WpWlyy = REFUSAL]

WpWlyb

Did it amount to......

BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 50000)

[Bracket results are recorded in WpWll, WpWlu, WpWle, WpWlr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (((QWPB.Qre[pnum].Wpjob = Yes) OR (QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl = Yes)) OR (QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl = No)) OR (QWPB.Qre.Wpever = Yes) [QWPB.Qre.Wpjob = Yes OR QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl = Yes OR QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl = No OR QWPB.Qre.Wpever = Yes]

WPLLSY

When did your last job start?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous

self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.

Range: 1900..2050

IF When did your last job start? = RESPONSE [WpllsY = RESPONSE]

WPLLSM

(When did your last job start?)

INTERVIEWER:Code the month at this question. If doesn't know month, code
season.
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August
 09 September
 10 October
 11 November
 12 December
 13 Winter (start of year)
 14 Spring
 15 Summer
 16 Autumn
 17 Winter (end of year)

END OF FILTER

WPLLJY

When did your last job end?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of
continuous
self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

IF (WplljY = RESPONSE) AND (WplljY > 1990) [WplljY = RESPONSE
AND WplljY > 1990]

WPLLJM

(When did your last job end?)

INTERVIEWER:Code the month at this question.
If doesn't know month, code
season.
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August

| | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | | 15 Summer
| | | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | *IF NOT (QWPA.Qre.WpDes = [Retire, Semi]) [NOT*
| | | | | *QWPA.Qre.WpDes = Retire, Semi]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPYSTP**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD E6
| | | | | |
| | | | | | What were reasons for stopping working?
| | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | 01 Own ill health or disability
| | | | | | 02 Working was too tiring/stressful
| | | | | | 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
| | | | | | 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
| | | | | | 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | | | | 06 Took voluntary redundancy
| | | | | | 07 Could not find another job
| | | | | | 08 Could afford to stop working
| | | | | | 09 To spend more time with partner/family
| | | | | | 10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough
| | | | | | 11 Fed up with working and wanted a change
| | | | | | 12 To stop working at same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | 13 To give young generation a chance
| | | | | | 14 Moved to a different area
| | | | | | 95 Other reason
| | | | | | *[code maximum 15 out of 15 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = WpYStp) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | *Other = WpYStp]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPYSTPZ**
| | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 12
| | | | | | | What were reasons for stopping working?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | | 01 Own ill health or disability
| | | | | | | 02 Working was too tiring/stressful
| | | | | | | 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
| | | | | | | 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
| | | | | | | 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | | | | | 06 Took voluntary redundancy
| | | | | | | 07 Could not find another job
| | | | | | | 08 Could afford to stop working
| | | | | | | 09 To spend more time with partner/family
| | | | | | | 10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough
| | | | | | | 11 Fed up with working and wanted a change
| | | | | | | 12 To stop working at same time as husband/wife/partner

| | | | | | | | 13 To give young generation a chance
| | | | | | | | 14 Moved to a different area
| | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-14
| | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-14
| | | | | | | | 95 Other reason
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 17 out of 17 possible responses]*

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF (Other = WpYStp) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpYStpZ =*
| | | | | | | *EMPTY OR (Other = WpYStpZ))) [Other = WpYStp AND EditQre <> 1*
| | | | | | | *OR WpYStpZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpYStpZ]*

| | | | | | | **WPYSTPX**
| | | | | | | What was this reason?
| | | | | | | String60

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD E6 @/What were ^your = RESPONSE [WpYStp =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | | *IF WpYStp.CARDINAL > 1 [WpYStp.CARDINAL > 1]*

| | | | | | | | **WPYSTPM**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD E6

| | | | | | | | What was your main reason for stopping working?
| | | | | | | | 01 Own ill health or disability
| | | | | | | | 02 Working was too tiring/stressful
| | | | | | | | 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
| | | | | | | | 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
| | | | | | | | 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | | | | | | 06 Took voluntary redundancy
| | | | | | | | 07 Could not find another job
| | | | | | | | 08 Could afford to stop working
| | | | | | | | 09 To spend more time with partner/family
| | | | | | | | 10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough
| | | | | | | | 11 Fed up with working and wanted a change
| | | | | | | | 12 To stop working at same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | 13 To give young generation a chance
| | | | | | | | 14 Moved to a different area
| | | | | | | | 95 Other reason

| | | | | | | | *IF (OwnIll = WpYStp) OR (((TooStres = WpYStp) AND (WpIljY =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE)) AND (WpIljY > 2000)) [OwnIll = WpYStp OR 2 =*
| | | | | | | | *WpYStp AND WpIljY = RESPONSE AND WpIljY > 2000]*

| | | | | | | | | *IF (QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee) OR (QWPB.Qre.WpEs =*
| | | | | | | | | *EMPTY AND (IFFW.WpESd = Employee)) [QWPB.Qre.WpEs =*
| | | | | | | | | *Employee OR QWPB.Qre.WpEs = EMPTY AND*
| | | | | | | | | *IFFW[pnum].WpESd = Employee]*

| | | | | | | | | **WPNCHG**
| | | | | | | | | SHOW CARD E4

If work had been changed in any of these ways, would have been able to continue working for that employer?
IF YES: Which of these changes would have enabled to continue working for that employer?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Less physically demanding
2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
3 Fewer hours/job sharing
4 More flexible hours
5 Working from home sometimes
6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
96 None of these
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

IF none = SHOW CARD E4 @/If ^yourname[pn [none = WpNChg]

WPNCHGN
Would anything else have enabled to stay with this employer?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF Would anything else have enabl = Yes [WpNChgN = 1]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (WpNChgN = Yes) [EditQre = 1 AND WpNChgN = 1]

WPNCHGZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 13
If work had been changed in any of these ways, would have been able to continue working for that employer?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Less physically demanding
2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
3 Fewer hours/job sharing
4 More flexible hours
5 Working from home sometimes
6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-06
96 none
[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpNChgZ = EMPTY OR (none = WpNChgZ)) [EditQre <> 1 OR WpNChgZ = EMPTY OR 96 = WpNChgZ]

WPNCHGX
What was this change?
String60

| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF (WpNChg = RESPONSE) AND NOT ((WpNChg.CARDINAL = 1) AND (none = WpNChg)) [WpNChg = RESPONSE AND NOT WpNChg.CARDINAL = 1 AND 96 = WpNChg]

WPNCHGO
Did employer offer to change job in any of these ways?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Did ^yourname[pnum] employer o = No [WpNChgO = 2]

WPNCHGA
Did ask employer to change job in any of these ways?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (WpNChgO = Yes) OR (WpNChgA = Yes) [WpNChgO = 1 OR WpNChgA = 1]

WPNCHGB
In what ways did to change job?
 1 Less physically demanding
 2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
 3 Fewer hours/job sharing
 4 More flexible hours
 5 Working from home sometimes
 6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
 95 Other
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = WpNChgB) [EditQre = 1 AND other = WpNChgB]

WPNCHGBZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 14
In what ways did to change job?
 1 Less physically demanding
 2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
 3 Fewer hours/job sharing
 4 More flexible hours
 5 Working from home sometimes
 6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-06
 95 Other
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (other = WpNChgB) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *(WpNChgBZ = EMPTY OR (other = WpNChgBZ))) [other =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *WpNChgB AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpNChgBZ = EMPTY OR*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *95 = WpNChgBZ]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **WPNCHGBX**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | What is this other change?
| | | | | | | | | | | | | String50
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((PrevDate[pnum] = RESPONSE) AND (QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl <> Yes))*
| | | | | *AND ((((WpllsY = RESPONSE) AND (WpllsM = [January .. December]))*
| | | | | *AND (PrevDate < (TODATE (WpllsY, WpllsM.ORD, 1)+(0, 1, 0)))) OR*
| | | | | *((((QWPB.Qre[pnum].WpEmp = No) AND (WpsjobY = RESPONSE)) AND*
| | | | | *(WpsjobM = [January .. December])) AND (PrevDate < (TODATE*
| | | | | *(WpsjobY, WpsjobM.ORD, 1)+(0, 1, 0))))) [PrevDate = RESPONSE AND*
| | | | | *QWPB.Qre.Wpjobl <> Yes AND WpllsY = RESPONSE AND WpllsM = 1 -*
| | | | | *12 AND PrevDate < TODATE WpllsY, WpllsM.ORD, 1+0, 1, 0 OR*
| | | | | *QWPB.Qre.WpEmp = No AND WpsjobY = RESPONSE AND WpsjobM = 1*
| | | | | *- 12 AND PrevDate < TODATE WpsjobY, WpsjobM.ORD, 1+0, 1, 0]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | LOOP FOR kk:= 1 TO 5
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (kk = 1) OR ((kk > 1) AND (((QStEnd[kk - 1].WpOWb = No) OR*
| | | | | | | *(QStEnd[kk - 1].WpOWb = DONTKNOW)) OR (QStEnd[kk -*
| | | | | | | *1].WpOWb = REFUSAL))) [kk = 1 OR kk > 1 AND QStEndkk -*
| | | | | | | *1.WpOWb = No OR QStEndkk - 1.WpOWb = DONTKNOW OR*
| | | | | | | *QStEndkk - 1.WpOWb = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPOJ**
| | | | | | | | Did have another job before this one?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Did ^youname[pnum] have anothe = Yes [WpOJ = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPOWB**
| | | | | | | | | working in this job at the time of the last interview?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IF ONLY WORKED IN THIS JOB BEFORE DATE OF LAST
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEW ENTER 'NO'.

| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No

WPLPSY
When did this job start?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous
self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

IF When did this job start? @/@/I = RESPONSE [WpLpsy = RESPONSE]

WPLPSM
(When did this job start?)

INTERVIEWER:Code the month at this question.
If doesn't know month,
code season.
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August
 09 September
 10 October
 11 November
 12 December
 13 Winter (start of year)
 14 Spring
 15 Summer
 16 Autumn
 17 Winter (end of year)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

WPLPEY
When did this job end?

INTERVIEWER:Job = A period of paid work with an employer or a period of continuous
self-employment.

Enter the year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

IF When did this job end? @/@/INT = RESPONSE [WpLpey = RESPONSE]

WPLPEM
(When did this job end?)

INTERVIEWER:Code the month at this question.
If doesn't know month,
code season.
01 January
02 February
03 March
04 April
05 May
06 June
07 July
08 August
09 September
10 October
11 November
12 December
13 Winter (start of year)
14 Spring
15 Summer
16 Autumn
17 Winter (end of year)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((ISex = male) AND (AgeP < 65)) OR ((ISex = female) AND (AgeP < 60)) [ISex[pnum] = male AND AgeP[pnum] < 65 OR ISex[pnum] = female AND AgeP[pnum] < 60]

WPNIC
Do you currently pay National Insurance contributions, including any
that are paid on your behalf?
1 Yes
2 No

*IF ((WpNIC = No) AND Do you currently pay National <> Yes))
AND Have you ever paid National In <> Yes) [WpNIC = 2 AND
IFFW[pnum].WpNIC <> 1 AND IFFW[pnum].WpNICe <> 1]*

| | | | | | | **WPNICE**
| | | | | | | Have you ever paid National Insurance contributions including any
| | | | | | | that have been paid on your behalf?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | *IF ((ISex = female) AND NOT (QId.QID1.Qre.DiMar = [Single, Civil,*
| | | | *SponSep, Spondiv, Sponwid])) AND Have you ever paid NI contribu <>*
| | | | *RESPONSE) [ISex[pnum] = female AND NOT QId.QID1.Qre[pnum].DiMar*
| | | | *= Single, Civil, SponSep, Spondiv, Sponwid AND IFFW[pnum].WpNImw*
| | | | *<> RESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPNIMW**
| | | | | Have you ever paid NI contributions at the reduced rate for married
| | | | | women.
| | | | | This is sometimes known as the 'half stamp'?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | *IF QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway] [QWPA.Qre.WPActW =*
| | | | *paidw, tempaway]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QHe.QHE1.Qre[pnum].HeLWk = Yes*
| | | | | *[QHe.QHE1.Qre[pnum].HeLWk = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPLIMWK**
| | | | | | You mentioned earlier that you have a health problem or disability that
| | | | | | limits the kind or amount of paid work you can do, does this health
| | | | | | problem or disability limit the kind or amount of work you can do in
| | | | | | your current job?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee [QWPB.Qre.WpEs =*
| | | | | | *Employee]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF You mentioned earlier that you = No [WpLimWk = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPCHGD**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD E4
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Has your employer changed your work in any of these ways to
| | | | | | | | make it easier for you to continue working with your health
| | | | | | | | problem or disability?
| | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | | | | 1 Less physically demanding
| | | | | | | | 2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
| | | | | | | | 3 Fewer hours/job sharing
| | | | | | | | 4 More flexible hours
| | | | | | | | 5 Working from home sometimes

6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
96 None of these
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

IF none = SHOW CARD E4 @/Has your employ [none = WpChgD]

WPCHGDN
Would anything else enable to stay with this employer?
1 Yes
2 No

IF Would anything else enable ^yo = Yes [WpChgDn = 1]

IF EditQre = Yes [EditQre = 1]

WPCHGDZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 15
Has your employer changed your work in any of these ways to make it easier for you to continue working with your health problem or disability?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Less physically demanding
2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
3 Fewer hours/job sharing
4 More flexible hours
5 Working from home sometimes
6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-06
96 none
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpChgDZ = EMPTY OR (none = WpChgDZ)) [EditQre <> 1 OR WpChgDZ = EMPTY OR 96 = WpChgDZ]

WPCHGDX
What would this change be?
String60

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF You mentioned earlier that you = Yes [WpLimWk = 1]

WPCHGL

SHOW CARD E4

Would you like the work that you do for your employer to change in any of these ways because of your health problem or disability?
 1 Less physically demanding
 2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
 3 Fewer hours/job sharing
 4 More flexible hours
 5 Working from home sometimes
 6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
 95 SPONTANEOUS: Other change
 96 None of these
[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = WpChgL) [EditQre = 1 AND other = WpChgL]

WPCHGLZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 16
Would you like the work that you do for your employer to change in any of these ways because of your health problem or disability?
 01 Less physically demanding
 02 Less mentally demanding/stressful
 03 Fewer hours/job sharing
 04 More flexible hours
 05 Working from home sometimes
 06 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-06
 95 SPONTANEOUS: Other change
 96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 10 out of 10 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (other = WpChgL) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpChgLZ = EMPTY OR (other = WpChgLZ))) [other = WpChgL AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpChgLZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpChgLZ]

WPCHGLX
What other changes?
String60

END OF FILTER

IF SHOW CARD E4 @/Would you like = RESPONSE [WpChgL = RESPONSE]

WPOCHG
SHOW CARD E4

Has your employer offered to change your job in any of these

ways?
1 Yes
2 No

IF SHOW CARD E4 @/Has your employ = No [WpOChg = 2]

WPACHG
SHOW CARD E4

Have you asked your employer to change your job in any of these ways?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF (WpOChg = Yes) OR (WpAChg = Yes) [WpOChg = 1 OR WpAChg = 1]

WPBCHG
SHOW CARD E4

In what ways did to change job?
1 Less physically demanding
2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
3 Fewer hours/job sharing
4 More flexible hours
5 Working from home sometimes
6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
95 Other
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

WPLNJ
Can I just check, are you currently looking for a new job?
1 Yes
2 No

IF Can I just check, are you curr = Yes [Wplnj = 1]

WPWHYNJ
SHOW CARD E7

What are the reasons for trying to leave your current job?

01 Own ill health or disability
02 Job too tiring/stressful
03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
04 Company going out of business/site closing down
05 Being made redundant/dismissed/have no choice
06 Taking voluntary redundancy
07 To spend more time with partner/family
08 Fed up with job and want a change
09 Fed up with employer/colleagues and want a change
10 To progress my career
11 To earn more money
12 Moving to a different area
95 Other reason
[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = WpWhyNJ) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = WpWhyNJ]

WPWYNJZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 17
What are the reasons for trying to leave your current job?
 01 Own ill health or disability
 02 Job too tiring/stressful
 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
 04 Company going out of business/site closing down
 05 Being made redundant/dismissed/have no choice
 06 Taking voluntary redundancy
 07 To spend more time with partner/family
 08 Fed up with job and want a change
 09 Fed up with employer/colleagues and want a change
 10 To progress my career
 11 To earn more money
 12 Moving to a different area
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-12
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-12
 95 Other reason
 [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 15 out of 15 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = WpWhyNJ) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpWyNJZ = EMPTY OR (Other = WpWyNJZ))) [Other = WpWhyNJ AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpWyNJZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpWyNJZ]

WPWYNJX
What was this other reason?
String60

END OF FILTER

IF (WpWhyNJ = RESPONSE) AND (WpWhyNJ.CARDINAL > 1) [WpWhyNJ = RESPONSE AND WpWhyNJ.CARDINAL > 1]

WPMYNJ
SHOW CARD E7

What is the main reason for trying to leave your current job?
01 Own ill health or disability
02 Job too tiring/stressful
03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
04 Company going out of business/site closing down
05 Being made redundant/dismissed/have no choice
06 Taking voluntary redundancy
07 To spend more time with partner/family
08 Fed up with job and want a change
09 Fed up with employer/colleagues and want a change
10 To progress my career
11 To earn more money
12 Moving to a different area
95 Other reason

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF (Wplnj <> Yes) AND (WpLimWk <> Yes) [Wplnj <> 1 AND WpLimWk <> 1]

WPLKCH
SHOW CARD E8

Would you like your current job to change in any of these ways?
IF YES: How would you like your job to change?
1 Less physically demanding
2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
3 Fewer hours/job sharing
4 More flexible hours
5 Working from home sometimes
6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
95 Other
96 None of these
[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = WpLkCh) [EditQre = 1 AND other = WpLkCh]

WPLKCHZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 18
Would you like your current job to change in any way of these ways?
IF YES: How would you like your job to change?
1 Less physically demanding
2 Less mentally demanding/stressful
3 Fewer hours/job sharing
4 More flexible hours
5 Working from home sometimes
6 Special equipment/workplace adaptation
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-06
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (other = WpLkCh) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR EDITOR: Back code here. CODE F = EMPTY) [other = WpLkCh AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpLkChZ = EMPTY]

WPLKCHX
What other changes?
String60

END OF FILTER

IF (WpLkCh = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = WpLkCh) [WpLkCh = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = WpLkCh]

WPNOLK
What are your reasons for staying in your current job?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 Don't think could get another job that would suit me better
 2 Too difficult/time-consuming to look for another job
 3 Pay in current job
 4 Will be retiring soon so not worth looking for another job
 5 Pension scheme in current job
 6 No other suitable jobs available in local area
 95 Other reason
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = WpNoLk) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = WpNoLk]

WPNOLKZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 19
What are your reasons for staying in your current job?
 01 Don't think could get another job that would suit me better
 02 Too difficult/time-consuming to look for another job
 03 Pay in current job
 04 Will be retiring soon so not worth looking for another job
 05 Pension scheme in current job
 06 No other suitable jobs available in local area
 07 Enjoyment/like it/job satisfaction
 08 Commitment to own business/family business
 09 Keep mind active/exercise/get out of house
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-09
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-09
 [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
 [code maximum 11 out of 11 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = WpNoLk) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR EDITOR: Back code here. CODE F = EMPTY) [Other = WpNoLk AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpNoLkZ = EMPTY]

| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **WPNOLKX**
| | | | | | | | | | | What is this reason?
| | | | | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (QWPA.Qre.WpTaw = Sick) AND (QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee)*
| | | | | *[QWPA.Qre.WpTaw = Sick AND QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPSPAY**
| | | | | | Can I just check currently receiving sick pay from an employer?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee) AND (QWPA.Qre.WPActW =*
| | | | | *[paidw, tempaway]) [QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee AND*
| | | | | *QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw, tempaway]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPOTP**
| | | | | | How much paid including any overtime, bonuses, commissions, tips or
| | | | | | tax refund, but before any deductions for tax, national insurance or
| | | | | | pension contributions, union dues and so on?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
| | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks

| | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^younam = RESPONSE [Wpotp =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPAOTP**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter amount.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Round to nearest £.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((Wpotp = DONTKNOW) OR (Wpotp = REFUSAL)) OR ((WpAotp*
| | | | | | *= DONTKNOW) OR (WpAotp = REFUSAL)) [Wpotp = DONTKNOW*
| | | | | | *OR Wpotp = REFUSAL OR WpAotp = DONTKNOW OR WpAotp =*
| | | | | | *REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^younam = OneWeek [Wpotp =*
| | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | WpAowb
| | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 500, 1500)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpAol, WpAou, WpAoe, WpAor]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^younam = TwoWeek [Wpotp =*
| | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | WpAofb
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (400, 600, 1000, 3000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpAol, WpAou, WpAoe, WpAor]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^younam = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [Wpotp = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | WpAomb
| | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (800, 1200, 2000, 6000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpAol, WpAou, WpAoe, WpAor]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^younam = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [Wpotp = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | WpAoyb
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......

| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 15000, 25000, 75000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpAol, WpAou, WpAoe, WpAor]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | WpAoob
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (800, 1200, 2000, 6000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpAol, WpAou, WpAoe, WpAor]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |

WPPERI

Thinking about the last time paid, what period did this cover?

01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

WPSLIP

We're interested in how much tax and National Insurance gets deducted from pay. Do you have last payslip to hand which you could consult?

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.
1 Latest payslip consulted
2 Old payslip consulted
3 Payslip not consulted
4 No payslip provided by employer

IF Thinking about the last time ^ = RESPONSE [WpPeri = RESPONSE]

WPTHP

What was take-home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter amount.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Round to the nearest £.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (((Wpthp = DONTKNOW) OR (Wpthp = REFUSAL)) OR (WpPeri*
| | | | | | = DONTKNOW)) OR (WpPeri = REFUSAL) [Wpthp = DONTKNOW OR
| | | | | | Wpthp = REFUSAL OR WpPeri = DONTKNOW OR WpPeri =
| | | | | | REFUSAL]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Thinking about the last time ^ = OneWeek [WpPeri = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | WpthpWb
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (125, 200, 350, 1000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpthl, Wpthu, Wpthe, Wpthr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about the last time ^ = TwoWeek [WpPeri = 2]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Wpthpfb
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (250, 400, 700, 2000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpthl, Wpthu, Wpthe, Wpthr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about the last time ^ = [Fourweek, OneMonth]*
| | | | | | | | | [WpPeri = 4, 5]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Wpthpmb
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpthl, Wpthu, Wpthe, Wpthr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about the last time ^ = [OneYear, LumpSum]*
| | | | | | | | | | [WpPeri = 52, 95]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Wpthpyb
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (6000, 10000, 17500, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpthl, Wpthu, Wpthe, Wpthr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Wpthpob
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpthl, Wpthu, Wpthe, Wpthr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF What was ^hisher[pnum] take-ho = RESPONSE [Wpthp =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPTHL**
| | | | | | Is this usual take home pay?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Is this ^yourname[pnum] usual = No [Wpthl = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPUP**
| | | | | | | How much usually paid?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
| | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^heshe[= RESPONSE [WpUP =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPUPA**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter amount.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Round to nearest £.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (((WpUP = DONTKNOW) OR (WpUP = REFUSAL)) OR*
| | | | | | | *(WpUPa = DONTKNOW)) OR (WpUPa = REFUSAL) [WpUP =*

| | | | | | | | DONTKNOW OR WpUP = REFUSAL OR WpUPa = DONTKNOW
| | | | | | | | OR WpUPa = REFUSAL]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^heshe[= OneWeek [WpUP =
| | | | | | | | | 1]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | WpupaWb
| | | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (125, 200, 350, 1000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpupl, Wpupu, Wpupe, Wpupr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^heshe[= TwoWeek [WpUP =
| | | | | | | | | | 2]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Wpupafb
| | | | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (250, 400, 700, 2000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpupl, Wpupu, Wpupe, Wpupr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^heshe[= [Fourweek,
| | | | | | | | | | | OneMonth] [WpUP = 4, 5]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | Wpupamb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpupl, Wpupu, Wpupe, Wpupr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IF How much ^areisl[pnum] ^heshe[= [OneYear,
| | | | | | | | | | | | LumpSum] [WpUP = 52, 95]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Wpupayb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (6000, 10000, 17500, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpupl, Wpupu, Wpupe, Wpupr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Wpupaob
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 800, 1400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Wpupl, Wpupu, Wpupe, Wpupr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPPAYA**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent to the
| | | | | | questions about pay were?
| | | | | | 1 Very accurate
| | | | | | 2 Fairly accurate
| | | | | | 3 Not very accurate
| | | | | | 4 Not at all accurate
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee [QWPB.Qre.WpEs =*
| | | | | | | *Employee]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPCRET**
| | | | | | | | Is there a compulsory retirement age at current job? That is do you
| | | | | | | | have to stop working when you reach a certain age?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Is there a compulsory retireme = Yes [WPCRet = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPCRAGE**
| | | | | | | | | What is the compulsory retirement age?
| | | | | | | | | Range: 40..80
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPCRETL**
| | | | | | | | | Would like to work longer if employer would let ?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway]) AND*
| | | | | | *(QWPB.Qre.WpEs = SelfEmp) [QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw, tempaway*
| | | | | | *AND QWPB.Qre.WpEs = SelfEmp]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPIR**
| | | | | | | for HM Revenue and Customs for tax purposes?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No

| | | | | | | 3 Not yet but will be

| | | | | | | *IF ^irtxt for HM Revenue and Cust = Yes [WpIR = 1]*

| | | | | | | **WPAP**
| | | | | | | Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership
| | | | | | | with someone else?
| | | | | | | 1 Own account (sole owner)
| | | | | | | 2 In partnership

| | | | | | | *IF Are you working on your own ac = Partners [Wpap = 2]*

| | | | | | | | **WPYSH**
| | | | | | | | The questions that follow are just about your own share of the
| | | | | | | | business - that is not including your partner's share.
| | | | | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | **WPRAIR**
| | | | | | | What is the most recent period for which accounts have been
| | | | | | | prepared for HM Revenue and Customs?

| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the year at start of the period
| | | | | | | Range: 1900..2050

| | | | | | | *IF What is the most recent period = RESPONSE [WpraIR =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | | **WPRAIM**
| | | | | | | | (What is the most recent period for which accounts have been
| | | | | | | | prepared for HM Revenue and Customs?)

| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Code month at start of the period.

| | | | | | | | If doesn't know month,
| | | | | | | | code season.
| | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | | 13 Winter (start of year)
| | | | | | | | 14 Spring
| | | | | | | | 15 Summer

| | | | | | | | | 16 Autumn
| | | | | | | | | 17 Winter (end of year)
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPRAEY**
| | | | | | | | | (What is the most recent period for which accounts have been
| | | | | | | | | prepared for HM Revenue and Customs?)
								INTERVIEWER: Enter year at end of the period.
								Range: 1900..2050
								IF (What is the most recent perio = RESPONSE [WpraEY =
								RESPONSE]
								WPRAEM
									(What is the most recent period for which accounts have been
									prepared for HM Revenue and Customs?)
									INTERVIEWER:Code month at end of the period.
									If doesn't know month,
									code season.
									01 January
									02 February
									03 March
									04 April
									05 May
									06 June
									07 July
									08 August
									09 September
									10 October
									11 November
									12 December
									13 Winter (start of year)
									14 Spring
									15 Summer
									16 Autumn
									17 Winter (end of year)
								END OF FILTER
								WPPROF
								What was the amount of your share of the profit or loss figure
								shown on these accounts for this period?
								Range: 0..999997
								IF (WpProf = DONTKNOW) OR (WpProf = REFUSAL) [WpProf
								= DONTKNOW OR WpProf = REFUSAL]
									WpProfb

Was it......
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 60000)
[Bracket results are recorded in WpPrl, WpPru, WpPre, WpPrr]

END OF FILTER

WPPL
Does this amount refer to a profit or loss?
1 Profit/earnings
2 Loss

IF Does this amount refer to a pr = ProfEarn [WpPL = 1]

WPBDT
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?
1 Yes (before tax)
2 No (after tax)
3 (SPONTANEOUS: Not liable for tax)

WPBDNI
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?
1 Yes (before NI)
2 No (after NI)

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ^irtxt for HM Revenue and Cust = [No, NYet] [WpIR = 2, 3]

WPBI
Now I'd like to ask some questions about your income from your ,
that is after paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you
use in your work.
On average what was your weekly or monthly income from over
the last 12 months, before deductions for any tax, national insurance
or pension contributions?

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the amount will be given weekly or monthly.
1 Weekly
2 Monthly

IF Now I'd like to ask some quest = Weekly [WpBI = 1]

WPBIWA

INTERVIEWER: Enter average weekly income over last 12 months.
Range: 0..999997

IF (WpBIwa = DONTKNOW) OR (WpBIwa = REFUSAL)
[WpBIwa = DONTKNOW OR WpBIwa = REFUSAL]

WpBiwab
Was it......

| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 400, 1000, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpBil, WpBiu, WpBie, WpBir]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Now I'd like to ask some quest = Monthly [WpBI = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPBIMA**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter average monthly income over last 12 months.
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (WpBIma = DONTKNOW) OR (WpBIma = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | *[WpBIma = DONTKNOW OR WpBIma = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | WpBIMab
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (800, 1500, 4000, 15000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpBIl, WpBIu, WpBIe, WpBIr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (WpBI = DONTKNOW) OR (WpBI = REFUSAL) [WpBI =*
| | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR WpBI = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | WpBIMab
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (800, 1500, 4000, 15000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpBIl, WpBIu, WpBIe, WpBIr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((SDirectr = QWPB.Qre.WpCJb) OR (RunBuss =*
| | | | | | *QWPB.Qre.WpCJb)) OR (BPartner = QWPB.Qre[pnum].WpCJb)*
| | | | | | *[SDirectr = QWPB.Qre.WpCJb OR RunBuss = QWPB.Qre.WpCJb OR*
| | | | | | *BPartner = QWPB.Qre.WpCJb]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPBUSV**
| | | | | | About how much is the business worth?
| | | | | | Range: 0..99999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (WpbusV = DONTKNOW) OR (WpbusV = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | *[WpbusV = DONTKNOW OR WpbusV = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | WpBusVB

| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (25000, 100000, 250000, 1000000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpBuI, WpBuu, WpBue, WpBur]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>*
| | | | *Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPMOJ**
| | | | | you currently earn any money from ?
				INTERVIEWER: Include paid babysitting, mail order agent, pools agent, etc.
				1 Yes
				2 No
				IF ^mojtxt you currently earn any = Yes [WpMoJ = 1]
					WPHMSJ
					How many hours do you usually work a month in these jobs, excluding
					any meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?
					Range: 1..700
					WPESJ
					After tax and any other deductions, what was your total income from
					these jobs in the last month?
					INTERVIEWER:Enter amount.
					Round to the nearest £.
					Range: 0..9999997
					IF (WpEsj = DONTKNOW) OR (WpEsj = REFUSAL) [WpEsj =
					DONTKNOW OR WpEsj = REFUSAL]
						WpEsjB
						Was it......
						BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)
						[Bracket results are recorded in WpEsl, WpEsu, WpEse, WpEsr]
					END OF FILTER

IF (WpEsj = RESPONSE) AND (WpEsj = 0) [WpEsj = RESPONSE AND WpEsj = 0]

WPESJM

After tax and other deductions, what is your average monthly income from these jobs?

ENTER AMOUNT.

ROUND TO THE NEAREST £.
Range: 0..9999997

IF (WpEsjm = DONTKNOW) OR (WpEsjm = REFUSAL) [WpEsjm = DONTKNOW OR WpEsjm = REFUSAL]

WpEsjmb
Was it......
BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)
[Bracket results are recorded in WpEsl, WpEsu, WpEse, WpEsr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

WPBUS

Can I just check, apart from anything you've already told me about, do you own all or part of a business (as an active or sleeping partner)?
1 Yes
2 No

IF Can I just check, apart from a = Yes [WpBus = 1]

WPVBUS

About how much is your share of the business worth?
Range: 0..99999997

IF (WpVBus = DONTKNOW) OR (WpVBus = REFUSAL) [WpVBus = DONTKNOW OR WpVBus = REFUSAL]

WpVBusB
Is it......
BRACKETS (25000, 100000, 250000, 1000000)
[Bracket results are recorded in WpVBl, WpVBu, WpVBe, WpVBr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2

| | | |
| | | | *IF ((Session[Perno] = Yes) AND (QWPA.Qre[Perno].WPActW = [paidw,*
| | | | *tempaway, waitwork])) AND (((ISex = male) AND (AgeP > 64)) OR ((ISex =*
| | | | *female) AND (AgeP > 59))) [Session = Yes AND QWPA.Qre.WPActW =*
| | | | *paidw, tempaway, waitwork AND ISex = male AND AgeP > 64 OR ISex =*
| | | | *female AND AgeP > 59]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPOWK**
| | | | |
| | | | | What are reasons for working after State Pension Age?
| | | | | 1 Could not afford to retire earlier
| | | | | 2 Didn't know what to do after stopping work
| | | | | 3 Enjoyed job/working
| | | | | 4 To improve pension/financial position
| | | | | 5 To keep fit and active
| | | | | 6 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | | | 7 Persuaded by employer to stay on
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Loop:= 1 TO NumP
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = 1 AND IAskPx <>*
| | | | *1]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (NPffw = 0) OR (NPffw <> RESPONSE) [NPffw = 0 OR NPffw <>*
| | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee [QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs =*
| | | | | | *Employee]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPBPS**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Does your current employer offer a pension scheme which you are
| | | | | | | entitled to join?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/Does your current employer o = Yes [WpBPS = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPPS**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Are you a member of this pension scheme?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (WpBPS = No) OR (WpPS <> Yes) [WpBPS = 2 OR WpPS <>*
| | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPMORE**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Apart from state pensions, do you have any pension schemes that you
| | | | | | | | belong to now, or you had in the past?
| | | | | | | | Please include schemes which you are currently receiving an income

| | | | | | | from and include any to which a former spouse/partner contributed.
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF ((NPffw > 0) OR (WpPS = Yes)) OR (WpMore = Yes) [NPffw > 0 OR
| | | | | WpPS = 1 OR WpMore = 1]
| | | | | |
| | | | | LOOP FOR INP:= 1 TO 8
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | IF (((INP <= NPffw) OR ((INP > 1) AND (QPension[INP -
| | | | | | 1].WpMorePC = Yes))) OR ((INP > 1) AND (QPension[INP -
| | | | | | 1].WpPSPC = Yes))) OR (((INP = 1) AND (NPffw = 0)) AND ((WpPS =
| | | | | | Yes) OR (WpMore = Yes))) [INP <= NPffw OR INP > 1 AND
| | | | | | QPensionINP - 1.WpMorePC = Yes OR INP > 1 AND QPensionINP -
| | | | | | 1.WpPSPC = Yes OR INP = 1 AND NPffw = 0 AND WpPS = Yes OR
| | | | | | WpMore = Yes]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF QInd.QWPension.QTPension.QPension.PPRevNew = 'Prev'
| | | | | | | [PPRevNew = 'Prev']
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF ((INP > 1) AND (QPension[INP - Are you a member of this
| | | | | | | pensi = Yes)) OR (((INP = 1) AND (WpPS = Yes)) AND (NPffw =
| | | | | | | 0)) [INP > 1 AND QPensionINP - 1.WpPSPC = Yes OR INP = 1
| | | | | | | AND WpPS = Yes AND NPffw = 0]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPPENT**
| | | | | | | | What type of pension is this?
| | | | | | | | 1 Employer Pension
| | | | | | | | 2 Private Personal Pension
| | | | | | | | 3 Group Personal Pension
| | | | | | | | 4 Stakeholder Pension
| | | | | | | | 5 S226 Plan
| | | | | | | | 6 Retirement Annuity pensions (pre 86 PPPs)
| | | | | | | | 7 Self-Invested Personal Pension (SIPP)
| | | | | | | | 95 Other retirement saving scheme
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | IF QInd.QWPension.QTPension.QPension.PPRevNew = 'Prev'
| | | | | | [PPRevNew = 'Prev']
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPPREV**
| | | | | | Last time you were interviewed, in , you told us about .

INTERVIEWER: Code 1 below unless respondent spontaneously disputes this record.

1 Yes
2 No
3 Not read out as didn't make sense

END OF FILTER

IF (WpPrev = Yes) OR (PPRevNew = 'New') [WpPrev = 1 OR PPRevNew = 'New']

IF PenFFW.WpFFName = RESPONSE [PenFFW.WpFFName = RESPONSE]

ELSE

WPNAME
Can I just check, what is the name of this pension scheme?
String80

END OF FILTER

IF (PenFFW.WpFFCurP = Current) OR (PPRevNew = 'New') [PenFFW.WpFFCurP = 1 OR PPRevNew = 'New']

IF ((INP > 1) AND (QPension[INP - Are you a member of this pensi = Yes)) OR (((INP = 1) AND (NPffw = 0)) AND (WpPS = Yes)) [INP > 1 AND QPensionINP - 1.WpPSPC = Yes OR INP = 1 AND NPffw = 0 AND WpPS = Yes]

ELSE

IF PenFFW.WpFFCurP <> Past [PenFFW.WpFFCurP <> 2]

WPCURR
?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (WpCurr = No) AND (PPRevNew = 'Prev') [WpCurr = 2 AND PPRevNew = 'Prev']

WPLFTPS
Why are you no longer a member of this pension scheme?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 I changed employer
2 Employer no longer offers pension scheme
3 No longer eligble to be a member of pension scheme
4 Left as could not afford payments
5 Retired

| | | | | | | | | | | 6 Started receiving pension
| | | | | | | | | | | 95 Other reason
| | | | | | | | | | | **[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]**
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (WpCurr <> Yes) OR (((PenFFW.WpFFCurP = RESPONSE)*
| | | | | | | | *AND (PenFFW.WpFFCurP <> Current)) AND NOT (((INP > 1)*
| | | | | | | | *AND (QPension[INP - Are you a member of this pensi = Yes)) OR*
| | | | | | | | *(((INP = 1) AND (NPffw = 0)) AND (WpPS = Yes)))) [WpCurr <>*
| | | | | | | | *1 OR PenFFW.WpFFCurP = RESPONSE AND*
| | | | | | | | *PenFFW.WpFFCurP <> 1 AND NOT INP > 1 AND QPensionINP*
| | | | | | | | *- 1.WpPSPC = Yes OR INP = 1 AND NPffw = 0 AND WpPS =*
| | | | | | | | *Yes]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPREC**
| | | | | | | | | Are you receiving a pension from this scheme?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Are you^still receiving a pens = No [WpRec = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPRGHX**
| | | | | | | | | | Have you ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | | | | | 1 ...retained pension rights in this scheme,
| | | | | | | | | | 2 transferred rights from this scheme into another
| | | | | | | | | | scheme,
| | | | | | | | | | 3 or, received a lump sum refund of contributions?
| | | | | | | | | | 4 [SPONTANEOUS: Has stopped receiving pension from
| | | | | | | | | | this scheme]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ((PrevNew = 'Prev') AND (PenFFW.WpFFPenT = EmplPS))*
| | | | | | | *AND (WpCurp = Current) [PrevNew = 'Prev' AND*
| | | | | | | *PenFFW.WpFFPenT = EmplPS AND WpCurp = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPSRUL**
| | | | | | | | Have any of the pension scheme rules changed since we last
| | | | | | | | interviewed you ?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | 3 AFTER CAPI PROMPT: Yes, scheme rules have
| | | | | | | | changed
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((WpPenT = EmplPS) AND (WpCurr = Yes)) AND*
| | | | | | *(((PrevNew = 'New') OR ((PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <> RESPONSE)*
| | | | | | *AND (WpCurp = Current))) OR (Wpsrul = [Yes, YesP])) [WpPenT*
| | | | | | *= EmplPS AND WpCurr = Yes AND PrevNew = 'New' OR*
| | | | | | *PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <> RESPONSE AND WpCurp = 2 OR*

Wpsrul = 1, 3]

WPDPS

SHOW CARD E12

Is your pension scheme more like Type A or Type B?

INTERVIEWER:Type A is sometimes called defined contribution or money purchase,
type B is sometimes called defined benefit.
 1 Type A: My pension contributions are put into a fund which grows over time and my pension will depend on the size of this fund when I retire
 2 Type B: My pension will be based on a formula involving age, years of service and salary
 3 Don't know

END OF FILTER

IF (WpCurr = Yes) AND (((Wpsrul = Yes) OR ((WpPenT = EmplPS) AND ((PrevNew = 'New') OR (PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <> RESPONSE)))) OR ((WpPenT <> EmplPS) AND (WpCurp = Current))) [WpCurr = Yes AND Wpsrul = 1 OR WpPenT = EmplPS AND PrevNew = 'New' OR PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <> RESPONSE OR WpPenT <> EmplPS AND WpCurp = 2]

WPCOS
Is it a contracted out scheme (this means you pay lower National Insurance Contributions and give up your entitlement to the State Second Pension scheme)?
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Don't know

END OF FILTER

IF (((PrevNew = 'New') AND (WpPenT = EmplPS)) AND (WpCurp = Current)) OR (Wpsrul = Yes) [PrevNew = 'New' AND WpPenT = EmplPS AND WpCurp = 2 OR Wpsrul = 1]

WPNRA
Is there a Normal Retirement Age in your pension scheme or period of service after which members can retire?
 1 Yes - normal retirement age
 2 Yes - period of service
 3 Yes - both / either
 4 No - neither
 5 Don't know

IF Is there a Normal Retirement A = [YesB, YesNRA] [Wpnra = 3, 1]

WPBTHA
What is the normal retirement age?

| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..120

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF Is there a Normal Retirement A = [YesB, YesPer] [Wpnra = 3, 2]*

WPBTHP
What is the period of service?
Range: 0..120

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF Is there a Normal Retirement A = [YesB, YesNRA] [Wpnra = 3, 1]*

WPERA
Does your scheme have an earlier age at which you can retire and draw pension benefits?
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Occasionally

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF (Wpera = [Yes, Occasionally]) OR (Wpnra = [YesPer, No, DKnow]) [Wpera = 1, 3 OR Wpnra = 2, 4, 5]*

WPYAER
What currently is the youngest age at which you could take early retirement?
Range: 0..120

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF based on feedforward data/curr = DB [WpDCDB = 2]*

WPDESP

SHOW CARD E13

Which of these best describes how your pension will be calculated?

CODE ONE ONLY.
 1 Some fraction of my final year's salary
 2 Some fraction of my salary from all years when I have been in the scheme
 3 Some fraction of my last five years' salary
 4 In some other way
 5 Don't know

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF @/SHOW CARD E13 @/Which of the = other [WpDesP = 4]*

| | | | | | | | | | | | **WPODP**
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in other way.
| | | | | | | | | | | | String70
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF @/SHOW CARD E13 @/Which of the <> DKnow
| | | | | | | | | | | [WpDesP <> 5]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **WPFSAP**
| | | | | | | | | | | What fraction will be added to your final pension for each
| | | | | | | | | | | year's service?
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 1/60
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 1/80
| | | | | | | | | | | 3 Other
| | | | | | | | | | | 4 Don't know
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF What fraction will be added to = other [WpFsap =
| | | | | | | | | | | 3]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **WPFSAL**
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter other fraction.
| | | | | | | | | | | String10
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF (((PrevNew = 'New') OR (Wpsrul = Yes)) OR
| | | | | | | | (PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <> RESPONSE)) AND (WpDCDB = DB)
| | | | | | | | [PrevNew = 'New' OR Wpsrul = 1 OR PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <>
| | | | | | | | RESPONSE AND WpDCDB = 2]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPPLP**
| | | | | | | | All pensions go up with prices after retirement (sometimes
| | | | | | | | known as index-linked), but some may go up more than prices.
| | | | | | | | Will your pension go up more than prices after retirement?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | 3 Don't know
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF All pensions go up with prices = Yes [WpPlp = 1]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPPLPH**
| | | | | | | | Will this be ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | | | 1 ... automatic,
| | | | | | | | 2 or, at your employer's (scheme's) discretion?
| | | | | | | | 3 Other
| | | | | | | | 4 Don't know
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF based on feedforward data/curr = DB [WpDCDB = 2]

WPLUMP
What size lump sum do you expect to receive when you retire?
Range: 0..9999997

IF (WpLump = DONTKNOW) OR (WpLump = REFUSAL)
[WpLump = DONTKNOW OR WpLump = REFUSAL]

| WpLumpb
| Would it be......
| BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 200000)
| [Bracket results are recorded in WpLul, WpLuu, WpLue, WpLur]

END OF FILTER

WPPTP
How much do you expect to get from this pension when you
retire?

INTERVIEWER:If asked: in today's prices.

Code how answer is given.
 1 Income as a percentage of salary
 2 Income as an annual amount of money

IF How much do you expect to get = Incpsal [WpPTP =
1]

 WPPSAL

 INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.
 Range: 1..100

END OF FILTER

IF How much do you expect to get = Incamon [WpPTP =
2]

 WPASAL

 INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
 Range: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

IF INTERVIEWER: Enter amount. = NONRESPONSE
[WpAsal = NONRESPONSE]

| WpASalb
| Would it be......

| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpASl, WpASu, WpASe, WpASr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much do you expect to get = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | | *[WpPTP = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | WpASalb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpASl, WpASu, WpASe, WpASr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF ((QPena.Wpsrul = Yes) OR ((PrevNew = 'New') AND*
| | | | | | | | | *(QPena.WpCurp = Current))) OR ((PenFFW.WpFFYbs <>*
| | | | | | | | | *RESPONSE) AND (QPena.WpCurp = Current)) [QPena.Wpsrul =*
| | | | | | | | | *Yes OR PrevNew = 'New' AND QPena.WpCurp = Current OR*
| | | | | | | | | *PenFFW.WpFFYbs <> RESPONSE AND QPena.WpCurp =*
| | | | | | | | | *Current]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPYBS**
| | | | | | | | | How many years have you had this pension?
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..60
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF ((WpPenT = EmplPS) AND (QPena.WpCurp = Current))*
| | | | | | | | | *AND (QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee) [WpPenT = EmplPS*
| | | | | | | | | *AND QPena.WpCurp = Current AND QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs =*
| | | | | | | | | *Employee]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPERC**
| | | | | | | | | Does your employer require you to make a contribution to your
| | | | | | | | | pension scheme?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | 3 Don't know
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Does your employer require you = Yes [WpErc = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPMC**
| | | | | | | | | What is the minimum contribution you need to make?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Amount
| | | | | | | | | 2 Percentage of salary
| | | | | | | | | 3 Don't know
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF What is the minimum contributi = Amount [WpMc =*

1]

WPMCA

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..9997

WPPERC
What period does this cover?
 01 One week
 02 Two weeks
 03 Three weeks
 04 Four weeks
 05 Calendar month
 07 Two calendar months
 08 Eight times a year
 09 Nine times a year
 10 Ten times a year
 13 Three months/13 weeks
 26 Six months/26 weeks
 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
 90 Less than one week
 95 One off/lump sum
 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

IF What is the minimum contributi = Fractsal [WpMc = 2]

WPMFRAC

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Does your employer require you = Yes [WpErc = 1]

IF QPena.WpDCDB = DB [QPena.WpDCDB = DB]

WPACON
Do you make any additional contributions to your pension
scheme through ... READ OUT ...
 1 ... Additional Voluntary Contributions - AVCs,
 2 buying Added Years,
 3 or Irregular contributions?
 4 No
 5 Don't know

IF Do you make any additional con = Addyear [WpAcon = 2]

WPADY

How many added years did you get in the last 12 months?
Range: 0..10

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF QPena.WpDCDB = DC [QPena.WpDCDB = DC]

WPMMIN
Do you usually contribute more than the minimum contribution?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (WpAcon = AVC) OR (WpMMin = Yes) [WpAcon = 1 OR WpMMin = 1]

WPACOA
How much ?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.
 1 Amount
 2 Percentage of salary
 3 Don't know

IF How much ^contribute? @/@/INTE = Amount [WpAcoA = 1]

WPACOB

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..99997

WPACOC
What period does this cover?
 01 One week
 02 Two weeks
 03 Three weeks
 04 Four weeks
 05 Calendar month
 07 Two calendar months
 08 Eight times a year
 09 Nine times a year
 10 Ten times a year
 13 Three months/13 weeks
 26 Six months/26 weeks
 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
 90 Less than one week

```
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |   95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |   96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IF How much ^contribute? @/@/INTE = fractsal
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [WpAcoA = 2]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | WPFRAS
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..100
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IF Do you make any additional con = IrrContr [WpAcon
| | | | | | | | | | | | = 3]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | WPCONY
| | | | | | | | | | | | How much did you contribute in the last 12 months
| | | | | | | | | | | | through additional irregular contributions?
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF (WpErc = [No, DKnow]) OR ((WpPenT = [PPP .. Other])
| | | | | | | | AND (QPena.WpCurp = Current)) [WpErc = 2, 3 OR WpPenT =
| | | | | | | | PPP .. Other AND QPena.WpCurp = Current]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | WPPCONT
| | | | | | | | Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into
| | | | | | | | the pension, do you contribute to your pension ... READ OUT ...
| | | | | | | |  1 ... never,
| | | | | | | |  2 regularly,
| | | | | | | |  3 irregularly,
| | | | | | | |  4 or, have you stopped contributing to your scheme?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF Not including any National Ins = Regu [WpPCont =
| | | | | | | | 2]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | WPYCAMT
| | | | | | | | How much do you currently contribute to your pension
| | | | | | | | scheme?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.
| | | | | | | |  1 Amount
```

2 Percentage of salary
3 Don't know

IF How much do you currently cont = Amount [WpYcAmt = 1]

WPYCA

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..99997

WPMCAF
What period does this cover?
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

ELSE

IF How much do you currently cont = fractsal [WpYcAmt = 2]

WPYFRAC

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Not including any National Ins = [Irregu, StopCon] [WpPCont = 3, 4]

WPLCOY
When did you last make a contribution?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year at this question.
Range: 1900..2050

IF (WpLcoY = RESPONSE) AND (WpLcoY >=

PrevDate[PNum].YEAR) [WpLcoY = RESPONSE AND WpLcoY >= PrevDate.YEAR]

WPLCOM

(When did you last make a contribution?)

INTERVIEWER:Code month at this question. If the respondent
doesn't know month, code season.
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August
 09 September
 10 October
 11 November
 12 December
 13 Winter (start of year)
 14 Spring
 15 Summer
 16 Autumn
 17 Winter (end of year)

END OF FILTER

IF When did you last make a contr >= 2007 [WpLcoY >= 2007]

WPNIRR
About how many times in the last year did you
contribute to your pension?
Range: 0..60

END OF FILTER

WPMCON
About how much did you contribute ?

INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.
 1 Amount
 2 Percentage of salary
 3 Don't know

IF About how much did you contrib = Amount [WpMcon = 1]

WPAC

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..99997

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF About how much did you contrib = Fractsal*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[WpMcon = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | **WPFSC**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..100
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Not including any National Ins = StopCon [WpPCont =*
| | | | | | | | | | *4]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPRCON**
| | | | | | | | | | Did you previously contribute regularly to this pension?
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Did you previously contribute = Yes [WpRcon =*
| | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPRSC**
| | | | | | | | | | Why did you stop contributing to this Personal Pension?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Moved job and joined employer's pension scheme
| | | | | | | | | | 2 Rejoined employer's pension scheme in existing job
| | | | | | | | | | 3 Rejoined State Earnings Related Pension Scheme / State
| | | | | | | | | | Second Pension
| | | | | | | | | | 4 Worried about risks
| | | | | | | | | | 5 Worried about publicity concerning personal
| | | | | | | | | | pensions
| | | | | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF other = Why did you stop contributing [other =*
| | | | | | | | | | *WpRsc]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = WpRsc) [EditQre =*
| | | | | | | | | | *1 AND other = WpRsc]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPRSCZ**
| | | | | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. Why did you stop
| | | | | | | | | | contributing to this Personal Pension?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Moved job and joined employer's pension

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | scheme
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 Rejoined employer's pension scheme in existing
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | job
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3 Rejoined State Earnings Related Pension
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Scheme
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4 Worried about risks
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 5 Worried about publicity concerning personal
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | pensions
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-05
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-05
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (other = WpRsc) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *(WpRscZ = EMPTY OR (other = WpRscZ))) [other =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *WpRsc AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpRscZ = EMPTY OR 95*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *= WpRscZ]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | **WPRSCO**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | String20
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF ((WpPenT <> S226P) AND (QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs =*
| | | | | | | | | *Employee)) AND (QPena.WpCurp = Current) [WpPenT <> S226P*
| | | | | | | | | *AND QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee AND QPena.WpCurp*
| | | | | | | | | *= Current]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPCEMP**
| | | | | | | | | | Does your employer contribute to this pension?
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes - regularly
| | | | | | | | | | 2 Yes - irregularly
| | | | | | | | | | 3 No
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Does your employer contribute = Irregu [WpCemp =*
| | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPECPP**
| | | | | | | | | | How much was the last contribution that your employer
| | | | | | | | | | made to your Personal Pension?
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Amount
| | | | | | | | | | 2 Percentage of salary
| | | | | | | | | |

IF How much was the last contribu = Amount [WpECPP = 1]

WPAECP

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..99997

IF INTERVIEWER: Enter amount. = RESPONSE [WpAECP = RESPONSE]

WPEPERI
What period does that cover?
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF How much was the last contribu = fractsal [WpECPP = 2]

WPFSEC

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Does your employer contribute = Regu [WpCemp = 1]

WPMEC
How much does your employer usually contribute?
1 Amount
2 Percentage of salary
3 Percentage of contribution
4 Don't know

IF How much does your employer us = Amount
[WpMEC = 1]

WPAMEC

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..99997

IF INTERVIEWER: Enter amount. = RESPONSE
[WpAMEC = RESPONSE]

WPFSCP
What period does that cover?
 01 One week
 02 Two weeks
 03 Three weeks
 04 Four weeks
 05 Calendar month
 07 Two calendar months
 08 Eight times a year
 09 Nine times a year
 10 Ten times a year
 13 Three months/13 weeks
 26 Six months/26 weeks
 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
 90 Less than one week
 95 One off/lump sum
 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF How much does your employer us = [fractsal, other]
[WpMEC = 2, 3]

WPFSCO

INTERVIEWER: Enter percentage of salary or contribution.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (QPena.WpDCDB = DB) AND (QPena.WpCurp = Current)
[QPena.WpDCDB = DB AND QPena.WpCurp = Current]

WPFSAV
Do you make any Free Standing Additional Voluntary
Contributions (FSAVC'S)?

| | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Do you make any Free Standing = Yes [WpFSav =*
| | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPPFVAL**
| | | | | | | | | | What is the value of your accumulated contributions at this
| | | | | | | | | | point?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (WpPFVal = DONTKNOW) OR (WpPFVal =*
| | | | | | | | | | *REFUSAL) [WpPFVal = DONTKNOW OR WpPFVal =*
| | | | | | | | | | *REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | WpPFValb
| | | | | | | | | | | Would it amount to......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpPFl, WpPFu, WpPFe, WpPFr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (WpCurr = Yes) AND (((WpPenT = EmplPS) AND*
| | | | | | | | | *(QPena.WpDCDB = DC)) OR ((WpPenT = [PPP .. Other]) AND*
| | | | | | | | | *(QPena.WpCurp = Current))) [WpCurr = Yes AND WpPenT =*
| | | | | | | | | *EmplPS AND QPena.WpDCDB = DC OR WpPenT = PPP .. Other*
| | | | | | | | | *AND QPena.WpCurp = Current]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPAPF**
| | | | | | | | | What is the value of the accumulated pension fund at this
| | | | | | | | | point?
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (WpAPF = DONTKNOW) OR (WpAPF = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | | *[WpAPF = DONTKNOW OR WpAPF = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | WpAPFb
| | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 25000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpAPl, WpAPu, WpAPe, WpAPr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPPTOP**
| | | | | | | | | How much do you expect the pension to be worth when you
| | | | | | | | | retire?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:If asked: in today's prices.
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Code how answer is given.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Total amount of pension

2 Annual Amount
3 Don't know

IF How much do you expect the pen = [TotalA, AnAmount]
[WpPtoP = 1, 2]

WPPENB

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
Range: 0..9999997

IF INTERVIEWER: Enter amount. = RESPONSE
[WpPenB = RESPONSE]

ELSE

IF How much do you expect the pen = TotalA
[WpPtoP = 1]

WpPenTB
Would it be......
BRACKETS (5000, 15000, 50000, 150000)
[Bracket results are recorded in WpPel, WpPeu, WpPee, WpPer]

ELSE

IF How much do you expect the pen = AnAmount
[WpPtoP = 2]

WpPenAB
Would it be......
BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 12500, 50000)
[Bracket results are recorded in WpPel, WpPeu, WpPee, WpPer]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (((WpPenT = EmplPS) AND (PrevNew = 'New')) AND
(QPena.WpCurp = Past)) OR (((PenFFW.WpFFPenT = EmplPS)
AND (QPena.WpCurp = Past)) AND (PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <>
RESPONSE)) [WpPenT = EmplPS AND PrevNew = 'New' AND
QPena.WpCurp = Past OR PenFFW.WpFFPenT = EmplPS AND
QPena.WpCurp = Past AND PenFFW.WpFFDCDB <>
RESPONSE]

WPDPSP

SHOW CARD E12

Is your pension scheme more like Type A or Type B?

INTERVIEWER:Type A is sometimes called defined contribution or money purchase,
type B is sometimes called defined benefit.
 1 Type A: My pension contributions were put into a fund
which grew over time and the pension depended on the size of
this fund when I retired
 2 Type B: My pension is based on a formula involving age,
years of service and salary
 3 Don't know

WPERCP
Did your employer require you to make a contribution to your
pension scheme?
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Don't know

END OF FILTER

IF QPena.WpCurp = Past [QPena.WpCurp = Past]

*IF (PrevNew = 'New') AND (WpRec = No) [PrevNew =
'New' AND WpRec = No]*

IF Are you^still receiving a pens = No [WpRec = No]

WPDS
Between what dates (approximately) did you belong to this
scheme?

INTERVIEWER: Enter year started.
Range: 1900..2050

WPDE
(Between what dates (approximately) did you belong to
this scheme?)

INTERVIEWER: Enter year stopped.
Range: 1900..2050

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Are you^still receiving a pens = Yes [WpRec = Yes]

WPINF
Is the amount you receive from this pension continually
adjusted to take account of inflation (sometimes called
index-linked)?
 1 Yes

2 No

WPPAY
Thinking about the last payment you received, what period did this cover?
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF Thinking about the last paymen = RESPONSE [WpPay = RESPONSE]

WPPYR
How much did you receive?
Range: 0..999997

IF How much did you receive? = NONRESPONSE [WpPyR = NONRESPONSE]

IF Thinking about the last paymen = OneWeek [WpPay = 1]

WpWb
Was it......
BRACKETS (25, 75, 150, 600)
[Bracket results are recorded in WpWbl, WpWbu, WpWbe, WpWbr]

ELSE

IF Thinking about the last paymen = TwoWeek [WpPay = 2]

Wpfb
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 150, 300, 1200)
[Bracket results are recorded in Wpfbl, Wpfbu, Wpfbe, Wpfbr]

ELSE

IF Thinking about the last paymen = [Fourweek, OneMonth] [WpPay = 4, 5]

Wpmb
Was it......

BRACKETS (100, 300, 600, 2500)
[Bracket results are recorded in Wpmbl, Wpmbu, Wpmbe, Wpmbr]

ELSE

IF Thinking about the last paymen =
[OneYear, LumpSum] [WpPay = 52, 95]

Wpyb
Was it......
BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)
[Bracket results are recorded in Wpybl, Wpybu, Wpybe, Wpybr]

ELSE

Wpob
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 300, 600, 2500)
[Bracket results are recorded in Wpobl, Wpobu, Wpobe, Wpobr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

WPTAX
Is this before or after tax?
 1 Before tax
 2 After tax
 3 (SPONTANEOUS: Not liable for tax)

IF (QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee) AND (WpPenT
= EmplPS) [QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee AND
WpPenT = EmplPS]

WPNEW1
Changes introduced in April 2006 mean that it is now
possible to be paid a pension by an employer whilst you
continue to work for them. Is this pension that you are
currently receiving paid for you by your current employer?
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Don't know

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (WpRec = Yes) AND ((PenFFW.WpFFCurP <> Past) OR

(PenFFW.WpFFRecP <> Receiving)) [WpRec = Yes AND PenFFW.WpFFCurP <> Past OR PenFFW.WpFFRecP <> Receiving]

WPLUMPS
Many pensions allow you to take a lump sum in addition to your pension income. Have you received a lump sum from this scheme?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Many pensions allow you to tak = Yes [WPLumpS = 1]

WPLUMPA
How much was the lump sum?

INTERVIEWER: Enter pounds.
Range: 1..999997

IF How much was the lump sum? @/@ = NONRESPONSE [WPLumpA = NONRESPONSE]

WPLmpAB
Was it......
BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
[Bracket results are recorded in WPLml, WPLmu, WPLme, WPLmr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF What type of pension is this? <> EmplPS [WpPenT <> EmplPS]

WPTAKEP
Have you taken your pension as ... READ OUT ...
 1 ... Annuity with pension company who originally provided the scheme,
 2 ... Annuity with a different pension provider,
 3 or, Income drawdown?

IF Have you taken your pension as = IncDraw [WPTakeP = 3]

WPINCD
How much have you withdrawn annually from your pension?

INTERVIEWER: Enter pounds.
Range: 0..99997

IF How much have you withdrawn an = NONRESPONSE [WpIncD = NONRESPONSE]

WPIncDun

Was it......

BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)

[Bracket results are recorded in WPInl, WPInu, WPIne, WPInr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

WPINFS

From whom do you normally get information on how this pension scheme operates, for example, the benefits that you can expect to receive?

PROBE: Who else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1 No information
 2 Employer
 3 Pension scheme reports
 4 Work-mates
 5 Financial press
 6 Accountant
 7 Independent financial adviser
 8 Insurance or Pension representative
 95 Other
[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

IF NOT (NoInfo = WpInfS) [NOT NoInfo = WpInfS]

WPFINFO
Do you feel that you have received enough information about your expected pension at retirement?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF QInd.QWPension.QTPension.INP >= @/Number of pensions fed fowar [INP >= NPffw]

IF (WpBPStmp = EMPTY AND (QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee)) AND (NPffw > 0) [WpBPStmp = EMPTY AND QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee AND NPffw > 0]

WPBPSPC
Does your current employer offer a pension scheme which you

are entitled to join?
1 Yes
2 No

IF Does your current employer off = Yes [WpBPSPC = 1]

WPPSPC
Are you a member of this pension scheme?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF Are you a member of this pensi <> Yes [WpPSPC <> 1]

WPMOREPC
So far you have told us about

Apart from state pensions, do you have any other pension schemes that you belong to now, or you had in the past?

Please include schemes which you are currently receiving an income from and include any to which a former spouse/partner contributed.
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee [QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee]

IF @/Does your current employer o = No [WpBPS = 2]

WPANYP

You said that your employer did not offer you a pension scheme. Does your employer offer a pension scheme to any employees?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

IF @/Are you a member of this pen = No [WpPS = 2]

WPPSM

You said that you were not a member of the pension scheme your employer offers. Why aren't you a member of this scheme?
PROBE: What else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 Preferred, or already had, other arrangement
 2 Expected to move job
 3 Could not afford payments
 4 Not eligible to join
 95 Other reason (SPECIFY)
[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]

IF Other = @/You said that you were not a [Other = WpPsm]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = WpPsm) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = WpPsm]

WPPSMZ

EDITOR : Back code here
You said that you were not a member of the pension scheme your employer offers. Why aren't you a member of this scheme?
PROBE: What else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 Preferred, or already had, other arrangement
 2 Expected to move job
 3 Could not afford payments
 4 Not eligible to join
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-04
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-04
 95 Other reason (SPECIFY)
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = WpPsm) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpPsmZ = EMPTY OR (Other = WpPsmZ))) [Other = WpPsm AND EditQre <> 1 OR WpPsmZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpPsmZ]

WPPSMO

INTERVIEWER : Write in other answer.
String40

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Neligib = @/You said that you were not a [Neligib = WpPsm]

ELSE

IF @/If you joined the scheme and = Yes [WpEc = 1]

| | | | | | | | | **WPECA**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Would this be ...READ OUT...
| | | | | | | | | 1 ...automatic,
| | | | | | | | | 2 or, at employer's discretion?
| | | | | | | | | 3 Don't know
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPEXW**
| | | | |
| | | | | Some people receive pensions from schemes which their previous husband, wife or partner contributed to.
| | | | |
| | | | | Do you expect to receive a pension from any scheme like this in the future? Please do not include any pensions you are already receiving an income from.
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF @/Some people receive pensions = Yes [WpExW = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPSPOUP**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | How much do you expect to receive from schemes like this in the future?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Ask for period covered and then the amount.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Period covered
| | | | | | 1 Weekly
| | | | | | 2 Monthly
| | | | | | 3 Yearly
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/How much do you expect to re = RESPONSE [WpSpouP =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPSPOU**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | How much do you expect to receive from schemes like this in the future?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Enter amount
| | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |

| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (((ISex = male) AND (AgeP < 65)) OR ((ISex =*
| | | | | *female) AND (AgeP < 60))) [IAskPx <> Yes AND ISex[PNum] = male AND*
| | | | | *AgeP[PNum] < 65 OR ISex[PNum] = female AND AgeP[PNum] < 60]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QWPension.WpRPens > 0 [QWPension.WpRPens > 0]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **MANINT**
| | | | | | There may be a lot of uncertainty about how much income you will
| | | | | | receive from your pension in the future, for example because of
| | | | | | changes made by your pension provider or changes to government
| | | | | | pension policy. But many people still have some idea of the lowest and
| | | | | | highest income they could possibly get.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPMPAH**
| | | | | | If you added together your expected income from any occupational or
| | | | | | personal pensions, but not your state pension, what is the most income
| | | | | | you could expect to receive at state pension age in the best case
| | | | | | scenario?
| | | | | | If unsure, please think of a yearly figure.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter amount at this question, period at the next.
| | | | | | Round to the
| | | | | | nearest £.
| | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPMANPP**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period at this question.
| | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | 02 TwoWeek
| | | | | | 03 ThrWeek
| | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | 07 TwoMonth
| | | | | | 08 EighYear
| | | | | | 09 NineYear
| | | | | | 10 TenYear
| | | | | | 13 ThrMonth
| | | | | | 26 SixMonth
| | | | | | 52 One year
| | | | | | 90 LessWeek
| | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | 96 Other (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPMALA**

If you added together your expected income from any occupational or personal pensions, but not your state pension, what is the least income you could expect to receive at state pension age in the worst case scenario?

INTERVIEWER:Enter amount.
Round to the nearest £.
If the respondent is sure
about their future pension payment,
enter the same amount again.
Range: 0..999997

IF WpMpah-WpMalA, number of range >= 2 [WpQn >= 2]

WPMFQ
SHOW CARD E9

What are the chances that you will receive more than £?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

IF WpMpah-WpMalA, number of range >= 3 [WpQn >= 3]

WPMSQ
SHOW CARD E9

What are the chances that you will receive more than £?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

IF WpMpah-WpMalA, number of range >= 4 [WpQn >= 4]

WPMTQ
SHOW CARD E9

What are the chances that you will receive more than £?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.
Range: 0..100

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPSPINT**
| | | | | | There may also be a lot of uncertainty about how much income you will
| | | | | | receive from state pensions in the future, for example because of changes
| | | | | | to government pension policy. But many people still have some idea of
| | | | | | the lowest and highest income they could possibly get.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPMSAH**
| | | | | | If you added together your expected income from state pensions,
| | | | | | including those from SERPS/State Second Pensions, what is the most
| | | | | | income you could expect to receive at state pension age in the best case
| | | | | | scenario?
| | | | | | If unsure, please think of a weekly figure.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount at this question, period at the next.
| | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPMANSP**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter period at this question.
| | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | 02 TwoWeek
| | | | | | 03 ThrWeek
| | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | 07 TwoMonth
| | | | | | 08 EighYear
| | | | | | 09 NineYear
| | | | | | 10 TenYear
| | | | | | 13 ThrMonth
| | | | | | 26 SixMonth
| | | | | | 52 One year
| | | | | | 90 LessWeek
| | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | 96 Other (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPMSH**
| | | | | | If you added together your expected income from state pensions,
| | | | | | including those from SERPS/State Second Pensions, what is the least
| | | | | | income you could expect to receive at state pension age in the worst case
| | | | | | scenario?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter amount.
| | | | | | If the respondent is sure about their future pension
| | | | | | payment,
| | | | | | enter the same amount again.
| | | | | | Range: 0..999997

IF WPMSAH-WpMsh, number of ranges >= 2 [Wpsn >= 2]

WPMSFQ
SHOW CARD E9

What are the chances that you will receive more than £?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you
think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means
that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

IF WPMSAH-WpMsh, number of ranges >= 3 [Wpsn >= 3]

WPMSSQ
SHOW CARD E9

What are the chances that you will receive more than £?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you
think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means
that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

IF WPMSAH-WpMsh, number of ranges >= 4 [Wpsn >= 4]

WPMSTQ
SHOW CARD E9

What are the chances that you will receive more than £?

Please choose a number between 0 and 100, where 0 means that you
think there is absolutely no chance this will happen, and 100 means
that you think this is absolutely certain to happen.
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2

*IF ((Session[Perno] = Yes) AND (AgeP < 75)) AND (((AgeP > 64) AND
(ISex = male)) OR ((AgeP > 59) AND (ISex = female))) [Session = Yes AND*

| | | | AgeP < 75 AND AgeP > 64 AND ISex = male OR AgeP > 59 AND ISex =
| | | | female]
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPSPD**
| | | | | currently receiving any state pension income?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | IF ^AreIs[PNum] ^youname[PNum] cu = No [WPSPD = 2]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **WPSPD1A**
| | | | | | Is this because...
| | | | | | 1 ^heshe[PNum] ^areisl[PNum] not currently entitled to receive any
| | | | | | state pension income
| | | | | | 2 ^heshe[PNum] ^areisl[PNum] entitled to receive state pension income
| | | | | | but have not claimed it yet
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF Is this because... = nocla [WPSPD1a = 2]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPSPD1B**
| | | | | | | Some people choose not to receive any state pension income when they
| | | | | | | first become entitled, in order that in the future they will receive either
| | | | | | | a lump sum payment or a higher weekly state pension income. This is
| | | | | | | known as state pension deferral.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | deferred state pension?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF Some people choose not to rece = Yes [WPSPD1b = 1]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPSPD2**
| | | | | | | | Which planning to claim in the future: a lumpsum or higher weekly
| | | | | | | | income?
| | | | | | | | 1 Lump sum payment
| | | | | | | | 2 Higher weekly state pension income
| | | | | | | | 3 Have not decided yet
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF Which ^areisl[PNum] ^youname[P = [lump, higher]
| | | | | | | | [WPSPD2 = 1, 2]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPSPD3**
| | | | | | | | | At what age planning to this ?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | You can tell me either at what age planning to or the month and
| | | | | | | | | year when plan to .
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code how answer is given.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Age given
| | | | | | | | | 2 Month and year given
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IF At what age ^areisl[PNum] ^you = GAge [WPSPD3 =
| | | | | | | | | 1]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **WPSPD3A**

| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age at which respondent intends to .
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 50..100
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF At what age ^areisl[PNum] ^you = GMY [WPSPD3 =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | | |

WPSPD3M

| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter month in which respondent intends to .
| | | | | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | | | | |

WPSPD3Y

| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter year in which respondent intends to .
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 2007..2040
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ^AreIs[PNum] ^youname[PNum] cu = Yes [WPSPD = 1]*
| | | | | | |

WPSPD4

| | | | | | When reached the state pension age did ...
| | | | | | 1 ...start receiving your state pension immediately,
| | | | | | 2 choose not to receive any state pension income initially in return for
| | | | | | receiving a lumpsum payment or a higher weekly state pension income
| | | | | | from the government later on (also known as State Pension
| | | | | | Deferral),
| | | | | | 3 ^husband
| | | | | | 4 Don't know
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF When ^youname[PNum] reached th = defer [WPSPD4 = 2]*
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | **WPSPD5Y**
| | | | | | | | For how long after reaching the state pension age did defer state
| | | | | | | | pension?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter years.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..45
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPSPD5M**
| | | | | | | | For how long after reaching the state pension age did defer state
| | | | | | | | pension?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter months.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..12
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPSPD6**
| | | | | | | | When did start claiming state pension did choose to receive...
| | | | | | | | 1 Lump sum payment
| | | | | | | | 2 Higher weekly state pension income?
| | | | | | | | 3 Cannot remember
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF (((Session = Yes) AND (ISex = female)) AND (AgeP < 60)) AND*
| | | | *(IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND ISex = female AND AgeP < 60 AND*
| | | | *IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPSPY**
| | | | | Do you know at what age in years and months you will reach the State
| | | | | Pension Age?
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of years.
| | | | | Range: 50..120
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPSPAM**
| | | | | Do you know at what age in years and months that you will reach the State
| | | | | Pension age?
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
| | | | | Range: 0..11
| | | | |
| | | | | **WPSPAW**
| | | | | Were you aware that the State Pension age for women is changing?

```
| | | | |   1 Yes
| | | | |   2 No
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]
| | | | |
| | | | | IF QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpDes = [Retire, Semi]
| | | | | [QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpDes = Retire, Semi]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF You said earlier that ^youname <> RESPONSE
| | | | | | [IFFW[pnum].WpRAge <> RESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | WPRAGE
| | | | | | | You said earlier that . At what age did retire?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age here.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..120
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF ((QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee) AND
| | | | | (QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway])) AND (IAgeOf >= 50)
| | | | | [QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee AND QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW =
| | | | | paidw, tempaway AND IAgeOf >= 50]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | WPEARLY
| | | | | | been offered any form of early retirement incentives since 50 which
| | | | | | chose not to take?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF ^CHaveHas[pnum] ^youname[pnum] = Yes [WpEarly = 1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | WPERAG
| | | | | | | How old ?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter age.
| | | | | | | Range: 50..120
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpDes = [Retire, Semi]
| | | | | [QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpDes = Retire, Semi]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF Did ^heshe[pnum] take early re <> RESPONSE
```

| | | | | | [IFFW[pnum].WpEret <> RESPONSE]

WPERET
Did take early retirement, that is did retire before the normal retirement age in pension scheme or before the compulsory retirement age in job?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Did ^heshe[pnum] take early re = Yes [WpERet = 1]

WPERP
When first retired, did retire on a ...READ OUT...
 1 ... full pension,
 2 reduced pension,
 3 or, no pension?

WPREAS
SHOW CARD E10

What were reasons for taking early retirement?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 01 Own ill health
 02 Ill health of a relative/friend
 03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
 04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy
 05 Could not find another job
 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
 11 To give the young generation a chance
 95 Other (specify)
 96 None of these
 97 SPONTANEOUS: Does not consider has retired early
 [code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = WpReas) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = WpReas]

WPREAZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 26

SHOW CARD E10 What were reasons for taking early retirement?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 01 Own ill health
 02 Ill health of a relative/friend
 03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
 04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy
 05 Could not find another job
 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

| | | | | | | | | 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | | | | | | | 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | | 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | | 11 To give the young generation a chance
| | | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 11, 96 or 97
| | | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 11, 96 or 97
| | | | | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | | 97 SPONTANEOUS: Does not consider has retired early
| | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (Other = WpReas) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpReaZ =*
| | | | | | | | | *EMPTY OR (Other = WpReaZ))) [Other = WpReas AND EditQre <>*
| | | | | | | | | *1 OR WpReaZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpReaZ]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPOREA**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in other reason.
| | | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF WpReas.CARDINAL > 1 [WpReas.CARDINAL > 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **WPMREA**
| | | | | | | | | SHOW CARD E10
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | What was main reason for taking early retirement?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | | | | 01 Own ill health
| | | | | | | | | 02 Ill health of a relative/friend
| | | | | | | | | 03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | | | | | | | 04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take
| | | | | | | | | voluntary redundancy
| | | | | | | | | 05 Could not find another job
| | | | | | | | | 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
| | | | | | | | | 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
| | | | | | | | | 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | | | | | | | 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | | 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | | 11 To give the young generation a chance
| | | | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ((WpERet = No) OR (NotRetire = WpReas)) OR (((WpERet <>*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE) AND Did ^heshe[pnum] take early re <> RESPONSE)) AND*

SHOW CARD E11 @/What were ^you <> RESPONSE)) [WpERet = 2 OR NotRetire = WpReas OR WpERet <> RESPONSE AND IFFW[pnum].WpEret <> RESPONSE AND IFFW[pnum].WpRRe <> RESPONSE]

WPRRE
SHOW CARD E11

What were reasons for retiring?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
01 Reached retirement age
02 Own ill health
03 Ill health of a relative/friend
04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
05 Could not find another job
06 To spend more time with partner/ family
07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
11 To give the young generation a chance
95 Other (specify)
96 None of these
[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = WpRRe) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = WpRRe]

WPRREZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 27

SHOW CARD E11
What were reasons for retiring?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
01 Reached retirement age
02 Own ill health
03 Ill health of a relative/friend
04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
05 Could not find another job
06 To spend more time with partner/ family
07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
11 To give the young generation a chance
12 Life event - (re)married/moved house/death of spouse
13 Could afford to
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-13, or 96
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-13, or 96
95 Other
96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 17 out of 17 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | *IF (Other = WpRRe) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (WpRReZ =*
| | | | | | | | *EMPTY OR (Other = WpRReZ))) [Other = WpRRe AND EditQre <> 1*
| | | | | | | | *OR WpRReZ = EMPTY OR 95 = WpRReZ]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPORRE**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in the other reason.
| | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF WpRRe.CARDINAL > 1 [WpRRe.CARDINAL > 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPMRRE**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD E11
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | What was main reason for retiring?
| | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY
| | | | | | | | 01 Reached retirement age
| | | | | | | | 02 Own ill health
| | | | | | | | 03 Ill health of a relative/friend
| | | | | | | | 04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | | | | | | 05 Could not find another job
| | | | | | | | 06 To spend more time with partner/ family
| | | | | | | | 07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough
| | | | | | | | 08 Fed up with job and wanted a change
| | | | | | | | 09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | 10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | 11 To give the young generation a chance
| | | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (ReachAge = WpRRe) AND NOT (Redund = WpRRe)*
| | | | | | | *[ReachAge = WpRRe AND NOT 4 = WpRRe]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **WPWKR**
| | | | | | | | Did have the opportunity to work past retirement age?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | |

WPPHI

covered by private health insurance, whether in own name or through another family member?

INTERVIEWER:Don't include dental or friendly plans.

Include cover through ex-family
members in code 2.
 1 Yes, in own name
 2 Yes, through another family member
 3 No, not insured

IF ^Areis[pnum] ^youname[pnum] co = YesON [WpPHI = 1]

*IF ((QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = SelfEmp) AND
(QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway])) OR NOT
(QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway])
[QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = SelfEmp AND QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW =
paidw, tempaway OR NOT QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw,
tempaway]*

WPHOWU
How is this Health Insurance paid for?
 1 Paid for by self
 2 Paid for by someone else

IF How is this Health Insurance p = SEPay [WpHowU = 2]

WPHLWHO

INTERVIEWER: Write in who pays for the insurance.
String40

*IF (WpHLWho = RESPONSE) AND (EditQre = Yes) [WpHLWho
= RESPONSE AND EditQre = 1]*

WPHLWZ
EDITOR: CODE FRAME 28
WHO PAYS FOR THE INSURANCE : WpHowU =
 1 Partner/Husband/Wife
 2 Other family member
 3 Company/Employer
 4 Pension fund
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-04
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-04
 [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

*IF (QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee) AND
(QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway])*

| | | | | | [QWP1.QWPB.Qre.WpEs = Employee AND QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW
| | | | | | = paidw, tempaway]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPHOWE**
| | | | | | | How is this Health Insurance paid for?
| | | | | | | 1 Pays for all or part of it directly
| | | | | | | 2 Employer deducts it from wages
| | | | | | | 3 Employer pays it fully as a benefit
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (WpHowE = Ypaydir) OR (WpHowU = Ipay) [WpHowE = 1 OR
| | | | | | WpHowU = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **WPMHI**
| | | | | | | How much pay per month for this insurance?
| | | | | | | Please include the contribution for all family members covered by
| | | | | | | insurance in name.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in amount.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (WpMHI = DONTKNOW) OR (WpMHI = REFUSAL) [WpMHI
| | | | | | | = DONTKNOW OR WpMHI = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | WpMHIb
| | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2000, 5000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in WpMHI, WpMHu, WpMHe, WpMHr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | **WPX**
		INTERVIEWER: The Work and Pensions section is finished.
		Please enter 1 here to make the
		program store the current time and date.
		1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
	END OF FILTER

INCOME AND ASSETS
MODULE
(IA)

| | LOOP FOR Loop:= 1 TO NumP
| | |
| | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **WHO**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | **
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Do you wish to continue with ?
| | | |
| | | | **
| | | |
| | | | 1 Continue
| | | | 2 Suspend/Abort
| | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Session = Yes) OR (Session = Yes) [Session = 1 OR Session = 1]*
| | |
| | | *IF (((((IndNo = 1) AND (AskIA[AllocP[1]] = Maybe)) AND*
| | | *(AskIA[AllocP[2]] = Maybe)) OR ((AskIA[AllocP[1]] = Yes) OR*
| | | *(AskIA[AllocP[2]] = Yes))) OR (((((InstType[1] = SpHSep) OR (InstType =*
| | | *Both1Sh)) OR (InstType = Both1Sep)) OR (InstType = Both2Sep)) OR (InstType =*
| | | *Single))) OR (((((InstType[2] = SpHSep) OR (InstType = Both1Sh)) OR (InstType*
| | | *= Both1Sep)) OR (InstType = Both2Sep)) OR (InstType = Single)) [IndNo = 1*
| | | *AND AskIA = 3 AND AskIA = 3 OR AskIA = 1 OR AskIA = 1 OR InstType = 2*
| | | *OR InstType = 3 OR InstType = 5 OR InstType = 6 OR InstType = 7 OR InstType*
| | | *= 2 OR InstType = 3 OR InstType = 5 OR InstType = 6 OR InstType = 7]*
| | | |
| | | | **IIANOW**
			INTERVIEWER: Do you wish to complete the Income and Assets Section now?
			1 Yes
			2 No
			[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
		END OF FILTER
		IF @/@/INTERVIEWER: Do you wish t = Yes [IIaNow = 1]
			IF ((IndNo = 1) AND (AskIA[AllocP[1]] = Maybe)) AND
			(AskIA[AllocP[2]] = Maybe) [IndNo = 1 AND AskIA = 3 AND AskIA =
			3]
				IIAWHO
				INTERVIEWER: Check ARF label for the number of the respondent who answered the
				Income and Assets questions last time. Suggest to the respondent that the same
person

| | | | | answers HO this time.
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code who the questions on Income and Assets
| | | | | will be addressed to.
| | | | | 1 ^iname[1]
| | | | | 2 ^iname[2]
| | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | **IIADAT**
			INTERVIEWER: Please enter the date of this section of the interview.
			[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
			LOOP FOR perno:= 1 TO 2
				IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]
					IF QInd.IAskIA = Yes [IAskIA = Yes]
						IAINTRO
						We are interested in how people are managing financially these days.
						Some people's income varies over time and so in order to clearly
						understand how people are managing financially, we need to consider
						their situation in the last year rather than just over the last month.
						The next questions are about types of income may receive. We may
						have asked some of the details earlier but it is important for us to
						check that we understand situation correctly.
						INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> .
						1 Continue
						2 ^RefDead
						IAWORK
						Did do any work for pay in the last year (that is since)?
						ASK OR CODE.
						1 Yes
						2 No
						IF @/@/Did ^youorhw[pnum] do any = Yes [IAWork = 1]
							IASINC
							About how much wage and salary income did receive in the last
							year before taxes and other deductions?
							Range: 0..999997
							IF (IaSInc = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSInc = REFUSAL) [IaSInc =
							DONTKNOW OR IaSInc = REFUSAL]

IaSincB

Was it......

BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)

[Bracket results are recorded in IaSil, IaSiu, IaSie, IaSir]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IASPEN

Did receive any money from a state pension in the last year (that is since)?

INTERVIEWER: Include basic state pension and SERPS.
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF ((IaSPen = Yes) AND (IAask = Yes)) AND NOT (IAIntro = Refuse) [IaSPen = 1 AND IAask = 1 AND NOT IAIntro = 2]

IASPW

Which of received the state pension in the last year?
 1 Respondent only
 2 Spouse / partner only
 3 Both

END OF FILTER

IF ((IaSPen = Yes) AND (IAask <> Yes)) OR (IaSPW = [respon, Both]) [IaSPen = 1 AND IAask <> 1 OR IaSPW = 1, 3]

IASPA

How much receive from the state pension?

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
 01 One week
 02 Two weeks
 03 Three weeks
 04 Four weeks
 05 Calendar month
 07 Two calendar months
 08 Eight times a year
 09 Nine times a year
 10 Ten times a year
 13 Three months/13 weeks
 26 Six months/26 weeks
 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
 90 Less than one week
 95 One off/lump sum
 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF How much ^Idodoes[pnum] ^youna = RESPONSE [IasPa = RESPONSE]

IAPAM

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

If the amount is not known because it is paid
with benefits, enter the total amount received here.
Range: 0..99997

END OF FILTER

*IF (((IasPa = DONTKNOW) OR (IasPa = REFUSAL)) OR
(IaPAM = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaPAM = REFUSAL) [IasPa =
DONTKNOW OR IasPa = REFUSAL OR IaPAM = DONTKNOW
OR IaPAM = REFUSAL]*

    *IF How much ^Idodoes[pnum] ^youna = OneWeek [IasPa =
1]*

       IaSPwB
       Is it......
       BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
       [Bracket results are recorded in IaSPl, IaSPu, IaSPe, IaSPr]

    ELSE

      *IF How much ^Idodoes[pnum] ^youna = TwoWeek [IasPa
= 2]*

        IaSPfB
        Is it......
        BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
        [Bracket results are recorded in IaSPl, IaSPu, IaSPe, IaSPr]

      ELSE

        *IF How much ^Idodoes[pnum] ^youna = [Fourweek,
OneMonth] [IasPa = 4, 5]*

          IaSPmB
          Is it......
          BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
          [Bracket results are recorded in IaSPl, IaSPu, IaSPe, IaSPr]

        ELSE

          *IF How much ^Idodoes[pnum] ^youna = [OneYear,
LumpSum] [IasPa = 52, 95]*

            IaSPyB
            Is it......
            BRACKETS (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)
            [Bracket results are recorded in IaSPl, IaSPu, IaSPe, IaSPr]

          ELSE

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IaSPoB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaSPl, IaSPu, IaSPe, IaSPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Computed: Respondent rec'd Sta <> Yes [IAW1SP <> 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAPLY**
| | | | | | | | Did start receiving this pension in the last year (that is since)?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Did ^youname[pnum] start recei = Yes [IaPly = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAPLYW**
| | | | | | | | | Which month did start receiving it?
| | | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Which of ^you_them[pnum] recei = [sparton, Both] [IaSPW = 2, 3]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IASPP**
| | | | | | | | How much receive from the state pension?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
| | | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | | 03 Three weeks

| | | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF How much ^doesdid ^huswife[pnu = RESPONSE [IaSPp =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAPPAM**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | If the amount is not known because it is paid
| | | | | | | | with benefits, enter the total amount received here.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (((IaSPp = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSPp = REFUSAL)) OR*
| | | | | | | | *(IaPPAm = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaPPAm = REFUSAL) [IaSPp =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaSPp = REFUSAL OR IaPPAm = DONTKNOW*
| | | | | | | | *OR IaPPAm = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF How much ^doesdid ^huswife[pnu = OneWeek [IaSPp =*
| | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaPPwB
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPPl, IaPPu, IaPPe, IaPPr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF How much ^doesdid ^huswife[pnu = TwoWeek [IaSPp =*
| | | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | IaPPfB
| | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPPl, IaPPu, IaPPe, IaPPr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much ^doesdid ^huswife[pnu = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [IaSPp = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IaPPmB
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......

| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPPl, IaPPu, IaPPe, IaPPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much ^doesdid ^huswife[pnu = [OneYear,*
| / / / / / / / / / / | | *LumpSum] [IaSPp = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IaPPyB
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 4000, 5000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPPl, IaPPu, IaPPe, IaPPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IaPPoB
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPPl, IaPPu, IaPPe, IaPPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Computed: Partner rec'd State <> Yes [IAW1SPP <> 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAPLYP**
| | | | | | | Did start receiving this pension in the last year (that is since)?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Did ^huswife[pnum] start recei = Yes [IaPlyp = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAPLW**
| | | | | | | | Which month did start receiving it?
| | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAPPEN**
| | | | | | | Did receive any money from a personal or employer pension in the last
| | | | | | | year (that is since)?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If Yes: You can tell me either a yearly total or monthly amounts.
| | | | | | | 1 Yes, monthly
| | | | | | | 2 Yes, yearly
| | | | | | | 3 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Did ^youorhw[pnum] receive any = yyr [IaPPen = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAPPEI**
| | | | | | | | About how much income did receive in the last year from personal
| | | | | | | | or employer pensions before taxes and other deductions?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do not include any lump sums received.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaPPeI = DONTKNOW) OR (IaPPeI = REFUSAL) [IaPPeI =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaPPeI = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaPPeiB
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 8000, 30000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPPl, IaPPu, IaPPe, IaPPr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Did ^youorhw[pnum] receive any = ymon [IaPPen = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAPPMO**
| | | | | | | | | About how much income did receive in the last month from
| | | | | | | | | personal or employer pensions before taxes and other deductions?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do not include any lump sums received.
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAANIN**
| | | | | | | Apart from any pension annuity income and anything else you have
| | | | | | | already told me about, did receive any annuity income in the last year
| | | | | | | (that is since)?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Annuity income is when you make a lump sum payment to a financial
| | | | | | | institution and in return they give you a regular income for the rest of

| | | | | | | your life.
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ((IaAnIn = Yes) AND (IAask = Yes)) AND NOT (IAIntro =*
| | | | | | | *Refuse) [IaAnIn = 1 AND IAask = 1 AND NOT IAIntro = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAAILY**
| | | | | | | | Which of received annuity income in the last year?
| | | | | | | | 1 Respondent only
| | | | | | | | 2 Spouse/partner only
| | | | | | | | 3 Both
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (IaAIly = [RespOn, Both]) OR ((IaAnIn = Yes) AND (IAask <>*
| | | | | | | *Yes)) [IaAIly = 1, 3 OR IaAnIn = 1 AND IAask <> 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAAIM**
| | | | | | | | How much annuity income did receive in the last year after tax?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaAIm = DONTKNOW) OR (IaAIm = REFUSAL) [IaAIm =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaAIm = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaAimb
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (400, 1000, 2000, 15000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaAil, IaAiu, IaAie, IaAir]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Which of ^youthem[PNum] receiv = [SPartnOn, Both] [IaAIly =*
| | | | | | | *2, 3]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAAIP**
| | | | | | | | How much annuity income did receive in the last year after tax?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaAIp = DONTKNOW) OR (IaAIp = REFUSAL) [IaAIp =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaAIp = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaAipb
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (400, 1000, 2000, 15000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaAil, IaAiu, IaAie, IaAir]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QInd.IAskIA = Yes [IAskIA = Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAHDB**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD F1
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Did receive any of these health or disability benefits in the last year
| | | | | | | (that is since)?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving.
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD F1 @/Did ^youorhw[pn = Yes [Iahdb = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAHDR**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD F1
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Which of these health or disability benefits received in the last year?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving.
| | | | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | | | CODE
| | | | | | | | ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | If respondent asks about Disabled Persons Tax Credit or
| | | | | | | | Disability Working Allowance, explain that this benefit was abolished in April 2003
| | | | | | | | and became part of the Working Tax Credit.
| | | | | | | | 01 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit
| | | | | | | | 02 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA
| | | | | | | | 03 Statutory sick pay SSP
| | | | | | | | 04 Attendance Allowance
| | | | | | | | 05 Disability Living Allowance
| | | | | | | | 06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
| | | | | | | | 07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
| | | | | | | | 08 Carer's Allowance
| | | | | | | | 95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = IahdR) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | | *Other = IahdR]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAHDRZ**
| | | | | | | | | EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 29
| | | | | | | | | Which of these health or disability benefits received in the last
| | | | | | | | | year?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving.
| | | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)
02 Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)
03 Statutory sick pay (SSP)
04 Attendance Allowance
05 Disability Living Allowance
06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
08 Carer's Allowance
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-08, or 96
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-08, or 96
95 Other
96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 10 out of 12 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = IahdR) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (IahdRZ = EMPTY OR (Other = IahdRZ))) [Other = IahdR AND EditQre <> 1 OR IahdRZ = EMPTY OR 95 = IahdRZ]

IAHDRO

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit.
String40

END OF FILTER

IF (IahdR = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = IahdR) [IahdR = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IahdR]

IAHDN
SHOW CARD F1

Which of these health or disability benefits receiving at the moment?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

If respondent asks about Disabled Persons Tax Credit or Disability Working Allowance, explain that this benefit was abolished in April 2003 and became part of the Working Tax Credit.
01 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit
02 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA
03 Statutory sick pay SSP
04 Attendance Allowance
05 Disability Living Allowance
06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
08 Carer's Allowance
95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)
96 None of these
[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | *IF (IahdN = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = IahdN) [IahdN =*
| | | | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IahdN]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF QInd.QIA.Qiab.b95loop = SHOW CARD F1 @/Which of*
| | | | | | | | | | | *these [b95loop = IahdN]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **IAP**
| | | | | | | | | | | How much did receive from
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
| | | | | | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **IAA**
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR (IaA*
| | | | | | | | | | | *= DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP = DONTKNOW*
| | | | | | | | | | | *OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA = DONTKNOW OR IaA =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IawB
| | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek [IaP*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *= 2]*

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IafB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IamB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IayB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IaoB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12 AND*
| | | | | | | | | | *IIADat < MIGEnd]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >=*
| | | | | | | | | | *MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >=*
| | | | | | | | | | *MIGEnd]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IALY**
| | | | | | | | | | Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | since ?
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **IALM**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Which month did start receiving it?
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 01 January
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 02 February
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 03 March
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 04 April
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 05 May
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 06 June
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 07 July
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 08 August
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 09 September
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 10 October
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 11 November
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 12 December
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *QInit.IntDat.MONTH]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | **IAWHMTH**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is that this year or last year?
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 This year
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 Last year
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **IAB**
| | | | | | | | | | | | For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is
| | | | | | | | | | | | since , did receive ?
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1 Answer given in weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 Answer given in months
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **IABW**
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..52
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB = 2]*

IABM

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
Range: 1..12

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((IahdR = RESPONSE) AND (IahdN = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (None = IahdR) [IahdR = RESPONSE AND IahdN = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IahdR]

LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9

IF (b95loop = IahdR) AND NOT (b95loop = IahdN) [b95loop = IahdR AND NOT b95loop = IahdN]

IAP
How much did receive from

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]

IAA

INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
Range: 0..9997

| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR (IaA = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP = DONTKNOW OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA = DONTKNOW OR IaA = REFUSAL]

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP = 1]

IawB
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek [IaP = 2]

IafB
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
[Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [Fourweek, OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]

IamB
Was it......
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
[Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [OneYear, LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]

IayB
Was it......
BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
[Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]

ELSE

IaoB
Was it......
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]

IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12 AND IIADat < MIGEnd]

ELSE

IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >= MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >= MIGEnd]

IALY
Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is since ?
  1 Yes
  2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]

IALM
Which month did start receiving it?
  01 January
  02 February
  03 March
  04 April
  05 May
  06 June
  07 July
  08 August
  09 September
  10 October
  11 November
  12 December

IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH]

IAWHMTH
Is that this year or last year?
  1 This year
  2 Last year

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]

IAB
For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is
since , did receive ?
 1 Answer given in weeks
 2 Answer given in months

IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB = 1]

IABW

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
Range: 0..52

END OF FILTER

IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB = 2]

IABM

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
Range: 1..12

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (Qiaa.IAask = Yes) AND (Qiaa.IAIntro = Continue)
[Qiaa[PNum].IAask = Yes AND Qiaa[PNum].IAIntro =
Continue]

IAHDP
SHOW CARD F1

Which, if any, of these health or disability benefits receive in the
last year?

INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving.
PROBE: What others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
If respondent asks about Disabled Persons Tax
Credit or Disability Working Allowance, explain that this benefit was abolished
in April 2003 and became part of the Working Tax Credit.

01 Incapacity Benefit previously Invalidity Benefit
02 Severe Disablement Allowance SDA
03 Statutory sick pay SSP
04 Attendance Allowance
05 Disability Living Allowance
06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
08 Carer's Allowance
95 Some other benefit for people with disabilities (SPECIFY)
96 None of these
[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = Iahdp) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = Iahdp]

IAHDPZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 30
Which, if any, of these health or disability benefits has received in the last year?

INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 01 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)
 02 Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)
 03 Statutory sick pay (SSP)
 04 Attendance Allowance
 05 Disability Living Allowance
 06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
 07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension
 08 Carer's Allowance
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 08, or 96
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08, or 96
 95 Other
 96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 12 out of 12 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = Iahdp) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (Iahdpz = EMPTY OR (Other = Iahdpz))) [Other = Iahdp AND EditQre <> 1 OR Iahdpz = EMPTY OR 95 = Iahdpz]

IAHDPO

INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit.
String40

END OF FILTER

IF ((Iahdp = RESPONSE) AND (IahdPn = RESPONSE)) AND NOT (None = Iahdp) [Iahdp = RESPONSE AND IahdPn = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = Iahdp]

 LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9

IF QInd.QIA.Qiab.b95loop = SHOW CARD F1 @/Which of these [b95loop = IahdPn]

IAP

How much did receive from

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]

IAA

INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
Range: 0..9997

END OF FILTER

IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR (IaA = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP = DONTKNOW OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA = DONTKNOW OR IaA = REFUSAL]

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP = 1]

IawB
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek [IaP = 2]

IafB
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
[Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[Fourweek, OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IamB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[OneYear, LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IayB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IaoB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *AND IIADat < MIGEnd]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >=*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >=*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *MIGEnd]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **IALY**
| | | | | | | | | | | | Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that
| | | | | | | | | | | | is since ?
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

END OF FILTER

IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]

IALM
Which month did start receiving it?
01 January
02 February
03 March
04 April
05 May
06 June
07 July
08 August
09 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH]

IAWHMTH
Is that this year or last year?
1 This year
2 Last year

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]

IAB
For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since , did receive ?
1 Answer given in weeks
2 Answer given in months

IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB = 1]

IABW

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
Range: 0..52

END OF FILTER

IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB = 2]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | **IABM**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..12
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (lahdPn = RESPONSE) AND (lahdp = RESPONSE) [lahdPn*
| | | | | | | | | | *= RESPONSE AND lahdp = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF NOT (b95loop = lahdPn) AND (b95loop = lahdp)*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *[NOT b95loop = lahdPn AND b95loop = lahdp]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **IAP**
| | | | | | | | | | | | How much did receive from
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
| | | | | | | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *= RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **IAA**
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *(IaA = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP =*

| | | | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaA = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *= 1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IawB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[IaP = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IafB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[Fourweek, OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IamB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[OneYear, LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IayB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IaoB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]

| *IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12 AND IIADat < MIGEnd]*

| *ELSE*

| *IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >= MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >= MIGEnd]*

| | **IALY**
| | Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is since ?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No

| END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]

| **IALM**
| Which month did start receiving it?
| 01 January
| 02 February
| 03 March
| 04 April
| 05 May
| 06 June
| 07 July
| 08 August
| 09 September
| 10 October
| 11 November
| 12 December

| *IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH]*

| | **IAWHMTH**
| | Is that this year or last year?
| | 1 This year
| | 2 Last year

| END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]

IAB

For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since , did receive ?

 1 Answer given in weeks
 2 Answer given in months

IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB = 1]

IABW

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
Range: 0..52

END OF FILTER

IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB = 2]

IABM

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
Range: 1..12

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IABEB
SHOW CARD F2

Did receive any of these benefits in the last year (that is since)?

INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving. Do not include housing benefit, council tax benefit or winter fuel allowance as "other". These are covered by later questions.
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF SHOW CARD F2 @/Did ^youorhw[pn = Yes [IaBeB = 1]

IABER
SHOW CARD F2

Which of these benefits received in the last year?

INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving. PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 01 Income Support
 02 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)
 03 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)
 04 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
 05 Guardian's Allowance
 06 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
 07 Child Benefit
 08 Child Tax Credit
 95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)
 96 None of these
 [code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]

IF (IAgeOf >= 60) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IAgeOf >= 60 AND IIADat < MIGEnd]

  IF EditQre <> Yes [EditQre <> 1]

    IF (InSupp = IaBeR) AND NOT (PensTC = IaBeR) [InSupp = IaBeR AND NOT 2 = IaBeR]

      XIABER
      On 1st October 2003 the Minimum Income Guarantee
      (Income Support for the over 60's) was replaced by a new,
      but similar benefit called the Pension Credit.
      Can I just check, ever receive the Pension Credit?

      INTERVIEWER: If the respondent answers yes, please go back and press
      <Ins> to add code 2 (for Pension Credit) at the previous question.
       1 Yes
       2 No

    ELSE

      IF NOT (InSupp = IaBeR) AND (PensTC = IaBeR) [NOT InSupp = IaBeR AND 2 = IaBeR]

        YIABER
        On 1st October 2003 the Pension Credit replaced the
        Minimum Income Guarantee (Income Support for the over
        60's).
        Can I just check, receiving the Minimum Income
        Guarantee at any time in the last year?

        INTERVIEWER: If the respondent answers yes, please go back and press
        <Ins> to add code 1 (for MIG) at the previous question.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (InSupp = IaBeR) AND (PensTC = IaBeR) [InSupp =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IaBeR AND 2 = IaBeR]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **ZIABER**
| | | | | | | | | | | | On 1st October 2003, Minimum Income Guarantee (or
| | | | | | | | | | | | Income Support for the over 60's) was replaced by a
| | | | | | | | | | | | new, but similar benefit called the Pension Credit.
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | The Pension Credit is more generous than the Minimum
| | | | | | | | | | | | Income Guarantee for some people so we are interested
| | | | | | | | | | | | in the amount that received under the new system and
| | | | | | | | | | | | the old system so we will ask you questions about both
| | | | | | | | | | | | benefits.
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = IaBeR) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | *Other = IaBeR]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IABERZ**
| | | | | | | EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 31
| | | | | | | Which of these benefits received in the last year?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving.
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | 01 Income Support
| | | | | | | 02 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced
| | | | | | | Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)
| | | | | | | 03 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax
| | | | | | | Credit)
| | | | | | | 04 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
| | | | | | | 05 Guardian's Allowance
| | | | | | | 06 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed
| | | | | | | Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| | | | | | | 07 Child Benefit
| | | | | | | 08 Child Tax Credit
| | | | | | | 51 Other - 50+ employment credit
| | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 08, 51, or 96
| | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08, 51, or 96

| | | | | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (Other = IaBeR) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (IaBeRz = EMPTY*
| | | | | | | | *OR (Other = IaBeRz))) [Other = IaBeR AND EditQre <> 1 OR*
| | | | | | | | *IaBeRz = EMPTY OR 95 = IaBeRz]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IABERO**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit.
| | | | | | | | | String40
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaBeR = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = IaBeR) [IaBeR =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IaBeR]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IABEN**
| | | | | | | | | SHOW CARD F2
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Which of these benefits receiving at the moment?
| | | | | | | | | PROBE: What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | | 01 Income Support
| | | | | | | | | 02 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced
| | | | | | | | | Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)
| | | | | | | | | 03 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax
| | | | | | | | | Credit)
| | | | | | | | | 04 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
| | | | | | | | | 05 Guardian's Allowance
| | | | | | | | | 06 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed
| | | | | | | | | Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| | | | | | | | | 07 Child Benefit
| | | | | | | | | 08 Child Tax Credit
| | | | | | | | | 95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)
| | | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaBeN = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = IaBeN) [IaBeN =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IaBeN]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF QInd.QIA.Qiab.b95loop = SHOW CARD F2 @/Which of*
| | | | | | | | | | *these [b95loop = IaBeN]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **IAP**
| | | | | | | | | | | How much did receive from
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.

```
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
```

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]

IAA

INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
Range: 0..9997

END OF FILTER

IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR (IaA = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP = DONTKNOW OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA = DONTKNOW OR IaA = REFUSAL]

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP = 1]

IawB
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek [IaP = 2]

IafB
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
[Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [Fourweek, OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]

IamB
Was it......

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IayB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | IaoB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12 AND*
| | | | | | | | | | *IIADat < MIGEnd]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >=*
| | | | | | | | | | *MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >=*
| | | | | | | | | | *MIGEnd]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IALY**
| | | | | | | | | | Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is
| | | | | | | | | | since ?
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IALM**
| | | | | | | | | Which month did start receiving it?
| | | | | | | | | 01 January

```
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   02 February
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   03 March
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   04 April
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   05 May
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   06 June
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   07 July
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   08 August
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   09 September
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   10 October
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   11 November
| | | | | | | | | | | | |   12 December
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD =
| | | | | | | | | | | | | QInit.IntDat.MONTH]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IAWHMTH
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is that this year or last year?
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  1 This year
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  2 Last year
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IAB
| | | | | | | | | | | For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is
| | | | | | | | | | | since , did receive ?
| | | | | | | | | | |  1 Answer given in weeks
| | | | | | | | | | |  2 Answer given in months
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB =
| | | | | | | | | | | 1]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IABW
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..52
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB =
| | | | | | | | | | | 2]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IABM
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..12
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
```

| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaBeN = RESPONSE) AND (IaBeR = RESPONSE) [IaBeN =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND IaBeR = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (b95loop = IaBeR) AND NOT (b95loop = IaBeN) [b95loop*
| | | | | | | | | *= IaBeR AND NOT b95loop = IaBeN]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAP**
| | | | | | | | | | How much did receive from
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
| | | | | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP =*
| | | | | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **IAA**
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR (IaA*
| | | | | | | | | | *= DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP = DONTKNOW*
| | | | | | | | | | *OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA = DONTKNOW OR IaA =*
| | | | | | | | | | *REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IawB
| | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)

| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek [IaP*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *= 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IafB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IamB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IayB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IaoB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12 AND*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IIADat < MIGEnd]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >= MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >= MIGEnd]

IALY
Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is since ?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]

IALM
Which month did start receiving it?
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August
 09 September
 10 October
 11 November
 12 December

IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH]

IAWHMTH
Is that this year or last year?
 1 This year
 2 Last year

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]

IAB
For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since , did receive ?
 1 Answer given in weeks
 2 Answer given in months

IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB = 1]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | **IABW**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..52
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB = 2]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **IABM**
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..12
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
IF (Qiaa.IAask = Yes) AND (Qiaa.IAIntro = Continue) [Qiaa[PNum].IAask = Yes AND Qiaa[PNum].IAIntro = Continue]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **IABEP**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD F2
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Which, if any, of these benefits receive in the last year?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Include any currently receiving. PROBE: What others? CODE ALL
| | | | | | THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | 01 Income Support
| | | | | | 02 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced
| | | | | | Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)
| | | | | | 03 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax
| | | | | | Credit)
| | | | | | 04 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment Benefit
| | | | | | 05 Guardian's Allowance
| | | | | | 06 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed
| | | | | | Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| | | | | | 07 Child Benefit
| | | | | | 08 Child Tax Credit
| | | | | | 95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)
| | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | *[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (((IAgePart[PNum] >= 60) AND (IDeadP12M[PNum] <>*
| | | | | | *Yes)) OR ((IAgeAtDeath >= 60) AND (IDeadPDat[PNum] >*
| | | | | | *Oct2003))) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IAgePart >= 60 AND*
| | | | | | *IDeadP12M <> Yes OR IAgeAtDeath[PNum] >= 60 AND*

| | | | | | | | | *IDeadPDat > Oct2003 AND IIADat < MIGEnd]*

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF (InSupp = IaBeP) AND NOT (PensTC = IaBeP) [InSupp =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *IaBeP AND NOT 2 = IaBeP]*

| | | | | | | | | | | **XIABER**
| | | | | | | | | | | On 1st October 2003 the Minimum Income Guarantee
| | | | | | | | | | | (Income Support for the over 60's) was replaced by a new,
| | | | | | | | | | | but similar benefit called the Pension Credit.
| | | | | | | | | | | Can I just check, ever receive the Pension Credit?

| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If the respondent answers yes, please go back and press
| | | | | | | | | | | <Ins> to add code 2 (for Pension Credit) at the previous question.
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 No

| | | | | | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF NOT (InSupp = IaBeP) AND (PensTC = IaBeP) [NOT*
| | | | | | | | | | | *InSupp = IaBeP AND 2 = IaBeP]*

| | | | | | | | | | | **YIABER**
| | | | | | | | | | | On 1st October 2003 the Pension Credit replaced the
| | | | | | | | | | | Minimum Income Guarantee (Income Support for the over
| | | | | | | | | | | 60's).
| | | | | | | | | | | Can I just check, receiving the Minimum Income
| | | | | | | | | | | Guarantee at any time in the last year?

| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If the respondent answers yes, please go back and press
| | | | | | | | | | | <Ins> to add code 1 (for MIG) at the previous question.
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 No

| | | | | | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF (InSupp = IaBeP) AND (PensTC = IaBeP) [InSupp =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *IaBeP AND 2 = IaBeP]*

| | | | | | | | | | | **ZIABER**
| | | | | | | | | | | On 1st October 2003, Minimum Income Guarantee (or
| | | | | | | | | | | Income Support for the over 60's) was replaced by a
| | | | | | | | | | | new, but similar benefit called the Pension Credit.

| | | | | | | | | | | The Pension Credit is more generous than the Minimum
| | | | | | | | | | | Income Guarantee for some people so we are interested
| | | | | | | | | | | in the amount that received under the new system and
| | | | | | | | | | | the old system so we will ask you questions about both
| | | | | | | | | | | benefits.

| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..1

| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = IaBeP) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | | *Other = IaBeP]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IABEPZ**
| | | | | | | | EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 32
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD F2
| | | | | | | | Which, if any, of these benefits has received in the last year?
| | | | | | | | INCLUDE ANY CURRENTLY RECEIVING
| | | | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | 01 Income Support
| | | | | | | | 02 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced
| | | | | | | | Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)
| | | | | | | | 03 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax
| | | | | | | | Credit)
| | | | | | | | 04 Job-seeker's Allowance formerly Unemployment
| | | | | | | | Benefit
| | | | | | | | 05 Guardian's Allowance
| | | | | | | | 06 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed
| | | | | | | | Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance
| | | | | | | | 07 Child Benefit
| | | | | | | | 08 Child Tax Credit
| | | | | | | | 51 Other - 50+ employment credit
| | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 08, 51, or 96
| | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08, 51, or 96
| | | | | | | | 95 Some other State Benefit (SPECIFY)
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (Other = IaBeP) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (IaBePz =*
| | | | | | | | *EMPTY OR (Other = IaBePz))) [Other = IaBeP AND EditQre <> 1*
| | | | | | | | *OR IaBePz = EMPTY OR 95 = IaBePz]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IABEPO**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other benefit.
| | | | | | | | String40
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaBeP = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = IaBeP) [IaBeP =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IaBeP]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9

IF QInd.QIA.Qiab.b95loop = SHOW CARD F2 @/Which of these [b95loop = IaBePn]

IAP
How much did receive from

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]

IAA

INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
Range: 0..9997

END OF FILTER

IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR (IaA = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP = DONTKNOW OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA = DONTKNOW OR IaA = REFUSAL]

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP = 1]

IawB
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek [IaP = 2]

IafB
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)

[Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =
[Fourweek, OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]

IamB
Was it......
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
[Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]

ELSE

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =
[OneYear, LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]

IayB
Was it......
BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
[Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]

ELSE

IaoB
Was it......
BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]

IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12
AND IIADat < MIGEnd]

ELSE

IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >=
MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >=
MIGEnd]

IALY
Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that
is since ?
 1 Yes
 2 No

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]

IALM
Which month did start receiving it?
01 January
02 February
03 March
04 April
05 May
06 June
07 July
08 August
09 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH]

IAWHMTH
Is that this year or last year?
1 This year
2 Last year

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]

IAB
For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is since , did receive ?
1 Answer given in weeks
2 Answer given in months

| | | | | | | | | | | | | IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB = 1]

IABW

| INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
| Range: 0..52

| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB = 2]

IABM

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
Range: 1..12

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (IaBeP = RESPONSE) AND (IaBePn = RESPONSE) [IaBeP = RESPONSE AND IaBePn = RESPONSE]

LOOP FOR bloop:= 1 TO 9

IF (b95loop = IaBeP) AND NOT (b95loop = IaBePn) [b95loop = IaBeP AND NOT b95loop = IaBePn]

IAP
How much did receive from

INTERVIEWER: Code period covered.
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = RESPONSE [IaP = RESPONSE]

IAA

INTERVIEWER:Enter the amount.
Range: 0..9997

END OF FILTER

IF (((IaP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaP = REFUSAL)) OR

| | | | | | | | | | | | | *(IaA = DONTKNOW)) OR (IaA = REFUSAL) [IaP =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaP = REFUSAL OR IaA =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaA = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = OneWeek [IaP*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *= 1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IawB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IawBl, IawBu, IawBe, IawBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re = TwoWeek*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *[IaP = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IafB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 150, 200, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IafBl, IafBu, IafBe, IafBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *[Fourweek, OneMonth] [IaP = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IamB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IamBl, IamBu, IamBe, IamBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much did ^ytxt ^usually re =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *[OneYear, LumpSum] [IaP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IayB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 3750, 5000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IayBl, IayBu, IayBe, IayBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IaoB
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (200, 300, 400, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaoBl, IaoBu, IaoBe, IaoBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Benefit block type = [3, 5, 7] [IaT = 3, 5, 7]

   IF (IaN = 12) AND (IIADat < MIGEnd) [IaN = 12 AND IIADat < MIGEnd]

   ELSE

     IF (IaN <> 12) OR ((IaN = 12) AND (IIADat >= MIGEnd)) [IaN <> 12 OR IaN = 12 AND IIADat >= MIGEnd]

     IALY
     Did start receiving this benefit in the last year, that is since ?
      1 Yes
      2 No

     END OF FILTER

   END OF FILTER

   IF Did ^ytxt start receiving this = Yes [IALY = 1]

     IALM
     Which month did start receiving it?
      01 January
      02 February
      03 March
      04 April
      05 May
      06 June
      07 July
      08 August
      09 September
      10 October
      11 November
      12 December

     IF IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH [IaLM.ORD = QInit.IntDat.MONTH]

      IAWHMTH
      Is that this year or last year?
       1 This year
       2 Last year

     END OF FILTER

   END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF NOT (IaT = [1, 3, 5, 7]) [NOT IaT = 1, 3, 5, 7]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **IAB**
| | | | | | | | | | | | | For how many weeks or months in the last year, that is
| | | | | | | | | | | | | since , did receive ?
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 Answer given in weeks
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 Answer given in months
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF For how many weeks or months i = Weeks [IaB =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **IABW**
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of weeks.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..52
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF For how many weeks or months i = Months [IaB =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | **IABM**
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..12
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF ((IAgeOf >= 60) OR ((Qiaa.IAask = Yes) AND (DMAge] >= 60)))*
| | | | | | | | *AND (IAskInst <> Yes) [IAgeOf >= 60 OR Qiaa[PNum].IAask = Yes*
| | | | | | | | *AND DMAge >= 60 AND IAskInst <> Yes]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAFUEL**
| | | | | | | | Did receive a Winter Fuel Payment in the last year (that is since)?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QInd.IAskIA = Yes [IAskIA = Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAFAINT**
| | | | | | | Savings and Investments are an important part of some household's
| | | | | | | finances.
| | | | | | | The next questions ask about a number of different kinds of savings or
| | | | | | | investments may have.
| | | | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IASI**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD F3
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Which, if any, of these savings and investments have?
| | | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code TESSA-only ISA (TOISA) as ISA.
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT
| | | | | | | APPLY.
| | | | | | | 01 Current Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere
| | | | | | | 02 Savings Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere
| | | | | | | 03 TESSA
| | | | | | | 04 ISA
| | | | | | | 05 Premium Bonds
| | | | | | | 06 National Savings Accounts or Certificates
| | | | | | | 07 PEP
| | | | | | | 08 Stocks and/or Shares
| | | | | | | 09 Share Options/Employee share ownership
| | | | | | | 10 Share clubs
| | | | | | | 11 Unit or Investment Trusts
| | | | | | | 12 Bonds and Gilts (government or corporate)
| | | | | | | 95 Other Savings or Investments
| | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (SaAcc = IaSI) OR (CurrBAcc = IaSI) [SaAcc = IaSI OR 1 =*
| | | | | | | *IaSI]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IASAVA**
| | | | | | | | In total, how much have in (at the bank, building society or
| | | | | | | | elsewhere)?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaSava = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSava = REFUSAL) [IaSava =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaSava = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaSavab
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaSal, IaSau, IaSae, IaSar]

| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

IASINT
About how much interest did receive from (this/these) account(s) in the last year after tax?
Range: 0..99997

IF (IaSint = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSint = REFUSAL) [IaSint = DONTKNOW OR IaSint = REFUSAL]

| IaSintB
| Was it......
| BRACKETS (25, 100, 500, 7500)
| [Bracket results are recorded in IaSil, IaSiu, IaSie, IaSir]

| END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Tessa = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [Tessa = IaSI]

IATI
How much have in TESSA's?
Range: 0..99997

IF (IaTI = DONTKNOW) OR (IaTI = REFUSAL) [IaTI = DONTKNOW OR IaTI = REFUSAL]

| IaTIB
| Is it......
| BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 20000, 50000)
| [Bracket results are recorded in IaTIl, IaTIu, IaTIe, IaTIr]

| END OF FILTER

IATII
About how much interest did receive from these accounts in the last year?
Range: 0..9997

IF (IaTIi = DONTKNOW) OR (IaTIi = REFUSAL) [IaTIi = DONTKNOW OR IaTIi = REFUSAL]

| IaTiib
| Was it......
| BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 4000)
| [Bracket results are recorded in IaTil, IaTiu, IaTie, IaTir]

| END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Isa = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [Isa = IaSI]

IAISA

| | | | | | | | Which of the following have in ISA(s)...

| | | | | | | |

INTERVIEWER: Read out.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 ... cash?
2 ... life insurance?
3 ... stocks and shares?
[code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]

IF cash = Which of the following ^ldodoe [cash = IaIsa]

IACISA
How much currently have in the cash components of ISA(s)?
Range: 0..999997

IF (IaCIsa = DONTKNOW) OR (IaCIsa = REFUSAL) [IaCIsa = DONTKNOW OR IaCIsa = REFUSAL]

IaCisab
Is it......
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 15000, 20000)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaCil, IaCiu, IaCie, IaCir]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF life = Which of the following ^ldodoe [life = IaIsa]

IALISA
How much is the life-insurance component of ISA(s) currently
worth?
Range: 0..999997

IF (IaLIsa = DONTKNOW) OR (IaLIsa = REFUSAL) [IaLIsa = DONTKNOW OR IaLIsa = REFUSAL]

IaLisab
Is it......
BRACKETS (2000, 4000, 7500, 10000)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaLil, IaLiu, IaLie, IaLir]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF shares = Which of the following ^ldodoe [shares = IaIsa]

IASISA
How much is the stocks and shares component of ISA(s)
currently worth?
Range: 0..999997

IF (IaSIsa = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSIsa = REFUSAL) [IaSIsa = DONTKNOW OR IaSIsa = REFUSAL]

| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IaSIsab
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 25000, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaSII, IaSIu, IaSIe, IaSIr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |

IAISAD

Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much income did receive from (this / these) ISA(s) in the last year?
Range: 0..99997

IF (IaIsaD = DONTKNOW) OR (IaIsa = REFUSAL) [IaIsaD = DONTKNOW OR IaIsa = REFUSAL]

| | | | | | | | | | IaIsaDb
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 150, 300, 2000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaIsl, IaIsu, IaIse, IaIsr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |

IF NatSaPB = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [NatSaPB = IaSI]

IANPB

How much have in Premium Bonds?
Range: 0..9999997

IF (IaNPB = DONTKNOW) OR (IaNPB = REFUSAL) [IaNPB = DONTKNOW OR IaNPB = REFUSAL]

| | | | | | | | | IaNPBB
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 500, 5000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaNPl, IaNPu, IaNPe, IaNPr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |

IANPBP

How much prize income did receive from these bonds in the last year?
Range: 0..999997

IF (IaNPBP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaNPBP = REFUSAL) [IaNPBP = DONTKNOW OR IaNPBP = REFUSAL]

| | | | | | | | | | IaPBPB
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 100, 1000, 10000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPBl, IaPBu, IaPBe, IaPBr]

| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF NatSaAcc = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [NatSaAcc =*
| | | | | | | *IaSI]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IANS**
| | | | | | | How much have in National Savings Accounts or Certificates?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (IaNS = DONTKNOW) OR (IaNS = REFUSAL) [IaNS =*
| | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaNS = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IaNSB
| | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 2500, 10000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaNSI, IaNSu, IaNSe, IaNSr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IANSI**
| | | | | | | About how much interest did receive from these accounts or
| | | | | | | certificates in the last year after tax?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (IaNSi = DONTKNOW) OR (IaNSi = REFUSAL) [IaNSi =*
| | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaNSi = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IaNSIB
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10, 50, 150, 5000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaNSI, IaNSu, IaNSe, IaNSr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Pep = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [Pep = IaSI]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAIP**
| | | | | | | If chose to sell Personal Equity Plan(s) today, about how much
| | | | | | | would have after paying any fees?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (IaIP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaIP = REFUSAL) [IaIP =*
| | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaIP = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Iaipb
| | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 25000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iaipl, Iaipu, Iaipe, Iaipr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |

IAIPI
Not including any income that was reinvested, about how much income did receive from these Personal Equity Plan(s) in the last year?
Range: 0..99997

IF (IaIPi = DONTKNOW) OR (IaIPi = REFUSAL) [IaIPi = DONTKNOW OR IaIPi = REFUSAL]

IaIPib
Was it......
BRACKETS (200, 500, 1000, 7500)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaIPl, IaIPu, IaIPe, IaIPr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((Stocshar = IaSl) OR (Shareop = IaSl)) OR (Sharecl = IaSl) [Stocshar = IaSl OR 9 = IaSl OR 10 = IaSl]

IASSS
If chose to sell today, about how much would have?
Range: 0..9999997

IF (IaSSS = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSSS = REFUSAL) [IaSSS = DONTKNOW OR IaSSS = REFUSAL]

IaSSSb
Would it be......
BRACKETS (1000, 2500, 10000, 100000)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaSSl, IaSSu, IaSSe, IaSSr]

END OF FILTER

IASSSI
About how much dividend income did receive from in the last year after tax?
Range: 0..999997

IF (IaSSSi = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSSSi = REFUSAL) [IaSSSi = DONTKNOW OR IaSSSi = REFUSAL]

IaSSSib
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 150, 600, 15000)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaSSl, IaSSu, IaSSe, IaSSr]

END OF FILTER

IASHTYP
Which of the following types of shares have

INTERVIEWER: Read out.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

| | | | | | | | 1 ...shares in privatised industries (for example, British Telecom, British Gas or RailTrack)?
| | | | | | | | 2 ...shares in demutualised building societies or other mutual societies?
| | | | | | | | 3 ...shares in other UK listed companies?
| | | | | | | | 4 ...shares in foreign listed companies?
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]*

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF Uitrust = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [Uitrust = IaSI]*

| | | | | | | **IAUIT**
| | | | | | | If chose to sell Unit trusts or Investment trusts today, about how much would have?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997

| | | | | | | *IF (Iauit = DONTKNOW) OR (Iauit = REFUSAL) [Iauit = DONTKNOW OR Iauit = REFUSAL]*

| | | | | | | | Iauitb
| | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 50000, 200000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iauil, Iauiu, Iauie, Iauir]

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | **IAUITI**
| | | | | | | Not including any income that was re-invested, about how much income did receive from these Unit trusts or Investment trusts in the last year after tax?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..999997

| | | | | | | *IF (Iauiti = DONTKNOW) OR (Iauiti = REFUSAL) [Iauiti = DONTKNOW OR Iauiti = REFUSAL]*

| | | | | | | | Iauitib
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (150, 500, 1250, 10000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iauil, Iauiu, Iauie, Iauir]

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF Bongilt = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [Bongilt = IaSI]*

| | | | | | | **IABG**
| | | | | | | If chose to sell bonds and gilts today, about how much would have?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997

| | | | | | | *IF (Iabg = DONTKNOW) OR (Iabg = REFUSAL) [Iabg = DONTKNOW OR Iabg = REFUSAL]*

| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Iabgb
| | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 40000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iabgl, Iabgu, Iabge, Iabgr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IABGI**
| | | | | | | About how much income did receive from these Bonds and Gilts in
| | | | | | | the last year after tax?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Iabgi = DONTKNOW) OR (Iabgi = REFUSAL) [Iabgi =*
| | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR Iabgi = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Iabgib
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 300, 1000, 50000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iabgl, Iabgu, Iabge, Iabgr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Other = SHOW CARD F3 @/Which, if any, [Other = IaSI]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **IASIO**
| | | | | | How much in total have in other savings or investments?
| | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (IaSIo = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSIo = REFUSAL) [IaSIo =*
| | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaSIo = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IaSiob
| | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 100000)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaSil, IaSiu, IaSie, IaSir]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **IASIOI**
| | | | | | About how much interest did receive from these other savings or
| | | | | | investments in the last year after tax?
| | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (IaSiOi = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSiOi = REFUSAL) [IaSiOi =*
| | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaSiOi = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IaSiOib
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 150, 500, 10000)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaSil, IaSiu, IaSie, IaSir]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | *IF (IaSI = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = IaSI) [IaSI = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IaSI]*

IASICK

INTERVIEWER: Please check financial assets summary below:

Go
back and change any that are incorrect.
  1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

END OF FILTER

IALI
 have any life insurance policies?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF ^Dodoes[pnum] ^youorhw[pnum] h = Yes [IaLi = 1]

| *IF (Qiaa.IAask = Yes) AND (IDeadP12M[PNum] <> Yes) [Qiaa[PNum].IAask = Yes AND IDeadP12M <> Yes]*

IALIW
Which of has life insurance policies?
 1 Respondent only
 2 Spouse / partner only
 3 Both

END OF FILTER

IF (IaLiW = [Respon, Both]) OR Which of ^youthem[PNum] has li = EMPTY [IaLiW = 1, 3 OR IaLiW = EMPTY]

IALIYA
How much would dependants get from life insurance policy or policies if died?
Range: 0..9999997

IF (IaLiYA = DONTKNOW) OR (IaLiYA = REFUSAL) [IaLiYA = DONTKNOW OR IaLiYA = REFUSAL]

Ialiyab
Would it be......
BRACKETS (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)
[Bracket results are recorded in Ialil, Ialiu, Ialie, Ialir]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Which of ^youthem[PNum] has li = [sparton, Both] [IaLiW = 2, 3]

IALIPA

How much would 's dependants get from (his/her) life insurance policy or policies if (he/she) died?

Range: 0..9999997

IF (IaLipA = DONTKNOW) OR (IaLipA = REFUSAL) [IaLipA = DONTKNOW OR IaLipA = REFUSAL]

Ialipab
Would it be......
BRACKETS (20000, 50000, 100000, 400000)
[Bracket results are recorded in Ialil, Ialiu, Ialie, Ialir]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IASC

Do any of life insurance policy or policies have a savings component?

INTERVIEWER: That is the value of the fund will be paid at some point in the future.

1 Yes
2 No

IF Do any of ^litxt life insuranc = Yes [IaSC = 1]

IASCA

About how much in total will (this / these) savings component(s) yield when (it/they) mature(s)?

Range: 0..9999997

IF (IaSCA = DONTKNOW) OR (IaSCA = REFUSAL) [IaSCA = DONTKNOW OR IaSCA = REFUSAL]

IaSCAb
Is it......
BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaSCl, IaSCu, IaSCe, IaSCr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (IaSI = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = IaSI) [IaSI = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = IaSI]

IADOC

INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent consulted documents when answering

| | | | | | | | the financial assets questions.
| | | | | | | | 1 Respondent consulted documents frequently
| | | | | | | | 2 Respondent consulted documents occasionally
| | | | | | | | 3 Respondent did not consult documents
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAINTA**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent
| | | | | | | | were?
| | | | | | | | 1 Very accurate
| | | | | | | | 2 Fairly accurate
| | | | | | | | 3 Not very accurate
| | | | | | | | 4 Not at all accurate
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QInd.IAskIA = Yes [IAskIA = Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAPROP**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD F4
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Which, if any, of these assets have?
| | | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | 1 Houses, flats or holiday homes, including timeshares (not including
| | | | | | | this home)
| | | | | | | 2 Farm or Business Property (such as a shop, warehouse or
| | | | | | | garage)
| | | | | | | 3 Other land
| | | | | | | 4 Money owed to you by others
| | | | | | | 5 A trust
| | | | | | | 6 A covenant or inheritance
| | | | | | | 95 Other assets (including works of art or collectibles such as antiques
| | | | | | | or jewellery)
| | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF OtherH = SHOW CARD F4 @/Which, if any, [OtherH =*
| | | | | | | *Iaprop]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAHOME**
| | | | | | | | If chose to sell house or holiday home and then paid off any debts
| | | | | | | | on it, about how much would get?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (IaHome = DONTKNOW) OR (IaHome = REFUSAL) [IaHome*

| | | | | | | | = *DONTKNOW OR IaHome = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaHomeb
| | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 50000, 100000, 250000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaHol, IaHou, IaHoe, IaHor]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAIR**
| | | | | | | Did receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Did ^youandhw[pnum] receive an = Yes [Iair = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAIRA**
| | | | | | | | How much income or rent did receive from that property in the
| | | | | | | | last year, after any expenses and taxes?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (Iaira = DONTKNOW) OR (Iaira = REFUSAL) [Iaira =*
| | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR Iaira = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaIRB
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaIRl, IaIRu, IaIRe, IaIRr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF FBP = SHOW CARD F4 @/Which, if any, [FBP = Iaprop]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAFBPS**
| | | | | | | If sold Farm or Business property and then paid off any debts on it,
| | | | | | | about how much would get?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Iafbps = DONTKNOW) OR (Iafbps = REFUSAL) [Iafbps =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR Iafbps = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Iafbpsb
| | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 50000, 100000, 500000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iafbl, Iafbu, Iafbe, Iafbr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAFBPR**
| | | | | | | Did receive any income or rent from that property in the last year?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Did ^youandhw[pnum] receive an = Yes [Iafbpr = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAFBA**
| | | | | | | | | How much income or rent did receive from that property in the
| | | | | | | | | last year, after any expenses and taxes?
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (IafBA = DONTKNOW) OR (IafBA = REFUSAL) [IafBA =*
| | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IafBA = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Iafbab
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1500, 4000, 7500, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iafbl, Iafbu, Iafbe, Iafbr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ((((OtherL = Iaprop) OR (Loans = Iaprop)) OR (Trust = Iaprop))*
| | | | | | | *OR (Coven = Iaprop)) OR (Other = Iaprop) [OtherL = Iaprop OR 4 =*
| | | | | | | *Iaprop OR 5 = Iaprop OR 6 = Iaprop OR 95 = Iaprop]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAOASA**
| | | | | | | | How much is worth?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaOasA = DONTKNOW) OR (IaOasA = REFUSAL) [IaOasA*
| | | | | | | | *= DONTKNOW OR IaOasA = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaOasAb
| | | | | | | | | Would it be......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5000, 7500, 20000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaOal, IaOau, IaOae, IaOar]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QInd.IAskIA = Yes [IAskIA = Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAREGP**
| | | | | | | Apart from anything you have already told me about, did receive any

| | | | | | | regular payments from people not living here in the past year (that is since)?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Apart from anything you have a = Yes [Iaregp = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 4
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (k = 1) OR (Pia4a[k - 1].IaOthP = Yes) [k = 1 OR Pia4ak - 1.IaOthP = Yes]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAPAY**
| | | | | | | | | | Thinking about payment who was it from?
| | | | | | | | | | 01 Husband/Wife
| | | | | | | | | | 02 Ex-husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | | | 03 Son/Daughter
| | | | | | | | | | 04 Son/Daughter-in-law
| | | | | | | | | | 05 Parent
| | | | | | | | | | 06 parent-in-law
| | | | | | | | | | 07 Brother/Sister
| | | | | | | | | | 08 Brother/Sister-in-law
| | | | | | | | | | 09 grandchild
| | | | | | | | | | 10 other relative
| | | | | | | | | | 11 other non-relative
| | | | | | | | | | 12 Local Authority
| | | | | | | | | | 13 Publisher
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAPAYR**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | What was the reason for this payment?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Financial support for children
| | | | | | | | | | 2 Household bills/expenses
| | | | | | | | | | 3 Spending money/allowance
| | | | | | | | | | 4 Loan repayment
| | | | | | | | | | 5 Maintenance or alimony
| | | | | | | | | | 6 Royalties
| | | | | | | | | | 85 ONCode
| | | | | | | | | | 86 Irrel
| | | | | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF @/What was the reason for this = other [Iapayr = 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **IAPAYO**
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.
| | | | | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAREGO**
| | | | | | | | | | What period did usual payments cover?
| | | | | | | | | | 01 One week

| | | | | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF What period did ^yourname[pnum = RESPONSE [Iarego*
| | | | | | | | | | *= RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAREGM**
| | | | | | | | | | And about how much did usually receive?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (((Iarego = DONTKNOW) OR (Iarego = REFUSAL)) OR*
| | | | | | | | | | *(Iaregm = DONTKNOW)) OR (Iaregm = REFUSAL) [Iarego =*
| | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR Iarego = REFUSAL OR Iaregm =*
| | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR Iaregm = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF What period did ^yourname[pnum = OneWeek*
| | | | | | | | | | *[Iarego = 1]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Iaregmwb
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 2000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iarel, Iareu, Iaree, Iarer]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF What period did ^yourname[pnum = TwoWeek*
| | | | | | | | | | *[Iarego = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Iaregmfb
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iarel, Iareu, Iaree, Iarer]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF What period did ^yourname[pnum = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [Iarego = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Iaregmmb
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iarel, Iareu, Iaree, Iarer]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period did ^yourname[pnum =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *[OneYear, LumpSum] [Iarego = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Iaregmyb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iarel, Iareu, Iaree, Iarer]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Iaregmob
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iarel, Iareu, Iaree, Iarer]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAREGYR**
| | | | | | | | | Did receive this for the whole year, that is since ?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Did ^youname[pnum] receive thi = No [IaRegyr = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAREGMW**
| | | | | | | | | | How many months/weeks did receive this payment for?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code whether the answer is given in months or weeks.
| | | | | | | | | | 1 months
| | | | | | | | | | 2 weeks
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAREGMWA**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months or weeks.
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..97
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAOTHP**
| | | | | | | | | Did receive any other regular payments from people not living
| | | | | | | | | here in the past year?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Qiaa.IAask = Yes) AND (Qiaa.IAIntro = Continue)*
| | | | | | | *[Qiaa[PNum].IAask = Yes AND Qiaa[PNum].IAIntro = Continue]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAPAR**
| | | | | | | Apart from anything you have already told me about, did receive
| | | | | | | any regular payments from people not living here in the past year
| | | | | | | (that is since)?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Apart from anything you have a = Yes [Iapar = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 4
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (k = 1) OR (Pia4b[k - 1].IaMrP = Yes) [k = 1 OR Pia4bk -*
| | | | | | | | | *1.IaMrP = Yes]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAPS**
| | | | | | | | | Thinking about 's payment who was it from?
| | | | | | | | | 01 Husband/Wife
| | | | | | | | | 02 Ex-husband/wife/partner
| | | | | | | | | 03 Son/Daughter
| | | | | | | | | 04 Son/Daughter-in-law
| | | | | | | | | 05 Parent
| | | | | | | | | 06 parent-in-law
| | | | | | | | | 07 Brother/Sister
| | | | | | | | | 08 Brother/Sister-in-law
| | | | | | | | | 09 grandchild
| | | | | | | | | 10 other relative
| | | | | | | | | 11 other non-relative
| | | | | | | | | 12 Local authority
| | | | | | | | | 13 Publisher
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAPR**
| | | | | | | | | What was the reason for this payment?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Financial support for children
| | | | | | | | | 2 Household bills/expenses
| | | | | | | | | 3 Spending money/allowance
| | | | | | | | | 4 Loan repayment
| | | | | | | | | 5 Maintenance or Alimony
| | | | | | | | | 6 Royalties
| | | | | | | | | 85 ONCode
| | | | | | | | | 86 Irrel
| | | | | | | | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF What was the reason for this p = Other [IaPR =*
| | | | | | | | | *95]*
| | | | | | | | | |

IAPARO

INTERVIEWER: Enter other reason.
String60

END OF FILTER

IAPF
What period did 's usual payments cover?
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF What period did ^youpart's usu = RESPONSE [Iapf = RESPONSE]

IAPAM
And about how much did usually receive?
Range: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

IF (((Iapf = DONTKNOW) OR (Iapf = REFUSAL)) OR (Iapam = DONTKNOW)) OR (Iapam = REFUSAL) [Iapf = DONTKNOW OR Iapf = REFUSAL OR Iapam = DONTKNOW OR Iapam = REFUSAL]

IF What period did ^youpart's usu = OneWeek [Iapf = 1]

Iapwb
Was it......
BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 2000)
[Bracket results are recorded in Iapwl, Iapwu, Iapwe, Iapwr]

ELSE

IF What period did ^youpart's usu = TwoWeek [Iapf = 2]

Iapfb
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 4000)
[Bracket results are recorded in Iapfl, Iapfu, Iapfe, Iapfr]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period did ^youpart's usu = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [Iapf = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Iapmb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iapml, Iapmu, Iapme, Iapmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period did ^youpart's usu = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [Iapf = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Iapyb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iapyl, Iapyu, Iapye, Iapyr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Iapob
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 8000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iapol, Iapou, Iapoe, Iapor]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF QInd.QIA.Qiae.Qia4b.Pia4b.P2Dead <> Yes [P2Dead*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *<> 1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **IAREGYRP**
| | | | | | | | | | | | Did receive this for the whole year, that is since ?
| | | | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (IaRegyrp = No) OR (P2Dead = Yes) [IaRegyrp = 2 OR*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *P2Dead = 1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **IAREGMWP**
| | | | | | | | | | | | How many months/weeks did receive this payment for?
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code whether the answer is given in months or weeks.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 months
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 weeks

IAREGMWAP

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of months or weeks.
Range: 0..97

END OF FILTER

IAMRP
Did receive any other regular payments from people not living here in the past year?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IAPK
SHOW CARD F5

Which, if any, of these payments and payments in kind receive in the last year (that is since)?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 Life insurance policy
 2 Lump sum pension payout
 3 Personal Accident plan
 4 Other insurance payment
 5 Redundancy payment
 6 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)
 7 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling
 95 Other payment (SPECIFY)
 96 None of these
[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = Iapk) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = Iapk]

IAPKZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 35
Which, if any, of these payments and payments in kind have received in the last year (that is since)?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 01 Life insurance policy
 02 Lump sum pension payout
 03 Personal Accident plan
 04 Other Insurance Payment
 05 Redundancy payment

| | | | | | | | 06 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)
| | | | | | | | 07 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of
| | | | | | | | gambling
| | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 07, or 96
| | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07, or 96
| | | | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 11 out of 11 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Other = Iapk) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (Iapkz = EMPTY OR*
| | | | | | | *(Other = Iapkz))) [Other = Iapk AND EditQre <> 1 OR Iapkz = EMPTY*
| | | | | | | *OR 95 = Iapkz]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAPKO**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in source of other payment.
| | | | | | | | String20
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Iapk = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = Iapk) [Iapk =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = Iapk]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | LOOP FOR n:= 1 TO 8
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF QInd.QIA.n95loop = SHOW CARD F5 @/Which, if any,*
| | | | | | | | | *[n95loop = Iapk]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAPKM**
| | | | | | | | | | How much in total ?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (Iapkm = DONTKNOW) OR (Iapkm = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | | | *[Iapkm[n] = DONTKNOW OR Iapkm[n] = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IaPkmb
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaPkl, IaPku, IaPke, IaPkr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IADEBT**
| | | | | | | I would like to ask you about any other financial commitments may
| | | | | | | have apart from mortgages or housing related loans.
| | | | | | | currently owe any money on credit or store cards?
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Record 'No' if respondent pays off the balance on their credit or store
| | | | | | | cards each month.
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF I would like to ask you about = Yes [IaDebt = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IADEBM**
| | | | | | | How much was the outstanding balance on these cards after the last
| | | | | | | monthly payment was made?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Iadebm = DONTKNOW) OR (Iadebm = REFUSAL) [Iadebm*
| | | | | | | | *= DONTKNOW OR Iadebm = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Iadebmb
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iadel, Iadeu, Iadee, Iader]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAOWE**
| | | | | | | currently owe any money to friends, relatives, or other private
| | | | | | | individuals?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ^Dodoes[pnum] ^youorhw[pnum] c = Yes [Iaowe = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAOWEM**
| | | | | | | | How much owe?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (Iaowem = DONTKNOW) OR (Iaowem = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | | *[Iaowem = DONTKNOW OR Iaowem = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Iaowetb
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iaowl, Iaowu, Iaowe, Iaowr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAREGR**
| | | | | | | | make regular repayments on these loans?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF ^Dodoes[pnum] ^youandhw[pnum] = Yes [IaRegR = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAREGRP**

What period do these repayments cover?
01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF What period do these repayment = RESPONSE [IaRegRP = RESPONSE]

IAREP
How much are usual repayments?
Range: 0..9997

END OF FILTER

IF (((IaRegRP = DONTKNOW) OR (IaRegRP = REFUSAL)) OR (Iarep = DONTKNOW)) OR (Iarep = REFUSAL) [IaRegRP = DONTKNOW OR IaRegRP = REFUSAL OR Iarep = DONTKNOW OR Iarep = REFUSAL]

IF What period do these repayment = OneWeek [IaRegRP = 1]

IaRPWb
Is it......
BRACKETS (10, 20, 50, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaRPl, IaRPu, IaRPe, IaRPr]

ELSE

IF What period do these repayment = TwoWeek [IaRegRP = 2]

IaRPfb
Is it......
BRACKETS (20, 40, 100, 300)
[Bracket results are recorded in IaRPl, IaRPu, IaRPe, IaRPr]

ELSE

IF What period do these repayment = [Fourweek, OneMonth] [IaRegRP = 4, 5]

IaRPmb
Is it......

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaRPl, IaRPu, IaRPe, IaRPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period do these repayment = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [IaRegRP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IaRPyb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaRPl, IaRPu, IaRPe, IaRPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | IaRPob
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaRPl, IaRPu, IaRPe, IaRPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | | | **IALOAN**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD F6
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | On which, if any, of these currently owe money?
| | | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | 1 Hire purchase agreements
| | | | | | | 2 Personal loans (from bank, building society or other financial
| | | | | | | institution)
| | | | | | | 3 Overdraft
| | | | | | | 4 Catalogue or mail order purchase agreements
| | | | | | | 5 DWP social fund loan
| | | | | | | 6 Loan from a money lender or 'tally man'
| | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Ialoan = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = Ialoan) [Ialoan =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = Ialoan]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IALOAM**
| | | | | | | | How much in total owe on these loans?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..99997

IF (Ialoam = DONTKNOW) OR (Ialoam = REFUSAL) [Ialoam = DONTKNOW OR Ialoam = REFUSAL]

Ialoamb
Is it......
BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 5000, 25000)
[Bracket results are recorded in Ialol, Ialou, Ialoe, Ialor]

END OF FILTER

IF NOT ((Ialoan.CARDINAL = 1) AND (Over = Ialoan)) [NOT Ialoan.CARDINAL = 1 AND Over = Ialoan]

IALREP
What period usual repayments on these loans cover?

INTERVIEWER: If doesn't make repayments, code 97.
 01 One week
 02 Two weeks
 03 Three weeks
 04 Four weeks
 05 Calendar month
 07 Two calendar months
 08 Eight times a year
 09 Nine times a year
 10 Ten times a year
 13 Three months/13 weeks
 26 Six months/26 weeks
 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
 90 Less than one week
 95 One off/lump sum
 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
 97 Doesn't make repayments

IF (IalreP = RESPONSE) AND (IalreP <> NoPay) [IalreP = RESPONSE AND IalreP <> 97]

IALRE
How much usual repayments on these loans?
Range: 0..99997

END OF FILTER

IF (((IalreP = DONTKNOW) OR (IalreP = REFUSAL)) OR (Ialre = DONTKNOW)) OR (Ialre = REFUSAL) [IalreP = DONTKNOW OR IalreP = REFUSAL OR Ialre = DONTKNOW OR Ialre = REFUSAL]

IF What period ^Idodoes[pnum] ^yo = OneWeek [IalreP = 1]

Ialrpwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (10, 20, 50, 150)

| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Ialrl, Ialru, Ialre, Ialrr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period ^ldodoes[pnum] ^yo = TwoWeek [IalreP*
| | | | | | | | | | | *= 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Ialrpfb
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (20, 40, 100, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Ialrl, Ialru, Ialre, Ialrr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period ^ldodoes[pnum] ^yo = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [IalreP = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Ialrpmb
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Ialrl, Ialru, Ialre, Ialrr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period ^ldodoes[pnum] ^yo = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [IalreP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Ialrpyb
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 1000, 2500, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Ialrl, Ialru, Ialre, Ialrr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Ialrpob
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (40, 80, 200, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Ialrl, Ialru, Ialre, Ialrr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER

| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QInd.IAskIA = Yes [IAskIA = Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (ICoupleN > 0) AND (ICAskIA = Yes) [ICoupleN > 0 AND*
| | | | | | | *ICAskIA = Yes]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **IAJNT**
| | | | | | | Can I just check, have any savings, investments, property or other
| | | | | | | assets that are held jointly with ?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Can I just check, ^ldodoes[pnu = Yes [IaJnt = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **IAAM**
| | | | | | | | About how much would personal share amount to, minus share
| | | | | | | | of any joint debts might have?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (IaAm = DONTKNOW) OR (IaAm = REFUSAL) [IaAm =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR IaAm = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IaAmB
| | | | | | | | | Would it amount to......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 2500, 10000, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in IaAml, IaAmu, IaAme, IaAmr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((AskPay = 0) OR (AskPay = AllocP)) AND Qiae[PNum].Ialoan*
| | | | | | *<> EMPTY [AskPay = 0 OR AskPay = AllocP AND Qiae[PNum].Ialoan*
| | | | | | *<> EMPTY]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **IAFCON**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD F7
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Which of the phrases on the card best describes how getting along
| | | | | | financially these days?
| | | | | | 1 manage very well
| | | | | | 2 manage quite well
| | | | | | 3 get by alright
| | | | | | 4 don't manage very well
| | | | | | 5 have some financial difficulties
| | | | | | 6 have severe financial difficulties
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*

IF (ICouple = Married) OR (ICouple = Cohabit) [ICouple = Married OR ICouple = Cohabit]

IAORGF
SHOW CARD F8

People organise their family finances in different ways.
Which of the methods on this card comes closest to the way you organise yours.
It doesn't have to fit exactly - just choose the nearest one.
You can just tell me the number which applies.
CODE ONE ONLY.
 1 I look after all the household money except my partner's personal spending money
 2 My partner looks after all the household money except my personal spending money
 3 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money
 4 My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money
 5 We share and manage our household finances jointly
 6 We keep our finances completely separate
 85 ONCode
 86 Irrel
 95 Some other arrangement

IF SHOW CARD F8 @/People organise = Otherarr [Iaorgf = 95]

IAORGD

 INTERVIEWER: Please record details.
 String60

END OF FILTER

IAFIND

In your household who has the final say in big financial decisions?

DO NOT PROMPT.

CODE ONE ONLY.
 1 Respondent
 2 Partner
 3 Both have equal say
 85 ONCode
 86 Irrel
 95 Other (specify)

IF @/In your household who has th = Other [Iafind = 95]

IAFINW

```
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |  INTERVIEWER: Write in other answer.
| | | | | | | | | | | |  String20
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | |  LOOP FOR perno:= 1 TO 2
| | | | |
| | | | |  IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = Yes]
| | | | | |
| | | | | |  IF QInd.IAskIA = Yes [IAskIA = Yes]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |  IF (AskPay = AllocP) AND Qiae[PNum].Ialoan <> EMPTY
| | | | | | |  [AskPay = AllocP AND Qiae[PNum].Ialoan <> EMPTY]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |  LOOP FOR hloop:= 1 TO 16
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |  IF ((IndStat[hloop] < 1) AND (DMPres = Yes)) AND (DMAge
| | | | | | | | |  >= 16) [IndStat < 1 AND DMPres = 1 AND DMAge >= 16]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |  IAPAYW
| | | | | | | | | |  During the last year did do any work for pay?
| | | | | | | | | |   1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | |   2 No
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |  IF During the last year did ^dmna = Yes [Iapayw = 1]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |  IAEARN
| | | | | | | | | | |  About how much money did earn from all jobs in the last
| | | | | | | | | | |  year, before any tax or other deductions?
| | | | | | | | | | |  Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |  IF (Iaearn = DONTKNOW) OR (Iaearn = REFUSAL)
| | | | | | | | | | |  [Iaearn = DONTKNOW OR Iaearn = REFUSAL]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |  Iaearnb
| | | | | | | | | | | |  Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | |  BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 35000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | | | |  [Bracket results are recorded in Iaeal, Iaeau, Iaeae, Iaear]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |  END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
```

| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Ask IAREc? = Yes [AskRec = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAREC**
| | | | | | | | | Not including any job income, about how much in total did
| | | | | | | | | receive in the last year from benefits, pensions, interest, gifts or
| | | | | | | | | anything else (before any taxes or deductions)?
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (Iarec = DONTKNOW) OR (Iarec = REFUSAL) [Iarec =*
| | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR Iarec = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Iarecb
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 5000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iarel, Iareu, Iaree, Iarer]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **IAOM**
| | | | | | | | | (Do/does) have more than £2,500 total in bank accounts, other
| | | | | | | | | financial assets, vehicles, property, or other investments?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (Do/does) ^ptxt have more than = Yes [Iaom = 1]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **IAOMM**
| | | | | | | | | | About how much altogether would that amount to, minus any
| | | | | | | | | | debts he/she/they might have?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (Iaomm = DONTKNOW) OR (Iaomm = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | | | *[Iaomm = DONTKNOW OR Iaomm = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Iaommb
| | | | | | | | | | | Would it amount to......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 20000, 150000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Iaoml, Iaomu, Iaome, Iaomr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | |
| | | | **IAX**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: The Income and Assets section is finished.
| | | |
| | | | Please enter 1 here to make the
| | | | program store the current time and date.
| | | | Range: 1..1
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER

HOUSING MODULE
(HO)

| | | IF ((((QHD.DHHou = DONTKNOW) AND (IndNo = 1)) OR (((QHD.DHHou
| | | = [1 .. 16]) AND ((AllocP = QHD.DHHou) AND (Session = Yes))) OR ((AllocP =
| | | QHD.DHHou) AND (Session = Yes)))) OR (((InstType = Both1Sh) OR (InstType
| | | = Both1Sep)) OR (InstType = Single))) OR (((InstType = Both1Sh) OR (InstType =
| | | Both1Sep)) OR (InstType = Single)) [QHD.DHHou = DONTKNOW AND IndNo
| | | = 1 OR QHD.DHHou = 1 - 16 AND AllocP = QHD.DHHou AND Session = 1 OR
| | | AllocP = QHD.DHHou AND Session = 1 OR InstType = 3 OR InstType = 5 OR
| | | InstType = 7 OR InstType = 3 OR InstType = 5 OR InstType = 7]
| | | |
| | | | **IHONOW**
			INTERVIEWER: Do you wish to complete the Housing Section now?
			1 Yes
			2 No
			[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
			IF @/@/INTERVIEWER: Do you wish t = Yes [IHoNow = 1]
				IF (QHD.DHHou = DONTKNOW) AND (IndNo = 1) [QHD.DHHou =
				DONTKNOW AND IndNo = 1]
					IHOWHO
					INTERVIEWER: Check ARF label for the number of the respondent who answered
the
					Housing questions last time. Suggest to the respondent that the same person
answers HO
					this time.
					INTERVIEWER: Code who questions on Housing will be addressed to.
					1 ^iname[1]
					2 ^iname[2]
					[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
				END OF FILTER
				IHODAT
				INTERVIEWER: Please enter the date of this section of the interview.
				[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
				IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskInst = No) [Session = 1 AND IAskInst =
				2]
					IF (HFFW.HHldr = RESPONSE) AND (HoAsk =
					HFFW.HHldr.CARDINAL) [HFFW.HHldr = RESPONSE AND HoAsk =
					HFFW.HHldr.CARDINAL]
						HOWHO
						I'd like to check some general information about accommodation.

| | | | | | | Is accommodation still in ?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF I'd like to check some general = EMPTY OR (HoWho = No)*
| | | | | | *[HoWho = EMPTY OR HoWho = 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOWHN**
| | | | | | In whose name is the accommodation owned or rented?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | 01 ^dmname[1]
| | | | | | 02 ^dmname[2]
| | | | | | 03 ^dmname[3]
| | | | | | 04 ^dmname[4]
| | | | | | 05 ^dmname[5]
| | | | | | 06 ^dmname[6]
| | | | | | 07 ^dmname[7]
| | | | | | 08 ^dmname[8]
| | | | | | 09 ^dmname[9]
| | | | | | 10 ^dmname[10]
| | | | | | 11 ^dmname[11]
| | | | | | 12 ^dmname[12]
| | | | | | 13 ^dmname[13]
| | | | | | 14 ^dmname[14]
| | | | | | 15 ^dmname[15]
| | | | | | 16 ^dmname[16]
| | | | | | 97 Not a household member
| | | | | | *[code maximum 17 out of 17 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 9
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (((DMPres = Yes) AND NOT (k = HoWhN)) AND NOT*
| | | | | | *(QHD.CoupleN = HoWhN)) AND (IAgeOf >= 16) [DMPres = 1 AND*
| | | | | | *NOT k = HoWhN AND NOT QHD.CoupleN = HoWhN AND IAgeOf*
| | | | | | *>= 16]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOBAS**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | On what basis living here? ...READ OUT...
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | | | | | | 1 ... pay regular rent,
| | | | | | | 2 pay something from time to time,
| | | | | | | 3 or, live here rent free?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/On what basis ^are_you livin = RegRent [HoBas = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOBP**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Thinking about last rent payment, what period did it cover?
| | | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | | 03 Three weeks

```
| | | | | | | | |   04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | | |   05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | | |   07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | | |   08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | | |   09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | | |   10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | |   13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | |   26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | |   52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | |   90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | | |   95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | |   96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IF @/Thinking about ^your last re = RESPONSE [HoBP =
| | | | | | | | | RESPONSE]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | HOBA
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | How much was last rent payment?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IF (((HoBP = DONTKNOW) OR (HoBP = REFUSAL)) OR
| | | | | | | | | (HoBA = DONTKNOW)) OR (HoBA = REFUSAL) [HoBP =
| | | | | | | | | DONTKNOW OR HoBP = REFUSAL OR HoBA = DONTKNOW
| | | | | | | | | OR HoBA = REFUSAL]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | IF @/Thinking about ^your last re = OneWeek [HoBP =
| | | | | | | | | | 1]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | HoBPW
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (20, 40, 60, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoBPl, HoBPu, HoBPe, HoBPr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF @/Thinking about ^your last re = TwoWeek [HoBP =
| | | | | | | | | | | 2]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoBPf
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (40, 80, 120, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoBPl, HoBPu, HoBPe, HoBPr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IF @/Thinking about ^your last re = [Fourweek,
| | | | | | | | | | | | OneMonth] [HoBP = 4, 5]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoBPm
| | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
```

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (80, 160, 240, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoBPI, HoBPu, HoBPe, HoBPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF @/Thinking about ^your last re = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [HoBP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoBPy
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 3000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoBPI, HoBPu, HoBPe, HoBPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoBPo
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (80, 160, 240, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoBPI, HoBPu, HoBPe, HoBPr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (QHD.DhSameH = Yes) AND SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of the*
| | | | | | *= RESPONSE) [QHD.DhSameH = 1 AND HFFW.HoTenu =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOTENUN**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | I'd like to check how .
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/I'd like to check how ^tenun <> Yes [HoTenuN <> 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOTENU**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD G1
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | In which of these ways this accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: If own outright or own with help of a mortgage or loan, include owning with equity release.
 1 Own it outright
 2 Buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan
 3 Pay part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)
 4 Rent it
 5 Live here rent free (including rent free in relative's/friend's property; excluding squatting)
 6 Squatting

IF (HoTenu = [ShOwnsh, Rent]) AND (HoEli = Yes) [HoTenu = 3, 4 AND HoEli = 1]

HOJOB
Does the accommodation go with the job of someone in the household?
 1 Yes
 2 No

HOLAND

SHOW CARD G2

Who is landlord?

INTERVIEWER: Include New Town Development in Code 1.
 1 Local authority or council
 2 Housing association or co-operative or charitable trust
 3 Individual private landlord
 4 Employer of a household member
 5 Relative/friend of a household member
 95 Another organisation / individual

HOFURN
Is accommodation provided ... READ OUT ...
 1 ...furnished
 2 partly furnished (e.g. curtains and carpets only)
 3 or, unfurnished?

END OF FILTER

IF (HoTenu = ShOwnsh) AND (HoEli = Yes) [HoTenu = 3 AND HoEli = 1]

HOPART
What percentage of the property buying?
 1 25 percent
 2 50 percent
 3 75 percent
 95 Other

IF What percentage of the propert = Other [HoPart = 95]

HPOPR

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PERCENTAGE
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..99
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoTenu = [Rent, ShOwnsh]) AND (HoEli = Yes) [HoTenu = 4,*
| | | | | | *ShOwnsh AND HoEli = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOPERI**
| | | | | | Thinking about last rent payment, what period did this cover?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If 100% rent rebate, code 97.
| | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | 97 DOESN'T MAKE RENT PAYMENTS
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoPeri = RESPONSE) AND (HoPeri <> NOTP) [HoPeri =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE AND HoPeri <> 97]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HORENT**
| | | | | | | How much was last rent payment (including any services or
| | | | | | | charges but after any rebates)?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If 100% rent rebate, code 99997.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (((HoPeri = DONTKNOW) OR (HoPeri = REFUSAL)) OR*
| | | | | | *(HoRent = DONTKNOW)) OR (HoRent = REFUSAL) [HoPeri =*
| | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR HoPeri = REFUSAL OR HoRent = DONTKNOW OR*
| | | | | | *HoRent = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = OneWeek [HoPeri =*
| | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoRntWB
| | | | | | | | Was it......

| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (20, 40, 60, 150)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRnl, HoRnu, HoRne, HoRnr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = TwoWeek [HoPeri =*
| | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoRntfB
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (40, 80, 120, 300)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRnl, HoRnu, HoRne, HoRnr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [HoPeri = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | HoRntmB
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (80, 160, 240, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRnl, HoRnu, HoRne, HoRnr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [HoPeri = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoRntyB
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 2000, 3000, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRnl, HoRnu, HoRne, HoRnr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoRntoB
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (80, 160, 240, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRnl, HoRnu, HoRne, HoRnr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HoRent <> 99997) AND (HoPeri <> NOTP) [HoRent <> 99997*
| | | | | | | *AND HoPeri <> 97]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOINCL**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD G3
| | | | | | | |

Did last rent payment include any of these?
PROBE : What else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Water charges
2 Sewerage charges
3 Land or business premises
4 Separate Garage
5 Heating or lighting or hot water
6 Council Tax
96 None of these
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

HOINCA
SHOW CARD G4

Did last rent payment include any of these?
PROBE : What else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Meals
2 Gardening
3 Cleaning
4 Warden or porter
5 Security service/guard
95 Other services
96 None of these
[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoInca) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HoInca]

HOINAZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 38
Did last rent payment include any of these?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Meals
2 Gardening
3 Cleaning
4 Warden or porter
5 Security service/guard
85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 05, or 96
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05, or 96
95 Other
96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HoInca) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoInaZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HoInaZ))) [Other = HoInca AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoInaZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HoInaZ]

HOOINC
What other services does rent include?

INTERVIEWER: Write in.
String60

END OF FILTER

HOHBEN
Did you receive any housing benefit (also known as rent rebate or rent allowance) / local housing allowance to help pay your last rent?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Did you receive any housing be = Yes [HoHBen = 1]

HORHB
Did you receive the benefit directly (cash, cheque or into a bank account) or was it deducted from your rent?
 1 Deducted from rent
 2 Received it directly

IF Did you receive the benefit di = Rec [HorHB = 2]

HOHBCK
Can I just check, was the last rent payment that you just told me about before or after taking off the Housing Benefit?
 1 Before
 2 After

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (((HoPeri = NOTP) OR (HoRent = 99997)) OR (HorHB = Ded)) OR (HoHBck = Aft) [HoPeri = 97 OR HoRent = 99997 OR HorHB = 1 OR HoHBck = 2]

HOREBA
What would last rent payment have been if housing benefit had not been deducted from it?
Range: 0..99997

IF (HoReba = RESPONSE) AND (HoPeri = NOTP) [HoReba = RESPONSE AND HoPeri = 97]

HOREBP
What period would this cover?
 01 One week
 02 Two weeks
 03 Three weeks
 04 Four weeks
 05 Calendar month
 07 Two calendar months
 08 Eight times a year
 09 Nine times a year

| | | | | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (((((HoReba = DONTKNOW) OR (HoReba = REFUSAL)) OR*
| | | | | | | | | *(HoPeri = DONTKNOW)) OR (HoPeri = REFUSAL)) OR (HoRebP =*
| | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW)) OR (HoRebP = REFUSAL) [HoReba = DONTKNOW*
| | | | | | | | | *OR HoReba = REFUSAL OR HoPeri = DONTKNOW OR HoPeri =*
| | | | | | | | | *REFUSAL OR HoRebP = DONTKNOW OR HoRebP =*
| | | | | | | | | *REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = OneWeek [HoPeri =*
| | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | HoRebwb
| | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (30, 50, 75, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRel, HoReu, HoRee, HoRer]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = TwoWeek [HoPeri*
| | | | | | | | | | *= 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoRebfb
| | | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (60, 100, 150, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRel, HoReu, HoRee, HoRer]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [HoPeri = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoRebmb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (120, 200, 300, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRel, HoReu, HoRee, HoRer]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about ^yourname[pnum] = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [HoPeri = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRebyb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1500, 2500, 3750, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRel, HoReu, HoRee, HoRer]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE

```
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRebob
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (120, 200, 300, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRel, HoReu, HoRee, HoRer]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
```

| | | | | | | IF (HoHBck = Bef) OR Can I just check, was the last =
| | | | | | | NONRESPONSE [HoHBck = 1 OR HoHBck = NONRESPONSE]
```
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HOHBP
| | | | | | | Thinking about your last housing benefit payment you received,
| | | | | | | what period did this cover?
| | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HOHBA
| | | | | | | How much housing benefit did you receive last time?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | |
```

| | | | | | | | IF How much housing benefit did y = NONRESPONSE OR
| | | | | | | | Thinking about your last housi = NONRESPONSE [HoHBa =
| | | | | | | | NONRESPONSE OR HoHBP = NONRESPONSE]
```
| | | | | | | |
```
| | | | | | | | | IF Thinking about your last housi = OneWeek [HoHBP =
| | | | | | | | | 1]
```
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoHBwb
| | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (30, 50, 75, 150)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHBl, HoHBu, HoHBe, HoHBr]
| | | | | | | | |
```

| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about your last housi = TwoWeek [HoHBP = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | HoHBfb
| | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (60, 100, 150, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHBl, HoHBu, HoHBe, HoHBr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about your last housi = [Fourweek, OneMonth] [HoHBP = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoHBmb
| | | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (120, 200, 300, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHBl, HoHBu, HoHBe, HoHBr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF Thinking about your last housi = [OneYear, LumpSum] [HoHBP = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoHByb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1500, 2500, 3750, 7500)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHBl, HoHBu, HoHBe, HoHBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoHBob
| | | | | | | | | | | | Would it have been......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (120, 200, 300, 600)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHBl, HoHBu, HoHBe, HoHBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HoPeri = NOTP) OR (HoRent = 99997) [HoPeri = 97 OR HoRent = 99997]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOHB**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD G4
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Does accommodation include any of these?

PROBE : What else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Meals
2 A garden
3 Cleaning
4 Warden or porter
5 Security service / guard
95 Other services
96 None of these
[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoHB) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HoHB]

HOHBZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 39
Does accommodation include any of these?
PROBE : What else?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Meals
2 Garden
3 Cleaning
4 Warden or porter
5 Security service / guard
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-05, or 96
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-05, or 96
95 Other
96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HoHB) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoHBz = EMPTY OR (Other = HoHBz))) [Other = HoHB AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoHBz = EMPTY OR 95 = HoHBz]

HOHBO
What other services does accommodation come with?
String60

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HORTSET

INTERVIEWER: The Renting section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the
program store the current time and date.
Range: 1..1
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

HOMSTSET

INTERVIEWER: Start of Mortgages section.

Please enter 1 here to make the program
store the current time and date.
Range: 1..1
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF (((HoTenu = [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) AND (HoEli = Yes))
AND NOT ((HoTenuSt = 1) AND In what year did ^youname[pnum =
RESPONSE))) AND NOT ((HoTenu = Own) AND (HoTenuN = No))
[HoTenu = Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh AND HoEli = Yes AND NOT
HoTenuSt = 1 AND HFFW.HoYear = RESPONSE AND NOT HoTenu =
Own AND HoTenuN = No]

HOYEAR
In what year did buy this accommodation?
Range: 1900..2050

IF NOT ((HoTenuSt = 1) AND How much did ^youname[pnum]
pa = RESPONSE)) [NOT HoTenuSt = 1 AND HFFW.HoPay =
RESPONSE]

HOPAY
How much did pay for the property?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount to the nearest £.
Range: 0..9999997

IF How much did ^youname[pnum] pa = RESPONSE [HoPay =
RESPONSE]

ELSE

IF (HoPay = DONTKNOW) OR (HoPay = REFUSAL) [HoPay
= DONTKNOW OR HoPay = REFUSAL]

HoPayb
Was it......
BRACKETS (10000, 20000, 50000, 150000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoPal, HoPau, HoPae, HoPar]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (QHD.DhSameH = No) AND SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of the
= [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) [QHD.DhSameH = 2 AND

HFFW.HoTenu = 1, 2, 3]

HOSELL

you sold previous home which lived in when we last interviewed ?
1 Yes
2 No

IF @/^CHaveHas[pnum] you sold ^hi = Yes [HoSell = 1]

HOSOLD
How much did sell previous property for?

INTERVIEWER: Enter amount.

IF How much did ^youname[pnum] se = NONRESPONSE
[HoSold = NONRESPONSE]

HoSoldb
Was it......
BRACKETS (75000, 125000, 250000, 500000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoSol, HoSou, HoSoe, HoSor]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (((HoTenu = [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) AND (HoEli = Yes))
AND NOT ((HoTenuSt = 1) AND In what year did ^youname[pnum =
RESPONSE))) AND NOT ((HoTenu = Own) AND (HoTenuN = No))
[HoTenu = Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh AND HoEli = Yes AND NOT
HoTenuSt = 1 AND HFFW.HoYear = RESPONSE AND NOT HoTenu =
Own AND HoTenuN = No]

IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]

HORTB
SHOW CARD G6

Who did buy this accommodation from?

INTERVIEWER: Code 'Right to Buy Scheme' as 'Council or Local Authority'.

CODE ONE ONLY.
1 Private Owner
2 Council or Local Authority
3 Housing Association
4 Landlord
5 Family or relative
96 None of these

IF SHOW CARD G6 @/Who did ^younam <> Council) AND

| | | | | | | | (HoRTB <> Council)) AND Have ^youname[pnum] ever bough <>
| | | | | | | | RESPONSE) [HFFW.HoRTB <> 2 AND HoRTB <> 2 AND
| | | | | | | | HFFW.HoRTBe <> RESPONSE]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HORTBE**
| | | | | | | | Have ever bought a home from a council or local authority, for
| | | | | | | | example under the Right to Buy scheme?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF ((IAskPx <> Yes) AND ((HoTenu = Own) AND (QHD.DhSameH =
| | | | | No))) OR ((((HoTenu = Own) AND (QHD.DhSameH = Yes)) AND
| | | | | SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of the = Own) AND When
| | | | | ^youname[pnum] bought thi <> RESPONSE)) OR SHOW CARD G1
| | | | | @/In which of the = [Rent .. Squat]) OR SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of
| | | | | the = NONRESPONSE))) AND (HoEli = Yes)) [IAskPx <> Yes AND
| | | | | HoTenu = Own AND QHD.DhSameH = 2 OR HoTenu = Own AND
| | | | | QHD.DhSameH = 1 AND HFFW.HoTenu = 1 AND HFFW.HoEvM <>
| | | | | RESPONSE OR HFFW.HoTenu = 4 , 5, 6 OR HFFW.HoTenu =
| | | | | NONRESPONSE AND HoEli = Yes]
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOEVM**
| | | | | When bought this accommodation, did take out a mortgage?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF ((IAskPx <> Yes) AND ((HoTenu = Own) AND (QHD.DhSameH =
| | | | | No))) OR ((((HoTenu = Own) AND (QHD.DhSameH = Yes)) AND
| | | | | SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of the = Own) AND ^txtho1
| | | | | ^youname[pnum] ever ta <> RESPONSE)) OR SHOW CARD G1 @/In
| | | | | which of the = [Rent .. Squat]) OR SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of the =
| | | | | NONRESPONSE))) AND (HoEli = Yes)) [IAskPx <> Yes AND HoTenu =
| | | | | Own AND QHD.DhSameH = 2 OR HoTenu = Own AND
| | | | | QHD.DhSameH = 1 AND HFFW.HoTenu = 1 AND HFFW.HoOrm <>
| | | | | RESPONSE OR HFFW.HoTenu = 4 , 5, 6 OR HFFW.HoTenu =
| | | | | NONRESPONSE AND HoEli = Yes]
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOORM**
| | | | | ever take out any mortgages or loans secured on this property?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF (HoTenu = [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) AND (HoEli = Yes)
| | | | | [HoTenu = Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh AND HoEli = Yes]
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOSELLP**

How much would expect to get for home if sold it today?
Range: 0..9999997

IF (HoSellP = DONTKNOW) OR (HoSellP = REFUSAL) [HoSellP = DONTKNOW OR HoSellP = REFUSAL]

HoSellpb
Would it be......
BRACKETS (50000, 75000, 125000, 500000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoSel, HoSeu, HoSee, HoSer]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of the = [Buymortg, ShOwnsh] [HoTenu = Buymortg, ShOwnsh]

IF ((((QHD.DhSameH = Yes) AND SHOW CARD G1 @/In which of the = [Buymortg, ShOwnsh])) AND @/How many mortgages or loans = RESPONSE)) AND (HoAsk > 0)) OR (AnyHHSame = No) [QHD.DhSameH = 1 AND HFFW.HoTenu = 2, 3 AND HFFW.HoOutM = RESPONSE AND HoAsk > 0 OR AnyHHSame = No]

ELSE

HOOUTM

How many mortgages or loans have outstanding on this property?
Range: 1..10

END OF FILTER

IF @/How many mortgages or loans = RESPONSE) OR (HoOutM = RESPONSE) [HFFW.HoOutM = RESPONSE OR HoOutM = RESPONSE]

LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 5

IF k <= Max number in each mortgage lo [k <= MaxMort]

IF Mortgage status: = 1 [HoDMSt = 1]

HOMSAM
We now want to update the details of your mortgages. Last time we interviewed , told us that had .HoOutM mortgage.

was .
still have this mortgage?

INTERVIEWER: Code yes if years left to run has changed or if the mortgage
has been extended.
1 Yes

2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS: Never had this mortgage (details incorrect)

IF We now want to update the deta = Yes [HoMSam = 1]

HOMEXT
Have extended this mortgage since we last interviewed ()?

That is, borrowed additional money from the same lender as part of the same agreement (for which the repayments are combined with the repayments for the original amount).
1 Yes
2 No

IF Have ^youname[PNum] extended t = Yes [HoMExt = 1]

HOMEXTA
How much did extend the mortgage by?
Range: 0..100000

IF How much did ^youname[PNum] ex = NONRESPONSE [HoMExta = NONRESPONSE]

HoMExtb
Was it......
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 30000, 75000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoMEI, HoMEu, HoMEe, HoMEr]

END OF FILTER

HOMUSE
What was the mortgage extension used for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Home extension
2 Home improvements
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumable goods
5 Other use (please specify)
[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoMUse) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HoMUse]

HOMUSEZ
EDITOR: Baxck code here. CODE FRAME 41 What was the mortgage extension used for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Home extension
2 Home improvements
3 Car purchase

```
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |   4 Other consumable goods
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |   5 Other
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |   85 Other answer - not codeable 01-04
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |   86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-04
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IF (Other = HoMUse) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR
| | | | | | | | | | | | | (HoMUseZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HoMUseZ))) [Other =
| | | | | | | | | | | | | HoMUse AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoMUseZ = EMPTY
| | | | | | | | | | | | | OR 5 = HoMUseZ]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HOMUSEO
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify.
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | IF HoMUse.CARDINAL > 1 [HoMUse.CARDINAL
| | | | | | | | | | | | | > 1]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HOMREA
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | What was the main reason for this - that is, what was
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | most of the money spent on?
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  1 ^Reasons[1]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  2 ^Reasons[2]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  3 ^Reasons[3]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  4 ^Reasons[4]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |  5 ^Reasons[5]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | IF Mortgage status: = [2 .. 4] [HoDMSt = 2 , 3,
| | | | | | | | | | 4]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HOMTY
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | SHOW CARD G5
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |  type of mortgage or loan is that?
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please refer to annual statement or mortgage paper
| | | | | | | | | | | work where possible.
| | | | | | | | | | |  1 A repayment mortgage or loan (where ^hisher[PNum]
| | | | | | | | | | | mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original
```

loan)

2 An endowment mortgage (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest only and ^heshe[PNum] save^s[PNum] separately to pay off the capital)

3 Part repayment and part endowment

4 A pension mortgage (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest only)

5 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage

95 Other type of mortgage or loan

96 SPONTANEOUS: interest only mortgage

97 SPONTANEOUS: Equity release

IF @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of = Other [HoMTy = 95]

HOMTO
What other type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER:Write in.

If interest only then go back and code
this
at the previous question.
String60

END OF FILTER

IF @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of <> Equity [HoMTy <> 97]

HORMO
Does this mortgage or loan include any re-mortgage?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HoDMSt = [2 .. 4]) OR (HoMSam = Yes) [HoDMSt = 2 , 3, 4 OR HoMSam = 1]

HOMFV
At the moment, is this mortgage or loan fixed or variable rate?
1 Fixed rate
2 Variable rate

HOVML
 much currently owe on this mortgage or loan?
Range: 0..9999997

IF ^vmltxt much ^ldodoes[pnum] ^y = RESPONSE

| | | | | | | | | | | [HoVml = RESPONSE]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF ^vmltxt much ^ldodoes[pnum] ^y =
| | | | | | | | | | | NONRESPONSE [HoVml = NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoVmb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoVml, HoVmu, HoVme, HoVmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | IF (HoMTy = [EndowM, PartRE]) OR ((PNewMort = No)
| | | | | | | | | | | AND @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of = [EndowM,
| | | | | | | | | | | PartRE])) [HoMTy = 2, 3 OR PNewMort = 2 AND
| | | | | | | | | | | HFFW.QMort[PSeq].HoMTy = EndowM, PartRE]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **HOVE**
| | | | | | | | | | | | What is the current value of endowment?
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | IF (HoVe = DONTKNOW) OR (HoVe = REFUSAL)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [HoVe = DONTKNOW OR HoVe = REFUSAL]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | HoVeb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoVel, HoVeu, HoVee, HoVer]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOYML**
| | | | | | | | | | | How many years does this mortgage or loan have left to run?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..50
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF Mortgage scenario = One [MortScen = 1]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOMNEW**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | taken out any additional mortgages on this property since we last
| | | | | | | interviewed ()?
| | | | | | | |

That is, taken out additional money as part of a different agreement?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/^CHaveHas[PNum] ^youname[PNu = Yes [HoMNew = 1]

HOMNEWN

How many additional mortgages (remortgages) taken out on this property since we last interviewed ?

INTERVIEWER: Enter number of mortgages.
Range: 1..10

HOMNUSE
Apart from paying off an existing mortgage, what did use the new mortgage(s) for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 Home extensions
 2 Home improvements
 3 Car purchase
 4 Other consumable goods
 95 Other (Please specify)
 96 None of these - used only to pay off existing mortgage
[code maximum 5 out of 6 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoMNUse) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HoMNUse]

HOMNUSEZ
EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 42
Apart from paying off an existing mortgage, what did use the new mortgage(s) for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 Home extensions
 2 Home improvements
 3 Car purchase
 4 Other consumable goods
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-04
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-04
 95 Other
 96 None of these - used only to pay off existing mortgage
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 5 out of 8 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HoMNUse) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoMNUseZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HoMNUseZ))) [Other = HoMNUse AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoMNUseZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HoMNUseZ]

HOMNUO

INTERVIEWER: Please specify other use.
String80

END OF FILTER

IF None = Apart from paying off an exist [None = HoMNUse]

ELSE

IF HoMNUse.CARDINAL > 1 [HoMNUse.CARDINAL > 1]

HOMNREA
Apart from paying off an existing mortgage, what was the main use of the new mortgage(s) - that is what was most of the money spent on?
1 ^Use[1]
2 ^Use[2]
3 ^Use[3]
4 ^Use[4]
95 ^Use[5]

END OF FILTER

IF (HoMNUse = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HoMNUse) [HoMNUse = RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = HoMNUse]

HOMNEWA
How much did use for ?
Range: 0..100000

IF How much did ^youname[PNum] us = NONRESPONSE [HoMNewa = NONRESPONSE]

HoMNewb
Was it......
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 30000, 75000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoMNl, HoMNu, HoMNe, HoMNr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 5

IF k <= @/How many additional mortgage [k <= HoMNewN]

IF Mortgage status: = 1 [HoDMSt = 1]

HOMSAM

We now want to update the details of your mortgages. Last time we interviewed , told us that had .HoOutM mortgage.

was .
still have this mortgage?

INTERVIEWER: Code yes if years left to run has changed or if the mortgage has been extended.
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS: Never had this mortgage (details incorrect)

IF We now want to update the deta = Yes [HoMSam = 1]

HOMEXT
Have extended this mortgage since we last interviewed ()?

That is, borrowed additional money from the same lender as part of the same agreement (for which the repayments are combined with the repayments for the original amount).
1 Yes
2 No

IF Have ^youname[PNum] extended t = Yes [HoMExt = 1]

HOMEXTA
How much did extend the mortgage by?
Range: 0..100000

IF How much did ^youname[PNum] ex = NONRESPONSE [HoMExta = NONRESPONSE]

HoMExtb
Was it......
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 30000, 75000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoMEl, HoMEu, HoMEe, HoMEr]

END OF FILTER

HOMUSE
What was the mortgage extension used for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Home extension
2 Home improvements
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumable goods
5 Other use (please specify)
[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoMUse)
[EditQre = 1 AND Other = HoMUse]

HOMUSEZ
EDITOR: Baxck code here. CODE FRAME 41 What was the mortgage extension used for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Home extension
2 Home improvements
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumable goods
5 Other
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-04
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-04
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HoMUse) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoMUseZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HoMUseZ)))
[Other = HoMUse AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoMUseZ = EMPTY OR 5 = HoMUseZ]

HOMUSEO

INTERVIEWER: Please specify.
String60

END OF FILTER

IF HoMUse.CARDINAL > 1
[HoMUse.CARDINAL > 1]

HOMREA
What was the main reason for this - that is, what was most of the money spent on?
1 ^Reasons[1]
2 ^Reasons[2]
3 ^Reasons[3]
4 ^Reasons[4]
5 ^Reasons[5]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Mortgage status: = [2 .. 4] [HoDMSt = 2 , 3, 4]

HOMTY

SHOW CARD G5

type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER: Please refer to annual statement or mortgage paper work where possible.
 1 A repayment mortgage or loan (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)
 2 An endowment mortgage (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest only and ^heshe[PNum] save^s[PNum] separately to pay off the capital)
 3 Part repayment and part endowment
 4 A pension mortgage (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest only)
 5 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage
 95 Other type of mortgage or loan
 96 SPONTANEOUS: interest only mortgage
 97 SPONTANEOUS: Equity release

IF @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of = Other [HoMTy = 95]

HOMTO
What other type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER:Write in.

If interest only then go back and code this at the previous question.
String60

END OF FILTER

IF @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of <> Equity [HoMTy <> 97]

HORMO
Does this mortgage or loan include any re-mortgage?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HoDMSt = [2 .. 4]) OR (HoMSam = Yes) [HoDMSt = 2

| | | | | | | | | | | , 3, 4 OR HoMSam = 1]

HOMFV
At the moment, is this mortgage or loan fixed or variable rate?
 1 Fixed rate
 2 Variable rate

HOVML
 much currently owe on this mortgage or loan?
Range: 0..9999997

IF ^vmltxt much ^ldodoes[pnum] ^y = RESPONSE [HoVml = RESPONSE]

ELSE

 IF ^vmltxt much ^ldodoes[pnum] ^y = NONRESPONSE [HoVml = NONRESPONSE]

 HoVmb
 Is it......
 BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
 [Bracket results are recorded in HoVml, HoVmu, HoVme, HoVmr]

 END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HoMTy = [EndowM, PartRE]) OR ((PNewMort = No) AND @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of = [EndowM, PartRE])) [HoMTy = 2, 3 OR PNewMort = 2 AND HFFW.QMort[PSeq].HoMTy = EndowM, PartRE]

 HOVE
 What is the current value of endowment?
 Range: 0..9999997

 IF (HoVe = DONTKNOW) OR (HoVe = REFUSAL) [HoVe = DONTKNOW OR HoVe = REFUSAL]

 HoVeb
 Is it......
 BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
 [Bracket results are recorded in HoVel, HoVeu, HoVee, HoVer]

 END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HOYML
How many years does this mortgage or loan have left to run?
Range: 0..50

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/How many mortgages or loans <> NONRESPONSE AND*
| | | | | | | | *(QHD.DhSameH <> No) [HFFW.HoOutM <> NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | *AND QHD.DhSameH <> 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOMMIS**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Can I just check, hold any other mortgages on this property?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/Can I just check, ^Idodoes[P = Yes [HoMMis = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOMMISN**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | How many other mortgages have on this property?
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..10
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO 5
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF k <= @/How many other mortgages ^Id [k <=*
| | | | | | | | | *HoMMisN]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Mortgage status: = 1 [HoDMSt = 1]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HOMSAM**
| | | | | | | | | | We now want to update the details of your mortgages.
| | | | | | | | | | Last time we interviewed , told us that had .HoOutM
| | | | | | | | | | mortgage.
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | was .
| | | | | | | | | | still have this mortgage?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code yes if years left to run has changed or if the
| | | | | | | | | | mortgage has been extended.
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | | 3 SPONTANEOUS: Never had this mortgage (details
| | | | | | | | | | incorrect)
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF We now want to update the deta = Yes [HoMSam =*
| | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOMEXT**
| | | | | | | | | | | Have extended this mortgage since we last interviewed
| | | | | | | | | | | ()?

That is, borrowed additional money from the same lender as part of the same agreement (for which the repayments are combined with the repayments for the original amount).
1 Yes
2 No

IF Have ^youname[PNum] extended t = Yes [HoMExt = 1]

HOMEXTA
How much did extend the mortgage by?
Range: 0..100000

IF How much did ^youname[PNum] ex = NONRESPONSE [HoMExta = NONRESPONSE]

HoMExtb
Was it......
BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 30000, 75000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoMEl, HoMEu, HoMEe, HoMEr]

END OF FILTER

HOMUSE
What was the mortgage extension used for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Home extension
2 Home improvements
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumable goods
5 Other use (please specify)
[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoMUse) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HoMUse]

HOMUSEZ
EDITOR: Baxck code here. CODE FRAME 41 What was the mortgage extension used for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Home extension
2 Home improvements
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumable goods
5 Other
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-04
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-04
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HoMUse) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoMUseZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HoMUseZ)))
[Other = HoMUse AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoMUseZ = EMPTY OR 5 = HoMUseZ]

HOMUSEO

INTERVIEWER: Please specify.
String60

END OF FILTER

IF HoMUse.CARDINAL > 1
[HoMUse.CARDINAL > 1]

HOMREA
What was the main reason for this - that is, what was most of the money spent on?
  1 ^Reasons[1]
  2 ^Reasons[2]
  3 ^Reasons[3]
  4 ^Reasons[4]
  5 ^Reasons[5]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Mortgage status: = [2 .. 4] [HoDMSt = 2 , 3, 4]

HOMTY

SHOW CARD G5

type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER: Please refer to annual statement or mortgage paper work where possible.
  1 A repayment mortgage or loan (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)
  2 An endowment mortgage (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest only and ^heshe[PNum] save^s[PNum] separately to pay off the capital)
  3 Part repayment and part endowment
  4 A pension mortgage (where ^hisher[PNum] mortgage payments cover interest only)
  5 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage

95 Other type of mortgage or loan
96 SPONTANEOUS: interest only mortgage
97 SPONTANEOUS: Equity release

IF @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of = Other [HoMTy = 95]

HOMTO
What other type of mortgage or loan is that?

INTERVIEWER:Write in.

If interest only then go back and
code this
at the previous question.
String60

END OF FILTER

IF @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of <> Equity [HoMTy <> 97]

HORMO
Does this mortgage or loan include any re-mortgage?
1 Yes
2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HoDMSt = [2 .. 4]) OR (HoMSam = Yes) [HoDMSt = 2 , 3, 4 OR HoMSam = 1]

HOMFV
At the moment, is this mortgage or loan fixed or variable
rate?
1 Fixed rate
2 Variable rate

HOVML
 much currently owe on this mortgage or loan?
Range: 0..9999997

IF ^vmltxt much ^ldodoes[pnum] ^y = RESPONSE [HoVml = RESPONSE]

ELSE

IF ^vmltxt much ^ldodoes[pnum] ^y = NONRESPONSE [HoVml = NONRESPONSE]

HoVmb

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoVml, HoVmu, HoVme, HoVmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (HoMTy = [EndowM, PartRE]) OR ((PNewMort =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *No) AND @/SHOW CARD G5 @/^What type of =*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *[EndowM, PartRE])) [HoMTy = 2, 3 OR PNewMort = 2*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *AND HFFW.QMort[PSeq].HoMTy = EndowM,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *PartRE]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **HOVE**
| | | | | | | | | | | | What is the current value of endowment?
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF (HoVe = DONTKNOW) OR (HoVe = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *[HoVe = DONTKNOW OR HoVe = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoVeb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 250000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoVel, HoVeu, HoVee, HoVer]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOYML**
| | | | | | | | | | | How many years does this mortgage or loan have left to
| | | | | | | | | | | run?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..50
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoMNum > 0) OR (HoOutM > 0) [HoMNum > 0 OR HoOutM*
| | | | | | *> 0]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOMREP**
| | | | | | How much are monthly repayments for mortgage(s) or loan(s),
| | | | | | including insurance premiums?
| | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoMRep = DONTKNOW) OR (HoMRep = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | *[HoMRep = DONTKNOW OR HoMRep = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | HoMRepb
| | | | | | | | | Are they......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (75, 150, 250, 1000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoMRI, HoMRu, HoMRe, HoMRr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (((HoTenu = [Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) OR (HoMNewN > 0)) OR*
| | | | | | | | *(HoMMisN > 0)) OR (NofExt > 0) [HoTenu = Buymortg, ShOwnsh*
| | | | | | | | *OR HoMNewN > 0 OR HoMMisN > 0 OR NofExt > 0]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HOINC**
| | | | | | | | | Does this repayment include any of the following...
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Read out each in turn.
| | | | | | | | | Code all that apply.
| | | | | | | | | 1 ... a mortgage protection policy?
| | | | | | | | | 2 ... buildings insurance?
| | | | | | | | | 3 ... contents or possessions insurance?
| | | | | | | | | 4 ... other extra payments?
| | | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoInc) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | | | *Other = HoInc]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HOINCZ**
| | | | | | | | | | EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 43
| | | | | | | | | | Does this repayment include any of the following...
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
| | | | | | | | | | 1 ... a mortgage protection policy?
| | | | | | | | | | 2 ... Buildings insurance?
| | | | | | | | | | 3 ... Contents or possessions insurance?
| | | | | | | | | | 4 Other
| | | | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-03, or 96
| | | | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-03, or 96
| | | | | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (Other = HoInc) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoIncZ =*
| | | | | | | | | *EMPTY OR (Other = HoIncZ))) [Other = HoInc AND EditQre <>*
| | | | | | | | | *1 OR HoIncZ = EMPTY OR 4 = HoIncZ]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HOINCE**
| | | | | | | | | | What else repayment include?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | WRITE IN
| | | | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (((MortgPP = HoInc) OR (HoIns = HoInc)) OR (ContIns =*
| | | | | | | | | | *HoInc)) OR (Other = HoInc) [MortgPP = HoInc OR 2 = HoInc OR*
| | | | | | | | | | *3 = HoInc OR 4 = HoInc]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HOINCC**
| | | | | | | | | | How much of monthly repayment is for those additional items?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HoOutM = 1) AND (AnyReMort <> Yes) [HoOutM = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | *AnyReMort <> 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOEVRE**
| | | | | | | Not including original mortgage did ever take out any additional
| | | | | | | mortgages or loans on this property?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOMETSET**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: The Mortgages section is finished.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Please enter 1 here to make
| | | | | | | the program store the current time and date.
| | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoTenu = [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) AND (HoEli = Yes)*
| | | | | | *[HoTenu = Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh AND HoEli = Yes]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HORINC**
| | | | | | | It is possible to raise money based on the value of your home. These
| | | | | | | arrangements are sometimes known as equity release schemes.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ...READ OUT...
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | 1 ...a home income or mortgage annuity plan,
| | | | | | | 2 a home reversion scheme,
| | | | | | | 3 a private arrangement (for example with a relative),
| | | | | | | 4 or, in some other way?
| | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | 97 ^Dispute
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 5 out of 6 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF EditQre <> Yes [EditQre <> 1]*

IF Otherw = It is possible to raise money [Otherw = HoRInc]

HOEQREL

Does that other way match either of these descriptions?

INTERVIEWER: Read Out. Code one only.
 1 You take out a loan secured on your property which provides you with a monthly income. The loan is not repaid until you die. You still own your home.
 2 You sell part or all of your home to a company in return for a monthly income or a lump sum payment. You continue to live in your home rent-free.
 3 No, neither of these descriptions

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HoEqRel = Neither) OR (EditQre = Yes) [HoEqRel = 3 OR EditQre = 1]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Otherw = HoRInc) [EditQre = 1 AND Otherw = HoRInc]

HORINCZ

EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 44
It is possible to raise money based on the value of your home. These arrangements are sometimes known as equity release schemes.

 ...READ OUT...
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 ...a home income or mortgage annuity plan,
 2 a home reversion scheme,
 3 a private arrangement (for example with a relative),
 4 Otherw
 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-03, or 96
 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-03, or 96
 96 None of these
 97 ^Dispute
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Otherw = HoRInc) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoRIncZ = EMPTY OR (Otherw = HoRIncZ))) [Otherw = HoRInc AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoRIncZ = EMPTY OR 4 = HoRIncZ]

HOOINCX

INTERVIEWER: Record details.
String40

| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | IF (IncPlan = HoRInc) OR It is possible to raise money = IncPlan)
| | | | | | | AND NOT (Disp = HoRInc)) [IncPlan = HoRInc OR HFFW.HoRinc = 1
| | | | | | | AND NOT Disp = HoRInc]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF IncPlan = It is possible to raise money [IncPlan =
| | | | | | | HoRInc]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HORMOL**
| | | | | | | | How much was the mortgage or loan from home income or
| | | | | | | | mortgage annuity plan?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF (HoRmol = DONTKNOW) OR (HoRmol = REFUSAL)
| | | | | | | | [HoRmol = DONTKNOW OR HoRmol = REFUSAL]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoRMolb
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10000, 25000, 50000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRMl, HoRMu, HoRMe, HoRMr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HORINM**
| | | | | | per month?
| | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF ^How_much per month? = NONRESPONSE [HoRinm =
| | | | | | NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoRinmb
| | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (75, 150, 250, 1000)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRil, HoRiu, HoRie, HoRir]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF IncPlan = It is possible to raise money [IncPlan =
| | | | | | HoRInc]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HORFEE**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | the fee that paid to the insurer for taking out this scheme...
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ... READ OUT...
| | | | | | | 1 ... a fixed amount,
| | | | | | | 2 a percentage of the value of the mortgage,
| | | | | | | 3 or, a percentage of the value of the house?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF @/^Was the fee that ^heshe[pnu = ValMort [HoRfee =

| | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | |

HORFEP
What was this percentage?
Range: 1..50

END OF FILTER

HOALF

Did pay an additional legal fee?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/Did ^heshe[pnum] pay an addi = Yes [HoAlf[1] = 1]

HOALFM
How much was this additional legal fee?
Range: 0..99997

IF (HoAlfm = DONTKNOW) OR (HoAlfm = REFUSAL)
[HoAlfm = DONTKNOW OR HoAlfm = REFUSAL]

HoAlfmb
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 250, 500, 2500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoAll, HoAlu, HoAle, HoAlr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HOALI

 taken out additional life insurance?
 1 Yes
 2 No

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HRevSch = HoRInc) OR It is possible to raise money = HrevSch) AND NOT (Disp = HoRInc)) [HRevSch = HoRInc OR HFFW.HoRinc = 2 AND NOT Disp = HoRInc]

IF HRevSch = It is possible to raise money [HRevSch = HoRInc]

HORPAY

 receive a one-off payment or receive regular payments from home reversion scheme?
 1 One-off payment
 2 Regular payments
 3 Both

| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF @/^Did ^heshe[pnum] receive a = [Oneoff, Both] [HoRPay*
| | | | | | | | | | *= 1, 3]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HORPM**
| | | | | | | | | | How much was this one-off payment?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..9999997
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF How much was this one-off paym = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | *[Horpm = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | Horpmb
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 7500, 15000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in Horpl, Horpu, Horpe, Horpr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (HoRPay = [RegInc, Both]) OR @/^Did ^heshe[pnum] receive*
| | | | | | | | *a = RegInc) AND NOT (Disp = HoRInc)) [HoRPay = 2, 3 OR*
| | | | | | | | *HFFW.HoRpay = 2 AND NOT Disp = HoRInc]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOMINC**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..99997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (HoMinc = DONTKNOW) OR (HoMinc = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | *[HoMinc = DONTKNOW OR HoMinc = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoMincb
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (75, 150, 250, 1000)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoMil, HoMiu, HoMie, HoMir]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF HRevSch = It is possible to raise money [HRevSch =*
| | | | | | | | *HoRInc]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HORMS**
| | | | | | | | pay a rent to remain in home with this scheme?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (HoRms = Yes) OR ^Do_ ^youname[pnum] pay a rent = Yes)*
| | | | | | | | *AND NOT (Disp = HoRInc)) AND NOT ^Do_ ^youname[pnum]*
| | | | | | | | *pay a rent = Yes) AND (HRevSch = HoRInc)) AND (Disp = HoRInc))*

HORRM

 much rent do currently pay per month?
Range: 0..99997

IF (HoRrm = DONTKNOW) OR (HoRrm = REFUSAL)
[HoRrm = DONTKNOW OR HoRrm = REFUSAL]

Horrmb
Is it......
BRACKETS (75, 150, 250, 1000)
[Bracket results are recorded in Horrl, Horru, Horre, Horrr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF HRevSch = It is possible to raise money [HRevSch =
HoRInc]

HORFEE

 the fee that paid to the insurer for taking out this scheme...

... READ OUT...
1 ... a fixed amount,
2 a percentage of the value of the mortgage,
3 or, a percentage of the value of the house?

IF @/^Was the fee that ^heshe[pnu = ValMort [HoRfee =
2]

HORFEP
What was this percentage?
Range: 1..50

END OF FILTER

HOALF

Did pay an additional legal fee?
1 Yes
2 No

IF @/Did ^heshe[pnum] pay an addi = Yes [HoAlf[2] = 1]

HOALFM
How much was this additional legal fee?
Range: 0..99997

IF (HoAlfm = DONTKNOW) OR (HoAlfm = REFUSAL)
[HoAlfm = DONTKNOW OR HoAlfm = REFUSAL]

| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoAlfmb
| | | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 250, 500, 2500)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoAll, HoAlu, HoAle, HoAlr]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |

HOALI

| | | | | | | | | taken out additional life insurance?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
IF (PrivArr = HoRInc) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [PrivArr = HoRInc AND IAskPx <> Yes]

HORPOS

Thinking about private arrangement, receive regular payments from this source in return for a claim on the value of property?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF @/Thinking about ^yourname[pnu = Yes [HoRpos = 1]

HORPOF

What period do these payments usually cover?
 01 One week
 02 Two weeks
 03 Three weeks
 04 Four weeks
 05 Calendar month
 07 Two calendar months
 08 Eight times a year
 09 Nine times a year
 10 Ten times a year
 13 Three months/13 weeks
 26 Six months/26 weeks
 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
 90 Less than one week
 95 One off/lump sum
 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF @/What period do these payment = RESPONSE [HoRpof = RESPONSE]

HORMU

| | | | | | | | | | | How much usually receive?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF (((HoRpof = DONTKNOW) OR (HoRpof = REFUSAL)) OR*
| | | | | | | | | | *(HoRmu = DONTKNOW)) OR (HoRmu = REFUSAL) [HoRpof =*
| | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR HoRpof = REFUSAL OR HoRmu =*
| | | | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR HoRmu = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF @/What period do these payment = OneWeek [HoRpof =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoRmwb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 1000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF @/What period do these payment = TwoWeek*
| | | | | | | | | | | | *[HoRpof = 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRmfb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 2000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF @/What period do these payment = [Fourweek,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | *OneMonth] [HoRpof = 4, 5]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRmmb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF @/What period do these payment = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [HoRpof = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRmyb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRmob
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF @/Thinking about ^yourname[pnu = No [HoRpos = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HORPC**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Thinking about private arrangement, received a payment
| | | | | | | | from this source in return for a claim on the value of property?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF @/Thinking about ^youname[pnum = Yes [HoRpc =*
| | | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HORPCM**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | How much did receive?
| | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (HoRpcm = DONTKNOW) OR (HoRpcm = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | | | | | | *[HoRpcm = DONTKNOW OR HoRpcm = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | HoRpcmb
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1000, 5000, 10000, 100000)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRpl, HoRpu, HoRpe, HoRpr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF @/Thinking about ^yourname[pnu = Yes) AND NOT (Disp =*
| | | | | | | *HoRInc) [HFFW.HoRpos = 1 AND NOT Disp = HoRInc]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HORPOSO**
| | | | | | | Are you still receiving regular payments from the private
| | | | | | | arrangement that you told us about last time?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Are you still receiving regula = Yes [HoRposo = 1]*

HORPOFO

What period do these payments usually cover?

01 One week
02 Two weeks
03 Three weeks
04 Four weeks
05 Calendar month
07 Two calendar months
08 Eight times a year
09 Nine times a year
10 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than one week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)

IF What period do these payments = RESPONSE [HoRpofo = RESPONSE]

HORMUO

How much do you usually receive?

Range: 0..999997

END OF FILTER

IF What period do these payments = NONRESPONSE OR How much do you usually receiv = NONRESPONSE [HoRpofo = NONRESPONSE OR HoRmuo = NONRESPONSE]

IF What period do these payments = OneWeek [HoRpofo = 1]

HoRmowb
Is it......
BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 1000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]

ELSE

IF What period do these payments = TwoWeek [HoRpofo = 2]

HoRmofb
Is it......
BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 2000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]

ELSE

IF What period do these payments = [Fourweek .. OneMonth] [HoRpofo = 4 , 5]

HoRmomb

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *IF What period do these payments = [OneYear,*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | *LumpSum] [HoRpofo = 52, 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRmoyb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (1250, 2500, 5000, 50000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoRmoob
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 400, 4000)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoRml, HoRmu, HoRme, HoRmr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |

| | | | | | *IF (HoTenu = [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) AND (HoEli = Yes)*
| | | | | | *[HoTenu = Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh AND HoEli = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOETSET**
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: The Equity Release section is finished.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Please enter 1 here to
| | | | | | make the program store the current time and date.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF NOT ((QHD.DhSameH = Yes) AND When was this property built?*
| | | | | | *= RESPONSE)) [NOT QHD.DhSameH = 1 AND HFFW.HoOld =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | | **HOOLD**
| | | | | | | When was this property built?
| | | | | | | 1 Before 1919
| | | | | | | 2 1919-1944
| | | | | | | 3 1945-1964
| | | | | | | 4 1965-1984
| | | | | | | 5 1985 or later
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOCTA**
| | | | | | How much Council Tax currently pay?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code how answer given.
| | | | | | 1 Annual amount
| | | | | | 2 Instalment
| | | | | | 3 Percentage
| | | | | | 4 Does not pay Council Tax
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF How much Council Tax ^do_you c = AnnualA [HoCTA = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOCTY**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter annual amount.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (HoCTY = DONTKNOW) OR (HoCTY = REFUSAL) [HoCTY =*
| | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR HoCTY = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoCTYb
| | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (500, 750, 1000, 2000)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoCTl, HoCTu, HoCTe, HoCTr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF How much Council Tax ^do_you c = Instalm [HoCTA = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOCTI**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount of instalment.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (HOCTI = DONTKNOW) OR (HOCTI = REFUSAL) [HOCTI =*
| | | | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR HOCTI = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoCTIb
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 200)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoCTl, HoCTu, HoCTe, HoCTr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | **HOCTN**
| | | | | | | | How many instalments are there, over the whole year?
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..50
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |

IF (HoCTA = [AnnualA, Instalm]) AND (HHTot = 1) [HoCTA = 1, 2 AND HHTot = 1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HODISC**
| | | | | | | receive a 25% single person discount in relation to Council Tax?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |

IF How much Council Tax ^do_you c <> DNot [HoCTA <> 4]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOCTB**
| | | | | | | allowed Council Tax benefit or rebate, to help pay Council Tax?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ^Areis[pnum] ^youname[pnum] aI = Yes [HoCTB = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOCTBA**
| | | | | | | | How much was allowed?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (HoCTBA = DONTKNOW) OR (HoCTBA = REFUSAL) [HoCTBA = DONTKNOW OR HoCTBA = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoCTBAb
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 75, 100, 200)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoCTl, HoCTu, HoCTe, HoCTr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOCTBP**
| | | | | | | | What period did this cover?
| | | | | | | | 01 One week
| | | | | | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | | | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | | | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | | | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | | | | | 07 Two calendar months
| | | | | | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | | | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | | | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | | | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | | | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | | | | | 52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | | | | | 90 Less than one week

| | | | | | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | | | | | 96 None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF whether interviewing at same address as last time <> Yes*
| | | | | | *[QHD.DhSameH <> 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOSW**
| | | | | | How much did pay for water and sewerage charges in the last year,
| | | | | | that is since ?
| | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoSW = DONTKNOW) OR (HoSW = REFUSAL) [HoSW =*
| | | | | | *DONTKNOW OR HoSW = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoSWb
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 500)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoSWl, HoSWu, HoSWe, HoSWr]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF NOT (HoTenu = [RentFree, Squat, Own]) AND (HoEli = Yes) [NOT*
| | | | | *HoTenu = 5, 6, 1 AND HoEli = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **HODIFF**
| | | | | Many people these days are finding it difficult to keep up with their
| | | | | housing payments. In the last 12 months would you say had
| | | | | difficulties paying for accommodation?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | **HODIFFT**
| | | | | In the last 12 months ever found more than two months behind with
| | | | | ?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | **HODOC**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code whether respondent consulted documents when answering the
| | | | | questions about mortgage / rent.
| | | | | 1 Respondent consulted documents
| | | | | 2 Respondent did not consult documents
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOINTA**
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: How accurate do you think the answers given by the respondent were?

| | | | | | | 1 Very accurate
| | | | | | | 2 Fairly accurate
| | | | | | | 3 Not very accurate
| | | | | | | 4 Not at all accurate
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HORET**
					INTERVIEWER: Ask or code.
					Some accommodation is only available to people over a
					certain age (usually 55 or 60).
					This is sometimes called 'retirement housing'.
					Is home
					retirement housing?
					INTERVIEWER: If the respondent seems unsure, code no.
					1 Yes
					2 No
					3 Don't know
					IF (QHD.DhSameH <> Yes) OR ((QHD.DhSameH = Yes) AND @/In
					what year did ^youname[pn <> RESPONSE)) [QHD.DhSameH <> 1 OR
					QHD.DhSameH = 1 AND HFFW.HoMove <> RESPONSE]
						HOMOVE
						In what year did move to this accommodation?
						INTERVIEWER:If born there, code year of birth.
						IF ASKED: Code earliest year a
						member of household moved
						to the accommodation.
						Range: 1900..2050
					END OF FILTER
					IF whether interviewing at same address as last time <> Yes
					[QHD.DhSameH <> 1]
						HORMOV
						People move for many different reasons. In general terms, what were
						the reasons you moved home?
						INTERVIEWER: Probe fully.
						CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
						01 ^WhyMove[1]
						02 ^WhyMove[2]
						03 ^WhyMove[3]
						04 ^WhyMove[4]
						05 ^WhyMove[5]
						06 ^WhyMove[6]

```
| | | | | | |  07 ^WhyMove[7]
| | | | | | |  08 ^WhyMove[8]
| | | | | | |  09 ^WhyMove[9]
| | | | | | |  10 ^WhyMove[10]
| | | | | | |  11 ^WhyMove[11]
| | | | | | |  12 ^WhyMove[12]
| | | | | | |  95 ^WhyMove[13]
| | | | | | | [code maximum 13 out of 13 possible responses]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoRMov) [EditQre = 1 AND
| | | | | | | Other = HoRMov]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HORMOVZ
| | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 45
| | | | | | | People move for many different reasons. In general terms, what
| | | | | | | were the reasons you moved home?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | |  01 Job relocated
| | | | | | |  02 Moved to start a new job
| | | | | | |  03 Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems
| | | | | | |  04 Moved to a more suitable home
| | | | | | |  05 Bought own home
| | | | | | |  06 Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home
| | | | | | | repossessed
| | | | | | |  07 Moved for health reasons
| | | | | | |  08 Moved in with partner
| | | | | | |  09 Split from partner
| | | | | | |  10 Moved in with family and friends
| | | | | | |  11 Moved to be nearer family and/or friends
| | | | | | |  12 Other financial reasons such as to release capital or 'couldn't
| | | | | | | afford to run house
| | | | | | |  85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 12
| | | | | | |  86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 12
| | | | | | |  95 Other
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | [code maximum 15 out of 15 possible responses]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF (Other = HoRMov) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoRMovZ =
| | | | | | | EMPTY OR (Other = HoRMovZ))) [Other = HoRMov AND EditQre <>
| | | | | | | 1 OR HoRMovZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HoRMovZ]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HORMOVO
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other reason.
| | | | | | | String80
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF HoRMov.CARDINAL > 1 [HoRMov.CARDINAL > 1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HORMAIN
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | What was your main reason for moving home?
```

| | | | | | | | 01 ^WhyMove[1]
| | | | | | | | 02 ^WhyMove[2]
| | | | | | | | 03 ^WhyMove[3]
| | | | | | | | 04 ^WhyMove[4]
| | | | | | | | 05 ^WhyMove[5]
| | | | | | | | 06 ^WhyMove[6]
| | | | | | | | 07 ^WhyMove[7]
| | | | | | | | 08 ^WhyMove[8]
| | | | | | | | 09 ^WhyMove[9]
| | | | | | | | 10 ^WhyMove[10]
| | | | | | | | 11 ^WhyMove[11]
| | | | | | | | 12 ^WhyMove[12]
| | | | | | | | 95 ^WhyMove[13]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF @/What was your main reason fo = Suit [HoRMain = 4]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HORMOVA**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | In what way is your new home more suitable?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Probe fully.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | 1 Smaller
| | | | | | | | 2 Larger
| | | | | | | | 3 Fewer maintenance problems
| | | | | | | | 4 More suitable given respondent's health problems
| | | | | | | | 5 Other reason (Please specify)
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoRMova) [EditQre = 1 AND*
| | | | | | | | *Other = HoRMova]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HORMOVAZ**
| | | | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 46
| | | | | | | | In what way is your new home more suitable?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Probe fully.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | 1 Smaller
| | | | | | | | 2 Larger
| | | | | | | | 3 Fewer maintenance problems
| | | | | | | | 4 More suitable given respondent's health problems
| | | | | | | | 5 Other
| | | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 05
| | | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (Other = HoRMova) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoRMovaZ*
| | | | | | | | *= EMPTY OR (Other = HoRMovaZ))) [Other = HoRMova AND*

| | | | | | | | *EditQre <> 1 OR HoRMovaZ = EMPTY OR 5 = HoRMovaZ]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HORMOVB**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other reason.
| | | | | | | | | String250
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOROOM**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | How many rooms occupy here, including bedrooms but not counting
| | | | | | bathrooms, kitchens and any rooms let or sublet?
| | | | | | Range: 1..30
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOADPT**
| | | | | SHOW CARD G7
| | | | |
| | | | | Some homes have special features to assist people who have physical
| | | | | impairments or health problems. Whether use them or not, does home
| | | | | have any of the features on this card?
| | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | 01 Widened doorways or hallways
| | | | | 02 Ramps or street level entrances
| | | | | 03 Hand rails
| | | | | 04 Automatic or easy open doors
| | | | | 05 Accessible parking or drop off site
| | | | | 06 Bathroom modifications
| | | | | 07 Kitchen modifications
| | | | | 08 Lift
| | | | | 09 Chair lift or stair glide
| | | | | 10 Alerting devices, such as button alarms
| | | | | 95 Any other special features
| | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | *[code maximum 12 out of 12 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF idx = SHOW CARD G7 @/Some homes have [idx =*
| | | | | | *HoAdpt]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOAIDPAY**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD G8
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Who paid for the ?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | 1 Health Service (NHS)
| | | | | | | 2 Social Services
| | | | | | | 3 You or your spouse/partner

| | | | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Other = @/SHOW CARD G8 @/Who paid for [Other =*
| | | | | | | | *HOAIDPAY]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOAIDAYO**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify.
| | | | | | | | String50
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF HOAIDPAY.CARDINAL = 1 [HOAIDPAY.CARDINAL =*
| | | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOAIDPAYB**
| | | | | | | | Can I just check that covered all the costs of the ?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes covered all costs
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOPROB**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD G9
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Does accommodation have any of these problems?
| | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | 01 Shortage of space
| | | | | | 02 Noise from neighbours
| | | | | | 03 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories
| | | | | | 04 Too dark, not enough light
| | | | | | 05 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic
| | | | | | or industry
| | | | | | 06 Rising damp in floors and walls
| | | | | | 07 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows
| | | | | | 08 Bad condensation problem
| | | | | | 09 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing
| | | | | | 10 General rot and decay
| | | | | | 11 Problems with insects, mice or rats
| | | | | | 12 Too cold in winter
| | | | | | 95 Other problems
| | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | *[code maximum 14 out of 14 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoProb) [EditQre = 1 AND Other*
| | | | | | *= HoProb]*
| | | | | | |

HOPROZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 47
Does accommodation have any of these problems?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
01 Shortage of space
02 Noise from neighbours
03 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories
04 Too dark, not enough light
05 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry
06 Rising damp in floors and walls
07 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows
08 Bad condensation problem
09 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing
10 General rot and decay
11 Problems with insects, mice or rats
12 Too cold in winter
51 Other - Vandalism including graffiti
52 Other - Structural problems eg subsidence, cracks in walls
85 Other answer - not codeable 01-12, 51, 52 or 96
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-12, 51, 52 or 96
95 Other
96 None of these
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
[code maximum 18 out of 18 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (Other = HoProb) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoProZ = EMPTY OR (Other = HoProZ))) [Other = HoProb AND EditQre <> 1 OR HoProZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HoProZ]

HOPROBO

INTERVIEWER : Enter other problems.
String40

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HOHAVE
SHOW CARD G10

At the present time, have any of the following items?
PROBE: What others?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Items that are provided communally may be included.
01 Television
02 Video recorder
03 CD player
04 Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)
05 Washing machine
06 Tumble Dryer / Washer - Dryer

| | | | | | 07 Dish washer
| | | | | | 08 Microwave oven
| | | | | | 09 Computer
| | | | | | 10 On-line-digital/Satellite/Cable Television
| | | | | | 11 Phone (landline)
| | | | | | 12 DVD player
| | | | | | 95 All of these
| | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | *[code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoHave = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HoHave) [HoHave =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = HoHave]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOHAVB**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD G10
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Did buy the item/any of the items you've just mentioned in the last
| | | | | | | two years,
| | | | | | | that is since ?
| | | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do not code if communally provided.
| | | | | | | 01 ^Item[1]
| | | | | | | 02 ^Item[2]
| | | | | | | 03 ^Item[3]
| | | | | | | 04 ^Item[4]
| | | | | | | 05 ^Item[5]
| | | | | | | 06 ^Item[6]
| | | | | | | 07 ^Item[7]
| | | | | | | 08 ^Item[8]
| | | | | | | 09 ^Item[9]
| | | | | | | 10 ^Item[10]
| | | | | | | 11 ^Item[11]
| | | | | | | 12 ^Item[12]
| | | | | | | 95 ^Item[13]
| | | | | | | 96 ^Item[14]
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (1 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [1 = HoHavB OR 95 =*
| | | | | | | *HoHavB]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOHV**
| | | | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | | | loans?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | If items
| | | | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | | | amount once
| | | | | | | | only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Record what was paid,

i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old
one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price
excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 200, 500, 1000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVI, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (2 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [2 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old
one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price
excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (75, 100, 300, 750)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVI, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF (3 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [3 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old
one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price
excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (75, 150, 300, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (4 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [4 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in

| | | | | | | or money received from selling the old
| | | | | | | one.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | | retail price
| | | | | | | excluding interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV*
| | | | | | | *= NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (75, 150, 300, 500)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (5 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [5 = HoHavB OR 95 =*
| | | | | | *HoHavB]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOHV**
| | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | loans?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If items
| | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | amount once
| | | | | | only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Record what was paid,
| | | | | | i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
| | | | | | or money received from selling the old
| | | | | | one.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | retail price
| | | | | | excluding interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV*
| | | | | | *= NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (150, 250, 350, 500)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF (6 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [6 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old
one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price
excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (100, 200, 300, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (7 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [7 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old

| | | | | | | | one.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | | | retail price
| | | | | | | | excluding interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV*
| | | | | | | | *= NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (150, 250, 350, 500)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (8 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [8 = HoHavB OR 95 =*
| | | | | | | *HoHavB]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOHV**
| | | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | | loans?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If items
| | | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | | amount once
| | | | | | | only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Record what was paid,
| | | | | | | i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
| | | | | | | or money received from selling the old
| | | | | | | one.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | | retail price
| | | | | | | excluding interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE [HoHV*
| | | | | | | *= NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 400)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old
one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price
excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (500, 750, 1000, 2000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old
one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price
excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE
[HoHV[10] = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (500, 750, 1000, 2000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (11 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [11 = HoHavB OR 95 =
HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
amount once
only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid,
i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old
one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price
excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE
[HoHV[11] = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (12 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [12 = HoHavB OR 95 =

HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price after any discounts from trade-in or money received from selling the old one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^yourHH = NONRESPONSE
[HoHV[12] = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (75, 150, 300, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

HOCO
Now I have some questions about spending on some other common items.

INTERVIEWER: Enter 1 to continue
Range: 1..1

HOFOOD
First thinking about weekly food bills, approximately how much usually spend in total on food and groceries - include all food, bread, milk, soft drinks, etc and meals on wheels; exclude pet food, alcohol, cigarettes, takeaways and meals out?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £.

If asked, tell respondent to exclude cleaning
products.
Range: 0..9997

IF (HoFood = DONTKNOW) OR (HoFood = REFUSAL) [HoFood = DONTKNOW OR HoFood = REFUSAL]

Hofoodb
Is it usually......
BRACKETS (30, 50, 75, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in Hofol, Hofou, Hofoe, Hofor]

END OF FILTER

HOOUTF
Approximately how much usually spend in a month in total on
takeaways and food consumed out of the home - include all food
consumed out of the home e.g. restaurants, meals consumed at the
workplace etc?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.
Range: 0..9997

IF (HoOutf = DONTKNOW) OR (HoOutf = REFUSAL) [HoOutf = DONTKNOW OR HoOutf = REFUSAL]

HoOutfb
Is it usually......
BRACKETS (30, 50, 150, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoOul, HoOuu, HoOue, HoOur]

END OF FILTER

HOMEAL
Can I just check, in the last 12 months that is since did (or anyone else in
household) ever cut the size of your meals or skip meals because there
wasn't enough money for food?
1 Yes
2 No

IF Can I just check, in the last = Yes [HoMeal = 1]

HOMOFT
Did this happen ... READ OUT ...
1 ... one or more times per month,
2 almost every month,
3 most months but not every month,
4 or, once or twice in the year?

END OF FILTER

HOCL
The last question about spending is all about how much you actually
spent in the last four weeks, whether this was for you or someone else.

Thinking of the last four weeks (since), approximately how much did spend on clothes, including outerwear, underwear, footwear and accessories?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £.
Range: 0..9997

IF The last question about spendi = NONRESPONSE [HoCl = NONRESPONSE]

HoClb
Was it......
BRACKETS (30, 50, 150, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoCll, HoClu, HoCle, HoClr]

END OF FILTER

HOLEIS
SHOW CARD G11

Again, thinking of the last four weeks (since), approximately how much did spend on leisure activities, other than eating out, of the kind listed on this card?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £.
Range: 0..9997

IF SHOW CARD G11 @/Again, thinkin = NONRESPONSE [HoLeis = NONRESPONSE]

HoLeisb
Was it......
BRACKETS (30, 50, 150, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoLel, HoLeu, HoLee, HoLer]

END OF FILTER

IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]

HOCTF
Have you (or your spouse) made any contribution to a Child Trust Fund in the last year?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Have you (or your spouse) made = Yes [HOCTF = 1]

HOCTFW

Who did the Child Trust Fund belong to?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
 1 Grandchild
 2 Own child

| | | | | | | | 3 Other relative
| | | | | | | | 4 Non-relative
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF @/Who did the Child Trust Fund = RESPONSE [HOCTFW =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOCTFA**
| | | | | | | | How much did you contribute in total?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF How much did you contribute in = RESPONSE [HOCTFA =*
| | | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF How much did you contribute in = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | *[HOCTFA = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | HOCTFAB
| | | | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 100, 250, 500)
| | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HOCTI, HOCTu, HOCTe, HOCTr]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOTRAN**
| | | | | | of the last four weeks (since), how much money have given to relatives
| | | | | | or other people outside your household, including money to charity?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Include all donations to charities, all monetary
| | | | | | transfers to individuals
| | | | | | (when nothing received in return).
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Do not include lottery.
| | | | | | Range: 0..199999
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ^Andttxt of the last four week = NONRESPONSE [HoTran =*
| | | | | | *NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoTranb
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (30, 50, 150, 500)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoTrl, HoTru, HoTre, HoTrr]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | *IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND ((HoTran <> 0) OR ^Andttxt of the last four*
| | | | | | *week = NONRESPONSE) [IAskPx <> Yes AND HoTran <> 0 OR HoTran*
| | | | | | *= NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOTRANW**
| | | | | | | Can you tell me who you gave that money to?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | 1 Grandchild(ren)
| | | | | | | 2 Own child(ren)
| | | | | | | 3 Other relative
| | | | | | | 4 Charity
| | | | | | | 5 Other non-relative
| | | | | | | **[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF HOTRANW.CARDINAL > 1 [HOTRANW.CARDINAL >*
| | | | | | | *1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOTRPA**
| | | | | | | | We'd like to know how your gift was shared between .
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: enter whether split given as a percentage or monetary amount
| | | | | | | | 1 Percentage
| | | | | | | | 2 Amount
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 5
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF idx = Can you tell me who you gave t [idx =*
| | | | | | | | | *HOTRANW]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF We'd like to know how your gif = Percentage [HOTRPA*
| | | | | | | | | | *= 1]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOTRAP**
| | | | | | | | | | | What percentage did you give to ?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..100
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF We'd like to know how your gif = Amount [HOTRPA*
| | | | | | | | | | | *= 2]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **HOTRAPB**
| | | | | | | | | | | | How much did you give to ?
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..1999999
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

HOCENH
have any form of central heating in accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: Include storage heaters.
1 Yes
2 No

IF ^Dodoes[pnum] ^youname[pnum] h = Yes [HoCenH = 1]

HOCENP
Is the central heating fuelled by ...READ OUT...

INTERVIEWER: Code coal, wood etc. as solid fuel.
1 ...mains gas,
2 electricity,
3 solid fuel,
4 oil,
5 or something else?

END OF FILTER

HOOHEA
use any other forms of heating such as ...READ OUT...

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

INTERVIEWER: Do not include if available in the household but not used.
1 ...gas fire,
2 electric fire,
3 paraffin heaters,
4 open fire (log/wood/coal),
95 or something else? (please specify)
96 SPONTANEOUS: No other heating
[code maximum 5 out of 6 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = HoOhea) [EditQre = 1 AND Other = HoOhea]

HOOHEZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 48
use any other forms of heating?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
1 Gas fire
2 Electric Fire
3 Paraffin Heaters
4 Open fire (log/wood/coal),
85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 03, 96 or 51
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03, 96 or 51
95 Other

| | | | | | | 96 No other heating
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | *IF (Other = HoOhea) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (HoOHeZ = EMPTY*
| | | | | *OR (Other = HoOHeZ))) [Other = HoOhea AND EditQre <> 1 OR*
| | | | | *HoOHeZ = EMPTY OR 95 = HoOHeZ]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOOHEO**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: RECORD OTHER TYPE OF HEATING
| | | | | | String60
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOFUEL**
| | | | | SHOW CARD G12
| | | | |
| | | | | Can I just check, which of these do you use in your home,
| | | | | either for heating or for any other purpose?
| | | | |
| | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do not include if available in the household but not used.
| | | | | 1 Mains gas
| | | | | 2 Electricity
| | | | | 3 Coal/Smokeless fuel
| | | | | 4 Paraffin/Bottled gas
| | | | | 5 Oil
| | | | | 6 Wood
| | | | | 95 Other source of fuel or power
| | | | | *[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (Gas = HoFuel) AND (Elec = HoFuel) [Gas = HoFuel AND 2 =*
| | | | | *HoFuel]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOFSUP**
| | | | | | Do you get your gas and electricity from the same supplier or from
| | | | | | different suppliers?
| | | | | | 1 Same supplier
| | | | | | 2 Different suppliers
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Do you get your gas and electr = Same [HoFSup = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOFTOG**
| | | | | | | And do you pay for your gas and electricity together or separately?
| | | | | | | 1 Pay together
| | | | | | | 2 Pay separately
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF And do you pay for your gas an = Together [HoFTog = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOFPAY**
| | | | | | | | SHOW CARD G13

Which of these methods do you use to pay for your gas and electricity?
 1 Direct debit
 2 Monthly/quarterly bill (including standing orders)
 3 Pre-payment (key/card or token) meters
 4 Included in rent
 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
 6 Fuel direct/direct from benefits
 7 Staywarm scheme
 95 Other

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = DD [HoFPay = 1]

HOFD
Is your gas and electricity direct debit monthly or quarterly?
 1 Monthly
 2 Quarterly

IF Is your gas and electricity di = Monthly [HoFD = 1]

HOFDM
How much is your monthly direct debit for your gas and electricity?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your monthly direc = NONRESPONSE [HoFDm = NONRESPONSE]

HoFDmb
Is it......
BRACKETS (25, 50, 75, 100)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFDl, HoFDu, HoFDe, HoFDr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Is your gas and electricity di = Quarterly [HoFD = 2]

HOFDQ
How much is your quarterly direct debit for your gas and electricity?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your quarterly dir = NONRESPONSE [HoFDq = NONRESPONSE]

HoFDqb
Is it......
BRACKETS (75, 150, 200, 300)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFDl, HoFDu, HoFDe, HoFDr]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = Bill [HoFPay =*
| | | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HOFB**
| | | | | | | | | | Is your gas and electricity bill monthly or quarterly?
| | | | | | | | | | 1 Monthly
| | | | | | | | | | 2 Quarterly
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Is your gas and electricity bi = Monthly [HoFB = 1]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HOFBMW**
| | | | | | | | | | How much is your monthly gas and electricity bill during
| | | | | | | | | | winter?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF How much is your monthly gas a = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | | *[HoFBmw = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoFBmwb
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (25, 50, 75, 100)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFBl, HoFBu, HoFBe, HoFBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **HOFBMS**
| | | | | | | | | | And how much is your monthly gas and electricity bill
| | | | | | | | | | during summer?
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF And how much is your monthly g =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *NONRESPONSE [HoFBms = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | HoFBmsb
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (25, 50, 75, 100)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFBl, HoFBu, HoFBe, HoFBr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Is your gas and electricity bi = Quarterly [HoFB =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *2]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOFBQW**
| | | | | | | | | | | How much is your quarterly gas and electricity bill
| | | | | | | | | | | during winter?

Range: 0..999

IF How much is your quarterly gas =
NONRESPONSE [HoFBqw = NONRESPONSE]

HoFBqwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (75, 150, 200, 300)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFBl, HoFBu, HoFBe, HoFBr]

END OF FILTER

HOFBQS
And how much is your quarterly gas and electricity bill
during summer?
Range: 0..999

IF And how much is your quarterly =
NONRESPONSE [HoFBqs = NONRESPONSE]

HoFBqsb
Is it......
BRACKETS (75, 150, 200, 300)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFBl, HoFBu, HoFBe, HoFBr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = Prepay
[HoFPay = 3]

HOFPW
In winter, how much do you pay into the gas and
electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest
pound)?
Range: 0..99

IF In winter, how much do you = NONRESPONSE
[HoFPw = NONRESPONSE]

HoFPwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 25, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFPl, HoFPu, HoFPe, HoFPr]

END OF FILTER

HOFPS
And in summer. how much do you pay into the gas and
electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest
pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF And in summer. how much do = NONRESPONSE
[HoFPs = NONRESPONSE]

HoFPsb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 25, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFPl, HoFPu, HoFPe, HoFPr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = [Rent, FCP,
Ben, Other] [HoFPay = 4, FCP, Ben, Other]

HOFOW
In winter, how much do you spend on gas and
electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?
Range: 0..99

IF In winter, how much do you = NONRESPONSE
[HoFOw = NONRESPONSE]

HoFOwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 25, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFOl, HoFOu, HoFOe, HoFOr]

END OF FILTER

HOFOS
And in summer how much do you spend on gas and
electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?
Range: 0..99

IF And in summer how much do = NONRESPONSE
[HoFOs = NONRESPONSE]

HoFOsb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 25, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFOl, HoFOu, HoFOe, HoFOr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = Staywarm
[HoFPay = 7]

HOFSP
Is your Staywarm payment weekly, monthly or
quarterly?
  1 Weekly

2 Monthly
3 Quarterly

IF Is your Staywarm payment weekl = Weekly
[HoFSp = 1]

HOFSW
How much is your weekly Staywarm payment for
your gas and electricity?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your weekly Staywa =
NONRESPONSE [HoFSw = NONRESPONSE]

HoFSwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 25, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFSl, HoFSu, HoFSe, HoFSr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Is your Staywarm payment weekl = Monthly
[HoFSp = 2]

HOFSM
How much is your monthly Staywarm payment
for your gas and electricity?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your monthly Stayw =
NONRESPONSE [HoFSm =
NONRESPONSE]

HoFSmb
Is it......
BRACKETS (25, 50, 75, 100)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoFSl, HoFSu, HoFSe, HoFSr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Is your Staywarm payment weekl =
Quarterly [HoFSp = 3]

HOFSQ
How much is your quarterly Staywarm
payment for your gas and electricity?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your quarterly Sta =
NONRESPONSE [HoFSq =
NONRESPONSE]

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | HoFSqb
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (75, 150, 200, 300)
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFSl, HoFSu, HoFSe,
HoFSr]
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (Gas = HoFuel) AND NOT (HoFTog = Together) [Gas = HoFuel*
| | | | | | *AND NOT HoFTog = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOGPAY**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD G13
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Which of these methods do you use to pay for your gas?
| | | | | | | 1 Direct debit
| | | | | | | 2 Monthly/quarterly bill (including standing orders)
| | | | | | | 3 Pre-payment (key/card or token) meters
| | | | | | | 4 Included in rent
| | | | | | | 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
| | | | | | | 6 Fuel direct/direct from benefits
| | | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = DD [HoGPay = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOGD**
| | | | | | | | Is your gas direct debit monthly or quarterly?
| | | | | | | | 1 Monthly
| | | | | | | | 2 Quarterly
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Is your gas direct debit month = Monthly [HoGD = 1]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HOGDM**
| | | | | | | | | How much is your monthly direct debit for your gas?

Range: 0..999

IF How much is your monthly direc = NONRESPONSE
[HoGDm = NONRESPONSE]

HoGDmb
Is it......
BRACKETS (10, 25, 40, 75)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoGDl, HoGDu, HoGDe, HoGDr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Is your gas direct debit month = Quarterly [HoGD = 2]

HOGDQ
How much is your quarterly direct debit for your gas?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your quarterly dir = NONRESPONSE
[HoGDq = NONRESPONSE]

HoGDqb
Is it......
BRACKETS (30, 75, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoGDl, HoGDu, HoGDe, HoGDr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = Bill [HoGPay = 2]

HOGBP
Is your gas bill monthly or quarterly?
 1 Monthly
 2 Quarterly

IF Is your gas bill monthly or qu = Monthly [HoGBp = 1]

HOGBMW
How much is your monthly gas bill during winter?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your monthly gas b = NONRESPONSE
[HoGBmw = NONRESPONSE]

HoGBmwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (10, 25, 40, 75)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoGBl, HoGBu, HoGBe, HoGBr]

| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | **HOGBMS**
| | | | | | | | | | | And how much is your monthly gas bill during summer?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF And how much is your monthly g = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | | *[HoGBms = NONRESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | | | | | | HoGBmsb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10, 25, 40, 75)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoGBl, HoGBu, HoGBe, HoGBr]

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF Is your gas bill monthly or qu = Quarterly [HoGBp =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *2]*

| | | | | | | | | | | **HOGBQW**
| | | | | | | | | | | How much is your quarterly gas bill during winter?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF How much is your quarterly gas = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | | *[HoGBqw = NONRESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | | | | | | HoGBqwb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (30, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoGBl, HoGBu, HoGBe, HoGBr]

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | **HOGBQS**
| | | | | | | | | | | And how much is your quarterly gas bill during summer?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..999

| | | | | | | | | | | *IF And how much is your quarterly = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | | *[HoGBqs = NONRESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | | | | | | HoGBqsb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (30, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoGBl, HoGBu, HoGBe, HoGBr]

| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = Prepay [HoGPay = 3]

HOGPW
In winter, how much do you pay into the gas meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?
Range: 0..99

IF In winter, how much do you = NONRESPONSE [HoGPw = NONRESPONSE]

HoGPwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoGPl, HoGPu, HoGPe, HoGPr]

END OF FILTER

HOGPS
And in summer. how much do you pay into the gas meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?
Range: 0..99

IF And in summer. how much do = NONRESPONSE [HoGPs = NONRESPONSE]

HoGPsb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoGPl, HoGPu, HoGPe, HoGPr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = [Rent, FCP, Ben, Other] [HoGPay = 4, FCP, Ben, Other]

HOGOW
In winter, how much do you spend on gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?
Range: 0..99

IF In winter, how much do you = NONRESPONSE [HoGOw = NONRESPONSE]

HoGOwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoGOl, HoGOu, HoGOe, HoGOr]

END OF FILTER

HOGOS
And in summer how much do you spend on gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | *IF And in summer how much do = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | | *[HoGOs = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | HoGOsb
| | | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoGOl, HoGOu, HoGOe, HoGOr]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (Elec = HoFuel) AND NOT (HoFTog = Together) [Elec = HoFuel*
| | | | | | *AND NOT HoFTog = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOEPAY**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD G13
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | Which of these methods do you use to pay for your electricity?
| | | | | | 1 Direct debit
| | | | | | 2 Monthly/quarterly bill (including standing orders)
| | | | | | 3 Pre-payment (key/card or token) meters
| | | | | | 4 Included in rent
| | | | | | 5 Frequent cash payment (ie more frequent than once a month)
| | | | | | 6 Fuel direct/direct from benefits
| | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = DD [HoEPay = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOED**
| | | | | | | Is your electricity direct debit monthly or quarterly?
| | | | | | | 1 Monthly
| | | | | | | 2 Quarterly
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Is your electricity direct deb = Monthly [HoED = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOEDM**
| | | | | | | | How much is your monthly direct debit for your electricity?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..999
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF How much is your monthly direc = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | *[HoEDm = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | HoEDmb
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10, 25, 40, 75)

| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoEDl, HoEDu, HoEDe, HoEDr]

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | | | | | *IF Is your electricity direct deb = Quarterly [HoED = 2]*

| | | | | | | | | | **HOEDQ**
How much is your quarterly direct debit for your electricity?
Range: 0..999

| | | | | | | | | | *IF How much is your quarterly dir = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | *[HoEDq = NONRESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | | | | | HoEDqb
| | | | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (30, 75, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoEDl, HoEDu, HoEDe, HoEDr]

| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | | | *IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = Bill [HoEPay = 2]*

| | | | | | | | **HOEB**
Is your electricity bill monthly or quarterly?
 1 Monthly
 2 Quarterly

| | | | | | | | *IF Is your electricity bill month = Monthly [HoEB = 1]*

| | | | | | | | **HOEBMW**
How much is your monthly electricity bill during winter?
Range: 0..999

| | | | | | | | *IF How much is your monthly elect = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | *[HoEBmw = NONRESPONSE]*

| | | | | | | | | HoEBmwb
| | | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | | BRACKETS (10, 25, 40, 75)
| | | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoEBl, HoEBu, HoEBe, HoEBr]

| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | | **HOEBMS**
And how much is your monthly electricity bill during summer?
Range: 0..999

| | | | | | | | | *IF And how much is your monthly e = NONRESPONSE*

[HoEBms = NONRESPONSE]

HoEBmsb
Is it......
BRACKETS (10, 25, 40, 75)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoEBl, HoEBu, HoEBe, HoEBr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF Is your electricity bill month = Quarterly [HoEB = 2]

HOEBQW
How much is your quarterly electricity bill during winter?
Range: 0..999

IF How much is your quarterly ele = NONRESPONSE
[HoEBqw = NONRESPONSE]

HoEBqwb
Is it......
BRACKETS (30, 75, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoEBl, HoEBu, HoEBe, HoEBr]

END OF FILTER

HOEBQS
And how much is your quarterly electricity bill during summer?
Range: 0..999

IF And how much is your quarterly = NONRESPONSE
[HoEBqs = NONRESPONSE]

HoEBqsb
Is it......
BRACKETS (30, 75, 100, 150)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoEBl, HoEBu, HoEBe, HoEBr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = Prepay [HoEPay = 3]

HOEPW
In winter, how much do you pay into the electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?
Range: 0..99

HOEPS

And in summer, how much do you spend pay into the electricity meter in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF And in summer, how much do = NONRESPONSE
[HoEPs = NONRESPONSE]

HoEPsb

Is it......

BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)

[Bracket results are recorded in HoEPl, HoEPu, HoEPe, HoEPr]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF SHOW CARD G13 @/Which of these = [Rent, FCP, Ben, Other] [HoEPay = 4, FCP, Ben, Other]

HOEOW

In winter, how much do you spend on electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF In winter, how much do you = NONRESPONSE
[HoEOw = NONRESPONSE]

HoEOwb

Is it......

BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)

[Bracket results are recorded in HoEOl, HoEOu, HoEOe, HoEOr]

END OF FILTER

HOEOS

And in summer, how much do you household spend on electricity in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

Range: 0..99

IF And in summer, how much do = NONRESPONSE
[HoEOs = NONRESPONSE]

HoEOsb

Is it......

BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)

[Bracket results are recorded in HoEOl, HoEOu, HoEOe, HoEOr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF Coal = SHOW CARD G12 @/Can I just che [Coal = HoFuel]

HOFCW
Now thinking about how much coal/smokeless fuel you use in your home. In winter, how much do you spend on coal/smokeless fuel in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

INTERVIEWER: If free coal enter zero.
Range: 0..99

IF Now thinking about how much co = NONRESPONSE [HoFCw = NONRESPONSE]

| HoFCwb
| Is it......
| BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| [Bracket results are recorded in HoFCl, HoFCu, HoFCe, HoFCr]

END OF FILTER

HOFCS
And in summer, how much do you spend on coal/smokeless fuel in an average week (to the nearest pound)?

INTERVIEWER: If free coal enter zero.
Range: 0..99

IF And in summer, how much do = NONRESPONSE [HoFCs = NONRESPONSE]

| HoFCsb
| Is it......
| BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| [Bracket results are recorded in HoFCl, HoFCu, HoFCe, HoFCr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Para = SHOW CARD G12 @/Can I just che [Para = HoFuel]

HOFPGW
Now thinking about how much paraffin/bottled gas you use in your home. In winter, how much do you spend on paraffin/bottled gas in an average week (to the nearest pound)?
Range: 0..99

IF Now thinking about how much pa = NONRESPONSE [HoFPGw = NONRESPONSE]

| | | | | | | | HoFpgwb
| | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFpl, HoFpu, HoFpe, HoFpr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOFPGS**
| | | | | | And in summer, how much do you spend on paraffin/bottled gas in
| | | | | | an average week (to the nearest pound)?
| | | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF And in summer, how much do = NONRESPONSE [HoFPGs =*
| | | | | | *NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoFpgsb
| | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFpl, HoFpu, HoFpe, HoFpr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Oil = SHOW CARD G12 @/Can I just che [Oil = HoFuel]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **HOFOIW**
| | | | | Now thinking about how much oil you use in your home. In winter,
| | | | | how much do you spend on oil in an average week (to the nearest
| | | | | pound)?
| | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Now thinking about how much oi = NONRESPONSE [HoFOIw*
| | | | | *= NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | HoFoiwb
| | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFol, HoFou, HoFoe, HoFor]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOFOIS**
| | | | | And in summer, how much do you spend on oil in an average week (to
| | | | | the nearest pound)?
| | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF And in summer, how much do = NONRESPONSE [HoFOIs =*
| | | | | *NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | HoFoisb
| | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFol, HoFou, HoFoe, HoFor]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF Wood = SHOW CARD G12 @/Can I just che [Wood =
| | | | | | HoFuel]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOFWW**
| | | | | | Now thinking about how much wood you use in your home. In winter,
| | | | | | how much do you spend on wood in an average week (to the nearest
| | | | | | pound)?
| | | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF Now thinking about how much wo = NONRESPONSE [HoFWw
| | | | | | = NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoFwwb
| | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFwl, HoFwu, HoFwe, HoFwr]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOFWS**
| | | | | | And in summer, how much do you spend on wood in an average week
| | | | | | (to the nearest pound)?
| | | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF And in summer, how much do = NONRESPONSE [HoFWs =
| | | | | | NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoFwsb
| | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFwl, HoFwu, HoFwe, HoFwr]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | IF Other = SHOW CARD G12 @/Can I just che [Other =
| | | | | HoFuel]
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOFUELO**
| | | | | Which other sources of fuel or power do you use?
| | | | | String50
| | | | |
| | | | | IF (HoFuelO = RESPONSE) AND (EditQre = Yes) [HoFuelO =
| | | | | RESPONSE AND EditQre = 1]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOFUELZ**
| | | | | | EDITOR: Back code here. CODE FRAME 49
| | | | | | Can I just check, which of these do you use in your home,
| | | | | | either for heating or for any other purpose?
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do not include if available in the household but not used.

```
| | | | | | | |  1 Mains gas
| | | | | | | |  2 Electricity
| | | | | | | |  3 Coal/Smokeless fuel
| | | | | | | |  4 Paraffin/Bottled gas
| | | | | | | |  5 Oil
| | | | | | | |  6 Wood
| | | | | | | |  85 Other answer - not codeable 01-06
| | | | | | | |  86 Irrelevant answer - not codeable 01-06
| | | | | | | |  95 Other
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | [code maximum 9 out of 9 possible responses]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HOFXW
| | | | | | | Now thinking about how much you use in your home.
| | | | | | | In winter, how much do you spend on in an average week (to the
| | | | | | | nearest pound)?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF Now thinking about how much ^H = NONRESPONSE [HoFXw
| | | | | | | = NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoFxwb
| | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFxl, HoFxu, HoFxe, HoFxr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HOFXS
| | | | | | | And in summer, how much do you spend on in an average week (to
| | | | | | | the nearest pound)?
| | | | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF And in summer, how much do = NONRESPONSE [HoFXs =
| | | | | | | NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoFxsb
| | | | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (5, 15, 30, 50)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoFxl, HoFxu, HoFxe, HoFxr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | LOOP FOR k:= 1 TO HFFW.HoVeh
| | | | | |
| | | | | | HOCC
| | | | | | At the time of last interview, or someone in household owned (or was
| | | | | | the main user of) a .C[k].HoVM.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Is that vehicle still owned by you or someone in your household?
| | | | | |  1 Yes, still has vehicle
| | | | | |  2 Never had vehicle
```

| | | | | | | 3 Had similar vehicle but details incorrect
| | | | | | | 4 Vehicle has now changed ownership within the household
| | | | | | | 5 Out of service, sold, given away or keeper no longer in
| | | | | | | household
| | | | | | | 6 Not read out as didn't make sense
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ((NoFOldVeh < 1) OR How many cars, vans or motorbi < 1)) OR*
| | | | | | *How many cars, vans or motorbi = NONRESPONSE [NoFOldVeh < 1 OR*
| | | | | | *HFFW.HoVeh < 1 OR HFFW.HoVeh = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **HOVEH**
| | | | | | | How many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, or household own
| | | | | | | (including company, lease or cars owned through motability scheme)?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Include cars owned by people outside the household only if the
| | | | | | | respondent's household is the sole or main user of that car.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Exclude company cars
| | | | | | | if only available for business use.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..20
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (HoVeh > 0) OR (NoFOldVeh > 0) [HoVeh > 0 OR NoFOldVeh >*
| | | | | | *0]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 16
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (Idx <= (HoVeh + NoFOldVeh)) OR (C[Idx - 1].HoVNew =*
| | | | | | | | *Yes) [Idx <= HoVeh + NoFOldVeh OR CIdx - 1.HoVNew = Yes]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF Derived: status of vehicle = [Yes, Change] [HoVSt = 1,*
| | | | | | | | | *4]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF Derived: status of vehicle = [Similar, NewVeh] [HoVSt =*
| | | | | | | | | | *3, 6]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOVM**
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | What make and model is the car, van or motorbike?
| | | | | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOVW**
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ASK OR CODE: Is this a car, a van or a motorbike?
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 Car
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 Van
| | | | | | | | | | | 3 Motorbike
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOVAG**
| | | | | | | | | | |

How old is this ?

INTERVIEWER:Code here how to record the age of the vehicle. Record
registration year even if bought second hand.
If it has a personalised or
cherished number plate,
record the year the vehicle was registered.
 1 Answer given in year vehicle was registered
 2 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at
beginning)
 3 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at the end)
 4 Answer given in new registration number (Number in
middle)

IF ^PVehDescr @/How old is th = XYear [HoVAg =
1]

HOVYR

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year the vehicle was registered.
Range: 1900..2050

ELSE

IF ^PVehDescr @/How old is th = Lregist [HoVAg =
2]

HOVLR

INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the
beginning).
String2

ELSE

IF ^PVehDescr @/How old is th = Eregist [HoVAg =
3]

HOVER

INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the end).
String2

ELSE

IF ^PVehDescr @/How old is th = RegNum
[HoVAg = 4]

HOVNR

INTERVIEWER: Code the new registration number (the number in the middle).
01 51
02 02
03 52
04 03
05 53
06 04
07 54
08 05
09 55
10 06
11 56
95 Other

IF ^PVehDescr @/INTERVIEWER: = Other [HoVNr = 95]

HOVNO

INTERVIEWER: Enter the other new registration number.
Range: 0..99

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (HHTot > 1) AND (HoVSt <> Yes) [HHTot > 1 AND HoVSt <> 1]

HOVOW

owns this ?
PROBE: Who else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
01 ^DMName[1]
02 ^DMName[2]
03 ^DMName[3]
04 ^DMName[4]
05 ^DMName[5]
06 ^DMName[6]
07 ^DMName[7]
08 ^DMName[8]
09 ^DMName[9]

| | | | | | | | | | 10 ^DMName[10]
| | | | | | | | | | 11 ^DMName[11]
| | | | | | | | | | 12 ^DMName[12]
| | | | | | | | | | 13 ^DMName[13]
| | | | | | | | | | 14 ^DMName[14]
| | | | | | | | | | 15 ^DMName[15]
| | | | | | | | | | 16 ^DMName[16]
| | | | | | | | | | 17 Not a household member
| | | | | | | | | | 18 Company/employer
| | | | | | | | | | 19 Lease company, including motability scheme
| | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 4 out of 19 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (PSeq >= PLast) AND (HoVeh <> RESPONSE) [PSeq >=*
| | | | | | | | | *PLast AND HoVeh <> RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **HOVNEW**
| | | | | | | | | Are there any (other) vehicles owned by (including company,
| | | | | | | | | lease or cars owned through motability scheme)?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Include cars owned by people outside the household only if
| | | | | | | | | respondent's household is the sole or main user of that car. Exclude company
| | | | | | | | | cars if only available for business use.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Any change in number of vehicl = Yes [VehChange = 1]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **HOVEHX**
| | | | | | | | Can I just check, in total, how many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any,
| | | | | | | | own (including company or lease vehicles)?
| | | | | | | | Range: 0..20
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOX**
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: The Housing section is finished.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Please enter 1 here to make the
| | | | | | program store the current time and date.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |

| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | *IF (IAskInst = Yes) OR (IAskInst = Yes) [IAskInst = 1 OR IAskInst = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF QInd.Session = Yes [Session = 1]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **HOHAVE**
| | | | | SHOW CARD G10
| | | | |
| | | | | At the present time, have any of the following items?
| | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | INTERVIWER: Items that are provided communally may be included.
| | | | | 01 Television
| | | | | 02 Video recorder
| | | | | 03 CD player
| | | | | 04 Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)
| | | | | 05 Washing machine
| | | | | 06 Tumble Dryer / Washer - Dryer
| | | | | 07 Dish washer
| | | | | 08 Microwave oven
| | | | | 09 Computer
| | | | | 10 On-line-digital/Satellite/Cable Television
| | | | | 11 Phone (landline)
| | | | | 12 DVD player
| | | | | 95 All of these
| | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | *[code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (HoHave = RESPONSE) AND NOT (None = HoHave) [HoHave =*
| | | | | *RESPONSE AND NOT 96 = HoHave]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOHAVB**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD G10
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Did buy the item/any of the items you've just mentioned in the last two
| | | | | | years,
| | | | | | that is since ?
| | | | | | PROBE: What others?
| | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do not code if communally provided.
| | | | | | 01 ^Item[1]
| | | | | | 02 ^Item[2]
| | | | | | 03 ^Item[3]
| | | | | | 04 ^Item[4]
| | | | | | 05 ^Item[5]
| | | | | | 06 ^Item[6]
| | | | | | 07 ^Item[7]
| | | | | | 08 ^Item[8]
| | | | | | 09 ^Item[9]
| | | | | | 10 ^Item[10]
| | | | | | 11 ^Item[11]

```
| | | | | |   12 ^Item[12]
| | | | | |   95 ^Item[13]
| | | | | |   96 ^Item[14]
| | | | | | [code maximum 12 out of 14 possible responses]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF (1 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [1 = HoHavB OR 95 =
| | | | | | HoHavB]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | HOHV
| | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | loans?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If items
| | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | amount once only
| | | | | | and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Record what was paid, i.e. price
| | | | | | after any discounts from trade-in
| | | | | | or money received from selling the old one.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | retail price excluding
| | | | | | interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV =
| | | | | | NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 500, 1000)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF (2 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [2 = HoHavB OR 95 =
| | | | | | HoHavB]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | HOHV
| | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | loans?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If items
| | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | amount once only
| | | | | | and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
```

Record what was paid, i.e. price
after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price excluding
interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (75, 100, 300, 750)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (3 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [3 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
amount once only
and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price
after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price excluding
interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (75, 150, 300, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (4 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [4 = HoHavB OR 95 =*
| | | | | | *HoHavB]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOHV**
| | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | loans?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | If items
| | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | amount once only
| | | | | | and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | Record what was paid, i.e. price
| | | | | | after any discounts from trade-in
| | | | | | or money received from selling the old one.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | retail price excluding
| | | | | | interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV =*
| | | | | | *NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (75, 150, 300, 500)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (5 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [5 = HoHavB OR 95 =*
| | | | | | *HoHavB]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOHV**
| | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | loans?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | If items
| | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | amount once only
| | | | | | and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | | Record what was paid, i.e. price
| | | | | | | after any discounts from trade-in
| | | | | | | or money received from selling the old one.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | | retail price excluding
| | | | | | | interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV =*
| | | | | | | *NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (150, 250, 350, 500)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | *IF (6 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [6 = HoHavB OR 95 =*
| | | | | *HoHavB]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | **HOHV**
| | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | loans?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | |
| | | | | If items
| | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | amount once only
| | | | | and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | |
| | | | | Record what was paid, i.e. price
| | | | | after any discounts from trade-in
| | | | | or money received from selling the old one.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | retail price excluding
| | | | | interest on loan etc.
| | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | |
| | | | | *IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV =*
| | | | | *NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | Was it......
| | | | | BRACKETS (100, 200, 300, 500)
| | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (7 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [7 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
amount once only
and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price
after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price excluding
interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (150, 250, 350, 500)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (8 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [8 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
amount once only
and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price

after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price excluding
interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (50, 100, 200, 400)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (9 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [9 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
amount once only
and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price
after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
retail price excluding
interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (500, 750, 1000, 2000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

| | | | | | END OF FILTER

IF (10 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [10 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only
and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price
after any discounts from trade-in
or money received from selling the old one.

If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect retail price excluding
interest on loan etc.
Range: 0..9997

IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE [HoHV[10] = NONRESPONSE]

HoHVb
Was it......
BRACKETS (500, 750, 1000, 2000)
[Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF (11 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [11 = HoHavB OR 95 = HoHavB]

HOHV
How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on loans?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.

If items
bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total amount once only
and code 9997 for the other items in the package.

Record what was paid, i.e. price
after any discounts from trade-in

| | | | | | | or money received from selling the old one.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | | retail price excluding
| | | | | | | interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | | *[HoHV[11] = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (25, 50, 100, 150)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (12 = HoHavB) OR (All = HoHavB) [12 = HoHavB OR 95 =*
| | | | | | *HoHavB]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **HOHV**
| | | | | | How much in total did pay for the excluding any interest paid on
| | | | | | loans?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £. Accept approximate amount.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If items
| | | | | | bought as combined unit/package e.g. TV and video enter total
| | | | | | amount once only
| | | | | | and code 9997 for the other items in the package.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Record what was paid, i.e. price
| | | | | | after any discounts from trade-in
| | | | | | or money received from selling the old one.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | If purchased on hp or payments deferred to future collect
| | | | | | retail price excluding
| | | | | | interest on loan etc.
| | | | | | Range: 0..9997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF How much in total did ^YouName = NONRESPONSE*
| | | | | | *[HoHV[12] = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | HoHVb
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (75, 150, 300, 500)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in HoHVl, HoHVu, HoHVe, HoHVr]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER

HOCO
Now I have some questions about spending on some other common items.

INTERVIEWER: Enter 1 to continue
Range: 1..1

HOOUTF
Approximately how much usually spend in a month in total on takeaways and food consumed out of the home - include all food consumed out of the home e.g. restaurants, meals consumed at the workplace etc?

INTERVIEWER: Write in to nearest £.
Range: 0..9997

IF (HoOutf = DONTKNOW) OR (HoOutf = REFUSAL) [HoOutf = DONTKNOW OR HoOutf = REFUSAL]
|
| HoOutfb
| Is it usually......
| BRACKETS (30, 50, 150, 500)
| [Bracket results are recorded in HoOul, HoOuu, HoOue, HoOur]
|
END OF FILTER

HOCL
The last question about spending is all about how much actually spent in the last four weeks, whether this was for or someone else.

Thinking of the last four weeks (since), approximately how much did spend on clothes, including outerwear, underwear, footwear and accessories?

INTERVIEWER:Write in to nearest £.
Range: 0..9997

IF The last question about spendi = NONRESPONSE [HoCl = NONRESPONSE]
|
| HoClb
| Was it......
| BRACKETS (30, 50, 150, 500)
| [Bracket results are recorded in HoCll, HoClu, HoCle, HoClr]
|
END OF FILTER

HOVEH
How many cars, vans or motorbikes, if any, own including company, lease or cars owned through the motability scheme?
Range: 0..20

IF How many cars, vans or motorbi > 0 [HoVeh > 0]

LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 16

IF Idx <= How many cars, vans or motorbi [Idx <= HoVeh]

HOVM
What make and model is the car, van or motorbike?
String60

HOVW
ASK OR CODE: Is this a car, a van or a motorbike?
 1 Car
 2 Van
 3 Motorbike

HOVAG
How old is this ?

INTERVIEWER:Code here how to record the age of the vehicle. Record
registration year even if bought second hand.
If it has a personalised or cherished
number plate,
record the year the vehicle was registered.
 1 Answer given in year vehicle was registered
 2 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at beginning)
 3 Answer given in registration letter (Letter at the end)
 4 Answer given in new registration number (Number in
middle)

IF How old is this ^carvan? @/@/l = XYear [HoVAg = 1]

HOVYR

INTERVIEWER: Enter the year the vehicle was registered.
Range: 1900..2050

ELSE

IF How old is this ^carvan? @/@/l = Lregist [HoVAg = 2]

HOVLR

INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the beginning).
String2

ELSE

IF How old is this ^carvan? @/@/l = Eregist [HoVAg = 3]

HOVER

| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the registration letter (the letter at the end).
| | | | | | | | | | | String2
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF How old is this ^carvan? @/@/I = RegNum [HoVAg =*
| | | | | | | | | | | *4]*
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | **HOVNR**
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code the new registration number (the number in the
| | | | | | | | | | | middle).
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 51
| | | | | | | | | | | 2 02
| | | | | | | | | | | 3 52
| | | | | | | | | | | 4 03
| | | | | | | | | | | 5 53
| | | | | | | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | *IF INTERVIEWER: Code the new regi = Other [HoVNr*
| | | | | | | | | | | *= 95]*
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | **HOVNO**
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the other new registration number.
| | | | | | | | | | | | Range: 0..99
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | **WHOSO**
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Was there anyone other than you and the respondent(s) in the
room during the
| | | interview so far?
| | | 1 No
| | | 2 Yes - respondent's spouse or partner
| | | 3 Yes - other household member (adult)

| | | 4 Yes - other household member (child)
| | | 5 Not a household member
| | | *[code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Session = Yes) OR (Session = Yes) [Session = 1 OR Session = 1]*
| | |
| | | *IF (((Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) AND (IAgeOf >= 60)) OR*
| | | *(((Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes)) AND (IAgeOf >= 60)) [Session = 1 AND*
| | | *IAskPx <> 1 AND IAgeOf >= 60 OR Session = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1 AND IAgeOf*
| | | *>= 60]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF MMStarted[IndNo] = No [MMStarted[IndNo] = No]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **REMINDB**
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do you wish to do the Walking Test now?
| | | | |
| | | | | - To enter the measurements
| | | | | questionnaire, press <Ctrl Enter>.
| | | | |
| | | | | - Else, press <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | *IF ((Session = Yes) AND (Session = Yes)) AND ((IAskPx <> Yes) AND*
| | | *(IAskPx <> Yes)) [Session = 1 AND Session = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1 AND IAskPx*
| | | *<> 1]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (Session = Yes) [Session = Yes AND Session =*
| | | | *Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **SCINTA**
| | | | |
| | | | | I would now like to ask each of you some questions on your own.
| | | | |
| | | | | While answers these questions I would like to leave the room and complete
| | | | | a short paper questionnaire. When has finished I'll ask to come back in and
| | | | | we can swap over so that does the paper questionnaire and answers the
| | | | | questions on own.
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give BLUE self completion to and ask to leave the room.
| | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER

| | | | END OF FILTER

COGNITIVE FUNCTION MODULE
MODULE
(CF)

CFINTA

In the next section of the interview, we will do some memory and concentration tasks and I will ask about your expectations for the future and how you feel now.
 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

CFMETM
Part of this study is concerned with people's memory. How would you rate your memory at the present time?

Would you say it is ...READ OUT...
 1 ... excellent,
 2 very good,
 3 good,
 4 fair,
 5 or, poor?

CFMETMT
Compared to two years ago, would you say your memory is ...READ OUT...
 1 better now,
 2 about the same,
 3 or worse now than it was then?

CFINT
Now we will do the memory and concentration tasks.

Some of them may seem rather easy but others are more difficult so please listen carefully.

The tasks are designed so no-one gets the highest score possible.
Please just do the best you can on all of them.

INTERVIEWER:Before starting the tests, make sure respondent has glasses etc if needed.

Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

CFDATD
Please tell me today's date.

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the day of month () is given correctly.
 1 Day of month given correctly
 2 Day of month given incorrectly or doesn't know day

CFDATM

INTERVIEWER: Code whether the month () is given correctly.

| | | | | 1 Month given correctly
| | | | | 2 Month given incorrectly or doesn't know month
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFDATY**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code whether the year () is given correctly.
| | | | | 1 Year given correctly
| | | | | 2 Year given incorrectly or doesn't know year
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFDAY**
| | | | | And please tell me what day of the week it is today?
| | | | |
| | | | | CORRECT ANSWER:
| | | | | 1 Day of week given correctly
| | | | | 2 Day of week given incorrectly or doesn't know day
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFPROM**
| | | | | Now I would like you to remember to do a task in order to assess everyday
| | | | | memory. At some point during the interview I will hand you this clipboard
| | | | | and a pencil.
| | | | | (
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Show respondent the clipboard).
| | | | |
| | | | | When I do I would like you to write
| | | | | your initials on the top left hand corner of the piece of paper attached to the clipboard.
Is that
| | | | | clear?
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER:If 'No' explain further.
| | | | | Is the respondent able to do this task?
| | | | | 01 Yes
| | | | | 02 No, because is blind or has poor eyesight
| | | | | 03 No, because is unable to use pen
| | | | | 04 C4
| | | | | 05 C5
| | | | | 06 C6
| | | | | 07 C7
| | | | | 08 C8
| | | | | 09 C9
| | | | | 10 C10
| | | | | 85 C85
| | | | | 86 C86
| | | | | 95 No, for other reason (please specify)
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Now I would like you to rememb = Other [CfProM = 95]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **CFPROMO**
| | | | | | Give details of other reason
| | | | | | String80
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFLSINT**
| | | | | For the next task the computer will 'read' a list of words which I will ask
| | | | | you to recall.
| | | | |

| | | | | First I'd like to check that you will be able to hear the computer voice
| | | | | - please listen to this short message.
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to activate the test message.
| | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFTEST**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: If the respondent cannot hear properly, adjust the volume on the
laptop, then
| | | | | go back to the previous question and press <Enter> to play the test message again.
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: If the respondent still cannot hear properly, code that you will read out
| | | | | the list yourself.
| | | | | 1 List read out by computer
| | | | | 2 List read out by interviewer
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF how list read out = listint [CfTest = 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **CFLISST**
| | | | | | I will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to recall as many as
| | | | | | you can. We have purposely made the list long so it will be difficult for
| | | | | | anyone to recall all the words. Most people recall just a few. Please listen
| | | | | | carefully to the set of words as they cannot be repeated.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | When I have finished, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words
| | | | | | as you can, in any order. Is this clear?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If no, explain further.
| | | | | | Read out word list below at a slow steady rate
| | | | | | approximately one word every 2 seconds.
					After word list has been read out
					press 1 and <Enter>.
					Range: 1..1
				END OF FILTER
				IF how list read out = listcomp [CfTest = 1]
					CFLIS
					The computer will now read a set of 10 words. I would like you to recall
					as many as you can. We have purposely made the list long so it will be
					difficult for anyone to recall all the words. Most people recall just a few.
					Please listen carefully to the set of words as they cannot be repeated.
					When it has finished, I will ask you to recall aloud as many of the words
					as you can, in any order. Is this clear?
					INTERVIEWER:If no, explain further.

| | | | | | If yes, press <Enter> to begin test and have
| | | | | | booklet ready.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF word list used for respondent = 1 [CfWrds = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **CFSNDA**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press <Enter>.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF word list used for respondent = 2 [CfWrds = 2]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **CFSNDB**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press 1 and <Enter>.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF word list used for respondent = 3 [CfWrds = 3]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **CFSNDC**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press <Enter>.
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF word list used for respondent = 4 [CfWrds = 4]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **CFSNDD**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: After the word list has been read out press <Enter>.
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |

| | | | | **CFLISEN**
| | | | | Now please tell me the words you can recall.
				INTERVIEWER:Write the words in the booklet provided.
				Allow as much time as the
				respondent wishes, up to 2 minutes.
				Enter the number of words the respondent correctly
				recalls.
				Range: 0..10
				CFANIST
				Now I would like you to name as many different animals as you can think
				of.
				You have one minute to do this.
				The computer voice will tell you when to stop.
				Ready, go!
				INTERVIEWER: Only if the participant asks for clarification, explain that animals
include
				birds, insects, fish etc.
				INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> as you say 'go!'.
				Range: 1..1
				CFANI
				INTERVIEWER:Write animals mentioned in booklet provided.
				Enter the number of
				different animals mentioned.
				See help <F9> for rules about what animals to include.
				Range: 0..100
				IF Now I would like you to rememb = Yes [CfProM = 1]
					CFMEM
					INTERVIEWER: Attach booklet (open to the letter cancellation page) to the clipboard
and
					hand to the respondent along with a pencil and say:
					'These are for you.'
					INTERVIEWER: Pause for exactly 5 seconds. If no response, prompt:
					'You were
					going to do something when I gave you the clipboard and pencil.
					Can you remember
					what it was?'
					INTERVIEWER: If respondent says 'Am I supposed to....?' then say: 'Do

whatever you think you are supposed to.'

INTERVIEWER: Code whether or not you
prompted respondent.
 1 No prompt given
 2 Prompt given
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

CFLET
LETTER CANCELLATION PAGE

The next task is a measure of how rapidly you can do something. In a
moment I will ask you to work through this list as quickly as you can
crossing out all the P's and W's.

Start at the top left hand corner where the arrow is and work along the
line. Then go to the beginning of the next line and work along the line
again as if you were reading a page. Carry on this way crossing out all
the P's and W's with one mark of pencil as in the example at the top of
the page.

Please work as quickly and as accurately as you can. The computer voice
will tell you when to stop.
When you are told to stop, underline the last letter on which you finish.

Is this clear? (
INTERVIEWER: If no, explain further.)

You may begin now.

INTERVIEWER:
Press <1> and <Enter> as you say 'now'.
Range: 1..1

CFLETEN

INTERVIEWER: As soon as the computer says 'stop now', say:

Please underline the
letter on which you finished.

INTERVIEWER:Now take back the booklet and
clipboard.

Was the respondent able to do the letter cancellation task?
 01 Yes
 02 No, because has reading problems
 03 C3
 04 C4
 05 C5
 06 C6
 07 C7
 08 C8
 09 C9
 10 C10
 11 C11

| | | | | | 12 C12
| | | | | | 13 C13
| | | | | | 14 C14
| | | | | | 15 C15
| | | | | | 85 C85
| | | | | | 86 C86
| | | | | | 95 No, for other reason (please specify)
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF INTERVIEWER: As soon as the co = Other [CfLetEn = 95]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **CFLETEO**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give details of other reason.
| | | | | | | String80
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **CFMEMS**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code what respondent did when you handed them the clipboard and
| | | | | | pencil.
| | | | | | 1 Wrote their initials in top left hand corner
| | | | | | 2 Wrote their initials somewhere else
| | | | | | 3 Wrote something else in top left hand corner
| | | | | | 4 Did something else
| | | | | | 5 ^didnot
| | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFLISD**
| | | | | A little while ago, you were read a list of words and you repeated the ones
| | | | | you could remember. Please tell me any of the words that you can
| | | | | remember now.
				INTERVIEWER:Write the words in the booklet provided.
				Allow as much time as the
				respondent wishes, up to 2 minutes.
				Enter the number of words the respondent correctly
				recalls.
				Range: 0..10
				CFNINT
				Next I would like to ask you some questions which assess how people use
				numbers in everyday life.
				INTERVIEWER: If necessary, encourage the respondent to try to answer each of the numeracy
				questions.
				1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

CFSUMB

In a sale, a shop is selling all items at half price. Before the sale, a sofa costs £300. How much will it cost in the sale?

1 £150
2 £100
3 £200
4 £250
5 £600
95 Other answer
96 Doesn't know answer

CFSUMC

If the chance of getting a disease is 10 percent, how many people out of 1,000 (one thousand) would be expected to get the disease?

1 100
2 10
3 90
4 900
95 Other answer
96 Doesn't know answer

CFSUMD

A second hand car dealer is selling a car for £6,000. This is two-thirds of what it cost new. How much did the car cost new?

1 £9,000
2 £2,000
3 £3,000
4 £4,000
5 £8,000
6 £12,000
7 £18,000
95 Other answer
96 Doesn't know answer

IF ((CfSumB <> Corr) AND (CfSumC <> Corr)) AND (CfSumD <> Corr) [CfSumB <> 1 AND CfSumC <> 1 AND CfSumD <> 1]

CFSUMA

If you buy a drink for 85 pence and pay with a one pound coin, how much change should you get back?

1 15 pence
2 25 pence
95 Other answer
96 Doesn't know answer

IF ((CfSumB = Corr) OR (CfSumC = Corr)) OR (CfSumD = Corr) [CfSumB = 1 OR CfSumC = 1 OR CfSumD = 1]

CFSUME

If 5 people all have the winning numbers in the lottery and the prize is £2 million, how much will each of them get?

1 £400,000
2 £200,000
3 £250,000
4 £500,000
95 Other answer

| | | | | | 96 Doesn't know answer
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((CfSumC = Corr) OR (CfSumD = Corr)) OR (CfSumE = Corr)*
| | | | | *[CfSumC = 1 OR CfSumD = 1 OR CfSumE = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **CFSUMF**
| | | | | | Let's say you have £200 in a savings account. The account earns ten per
| | | | | | cent interest each year. How much would you have in the account at the
| | | | | | end of two years?
| | | | | | 1 £242
| | | | | | 2 £202
| | | | | | 3 £204
| | | | | | 4 £210
| | | | | | 5 £220
| | | | | | 6 £240
| | | | | | 95 Other answer
| | | | | | 96 Doesn't know answer
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFWHO**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Was there anyone other than you and the respondent in the room
while you
| | | | | were conducting the cognitive function tests?
| | | | | 1 No
| | | | | 2 Yes - respondent's spouse or partner
| | | | | 3 Yes - other household member (adult)
| | | | | 4 Yes - other household member (child)
| | | | | 5 Yes - not a household member
| | | | | *[code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFIMP**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Were there any factors that may have impaired the respondent's
| | | | | performance on one or more tests?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF whether other factors impaired performance = Yes [CfImp = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **CFWHATI**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: What factors may have impaired the respondent's performance?
| | | | | | CODE
| | | | | | ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | 01 Blind or poor eyesight
| | | | | | 02 Deaf or hard of hearing
| | | | | | 03 Too tired
| | | | | | 04 Has other illness or physical impairment that affects ability to
| | | | | | perform test
| | | | | | 05 Impaired concentration
| | | | | | 06 Very nervous or anxious
| | | | | | 07 Has other mental impairment

| | | | | | 08 Interruption or distraction - eg phone call or visitor
| | | | | | 09 Noisy environment
| | | | | | 10 Problems with the laptop
| | | | | | 11 Has difficulty understanding English
| | | | | | 95 Other answer (SPECIFY)
| | | | | | *[code maximum 12 out of 12 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = CfWhatI) [EditQre = 1 AND Other*
| | | | | | *= CfWhatI]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **CFWHATZ**
| | | | | | | EDITOR: CODE FRAME 32
| | | | | | | CFWhat : [^other factors which impaired performance]
| | | | | | | 01 Blind or poor eyesight
| | | | | | | 02 Deaf or hard of hearing
| | | | | | | 03 Too tired
| | | | | | | 04 Has other illness or physical impairment that affects ability to
| | | | | | | perform test
| | | | | | | 05 Impaired concentration
| | | | | | | 06 Very nervous or anxious
| | | | | | | 07 Has other mental impairment
| | | | | | | 08 Interruption or distraction - eg phone call or visitor
| | | | | | | 09 Noisy environment
| | | | | | | 10 Problems with the laptop
| | | | | | | 11 Has difficulty understanding English
| | | | | | | 12 Respondent refused/didn't want to take part
| | | | | | | 13 Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement
| | | | | | | 14 Memory problems
| | | | | | | 15 Under the influence of alcohol
| | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 15
| | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 15
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 17 out of 17 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (Other = CfWhatI) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR factors which*
| | | | | | *impaired performance = EMPTY) [Other = CfWhatI AND EditQre <> 1*
| | | | | | *OR CfWhatZ = EMPTY]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **CFWHATO**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give details of other factor that may have impaired the
respondent's
| | | | | | | performance.
| | | | | | | String80
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | **CFTSET**
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: The Cognitive Function section is finished.
| | | | |

| | | | | Please enter 1 here to make
| | | | | the program store the current time and date.
| | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

EXPECTATIONS MODULE (EX)

EXEVNT

SHOW CARD H1

Now I have some questions about how likely you think various events might be.

When I ask a question I'd like you to give me a number from 0 to 100, where 0 means that you think there is absolutely no chance an event will happen, and 100 means that you think the event is absolutely certain to happen.
 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

EXRAIN

SHOW CARD H1

Let's try an example and start with the weather. What do you think the chances are it will be rainy tomorrow?

(Where 100 means a 100 percent chance of rainy weather and you can say any number from 0 to 100. For example, if you think there is a good chance that it will be rainy tomorrow, you might say there is an 80 percent chance of rain.)
Range: 0..100

EXLO80

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that you will live to be or more?
Range: 0..100

IF (IAgeOf < 70) AND (ExLo80 <> 0) [IAgeOf < 70 AND ExLo80 <> 0]

EXLO90

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that you will live to be 85 or more?
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

IF ((ISex = female) AND (IAgeOf < 60)) OR ((ISex = male) AND (IAgeOf < 65)) [ISex[spno] = female AND IAgeOf < 60 OR ISex[spno] = male AND IAgeOf < 65]

EXPW

SHOW CARD H1

Thinking about paid work in general, what are the chances that you will be working after you reach age ?
Range: 0..100

IF (ExPW > 0) OR (ExPW = DONTKNOW) [ExPW > 0 OR ExPW = DONTKNOW]

EXPWF

SHOW CARD H1

If you were doing any paid work after you reached age , what are the chances that this would be for 35 hours a week or more, that is, full-time?
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((paidw = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct) OR (Sempl = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct)) OR (QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAway = tempa) [paidw = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct OR Sempl = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct OR QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAway = tempa]

IF QInd.IAgeOf < 65 [IAgeOf < 65]

EXHLIM

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that your health will limit your ability to work before you reach age 65?
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

EXRSLF

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that at some point in the future you will not have enough financial resources to meet your needs?
Range: 0..100

IF QInd.IAgeOf < 75 [IAgeOf < 75]

EXAINH

SHOW CARD H1

Including property and valuables, what are the chances that you will receive any inheritance during the next 10 years?
Range: 0..100

IF (ExAInh > 0) OR (ExAInh = DONTKNOW) [ExAInh > 0 OR ExAInh = DONTKNOW]

EXCINH

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that you will receive an inheritance totalling £10,000 or more during the next 10 years?
Range: 0..100

IF (ExCinh = DONTKNOW) OR (ExCinh > 0) [ExCinh = DONTKNOW OR ExCinh > 0]

EXINHE

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that you will receive an inheritance totalling £100,000 or more during the next 10 years?
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

EXCIN

SHOW CARD H1

Including property and other valuables that you might own, what are the chances that you will leave an inheritance totalling £50,000 or more?
Range: 0..100

IF ((ExCin = RESPONSE) AND (ExCin = 0)) OR (ExCin = DONTKNOW) [ExCin = RESPONSE AND ExCin = 0 OR ExCin = DONTKNOW]

EXCAIN

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that you will leave any inheritance?

| | | | | | Range: 0..100
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |

IF chances for interviewee and partner leaving an inheritance, including property and other valuables, totalling £50,000 or more > 0 [ExCin > 0]

EXCPIN

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that you will leave an inheritance totalling £150,000 or more?
Range: 0..100

END OF FILTER

IF ((HFFW.HoTenu = [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) AND (QHD.DhSameH = Yes)) OR (QHo.HoTenu = [Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]) [HFFW.HoTenu = 1, 2, 3 AND QHD.DhSameH = 1 OR QHo.HoTenu = Own, Buymortg, ShOwnsh]

IF Is this an institutional respo <> Yes [IAskInst <> Yes]

EXHVA

SHOW CARD H1

What are the chances that the value of your house will by more than over the next year?

INTERVIEWER: Code 997 if respondent does not own their house.
Range: 0..997

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

EXRELA

SHOW CARD H2

Looking at this card, please say how often you find you have too little money to spend on what you feel needs are?
 1 Never
 2 Rarely
 3 Sometimes
 4 Often
 5 Most of the time

EXRELB

SHOW CARD H3

How does your household's financial situation compare with other people living around here? (Would you say your household is…)
1 Much worse off
2 A bit worse off
3 About the same
4 A bit better off, or
5 Much better off

EXRELC

SHOW CARD H3

And how does your financial situation compare with most of your friends? (Would you say ...)
1 Much worse off
2 A bit worse off
3 About the same
4 A bit better off, or
5 Much better off@/
6 SPONTANEOUS: No friends

IF QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW = [paidw, tempaway]
[QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WPActW = paidw, tempaway]

EXRELD

SHOW CARD H3

And how does your financial situation compare to most of your close work colleagues? (Would you say your household is...)
1 Much worse off
2 A bit worse off
3 About the same
4 A bit better off, or
5 Much better off@/
6 SPONTANEOUS ONLY: No work colleagues

END OF FILTER

EXRELE

SHOW CARD H4

Does having too little money stop you from doing any of the following things?

INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.
01 Buy your first choices of food items
02 Have family and friends round for a drink or meal

| | | | | 03 Have an outfit to wear for social or family occasions
| | | | | 04 Keep your home in a reasonable state of decoration
| | | | | 05 Replace or repair broken electrical goods
| | | | | 06 Pay for fares or other transport costs to get to and from places you
| | | | | want to go
| | | | | 07 Buy presents for friends or family once a year
| | | | | 08 Take the sorts of holidays you want
| | | | | 09 Treat yourself from time to time
| | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | *[code maximum 10 out of 10 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EXTSET**
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: The Expectations section is finished.
| | | | |
| | | | | Please enter 1 here to make the
| | | | | program store the current time and date.
| | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

EFFORT AND REWARD
(of caring and voluntary work)
MODULE
(ER)

IF *Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*

ERIN

I'd like now to ask you about voluntary work and helping others.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

ERFVIN

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT SLOWLY:

First, I'd like you to think about any groups,
clubs or organisations that you've been involved with during the last 12 months. That's
anything you've taken part in, supported, or that you've helped in any way, either on your
own or with others. Please exclude giving money and anything that was a requirement of
your job.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

ERFVOL
SHOW CARD I1

In the last 12 months, that is, since , have you given any unpaid help to
any groups, clubs or organisations in any of the ways shown on this
card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY. PROBE 'What else?'
 01 Raising or handling money/taking part in sponsored events
 02 Leading the group/member of a committee
 03 Organising or helping to run an activity or event
 04 Visiting people
 05 Befriending or mentoring people
 06 Educating/teaching/coaching
 07 Providing information/counselling
 08 Secretarial, admin or clerical work
 09 Providing transport/driving
 10 Representing
 11 Campaigning
 12 Other practical help (e.g. helping out at school, shopping)
 95 Any other help (PROBE FIRST)
 96 None of these
 [code maximum 13 out of 14 possible responses]

IF NOT *(None = ErFVol) [NOT None = ErFVol]*

ERFVOFT

Overall, about how often over the last 12 months, since , have you

generally done something to help this/these organisation(s) - remember to include any time spent at home or elsewhere helping this/these organisation(s). Would you say...
READ OUT...
 1 ...at least once a week,
 2 less than once a week but at least once a month,
 3 or less often?
 4 One-off activity

END OF FILTER

IF ((VolWork = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct) OR ((QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW = RESPONSE) AND (QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW <> never))) OR NOT (None = ErFVol) [VolWork = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct OR QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW = RESPONSE AND QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW <> never OR NOT None = ErFVol]

ERMOTIV
SHOW CARD I2

For which of the reasons given on this card, if any, do you do voluntary work or give unpaid help?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 To meet other people
 2 To contribute something useful
 3 For personal achievement
 4 Because I am needed
 5 Because I enjoy it
 6 To use my skills
 7 To keep fit
 8 Because I feel obliged to do it
 96 None of these
 [code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

ERIVIN

Now I want to ask you about any unpaid help you, as an individual, may have given to other people, that is apart from any help given through a group, club or organisation.

This could be help for a friend, neighbour or someone else, but not a relative.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

ERIVOL
SHOW CARD I3

In the last 12 months, that is, since , have you done any of these things, unpaid, for someone who was not a relative?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Keeping in touch with someone who has difficulty getting out and about (visiting in person, telephoning or emailing)

02 Doing shopping, collecting pension or paying bills

03 Cooking, cleaning, laundry, gardening or other routine household jobs

04 Decorating or doing any kind of home or car repairs

05 Babysitting or caring for children

06 Sitting with or providing personal care (washing, dressing) for someone who is sick or frail

07 Looking after a property or a pet for someone who is away

08 Writing letters or filling in forms

09 Representing someone (for example talking to a council department, or to a doctor)

10 Transporting or escorting someone (for example to a hospital or to an outing)

96 No help given in the past 12 months

[code maximum 10 out of 11 possible responses]

IF NOT (None = ErIVol) [NOT None = ErIVol]

ERIVOFT

Over the last 12 months that is since , about how often have you done this kind of thing/all the things you have mentioned. Would you say...

READ OUT...

1 ...at least once a week,

2 less than once a week but at least once a month,

3 or less often?

4 or, one-off activity

END OF FILTER

IF (((VolWork = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct) OR
((QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW = RESPONSE) AND
(QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW <> never))) OR NOT (None = ErFVol)) OR
NOT (None = ErIVol) [VolWork = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct OR
QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW = RESPONSE AND
QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpVW <> never OR NOT None = ErFVol OR NOT 96
= ErIVol]

ERINTV

I will now read a couple of statements that are related to your commitment towards voluntary work and helping others. Please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree with each statement

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

Range: 1..1

ERVOLA

SHOW CARD I4

Considering all the efforts that I have put into my voluntary work or helping others, I am fully satisfied with what I have gained so far.

INTERVIEWER: Press <F9> to see a help screen containing a further definition of 'voluntary work'.

Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree or strongly disagree?
 1 Strongly agree
 2 Agree
 3 Disagree
 4 Strongly disagree

ERVOLB
SHOW CARD I4

Considering all the efforts that I have put into my voluntary work, I have always received adequate appreciation from others.

(Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree?)
 1 Strongly agree
 2 Agree
 3 Disagree
 4 Strongly disagree

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF Caring = QWP1.QWPA.Qre[pnum].WpAct [Caring = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct]

IF (IAskPx <> Yes) AND (IAskInst <> Yes) [IAskPx <> Yes AND IAskInst <> Yes]

ERVOLCAR
Earlier in the interview you told me that you had cared for someone in the last month.

INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF ((IAskPx <> Yes) AND (IAskInst <> Yes)) AND (Caring = QWP1.QWPA.Qre[pnum].WpAct) [IAskPx <> Yes AND IAskInst <> Yes AND Caring = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct]

ERCAA
Did you look after anyone in the past week (including your partner or

other people in your household)?

INTERVIEWER: By 'look after' we mean the active provision of care.
1 Yes
2 No

IF whether looked after anyone in past week = Yes [ErCAA = 1]

ERCAB
What relation is this person or people to you?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
1 Spouse or partner
2 Child
3 Grandchild
4 Parent
5 Parent in law
6 Other relative
7 Friend or neighbour
95 Other
[code maximum 8 out of 8 possible responses]

IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (other = ErCAB) [EditQre = 1 AND other = ErCAB]

ERCABZ
EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 4
What relation is this person or people to you?
01 Spouse or partner
02 Child
03 Grandchild
04 Parent
05 Parent in law
06 Other relative
07 Friend or neighbour
85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 07
86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07
95 other
[code maximum 10 out of 10 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

IF (other = ErCAB) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (ErCABZ = EMPTY OR (other = ErCABZ))) [other = ErCAB AND EditQre <> 1 OR ErCABZ = EMPTY OR 95 = ErCABZ]

ERCAX

INTERVIEWER: Enter details of other person(s) who they cared for.
String60

END OF FILTER

IF relationship to person/people = RESPONSE [ErCAB = RESPONSE]

```
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 8
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IF idx = relationship to person/people [idx = ErCAB]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | IF (idx = 8) AND (95 = ErCAB) [idx = 8 AND 95 =
| | | | | | | | | | | ErCAB]
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ERCABNUM
| | | | | | | | | | | How many did you look after in the past week?
| | | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..99
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF derived number people looked after in past week > 0 [ErTotNum
| | | | | | | | > 0]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ERCALIVE
| | | | | | | | you care for live with you?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF whether lives with person cared for = Yes [ErCALive = 1]
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ERCADPN
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the person number of each person who was cared for.
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | | | | 01 ^dmname[1]
| | | | | | | | | | 02 ^dmname[2]
| | | | | | | | | | 03 ^dmname[3]
| | | | | | | | | | 04 ^dmname[4]
| | | | | | | | | | 05 ^dmname[5]
| | | | | | | | | | 06 ^dmname[6]
| | | | | | | | | | 07 ^dmname[7]
| | | | | | | | | | 08 ^dmname[8]
| | | | | | | | | | 09 ^dmname[9]
| | | | | | | | | | 10 ^dmname[10]
| | | | | | | | | | 11 ^dmname[11]
| | | | | | | | | | 12 ^dmname[12]
| | | | | | | | | | 13 ^dmname[13]
| | | | | | | | | | 14 ^dmname[14]
| | | | | | | | | | 15 ^dmname[15]
| | | | | | | | | | 16 ^dmname[16]
| | | | | | | | | | [code maximum 16 out of 16 possible responses]
| | | | | | | | | |
```

| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **ERCAC**
| | | | | | | How many hours in the past week did you do this?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If 'all the time', enter 168.
| | | | | | | Range: 1..168
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **ERMOTIVA**
| | | | | | | SHOW CARD I2
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | For which of the reasons given on this card, if any, did you care for
| | | | | | | someone last week?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | | 01 To meet other people
| | | | | | | 02 To contribute something useful
| | | | | | | 03 For personal achievement
| | | | | | | 04 Because I am needed
| | | | | | | 05 To earn money
| | | | | | | 06 Because I enjoy it
| | | | | | | 07 To use my skills
| | | | | | | 08 To keep fit
| | | | | | | 09 Because I feel obliged to do it
| | | | | | | 96 None of these
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 9 out of 10 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF ((IAskPx <> Yes) AND (IAskInst <> Yes)) AND (Caring =*
| | | | | *QWP1.QWPA.Qre[pnum].WpAct) [IAskPx <> Yes AND IAskInst <> Yes*
| | | | | *AND Caring = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **ERRESIN**
| | | | |
| | | | | Some people have extra responsibilities because they look after someone
| | | | | who has long-term physical or mental ill health or disability, or problems
| | | | | related to old age.
				INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
				Range: 1..1
				ERRESCK
				May I check, is there anyone (living with /not living with) who is sick,
				disabled or frail whom look after or give special help to, other than in a
				professional capacity (for example, a sick or disabled (or elderly)
				relative/husband/wife/child/friend/parent, etc)?

INTERVIEWER: Code no if gives financial help only.
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF hours caring in past week > 19 [ErCAC > 19]

ERRESBK
If wanted a break for a few hours (during the time would usually look after him/her) would someone else have to look after him/her?
 1 Yes, someone else needed
 2 No

IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]

  IF If ^youname[pnum] wanted a bre = Yes [ERResBk = 1]

  ERRESRY
  Is there anyone whom you could rely on to look after him/her either at home or elsewhere?
   1 Yes
   2 No

END OF FILTER

IF hours caring in past week > 19 [ErCAC > 19]

ERRESER
SHOW CARD I5

In the last year have you made use of any of the following in order to give you a break?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
 1 A sitting service to allow you to go out for a couple of hours
 2 A befriending service - where a volunteer takes the person you care for out for the day
 3 Day-care at a social day centre or hospital
 4 In-home respite where a care worker comes to the home for a few hours
 5 Overnight respite where the person you care for stays elsewhere
 6 Overnight respite where a care worker comes and stays in the home
 96 None of these
[code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]

IF (((Sitserv = ERReSer) OR (Bfrserv = ERReSer)) OR (Dayserv = ERReSer)) OR (Hmserv = ERReSer) [Sitserv = ERReSer OR 2 = ERReSer OR 3 = ERReSer OR 4 = ERReSer]

ERRESOF
How often do you use any of these services that involves daytime respite...
...READ OUT...
 1 ...at least once a week,
 2 once or twice a month,

| | | | | | | | | | 3 6-11 times a year,
| | | | | | | | | | 4 1-5 times a year,
| | | | | | | | | | 5 or less than once a year?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF (Ntservout = ERReSer) OR (Ntservin = ERReSer) [Ntservout*
| | | | | | | | | *= ERReSer OR 6 = ERReSer]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **ERRESON**
| | | | | | | | | How often do you use a service that involves overnight respite...
| | | | | | | | | ...READ OUT...
| | | | | | | | | 1 ...at least once a week,
| | | | | | | | | 2 once or twice a month,
| | | | | | | | | 3 6-11 times a year,
| | | | | | | | | 4 1-5 times a year,
| | | | | | | | | 5 or less than once a year?
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (IAskInst <> Yes) AND (((Caring = QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct) OR*
| | | | | | *(ErCAA = Yes)) OR (ERResCk = Yes)) [IAskInst <> Yes AND Caring =*
| | | | | | *QWP1.QWPA.Qre.WpAct OR ErCAA = 1 OR ERResCk = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **ERINCAR**
| | | | | | I would now like to ask you about help that you may have given, as an
| | | | | | individual, to anyone including your partner or other people in your
| | | | | | household.
| | | | | | I will now read a couple of statements that are related to your
| | | | | | commitment towards other people. Please tell me whether you strongly
| | | | | | agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree with each statement.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **ERCARA**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD I4
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Considering all the efforts that I have put into caring for someone, I am
| | | | | | fully satisfied with what I have gained so far.
| | | | | | (Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly
| | | | | | disagree?)
| | | | | | 1 Strongly agree
| | | | | | 2 Agree
| | | | | | 3 Disagree
| | | | | | 4 Strongly disagree
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **ERCARB**
| | | | | | SHOW CARD I4
| | | | | |

| | | | | | | Considering all the efforts that I have put into caring for someone, I
| | | | | | | have always received adequate appreciation from others.
| | | | | | | (Would you say that you strongly agree, agree, disagree or strongly
| | | | | | | disagree?)
| | | | | | | 1 Strongly agree
| | | | | | | 2 Agree
| | | | | | | 3 Disagree
| | | | | | | 4 Strongly disagree
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER

PSYCHOSOCIAL HEALTH MODULE
(PS)

PSCEDI

Now think about the past week and the feelings you have experienced. Please tell me if each of the following was true for you much of the time during the past week.
 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

PSCEDA

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt depressed?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSCEDB

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt that everything you did was an effort?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSCEDC

(Much of the time during the past week), your sleep was restless?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSCEDD

(Much of the time during the past week), you were happy?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSCEDE

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt lonely?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSCEDF

(Much of the time during the past week), you enjoyed life?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSCEDG

(Much of the time during the past week), you felt sad?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSCEDH

(Much of the time during the past week), you could not get going?

INTERVIEWER: Prompt if necessary - 'Would you say yes or no?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

PSAGF

How old do you feel that you are?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 1..150

PSAGL
What age would you like to be?

INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years.
Range: 1..150

PSTSET

INTERVIEWER: The Psychosocial section is finished.

Please enter 1 here to make the
program store the current time and date.
Range: 1..1
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE
(FQ)

FQNR

1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.

IF ethnic group = RESPONSE [IFFW[PNum].FqEthn = RESPONSE]

ELSE

FQETHN

SHOW CARD J1

Can I check, to which of the groups on this card do you consider that belong?

INTERVIEWER: Code one only.
1 White
2 Mixed ethnic group
3 Black
4 Black British
5 Asian
6 Asian British
95 Any other group

END OF FILTER

IF ethnic group = Whi [FqEthn = 1]

IF white cultural background = RESPONSE [IFFW[PNum].FqWCult = RESPONSE]

ELSE

FQWCULT

What is cultural background? Is it...

INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
1 ... English?
2 ... Irish?
3 ... Scottish?
4 ... Welsh?
5 ... Other European?
95 ... Any other cultural background? (specify)
[code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]

END OF FILTER

ELSE

IF ethnic group = MixEthG [FqEthn = 2]

| | | | | | *IF mixed ethnic cultural background = RESPONSE*
| | | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].FqBcg = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQBCG**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | What is cultural background? Is it...
| | | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
| | | | | | 1 ... White British and Black Caribbean?
| | | | | | 2 ... White British and Black African?
| | | | | | 3 ... White British and Asian?
| | | | | | 95 ... any other cultural background?(specify)
| | | | | | *[code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF ethnic group = [Black, BlackBr] [FqEthn = 3, 4]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF black cultural background = RESPONSE [IFFW[PNum].FqBack =*
| | | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **FQBACK**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | What is cultural background? Is it...
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
| | | | | | | | 1 ... Caribbean?
| | | | | | | | 2 ... African?
| | | | | | | | 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)
| | | | | | | | *[code maximum 3 out of 3 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ethnic group = [Asian, AsianBr] [FqEthn = 5, 6]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF asian cultural background = RESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].FqCbac = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **FQCBAC**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | What is cultural background? Is it...
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.

| | | | | | | | | 1 ... African-Indian?
| | | | | | | | | 2 ... Indian?
| | | | | | | | | 3 ... Pakistani?
| | | | | | | | | 4 ... Bangladeshi?
| | | | | | | | | 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)
| | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 3 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ethnic group = OtherGr [FqEthn = 95]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF other cultural background = RESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].FqCulb = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **FQCULB**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | What is cultural background? Is it...
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply.
| | | | | | | | | 1 ... Chinese?
| | | | | | | | | 2 ... Japanese?
| | | | | | | | | 3 ... Philippino?
| | | | | | | | | 4 ... Vietnamese?
| | | | | | | | | 95 ... any other cultural background? (specify)
| | | | | | | | | *[code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | *IF (((((OtherCB = FqWCult) OR (OtherCB = FqBcg)) OR (OtherCB =*
| | | *FqBack)) OR (OtherCB = FqCbac)) OR (OtherCB = FqCulb) [OtherCB =*
| | | *FqWCult OR 95 = FqBcg OR 95 = FqBack OR 95 = FqCbac OR 95 =*
| | | *FqCulb]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF other cultural background = RESPONSE [IFFW[PNum].FqCulb =*
| | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | **FQCULTO**
| | | | |
| | | | How would you describe cultural background?

| | | | | | String60
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (FqCultO = RESPONSE) AND (EditQre = Yes) [FqCultO =*
| | | | | *RESPONSE AND EditQre = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQCUL**
| | | | | | EDITOR: CODEFRAME 55
| | | | | | What is cultural background? : [^other cultural background]
| | | | | | Is it ... READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY ...
| | | | | | 01 British
| | | | | | 02 Irish
| | | | | | 03 English
| | | | | | 04 Scottish
| | | | | | 05 Welsh
| | | | | | 06 Cornish
| | | | | | 07 Cypriot (part not stated)
| | | | | | 08 Greek
| | | | | | 09 Greek Cypriot
| | | | | | 10 Turkish
| | | | | | 11 Turkish Cypriot
| | | | | | 12 Italian
| | | | | | 13 Irish Traveller
| | | | | | 14 Traveller/Gypsy/Romany
| | | | | | 15 Polish
| | | | | | 16 All republics which made up the former USSR
| | | | | | 17 Kosovan
| | | | | | 18 Albanian
| | | | | | 19 Bosnian
| | | | | | 20 Croatian
| | | | | | 21 Serbian
| | | | | | 22 Other republics which made up the former Yugoslavia
| | | | | | 23 Other white European
| | | | | | 24 South American
| | | | | | 25 Mixed white
| | | | | | 26 Other white, white unspecified
| | | | | | 27 White and Black Caribbean
| | | | | | 28 White and Black African
| | | | | | 29 White and Asian
| | | | | | 30 Black and Asian
| | | | | | 31 Black and Chinese
| | | | | | 32 Black and White
| | | | | | 33 Chinese and White
| | | | | | 34 Asian and Chinese
| | | | | | 35 Other mixed, mixed unspecified
| | | | | | 36 Indian or British Indian
| | | | | | 37 Pakistani or British Pakistani
| | | | | | 38 Bangladeshi or British Bangladeshi
| | | | | | 39 Mixed Asian
| | | | | | 40 Punjabi
| | | | | | 41 Kashmiri
| | | | | | 42 East African Asian
| | | | | | 43 Sri Lankan
| | | | | | 44 Tamil
| | | | | | 45 Sinhalese

| | | | | | 46 British Asian
| | | | | | 47 Other Asian, Asian unspecified
| | | | | | 48 Caribbean
| | | | | | 49 African
| | | | | | 50 Somali
| | | | | | 51 Mixed Black
| | | | | | 52 Nigerian
| | | | | | 53 Black British
| | | | | | 54 Other black, black unspecified
| | | | | | 55 Chinese
| | | | | | 56 Africa - colour not defined
| | | | | | 57 Middle East
| | | | | | 58 Vietnamese
| | | | | | 59 Japanese
| | | | | | 60 Filipino
| | | | | | 61 Any other group
| | | | | | 62 Buddhist
| | | | | | 63 Hindu
| | | | | | 64 Jewish
| | | | | | 65 Muslim
| | | | | | 66 Sikh
| | | | | | 67 Arab
| | | | | | 68 Kurdish
| | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01 to 68
| | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 68
| | | | | | *[code maximum 8 out of 70 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF country of birth <> RESPONSE [IFFW[PNum].FqCbth <>*
| | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **FQCBTH**
| | | | |
| | | | | In which country born?
| | | | | 1 England
| | | | | 2 Scotland
| | | | | 3 Wales
| | | | | 4 Northern Ireland
| | | | | 5 Republic of Ireland
| | | | | 6 Elsewhere outside of UK
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF ((FqCbth = RESPONSE) AND (FqCbth <> Engl)) AND year of arrival to*
| | | | *England <> RESPONSE) [FqCbth = RESPONSE AND FqCbth <> 1 AND*
| | | | *IFFW[PNum].FqCEng <> RESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **FQCENG**
| | | | |
| | | | | In what year did come to live in England?
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in year.

| | | | | Range: 1900..2050
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | IF IFFW[PNum].FqQualD = RESPONSE [IFFW[PNum].FqQualD = RESPONSE]
| | | | |
| | | | | **FQMQUA**
| | | | |
| | | | | Since the last time that we interviewed , obtained any qualifications?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | | **FQAQUA**
| | | | |
| | | | | SHOW CARD J2
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | Do you have any of the qualifications listed on this card? Please look down
| | | | | the whole list before telling me.
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | IF (FqMqua = Yes) OR (FqAQua = Yes) [FqMqua = 1 OR FqAQua = 1]
| | | | |
| | | | | **FQQUAL**
| | | | | SHOW CARD J2
| | | | |
| | | | | Which of the qualifications on this card ? Just tell me the number written
| | | | | beside each one.
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER:Record all that apply.
| | | | | PROBE - 'Any others?'
| | | | | 01 @MDegree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
| | | | | 02 @MTeaching qualification
| | | | | 03 @MNursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV,
| | | | | Midwife
| | | | | 04 @MHNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH
| | | | | Higher
| | | | | 05 @MONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
| | | | | 06 @MCity and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
| | | | | 07 @MCity and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
| | | | | 08 @MCity and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
| | | | | 09 @MA-levels/Higher School Certificate
| | | | | 10 @MAS level
| | | | | 11 @MSLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year
| | | | | Studies
| | | | | 12 @MO-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
| | | | | 13 @MO-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
| | | | | 14 @MO-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
| | | | | 15 @MGCSE GRADES A-C
| | | | | 16 @MGCSE GRADES D-G

| | | | | 17 @MCSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
| | | | | 18 @MCSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
| | | | | 19 @MCSE Ungraded
| | | | | 20 @MSLC Lower
| | | | | 21 @MSUPE Lower or Ordinary
| | | | | 22 @MSchool Certificate or Matric
| | | | | 23 @MNVQ Level 5
| | | | | 24 @MNVQ Level 4
| | | | | 25 @MNVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
| | | | | 26 @MNVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
| | | | | 27 @MNVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
| | | | | 28 @MRecognised Trade Apprenticeship completed
| | | | | 29 @MClerical or Commercial Qualification (eg
| | | | typing/book-keeping/commerce)
| | | | | 95 @MOther qualifications
| | | | | *[code maximum 3 out of 30 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (EditQre = Yes) AND (Other = FqQual) [EditQre = 1 AND Other =*
| | | | | *FqQual]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQQUAZ**
| | | | | | EDITOR : Back code here - CODE FRAME 56
| | | | | | Which of the qualifications on this card ? Just tell me the number written
| | | | | | beside each one.
| | | | | | 01 @MDegree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
| | | | | | 02 @MTeaching qualification
| | | | | | 03 @MNursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV,
| | | | | | Midwife
| | | | | | 04 @MHNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH
| | | | | | Higher
| | | | | | 05 @MONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
| | | | | | 06 @MCity and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
| | | | | | 07 @MCity and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
| | | | | | 08 @MCity and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
| | | | | | 09 @MA-levels/Higher School Certificate
| | | | | | 10 @MAS level
| | | | | | 11 @MSLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year
| | | | | | Studies
| | | | | | 12 @MO-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
| | | | | | 13 @MO-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
| | | | | | 14 @MO-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
| | | | | | 15 @MGCSE GRADES A-C
| | | | | | 16 @MGCSE GRADES D-G
| | | | | | 17 @MCSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL
| | | | | | 1-3
| | | | | | 18 @MCSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
| | | | | | 19 @MCSE Ungraded
| | | | | | 20 @MSLC Lower
| | | | | | 21 @MSUPE Lower or Ordinary
| | | | | | 22 @MSchool Certificate or Matric
| | | | | | 23 @MNVQ Level 5
| | | | | | 24 @MNVQ Level 4
| | | | | | 25 @MNVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
| | | | | | 26 @MNVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
| | | | | | 27 @MNVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
| | | | | | 28 @MRecognised Trade Apprenticeship completed

| | | | | | 29 @MClerical or Commercial Qualification (eg
| | | | | | typing/book-keeping/commerce)
| | | | | | 51 @MOther - Qualifications outside the UK
| | | | | | 52 @MOther - Other vocational qualifications not otherwise
| | | | | | codeable
| | | | | | 53 @MOther - NVQ level not specified
| | | | | | 54 @MOther - Nursery nurse examination board qualification
| | | | | | 55 @MOther - Qualification obtained during military service
| | | | | | 56 @MOther - Diploma
| | | | | | 57 @MOther - Other academic qualification not otherwise codeable
| | | | | | 58 @MOther - Other professional qualification not otherwise
| | | | | | codeable
| | | | | | 85 @MOther answer - not codeable 01 to 29, 51 to 58, or 96
| | | | | | 86 @MIrrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 29, 51 to 58, or 96
| | | | | | 95 Other
| | | | | | 96 @MNone of these
| | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | *[code maximum 5 out of 41 possible responses]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (Other = FqQual) AND ((EditQre <> Yes) OR (FqQuaZ = EMPTY OR*
| | | | | *(Other = FqQuaZ))) [Other = FqQual AND EditQre <> 1 OR FqQuaZ =*
| | | | | *EMPTY OR 95 = FqQuaZ]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQOQ**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | What qualifications are these?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Record all other qualifcations in full.
| | | | | | PROBE - 'What else?'
| | | | | | String60
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF age finished education <> RESPONSE [IFFW[PNum].FqEnd <>*
| | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **FQEND**
| | | | |
| | | | | At what age did finish continuous full-time education at school or college?
| | | | | 1 Not yet finished
| | | | | 2 Never went to school
| | | | | 3 14 or under
| | | | | 4 At 15
| | | | | 5 At 16
| | | | | 6 At 17
| | | | | 7 At 18
| | | | | 8 19 or over
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*

IF HFFW.P].ELSA <> Yes [HFFW.P.ELSA <> 1]

FQNURP

INTERVIEWER: Don't read this out.

Does request a nurse visit?

Only code
'Yes' if insists on a nurse visit.

Else just press <Enter>
1 Yes
2 No nurse visit

ELSE

IF HFFW.P].ELSA = Yes [HFFW.P.ELSA = 1]

FQNURSE
There are two parts to this survey. You have just helped us with the
first part. We hope you will also help us with the second part, which is
a visit by a qualified nurse to collect more medical information and
carry out some measurements.

I would like to make an appointment for the nurse to come round and
explain some more about what is required. May I suggest some dates
and times and see when you are free?

INTERVIEWER: If asked for details say - 'The nurse will take some measurement
including your height, weight and blood pressure. You will not have any
measurements taken if you do not wish to.'
1 Yes to nurse visit
2 No to nurse visit

IF Agreed nurse visit = No [FqNurse = 2]

FQNURRF

INTERVIEWER:Record reason why respondent refused nurse contact.
0 Own doctor already has information
1 Given enough time already to this survey/expecting too
much
2 Too busy, cannot spare the time (if Code 1 does not apply)
3 Had enough of medical tests/medical profession at present
time
4 Worried about what nurse may find out/'might tempt fate'
5 Scared/of medical profession/ particular medical procedures (eg
blood sample)
6 Not interested/Can't be bothered/No particular reason
7 Other reason (specify)
[code maximum 6 out of 8 possible responses]

| | | | | | | | *IF Other = reason for refusing nurse contact [Other =*
| | | | | | | | *FqNurRf]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **FQNRRFO**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Please specify other reason for refusal.
| | | | | | | | | String60
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (FqNurse = Yes) OR (FqNurP = Yes) [FqNurse = 1 OR FqNurP =*
| | | | | *1]*
| | | | |
| | | | | | **FQAPT**
| | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Fill in details on the nurse appointment record card including the
date and
| | | | | | time of appointment if arranged.
| | | | | | Explain to respondent that the nurse will try to call to
| | | | | | confirm or arrange the appointment.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Explain that the card gives details of how they
| | | | | | can prepare for the nurse visit, including the fasting blood sample, and the nurse will
run
| | | | | | through it with them when they telephone.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Don't forget to leave the genetics leaflet.
| | | | | | If respondent queries why we are collecting their DNA again go to helpscreen <F9>
for
| | | | | | information.
| | | | | |
| | | | | | Code how the nurse appointment is arranged:
| | | | | | 1 Nurse appointment arranged by the nurse
| | | | | | 2 Nurse appointment arranged by me
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF who arranged nurse visit <> EMPTY [FqApt <> EMPTY]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **FQAPREM**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please tell the respondent not to fast if they are aged 80 or over,
are
| | | | | | | diabetic, on treatment, have ever had a fit, have a clotting or bleeding disorder, or
are
| | | | | | | taking any anti-coagulant drugs.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Press 1 and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Willingness to give proxy nomination = Will [IFFW[PNum].FqProx =*
| | | | | *Will]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQPROXB**
| | | | | | Last time we interviewed , gave us the details of a relative or close friend
| | | | | | we could approach to collect information about your circumstances if we
| | | | | | were unable to contact you personally when we next visited. This could
| | | | | | be if you were ill at the time, or had moved into a residential or nursing
| | | | | | home and were unable to speak to us.
| | | | | | Can I check that the contact details for this person are correct?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Check name, address and telephone number of proxy nomination, as
| | | | | | given on the ARF cover sheet, are still correct. If details are different or were incomplete
| | | | | | on coversheet, write correct details on ARF at Section G (ARF C) or I (ARF A) (Proxy
| | | | | | nomination).
| | | | | | 1 Contact address details correct
| | | | | | 2 Contact address details not correct / wishes to give a different proxy
| | | | | | nomination
| | | | | | 3 SPONTANEOUS: No longer wants contact on coversheet as proxy
| | | | | | nomination
| | | | | | 4 SPONTANEOUS: Does not wish to be interviewed by proxy
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQPROX**
| | | | | | We will wish to contact you again in the future. If we are unable to
| | | | | | contact you personally when we next visit, for example if you were ill at
| | | | | | the time, would you be prepared for us to collect information about your
| | | | | | circumstances from a relative or a close friend?
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If asked please clarify further: 'For example, we would not intentionally
| | | | | | approach someone if you were away on holiday or temporarily ill. We would only
| | | | | | approach the person if you were too sick, either physically or mentally, or if you had died.
| | | | | | We would not give the person details of what you have said in previous interviews.'
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If given, write details on ARF at Section G (ARF C) or I (ARF A)
| | | | | | (Proxy Nomination).
| | | | | | 1 Willing to give proxy nomination
| | | | | | 2 Unwilling to give proxy nomination
| | | | | | 3 SPONTANEOUS: Does not wish to be interviewed by proxy
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | *IF (FqProx = Will) OR (FqProxB = NCorr) [FqProx = 1 OR FqProxB =*
| | | | | *2]*

FQPRW1

Who would be the best person for us to approach?
  01 ^dmname[1]
  02 ^dmname[2]
  03 ^dmname[3]
  04 ^dmname[4]
  05 ^dmname[5]
  06 ^dmname[6]
  07 ^dmname[7]
  08 ^dmname[8]
  09 ^dmname[9]
  10 ^dmname[10]
  11 ^dmname[11]
  12 ^dmname[12]
  13 ^dmname[13]
  14 ^dmname[14]
  15 ^dmname[15]
  16 ^dmname[16]
  97 Not a household member

IF who proxy nomination is = NotHh [FqPrW1 = 97]

FQPRW2

INTERVIEWER: Write name, address & telephone number of nominated proxy on ARF
at section G (ARF C) or I (ARF A).

INTERVIEWER: Enter 1 to continue.
Range: 1..1

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF give stable address <> Willing [IFFW[PNum].FqAddr <> Willing]

FQADDR

 In case move from this address, could you tell me the address and
telephone number of a relative or close friend we could contact to find out
where ?

INTERVIEWER: If the respondent is unwilling to give address as they are not planning to
move, add: 'As people who aren't planning to move sometimes do move because their
circumstances change, we would be very grateful if you could give us the name and address
of a contact person just in case you do move unexpectedly.'

INTERVIEWER:If given,
write the details on ARF at Section G (ARF C) or I (ARF A) (Stable Address).
 1 Willing to give contact address
 2 Unwilling to give contact address
 3 SPONTANEOUS: Does not wish to be recontacted

ELSE

IF give stable address = Willing [IFFW[PNum].FqAddr = Willing]

FQSTC
 Last time we interviewed , gave us the address and telephone number of
a relative or close friend we could contact to find out where if move
from this address. Can I check that these details are still correct?

INTERVIEWER:Check name, address and telephone number of stable contact,
as given
on the ARF cover sheet, are still correct.
If different, write correct details on ARF at
Section G (ARF C) or I (ARF A) (Stable Address).

Please do not enter details of
people living in the same household as the respondent. Ask for details of someone living
elsewhere instead.
 1 Contact address details correct
 2 Contact address details not correct
 3 SPONTANEOUS: Does not wish to be recontacted

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF QId.QID1.Qre[PNum].DiInt = 97 [QId.QID1.Qre[PNum].DiInt = 97]

FQADDP

For our records, we would like to record who answered the interview on 's
behalf. Could you please give me your full name, address and telephone
number?

INTERVIEWER: If given write on ARF at Section G (ARF C) or I (ARF A) (Proxy Informant).
 1 Willing to give address
 2 Unwilling to give address
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]

IF (((IFFW.Conreca <> Given) AND (IFFW.Conrecb <> Given)) AND

| | | | | (IFFW.ConFlagA <> Yes)) AND (IFFW.ConFlagB <> Yes)
| | | | | [IFFW[PNum].Conreca <> Given AND IFFW[PNum].Conrecb <> Given
| | | | | AND IFFW[PNum].ConFlagA <> Yes AND IFFW[PNum].ConFlagB <>
| | | | | Yes]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQCONS**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | We have asked about your health and economic circumstances. To make
| | | | | | this information complete we would like to collect information from
| | | | | | administrative records held by the National Health Service, Her Majesty's
| | | | | | Revenue and Customs and the Department for Work and Pensions. Like
| | | | | | the answers you have given us, the information collected from these
| | | | | | records will be completely confidential in accordance with the Data
| | | | | | Protection Act. Consenting to this will not affect any benefit entitlement.
| | | | | | This form explains in more detail and you can ask me any questions that
| | | | | | you may have.
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Give respondent the yellow consent form.
| | | | | | If respondent signs form,
| | | | | | remember to leave them the white tear-off copy.
| | | | | | Press <F9> for help on where to
| | | | | | find NI number.
| | | | | | 1 Consents A and B given
| | | | | | 2 Consent A only given
| | | | | | 3 Consent B only given
| | | | | | 4 Both consents refused
| | | | | | 5 Consent form left with respondent
| | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF (IFFW.Conreca <> Given) AND (IFFW.Conrecb = Given)
| | | | | | [IFFW[PNum].Conreca <> Given AND IFFW[PNum].Conrecb =
| | | | | | Given]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF IFFW[PNum].ConFlagA <> Yes [IFFW[PNum].ConFlagA <>
| | | | | | | Yes]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **FQCONA**
| | | | | | | | Our records show that you have kindly given us written permission
| | | | | | | | to obtain information from administrative records held by Her
| | | | | | | | Majesty's Revenue and Customs and the Department for Work and
| | | | | | | | Pensions.
| | | | | | | | In order to make our information about your health complete, we
| | | | | | | | would like to find out more from administrative records held by the
| | | | | | | | National Health Service. The information from these records will be
| | | | | | | | completely confidential in accordance with the Data Protection Act.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Probe to find out if the respondent is likely to give additional
| | | | | | | | consent.
| | | | | | | | - IF ADDITIONAL CONSENT GIVEN:··Use new yellow consent form.
| | | | | | | | Respondents to circle A and B and then sign at the bottom.
| | | | | | | | - IF ADDITIONAL
| | | | | | | | CONSENT REFUSED:··You do not need to do anything, just code below.

| | | | | | | | - IF
| | | | | | | | WITHDRAWING CONSENT:··You do not need to do anything, just code below.
| | | | | | | | 1 Additional health consent given
| | | | | | | | 2 Additional health consent refused
| | | | | | | | 3 Yellow Consent form left with respondent
| | | | | | | | 4 Respondent withdrew health and economic consent
| | | | | | | | 5 SPONTANEOUS: Respondent would like copy of consent
| | | | | | | | form
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF IFFW[PNum].ConFlagA = Yes [IFFW[PNum].ConFlagA =*
| | | | | | | | *Yes]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **FQCONAR**
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Our records show that you have kindly given us written
| | | | | | | | | permission to obtain information from administrative records held
| | | | | | | | | by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs and the Department for
| | | | | | | | | Work and Pensions.
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | You may still have a copy of the form you signed.
| | | | | | | | | - IF STILL GIVES CONSENT:··You do not need to do anything,
| | | | | | | | | just code below.
| | | | | | | | | - IF WITHDRAWING CONSENT:··You do not need to do
| | | | | | | | | anything, just code below.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Consent to economics linkage still given
| | | | | | | | | 2 Respondent asked to withdraw economics consent
| | | | | | | | | 3 SPONTANEOUS: Respondent would like copy of consent
| | | | | | | | | form
| | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (IFFW.Conreca = Given) AND (IFFW.Conrecb <> Given)*
| | | | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].Conreca = Given AND IFFW[PNum].Conrecb <>*
| | | | | | | *Given]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF IFFW[PNum].ConFlagB <> Yes [IFFW[PNum].ConFlagB <>*
| | | | | | | | *Yes]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **FQCONB**
| | | | | | | | | Our records show that you have kindly given us written
| | | | | | | | | permission to obtain information from administrative records held
| | | | | | | | | by the National Health Service. You may still have a copy of the
| | | | | | | | | form you signed. In order to make our information about your
| | | | | | | | | economic circumstances complete, we would like to find out more
| | | | | | | | | from administrative records held by Her Majesty's Revenue and
| | | | | | | | | Customs and the Department for Work and Pensions. The
| | | | | | | | | information from these records will be completely confidential in
| | | | | | | | | accordance with the Data Protection Act.

INTERVIEWER: Press F9 for help on where to find the NI number. Probe to find
out if respondent is likely to give additional consent.
- IF ADDITIONAL
CONSENT GIVEN:·· Use new yellow consent form. Respondents to circle box A
and B and then sign at the bottom.
- IF ADDITIONAL CONSENT REFUSED:··
You do not need to do anything, just code below.
- IF WITHDRAWING
CONSENT:·· You do not need to do anything, just code below.
 1 Additional economic consent given
 2 Additional economic consent refused
 3 Yellow Consent form left with respondent
 4 Respondent withdrew health and economic consent
 5 SPONTANEOUS: Respondent would like copy of consent
form
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

ELSE

IF IFFW[PNum].ConFlagB = Yes [IFFW[PNum].ConFlagB = Yes]

FQCONBR

Our records show that you have kindly given us written
permission to obtain information from administrative records
held by the National Health Service.

You may still have a copy of the form you signed.
- IF STILL GIVES CONSENT:··You do not need to do anything,
just code below.
- IF WITHDRAWING CONSENT:··You do not need to do
anything, just code below.
 1 Consent to health linkage still given
 2 Respondent asked to withdraw health consent
 3 SPONTANEOUS: Respondent would like copy of consent
form

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

ELSE

*IF (IFFW.Conreca = Given) AND (IFFW.Conrecb = Given)
[IFFW[PNum].Conreca = Given AND IFFW[PNum].Conrecb =
Given]*

FQCONC
Our records show that you have kindly given us written
permission to obtain information from administrative records held
by the National Health Service and administrative records held by
Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs and the Department for

| | | | | | | | | Work and Pensions.
| | | | | | | | | You may still have a copy of the form you signed.
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | - IF STILL CONSENTING TO HEALTH AND ECONOMIC
| | | | | | | | | LINKAGE:··You do not need to do anything, just code below.
| | | | | | | | | -IF WITHDRAWING ONE OR BOTH CONSENTS:··You do not
| | | | | | | | | need to do anything, just code below.
| | | | | | | | | 1 Consent to health and economic consent still given
| | | | | | | | | 2 Respondent consents to health only
| | | | | | | | | 3 Respondent consents to economics only
| | | | | | | | | 4 Respondent asked to withdraw health and economic
| | | | | | | | | consent
| | | | | | | | | 5 SPONTANEOUS: Respondent would like copy of consent
| | | | | | | | | form
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (IFFW.NHSCR <> Permiss) AND (IFFW.NHSCFlag <> Yes)*
| | | | | *[IFFW[PNum].NHSCR <> Permiss AND IFFW[PNum].NHSCFlag <>*
| | | | | *Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FQNHSC**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | The National Health Service has a central register which records
| | | | | | information on important diseases and causes of death. May we have
| | | | | | your permission to pass your name, address, and date of birth to this
| | | | | | register?
| | | | | | 1 Permission given
| | | | | | 2 Refused
| | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF given HES consent = Permiss [FQNHSC = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **FQNHSCS**
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: EXPLAIN THE NEED FOR WRITTEN CONSENT: 'Before I can
pass
| | | | | | | your details on, I have to obtain written consent from you'.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Enter
| | | | | | | details on the pink NHS Central Register Consent Form.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Ask respondent to sign
| | | | | | | and date form.
| | | | | | | Code whether signed consent obtained.
| | | | | | | 1 Signed consent obtained
| | | | | | | 2 Signed consent not obtained
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER

```
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 12
| | | | |
| | | | | IF DMExit = AllocP[PNum] [DMExit = AllocP]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF (PElig = Yes) AND (Pilot <> Yes) [PElig = 1 AND Pilot <> 1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | FQEIINT
| | | | | | | I was told earlier that has passed away. In order to ensure that we
| | | | | | | understand the end of life, we have some questions we would like to
| | | | | | | ask about . Would you be willing to answer these questions at a future
| | | | | | | date?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give details of content of end of life interview. It will cover the
| | | | | | | deceased respondent's activities in the last year of life, health and some summary
| | | | | | | financial information.
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Priority code.
| | | | | | |  1 Willing to answer end of life interview
| | | | | | |  2 Unwilling to answer end of life interview
| | | | | | |  3 SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Unwilling for anyone to answer the end of
| | | | | | | life interview
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF proxy to answer end of life interview = UnWilling [FqEiInt =
| | | | | | 2]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | FQEIANY
| | | | | | | Could you nominate someone else who could answer the questions?
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | If appropriate, refer to stable address contact.
| | | | | | |  1 Willing to give details of end of life interview informant
| | | | | | |  2 Unwilling to give details of end of life interview informant
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF give details of end of life informant = Willing [FqEiAny = 1]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | FQEIHMEM
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter person number of potential end of life interview
respondent.
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 97 : Not a household member
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..97
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF person number potential end of life interview resp = [1 .. 16]
| | | | | | | | [FqEiHMem = 1 - 16]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | FQEXSUR
```

| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please enter the surname of the End of Life Interview
respondent.
| | | | | | | | | | String15
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | *IF person number potential end of life interview resp = 97*
| | | | | | | | | *[FqEiHMem = 97]*
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **FQEIREL**
| | | | | | | | | | How is the end of life interview respondent related to ?
| | | | | | | | | | 01 Husband/Wife
| | | | | | | | | | 02 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | | | | | | | 03 Natural son/daughter
| | | | | | | | | | 04 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | | | | | | | 05 Foster son/daughter
| | | | | | | | | | 06 Step son/daughter/child of partner
| | | | | | | | | | 07 Son/daughter-in-law
| | | | | | | | | | 08 Natural parent
| | | | | | | | | | 09 Adoptive parent
| | | | | | | | | | 10 Foster parent
| | | | | | | | | | 11 Stepparent/parent's partner
| | | | | | | | | | 12 Parent-in-law
| | | | | | | | | | 13 Natural brother/sister
| | | | | | | | | | 14 Half-brother/sister
| | | | | | | | | | 15 Step-brother/sister
| | | | | | | | | | 16 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | | | | | | | 17 Foster brother/sister
| | | | | | | | | | 18 Brother/sister-in-law
| | | | | | | | | | 19 Grandchild
| | | | | | | | | | 20 Grandparent
| | | | | | | | | | 21 Other relative
| | | | | | | | | | 22 Other non-relative
| | | | | | | | | | 96 (THIS CODE NOT USED)
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **FQEXRES**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please enter the full name of the End of Life Interview
| | | | | | | | | | respondent.
| | | | | | | | | | String30
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **FQEXAD1**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please enter the address for the End of Life Interview
| | | | | | | | | | respondent.
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Address line 1.
| | | | | | | | | | String30
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | *IF @/INTERVIEWER: Please enter th = RESPONSE*
| | | | | | | | | | *[FqExAd1 = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | | | | | |

FQEXAD2

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the address for the End of Life Interview respondent.

Address line 2.

(Just press <Enter> if no more to add.)
String30
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF @/INTERVIEWER: Please enter th <> EMPTY
[FqExAd2 <> EMPTY]

FQEXAD3

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the address for the End of Life Interview respondent.

Address line 3.

(Just press <Enter> if no more to add.)
String30
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF @/INTERVIEWER: Please enter th <> EMPTY
[FqExAd3 <> EMPTY]

FQEXAD4

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the address for the End of Life Interview respondent.

Address line 4.

(Just press <Enter> if no more to add.)
String30
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

FQEXADPC

INTERVIEWER: Please enter the address for the End of Life Interview respondent.

Postcode.

| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | (Just press <Enter> if none.)
| | | | | | | | | | | String8
| | | | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **FQEXTEL**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please enter a telephone number for the End of Life
Interview
| | | | | | | | | | respondent.
| | | | | | | | | | String20
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | **CONDETE**
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: End of Life Interview respondent:
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Respondent Name :
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | Relationship : [^relationship to deceased]
| | | | | | | | | | Address :
									PC:
									Telephone :
									Is this correct?
									Go back and change if not
									correct.
									1 Correct
									2 Not correct
									[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
								END OF FILTER
							END OF FILTER
						END OF FILTER
						ELSE
						IF proxy to answer end of life interview = WillFtF [FqEiInt = 1]
							FQEXSUR
							INTERVIEWER: Please enter the surname of the End of Life Interview
respondent.
							String15
						END OF FILTER

```
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | IF @/INTERVIEWER: Please enter th = person who answered the
| | | | Household Grid. [AllocP = QHD.DhResp]
| | | | |
| | | | | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 12
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF (DMInst = [Personal .. ProxyOth]) AND (HFFW.P.DHWhat <>
| | | | | | LivElsM) [DMInst = 1 , 2, 3 AND HFFW.P.DHWhat <> 3]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | IF QInd.QFq.QMISetup.PType = 3 [PType = 3]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | FQMIPRX
| | | | | | | You told me earlier that has moved into a residential/nursing home
| | | | | | | and would not be capable of answering questions . Please can you
| | | | | | | give me the details of the person you would like us to talk to about .
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If given, please write on ARF section C6.
| | | | | | | | 1 Willing to give institution proxy informant details
| | | | | | | | 2 Unwilling to give institution proxy informant details
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | FQMIADD
| | | | | | | You told me earlier that has moved into a residential/nursing home.
| | | | | | | Would you be prepared to give me the contact details of 's
| | | | | | | residential/nursing home?
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If given, write details on ARF section C8.
| | | | | | | | 1 Willing to give institution details
| | | | | | | | 2 Unwilling to give institution details
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | | TITL
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER:Check/collect respondent's title, first name and surname.
| | | | If they are a NEW
| | | | PARTNER or THEIR DETAILS HAVE CHANGED, write the details on ARF at Section G
(ARF C)
| | | | or I (ARF A).
| | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
```

| | | |
| | | | **ADDR**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Check address as written on the ARF is correct. If not correct, then write changes
| | | | on Address label.
| | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | |
| | | | **TEL**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER:Check/collect respondents telephone number. If new/different, write the
| | | | details on ARF.
| | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | |
| | | | **EMAIL**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER:Please collect email address (if they have one). If new, write the details on the
| | | | ARF at Section G (ARF C) or I (ARF A).
| | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | |
| | | | *IF Is this a proxy respondent? <> Yes [IAskPx <> Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **FQHELP**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Did respondent need any help reading the showcards during the interview?
| | | | | 1 Yes - due to sight problems
| | | | | 2 Yes - due to literacy problems
| | | | | 3 Yes - don't know reason
| | | | | 4 No
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | *IF Pilot <> Yes [Pilot <> 1]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF ((Session = Yes) AND (Session = Yes)) AND ((IAskPx <> Yes) AND*
| | | | *(IAskPx <> Yes)) [Session = 1 AND Session = 1 AND IAskPx <> 1 AND*
| | | | *IAskPx <> 1]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **SC4END**
| | | | | This is almost the end of the interview. Thank you very much for taking
| | | | | part. I'm now going to ask to come back into the room so I can ask him/her
| | | | | some questions on his/her own. I would like you to leave the room and
| | | | | complete a short paper questionnaire.
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER:Give BLUE self-completion to and ask to leave the room.
| | | | | Ask to come

| | | | | back into the room.
| | | | | Code whether or not self-completion was obtained from .
| | | | | 1 Completed by respondent, to be posted by interviewer
| | | | | 2 To be posted back by respondent
| | | | | 3 To be collected by Nurse
| | | | | 4 Respondent was interviewed in person but did not complete
| | | | | self-completion
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | | **AFQTHK**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and enter to allow the program to calculate the interview length.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | **INCENT**
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Did you leave a cheque with the respondent?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF @/INTERVIEWER: Did you leave a = No [Incent = 2]*
| | |
| | | **VOUCH**
| | |
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Code if any further action needed on incentives.
| | | 1 Need to replace cheque with voucher
| | | 2 Need to send voucher to new partner
| | | 3 Other action needed (specify)
| | | 4 No action needed
| | |
| | | *IF @/INTERVIEWER: Code if any fur = Other [Vouch = 3]*
| | | |
| | | | **VOUCHOTH**
| | | |
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Specify other action needed
| | | |
| | | | Press <Alt S> when finished.
| | | | Open
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | **IILEN**
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Enter length of Individual Interview in minutes.

| | Range: 0..9997
| |
| | **ENDIINT**
| |
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: The Individual Interview is finished.
| |
| | - To enter another Individual
| | Questionnaire press <Ctrl Enter>
| | - To update the Admin details, press <Ctrl Enter>.
| | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| |
| END OF FILTER

TIMED WALK MODULE (MM)

| *IF QInd.VAllocP = RESPONSE [QInd.VAllocP = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | **MFIRST**
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: This is the Measurements Questionnaire for...
| |
| | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| |
| | **MINTDAT**
| |
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Today's date is displayed below.
| |
| | Please amend it if it's not correct.
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | |
| | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>*
| | | *Yes]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF IAgeOF >= 60 [IAgeOF >= 60]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **MMSCHS**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Record respondent status.
| | | | | 1 Observed walking without help of another person or using support
| | | | | 2 Observed walking with help of another person or using support
| | | | | 3 Not observed - in wheelchair
| | | | | 4 Not observed - bed bound
| | | | | 5 Not observed - uncertain if respondent has impairment
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF MmSchs <> walkunaid [MmSchs <> walkunaid]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **MMALONE**
| | | | | | I would like to test whether you can walk a very short distance
| | | | | | comfortably. (Can I just check,) are you able to walk alone without
| | | | | | holding on to another person (using a walking stick or other aid if
| | | | | | necessary)?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 Yes but aid unavailable
| | | | | | 3 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (MmSchs = walkunaid) OR (MmAlone = Yes) [MmSchs = walkunaid*
| | | | | *OR MmAlone = Yes]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **MMHSS**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | First, I would like to ask a few questions to check it is safe to carry out the
| | | | | | test.
| | | | | | Do you have any problems from recent surgery, injury, or other health
| | | | | | conditions that might prevent you from walking?
| | | | | | 1 No apparent restriction
| | | | | | 2 Yes, Recent surgery

| | | | | | 3 Yes, Injury
| | | | | | 4 Yes, Other health condition
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF MmHSS = NoRestr [MmHSS = NoRestr]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **MMWILL**
| | | | | | | Are you willing to do the walking test?
| | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF MmWill = Yes [MmWill = Yes]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **MMSAF**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Do you feel that it is safe to continue with the walking test?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (((((((((MmHSS = [RecSurg, Injury, Other]) OR (MmHSS =*
| | | | | *DONTKNOW)) OR (MmHSS = REFUSAL)) OR (MmAlone = [No,*
| | | | | *YesCant])) OR (MmAlone = DONTKNOW)) OR (MmAlone = REFUSAL))*
| | | | | *OR (MmSaf = No)) OR (MmSaf = DONTKNOW)) OR (MmSaf = REFUSAL)*
| | | | | *[MmHSS = RecSurg, Injury, Other OR MmHSS = DONTKNOW OR*
| | | | | *MmHSS = REFUSAL OR MmAlone = No, YesCant OR MmAlone =*
| | | | | *DONTKNOW OR MmAlone = REFUSAL OR MmSaf = No OR MmSaf =*
| | | | | *DONTKNOW OR MmSaf = REFUSAL]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **MMSTOP**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Stop test, for example saying: 'It would be safest to skip this test and move
| | | | | | on to the next set of questions.
| | | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | |
| | | *IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>*
| | | *Yes]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF IAgeOF >= 60 [IAgeOF >= 60]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF (QMM1.Qre.MmWill = Yes) AND (QMM1.Qre.MmSaf = Yes)*

| | | | | *[QMM1.Qre.MmWill = Yes AND QMM1.Qre.MmSaf = Yes]*

MMAVSP

INTERVIEWER: Check availability of suitable space.
 1 Suitable space available
 2 No suitable space

IF MmAvsp = SafeSpace [MmAvsp = SafeSpace]

MMWALA
This is our walking course. I want you to walk to the other end of the
course at your usual walking pace, just as if you were walking down
the street to go to the shops. Walk all the way past the other end of the
tape before you stop.

INTERVIEWER: Demonstrate the walk for the respondent.

(I will walk with you.)
Do you feel this would be safe?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF MmWala = Yes [MmWala = Yes]

MMSTRT
When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin!'

INTERVIEWER: Ask the respondent to stand with both feet together at the start of
the walking course.
When the respondent is properly positioned at the start of the
walking course, say: 'Ready, begin!'
Press the start/stop button to start the
stopwatch as the respondent's foot hits the floor across the starting line.
If
possible walk behind and to the side of the respondent.
Stop timing when the
respondent's foot hits the floor after
the end of the walking course.

Enter
1 to continue.
Range: 1..1

MMTRYA

INTERVIEWER:Record results of first trial.
Enter time at next question.
 1 Completed successfully
 2 Attempted but unable to complete
 3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons
 4 Respondent refused

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF MmTrya = Success [MmTrya = Success]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **MMWLKA**
| | | | | | | | INTERVIWER:Record time in seconds to two decimal places.
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **MMWALB**
| | | | | | | | Now I want you to repeat the walk. Remember to walk at your
| | | | | | | | usual pace, and go all the way past the other end of the course.
| | | | | | | | 1 Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **MMTRYB**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER:Record result of second trial.
| | | | | | | | Enter time at next question.
| | | | | | | | 1 Completed successfully
| | | | | | | | 2 Attempted but unable to complete
| | | | | | | | 3 Stopped by the interviewer because of safety reasons
| | | | | | | | 4 Respondent refused
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | IF MmTryb = Success [MmTryb = Success]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **MMWLKB**
| | | | | | | | | INTERVIWER:Record time in seconds to two decimal places.
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | LOOP FOR Perno:= 1 TO 2
| | |
| | | IF (Session = Yes) AND (IAskPx <> Yes) [Session = Yes AND IAskPx <>
| | | Yes]
| | | |
| | | | IF IAgeOF >= 60 [IAgeOF >= 60]
| | | | |
| | | | | IF (QMM2.Qre.MmTrya = Success) OR (QMM2.Qre.MmTryb = Success)
| | | | | [QMM2.Qre.MmTrya = Success OR QMM2.Qre.MmTryb = Success]
| | | | | |
| | | | | **MMPAIN**
| | | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code if respondent has commented on pain,
| | | | | |
| | | | | OTHERWISE ASK: 'Did

you have pain while you were performing the walking test?'
1 Yes
2 No

MMRECR

INTERVIEWER: Record type of floor surface.
1 Linoleum/tile/ wood
2 Low-pile carpet
3 Thick-pile carpet
4 Concrete
5 Others
85 ONCode
86 Irrel

IF MmRecR = Other [MmRecR = Other]

MMRECRO

INTERVIEWER: Enter other type of floor surface.
String20

END OF FILTER

MMAID

INTERVIEWER: Record type of aid used.
1 None
2 Walking stick or cane
3 Elbow crutches
4 Walking frame
5 Others
85 ONCode
86 Irrel

IF MmAid = Other [MmAid = Other]

MMAIDO

INTERVIEWER: Enter other type of aid used.
String20

END OF FILTER

END OF FILTER

IF NOT ((QMM2.Qre[MPNo].MmTrya = Success) AND (QMM2.Qre.MmTryb = Success)) [NOT QMM2.Qre.MmTrya = Success AND QMM2.Qre.MmTryb = Success]

MMCOM

INTERVIEWER: Provide details about why the walking test was not completed successfully, i.e. why it was stopped for safety reasons, refused, or not completed.

| | | | | | Open
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF (MMCom = RESPONSE) AND (EditQre = Yes) [MMCom =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE AND EditQre = 1]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **MMCOMZ**
| | | | | | | EDITOR: CODE FRAME 60
| | | | | | | MMCom :
| | | | | | | 1 Unable to walk (safely)
| | | | | | | 2 Lack of space
| | | | | | | 3 Respondent refused
| | | | | | | 4 Interview not completed
| | | | | | | 5 Respondent in pain
| | | | | | | 85 Other answer - not codeable 01-05
| | | | | | | 86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01-05
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | *[code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END OF FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END OF FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF FILTER
| | |
| | END OF FILTER
| |
| | *IF EditQre <> Yes [EditQre <> 1]*
| | |
| | | **MMX**
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: The Measurements Interview is finished.
| | |
| | | Please enter 1 here to make the
| | | program store the current time and date.
| | | Range: 1..1

Serial number	CK	Person	First name	Card
1-9	10	11-12		0 2
				13-14
				Batch 15-19

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Self-Completion Questionnaire

In Confidence

HOW TO FILL IN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

Please answer the questions by:

Ticking a box like this ✓

Or writing a number in a box like this 3

Sometimes you will find an instruction telling you which questions to answer next like this:

Yes ☐

No ✓ Go to 1

Sometimes you will find a question asking how often you have done something over a period of time. If you have not done it at all, please write '0' in the box.

HOW TO RETURN THIS QUESTIONNAIRE

If the interviewer is still in your home when you have completed the questionnaire, please hand it back to them, or if you have agreed to a nurse visit, please hand it back to them when they call. If not, please return the completed questionnaire in the pre-paid envelope as soon as you possibly can.

PLEASE START THE QUESTIONNAIRE AT QUESTION 1 ON THE NEXT PAGE

THANK YOU AGAIN FOR YOUR HELP

1 **Which of these statements apply to you?**

*Tick **all** that apply*

I read a daily newspaper	☐ 01
I have a hobby or pastime	☐ 02
I have taken a holiday in the UK in the last 12 months	☐ 03
I have taken a holiday abroad in the last 12 months	☐ 04
I have gone on a daytrip or outing in the last 12 months	☐ 05
I use the internet and/or email	☐ 06
I own a mobile phone	☐ 07
None of these statements apply to me	☐ 08

2 **Are you a member of any of these organisations, clubs or societies?**

*Tick **all** that apply*

Political party, trade union or environmental groups	☐ 01	
Tenants groups, resident groups, Neighbourhood Watch	☐ 02	
Church or other religious groups	☐ 03	
Charitable associations	☐ 04	
Education, arts or music groups or evening classes	☐ 05	Go to **3**
Social clubs	☐ 06	
Sports clubs, gyms, exercise classes	☐ 07	
Any other organisations, clubs or societies	☐ 08	
No, I am not a member of any organisations, clubs or societies	☐ 09	Go to **4**

3 **Thinking about all the organisations, clubs or societies that you are a member of, how many committee meetings, if any, do you attend in a year? If none, please enter '0'.**

Please write the number in this box ☐

4 **How easy or difficult is it for you to get to each of the following places using your usual forms of transport?**

Tick one box on each line

	Very easy	Quite easy	Quite difficult	Very difficult	Unable to go	Do not wish to go	
Bank or cash point	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	52
Post Office	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	53
Corner shop	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	54
Medium or large supermarket	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	55
Shopping centre	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	56
General Practitioner (GP)	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	57
Chiropodist	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	58
Dentist	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	59
Optician	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	60
Hospital	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	61

5 **Now some questions about your social activities. How often, if at all, do you do any of the following activities?**

Tick one box on each line

	Twice a month or more	About once a month	Every few months	About once or twice a year	Less than once a year	Never	
Go to the cinema	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	62
Eat out of the house	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	63
Go to an art gallery or museum	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	64
Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	65

6 **Would you like to do any of the following activities more often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?**

Tick one box on each line

	Yes	No	
Go to the cinema	☐ 1	☐ 2	66
Eat out of the house	☐ 1	☐ 2	67
Go to an art gallery or museum	☐ 1	☐ 2	68
Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera	☐ 1	☐ 2	69

7 The next three questions are about watching television.
How many hours of television do you watch on an ordinary day or evening during the week, that is, Monday to Friday?

Please write in hours (from 0 to 24) ☐

8 And thinking now about an ordinary weekend. How many hours of television do you normally watch <u>in total</u> over the weekend, that is, Saturday <u>and</u> Sunday?

Please write in hours (from 0 to 48) ☐

9 How often do you watch the following types of television programme?

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

	Daily	Two or more times a week	Once a week	Less than once a week	Rarely or never	
News / Current affairs	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	74
Comedy / Sitcoms	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	75
Police / Detective	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	76
Quizzes / Game shows	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	77
Nature / History documentaries	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	78
Sport	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	79
Arts programmes	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	80
Films	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	81
Chat shows	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	82
Drama	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	83
Reality TV e.g. Big Brother	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	84
Soap operas	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	85
Cookery / Home decorations / Gardening	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	86

10 Here are some questions about everyday life. Please say how often you would be willing to do the following.

Tick one box on each line

	Never	Rarely	Some-times	Often	Very Often	
Help a stranger in the street	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	87
Lend an item of some value (e.g. a tool) to a neighbour or an acquaintance	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	88
Pay a little more to buy an item from a shop I want to support	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	89
Take responsibility for an acquaintance's or friend's mistake when they need this kind of help	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	90
Bend my own rules to help someone out of a difficult situation	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	91

11 Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.

Tick one box on each line

	Strongly agree	Agree	Slightly agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Slightly disagree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
In most ways my life is close to my ideal	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	☐ 7	92
The conditions of my life are excellent	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	☐ 7	93
I am satisfied with my life	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	☐ 7	94
So far I have got the important things I want in life	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	☐ 7	95
If I could live my life again, I would change almost nothing	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	☐ 7	96

12 **Here are some questions about how you feel about your life in general. Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.**

Tick one box on each line

	Strongly agree	Moderately agree	Slightly agree	Slightly disagree	Moderately disagree	Strongly disagree	
At home, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4	□ 5	□ 6	97
I feel that what happens in life is often determined by factors beyond my control	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4	□ 5	□ 6	98
In general, I have different demands that I think are hard to combine	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4	□ 5	□ 6	99
In general, I have enough time to do everything	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4	□ 5	□ 6	100
Considering the things I have to do at home, I have to work very fast	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4	□ 5	□ 6	101

13 **The next questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life. For each one, please say how often you feel that way.**

Tick one box on each line

	Hardly ever or never	Some of the time	Often	
How often do you feel you lack companionship?	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	102
How often do you feel left out?	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	103
How often do you feel isolated from others?	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	104
How often do you feel in tune with the people around you?	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	105
How often do you feel lonely?	□ 1	□ 2	□ 3	106

14 **Here is a list of statements that people have used to describe their lives or how they feel. How often, do you feel like this?**

Tick one box on each line

	Often	Some-times	Not Often	Never	
My age prevents me from doing the things I would like to	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	107
I feel that what happens to me is out of my control	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	108
I feel free to plan for the future	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	109
I feel left out of things	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	110
I can do the things that I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	111
Family responsibilities prevent me from doing what I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	112
I feel that I can please myself what I do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	113
My health stops me from doing things I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	114
Shortage of money stops me from doing the things I want to do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	115
I look forward to each day	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	116
I feel that my life has meaning	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	117
I enjoy the things that I do	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	118
I enjoy being in the company of others	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	119
On balance, I look back on my life with a sense of happiness	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	120
I feel full of energy these days	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	121
I choose to do things that I have never done before	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	122
I feel satisfied with the way my life has turned out	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	123
I feel that life is full of opportunities	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	124
I feel that the future looks good for me	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	125

15 Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live?

126

Tick one box

Yes ☐ ₁ **Go to** **16**

No ☐ ₂ **Go to** **18**

16 We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	127
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	128
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	129
How much do they criticise you?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	130
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	131
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	132

17 How close is your relationship with your spouse or partner?

133

Tick one box

Very close ☐ ₁

Quite close ☐ ₂

Not very close ☐ ₃

Not at all close ☐ ₄

18 Do you have any children?

Tick one box

Yes ☐ ₁ **Go to 19**

No ☐ ₂ **Go to 22**

134

19 We would now like to ask you some questions about your children. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	135
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	136
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	137
How much do they criticise you?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	138
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	139
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	140

20 On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your children, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

	Three or more times a week	Once or twice a week	Once or twice a month	Every few months	Once or twice a year	Less than once a year or never	
Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	☐ ₅	☐ ₆	141
Speak on the phone	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	☐ ₅	☐ ₆	142
Write or email	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	☐ ₅	☐ ₆	143

21 How many of your children would you say you have a close relationship with?

144-145

Please write the number in this box ☐

22 Do you have any other immediate family, for example, any brothers or sisters, parents, cousins or grandchildren?

Tick one box

146

Yes ☐ 1 **Go to** 23

No ☐ 2 **Go to** 26

23 We would now like to ask you some questions about these family members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	147
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	148
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	149
How much do they criticise you?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	150
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	151
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	152

24 On average, how often do you do each of the following with <u>any</u> of these family members, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

	Three or more times a week	Once or twice a week	Once or twice a month	Every few months	Once or twice a year	Less than once a year or never	
Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	153
Speak on the phone	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	154
Write or email	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6	155

25 How many of these family members would you say you have a close relationship with?

156-157

Please write the number in this box ☐

26 Do you have any friends?

158

Tick one box

Yes ☐ ₁ **Go to** **27**

No ☐ ₂ **Go to** **30**

27 We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Tick one box on each line

	A lot	Some	A little	Not at all	
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	159
How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	160
How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	161
How much do they criticise you?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	162
How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	163
How much do they get on your nerves?	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	164

28 On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your friends, not counting any who live with you?

Tick one box on each line

	Three or more times a week	Once or twice a week	Once or twice a month	Every few months	Once or twice a year	Less than once a year or never	
Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	☐ ₅	☐ ₆	165
Speak on the phone	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	☐ ₅	☐ ₆	166
Write or email	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	☐ ₅	☐ ₆	167

29 How many of your friends would you say you have a close relationship with?

168-169

Please write the number in this box ☐

30 **Here are some further questions about your family and friends.
Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.**

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

	Strongly agree	Moderately agree	Slightly agree	Slightly disagree	Moderately disagree	Strongly disagree

Questions about family

It is important to me that I respect the decisions made by my family	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 170
If a relative were in financial difficulty I would help within my means	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 171
It is important to me to maintain harmony within my family	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 172
I could sacrifice my self-interest for the benefit of my family	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 173

Questions about friends

It is important to me that I respect the decisions made by my friends	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 174
If a friend were in financial difficulty I would help within my means	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 175
It is important to me to maintain harmony in my relationships with my friends	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 176
I like sharing things with my friends	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 177
I could sacrifice my self-interest for the benefit of my friends	☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4	☐ 5	☐ 6 178

31 **Were you in paid employment last month?**

179

Tick one box

Yes ☐ ₁ **Go to 32**

No ☐ ₂ **Go to 34**

32 **Here are some statements people might use to describe their work. We would like to know how strongly you think these apply to the paid employment you did in the last month.**

Tick one box on each line

	Strongly agree	Agree	Disagree	Strongly disagree	
All things considered I am satisfied with my job	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	180
My job is physically demanding	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	181
I receive the recognition I deserve for my work	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	182
My salary is adequate	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	183
My job promotion prospects are poor	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	184
My job security is poor	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	185
I am under constant time pressure due to a heavy workload	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	186
I have very little freedom to decide how I do my work	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	187
I have the opportunity to develop new skills	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	188
I receive adequate support in difficult situations	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	189
At work, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	190
Considering the things I have to do at work, I have to work very fast	☐ ₁	☐ ₂	☐ ₃	☐ ₄	191

33 **At what age would you like to retire?**

192-194

Write in years ☐

I have already retired ☐ 996

34 Think of this ladder as representing where people stand in our society. At the top of the ladder are the people who are the best off – those who have the most money, most education and best jobs. At the bottom are the people who are the worst off – who have the least money, least education, and the worst jobs or no jobs. The higher up you are on this ladder, the closer you are to the people at the very top and the lower you are, the closer you are to the people at the very bottom.

Please mark a cross on the <u>rung</u> on the ladder where you would place yourself.

Example:
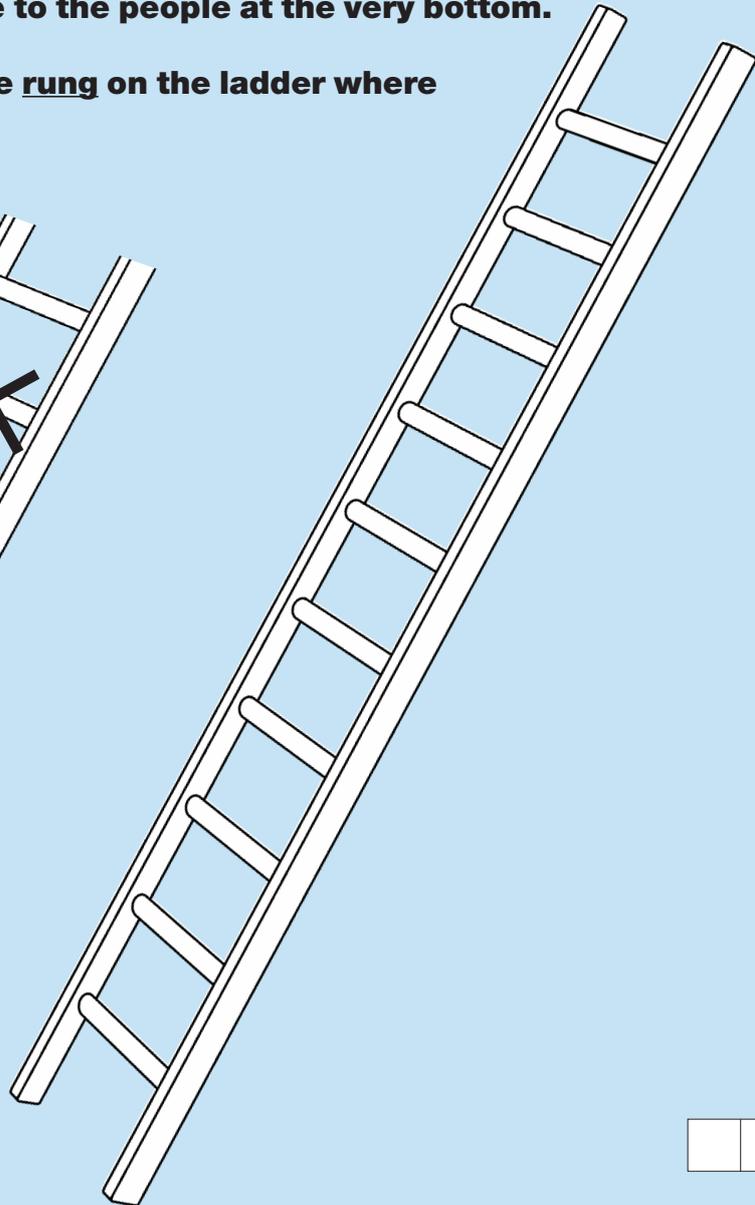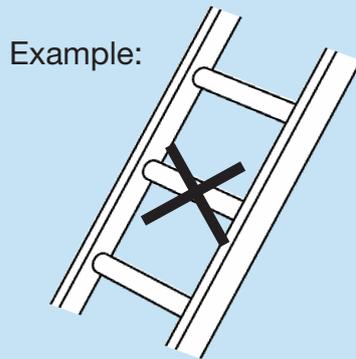
195-197

35 Using the measures below, how much of the following did you eat yesterday?
Please read through the whole list before answering.
For each food type, write '0' if none eaten.

Write in number

Salad (cereal bowlfuls) 198-199

Tablespoons of vegetables (raw, cooked, frozen or tinned)
Include peas and greens. Do not include potatoes 200-201

Tablespoons of pulses such as baked beans, red kidney beans, lentils 202-203

Tablespoons of other dishes mainly made from vegetables or pulses, such as vegetable lasagne or vegetable curry 204-205

36 **Using the measures below, how much of the following did you eat yesterday?**
Please read through the whole list before answering.
For each food type, write '0' if none eaten.

Write in number

Average handfuls of very small fruit, such as grapes, berries	☐☐	206-207
Small fruit, such as plums, satsumas	☐☐	208-209
Medium fruit, such as apples, bananas, oranges	☐☐	210-211
Half a large fruit, such as grapefruit	☐☐	212-213
Average slices of a very large fruit, such as melon	☐☐	214-215
Tablespoons of frozen or tinned fruit	☐☐	216-217
Tablespoons of dried fruit, such as raisins, apricots	☐☐	218-219
Tablespoons of other dishes made mainly from fruit such as fruit salad or fruit pies	☐☐	220-221
Small glasses of fruit juice	☐☐	222-223

224

37 **Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?**

Tick one box

Almost every day	☐	1
Five or six days a week	☐	2
Three or four days a week	☐	3
Once or twice a week	☐	4 → Go to **38**
Once or twice a month	☐	5
Once every couple of months	☐	6
Once or twice a year	☐	7
Not at all in the last 12 months	☐	8 Go to **43**

225

38 **Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?**

Tick one box

Yes	☐	1 **Go to 39**
No	☐	2 **Go to 43**

39 On how many days out of the last seven did you have an alcoholic drink? 226

Tick <u>one</u> box

One ☐ 1
Two ☐ 2
Three ☐ 3
Four ☐ 4 → Go to **40**
Five ☐ 5
Six ☐ 6
Seven ☐ 7

40 During the last seven days, how many measures of spirits did you have? 227-228
Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate number of singles.
In none, please enter '0'.

Please write the number in this box ☐

41 During the last seven days, how many glasses of wine did you have? 229-230
Include sherry, port, vermouth.
If none, please enter '0'.

Please write the number in this box ☐

42 During the last seven days, how many pints of beer, 231-232
lager or cider did you have?
If none, please enter '0'.

Please write the number in this box ☐

43 If there is anything else you would like to tell us, please write in the 233
space below. We shall be very interested to read what you have to say.

Thank you very much for taking the time to answer our questions. Please give the questionnaire either to the interviewer or the nurse, or post it back in the envelope provided. All your answers will remain confidential in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998.

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

END OF LIFE

Wave Four END OF LIFE Questionnaire – 2008 to 2010

Prepared by NatCen

Version 1.0 MAY 2015

Contents

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

Textfills
^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

Routing
<> - This annotation is used to indicate 'not equals to'.

Variables omitted from archived data
@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a variable has not been archived (with this name). If the data for such a variable has been archived under a different name this will be indicated. Some variables have been omitted altogether from the archived data (e.g. text variables or "press 1 and continue" variables) – see User Guide for more information. Some have been converted to group the data to reduce disclosiveness.
@@ - This annotation is used to indicate that a financial variable has not been archived for reasons of disclosiveness. Small quantities of data mean it has not been converted into a non-disclosive derived variable either.

Checks
The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the interviewer is accurate and consistent. The checks included in the End of Life questionnaire are not included within this documentation. If information is needed about checks please contact the ELSA team.

Queries
Please contact the data manager (ELSAdata@natcen.ac.uk) if you have any queries about the questionnaire.

Version 1.0 MAY 2015

WAVE 4 ELSA

End of Life interview

About the respondent

SERIAL @
Serial Number
Range: 1..9999999999
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

FIRST @

INTERVIEWER: For your information:.. You are in the questionnaire for serial number [Serial] - To enter the questionnaire press and . - To update the Admin details, press .1 Press and to continue.

INTDAT @ (See INTDATMM and INTDATYY for month and year of interview)

INTERVIEWER: Today's date. Amend if not correct. Else, press to continue.
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
ELSE

|
| **DECEASED ELSA RESPONDENT'S NAME @**
| ELSA respondent's first name.
| STRING 30
|
| **EINAME2 @**
| ELSA respondent's surname.
| STRING 30
|
| **EIDATLA @** (See EIDatLaMM and EIDatLAYY for month and year of last interview)
| Date of last ELSA interview
|
END FILTER
(EiSex included in dataset but not in questionnaire – sex of deceased)

EIINTRO @
You may be aware that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] generously participated in the ELSA study before
[^his/her] death. [^His/Her] contribution was very valuable. We would find it extremely helpful to have some information about the final year of [^his/her] life. I appreciate that this may upset or distress you. All the information collected is strictly confidential, and will be held anonymously.
INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and to continue.
Range: 1..1

EIINTR2 @
Before we begin, I'd like to ask you some questions about you.
1 Continue

EIRREL
SHOW CARD EI1
What was your relationship to [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]? Were you [^his/her]...
01 Husband/Wife
02 Partner/cohabitee
03 Natural son/daughter
04 Adopted son/daughter
05 Foster son/daughter
06 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
07 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
08 Natural parent
09 Adoptive parent
10 Foster parent
11 Step-parent/parent's partner
12 Parent-in-law
13 Natural brother/sister
14 Half-brother/sister
15 Step-brother/sister
16 Adopted brother/sister
17 Foster brother/sister
18 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
19 Grandchild
20 Grandparent
21 Other relative (specify)
22 Other non-relative (specify)

IF Relationship was other relative or other non relative [EiRRel = 21 or 22]
| **EIRRELOT** @
|
| INTERVIEWER: The respondent has answered 'other' relationship: Write in relationship to [^deceased ELSA respondent's name].
| STRING 100
|
IF Relationship was other non relative [EiRRel = 22]
| |
| | **EIRFRI**
| | Would you say [^he/she] was a close friend, or not?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Other
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF NOT a spouse or partner [(EiRRel <> 1 and EiRRel <> 2)]
|
| **SURVSP**
|
| INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have a surviving spouse/partner at the time of [^his/her] death?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No

|
END FILTER

If respondent is not a child, parent, sibling or grandparent [NOT(Eirrel IN [NatCh, NatPar, NatSib, Grandch, GrandPar])]
EIRKNO
How long had you known [^him/her]?
READ OUT…
1 …more than one month, but less than one year,
2 …between one and two years,
3 ...over two years?

IF How long had you known =up to one or two years [EIRKNO= 1 or 2]

| **NUMMTH**
|
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of months the respondent has known the deceased.
| Range: 0..11

END OF FILTER

IF How long had you known = over two years [EIRKNO= 3]
| **NUMYR**
|
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of years the respondent has known the deceased.
| Range: 0..97
|
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

EIRAGE @ (DVEIRAGE includes aged 90 and over collapsed to avoid disclosure)
What was your age last birthday?
Range: 0..120

EIRSEX

INTERVIEWER: Ask or code respondent's sex.
1 Male
2 Female

Scenario of ELSA respondent's death

EILONG
I would now like to ask you a few questions about things that happened at the time of
[^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s death. How long had [^he/she] been ill before [^he/she] died?
1 Was not ill, died suddenly
2 Less than 24 hours
3 One day or more, but less than one week
4 One week or more but less than one month
5 One month or more but less than 6 months
6 6 months or more but less than a year
7 One year or more
8 Don't know

IF death was sudden [EiLong =1]
|
| **EISUDD**
| Would you say [^his/her] death was unexpected?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Other
| 4 Don't know
|
| *IF death was not unexpected [EiSudd = No]*
| |
| | **EISUDEX** @
| | Why was [^his/her] death expected?
| | STRING 200
| |
| END FILTER
|
ELSE
|
| *If Death was not sudden [(EiLong 2…9]) OR (EiLong =*
| *REFUSAL)]*
| |
| | **EIEXPT**
| | Would you say [^his/her] death was expected, or unexpected?
| | 1 Expected
| | 2 Unexpected
| | 95 Other (please specify at next question)
| | 96 Don't know
| |
| | *IF Other answer in would you say death was expected [EiExPt = Other]*
| | |
| | | **EIEXPTOT** @
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Enter details.
| | | STRING 250
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER

7

|
END FILTER

EICAUS @ (See DCEiCaus for backcoded and summarized variable to avoid non-disclosure)
SHOW CARD EI2
What was the main cause of [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s death?
1 Cancer
2 Heart Attack
3 Stroke
4 Other cardiovascular related illness
5 Respiratory disease
95 Other (Please specify)
96 Don't know

IF cause of death was other [EiCaus = Other]

|
| **EICAUSOT** @
|
| INTERVIEWER: Please enter details of the cause of death.
| STRING 200
|
END FILTER

EIDATED @
May I ask, on what date did [^he/she] die?
INTERVIEWER: Enter the day of month at this question.
Range: 1..31

EIDATEM @

INTERVIEWER: Enter month at this question.
01 January
02 February
03 March
04 April
05 May
06 June
07 July
08 August
09 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

EIDATEY

INTERVIEWER: Enter year at this question.
Range: 2000..2050

EIPLAC
And where did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] die? Was it ...READ OUT...
01 ...at home,
02 in sheltered housing,
03 at another person's home,
04 in hospital,
05 in a hospice,
06 in a nursing home,
07 in a care home,
08 in a mixed nursing /residential home,
09 in an ambulance/en route to hospital/en route to hospice etc?
95 Other (Please specify)

IF place of death was other [EiPlac = 95 Other]
|
| **EIPLACOT** @
| (What was this other place?)
| INTERVIEWER: Write in.
| STRING 100
|
ELSE
|
| *IF died in another person's home [EiPlac = 3]*
| |
| | **EIPLACOH**
| | In whose home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] die?
| | 1 Relative
| | 2 Non-relative
| |
| END FILTER
| END FILTER

IF did not die at home [EiPlac = 3..9 or 95]]
|
| **EIPLCN**
| On how many different occasions did [[^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in [place] in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If appropriate include more than one person's home INTERVIEWER: Specify the number
| of times.
| Range: 1..95
|
| **EIPLCL**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in [^place from EiPlac] in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| 2 One week or more but less than one month
| 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| 6 A year or more
| 7 Don't know

|
END FILTER

EILIVINT
I would now like to ask you some questions about where [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] lived or stayed overnight as a result of [^his/her] health in the two years before [^he/she] died.
1 Continue

EILIVE
[Multiple responses to EILIVE are recorded in variables EILIVE1 to EILIVE9]
SHOW CARD EI3
How many other types of places did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in overnight during the two years before [^he/she] died, because of [^his/her] health?
INTERVIEWER: Include NHS and privately-owned establishments CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
01 At home
02 In sheltered housing
03 Other person's home
04 In hospital
05 In a hospice
06 In a nursing home
07 In a care home
08 In a mixed nursing /care home
09 In a guest house/B and B
91 Not known whether residential or care home
95 Other place (Specify at next question)
96 Stayed at no other places
(In addition there are backcoded categories from other answers: 9 = hotel/ B and B, 91= unknown whether nursing or care home)

If lived or stayed in another person's home [EILive =3]
|
| **EIHOMESTY**
| In whose home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay?
| 1 Relative
| 2 Non-relative
| 3 Both relative and non-relative
|
| **EILOTHA**
| On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in another person's home in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| Range: 1..95
|

| **EILOTHB**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in another person's home in the
| last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| 2 One week or more but less than one month
| 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| 6 A year or more
| 7 Don't know
|
END FILTER

If lived or stayed in hospital [EilLive =4]

|
| **EILHOSPA**
| On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a hospital in the
|last two years before [^e/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| Range: 1..95
|
| **EILHOSPB**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a hospital in the last two years
before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| 2 One week or more but less than one month
| 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| 6 A year or more
| 7 Don't know

|
END FILTER

If lived or stayed in hospice [EiLive=5]

|
| **EILHPCEA**
| On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a hospice in the
| last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| Range: 1..95
|

| **EILHPCEB**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a hospice in the last two years
| before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| 2 One week or more but less than one month
| 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| 6 A year or more
| 7 Don't know
|
END FILTER

IF lived or stayed in a nursing home [EiLive=6]

|
| **EILNURSA**
| On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a nursing home
in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| Range: 1..95
|
| **EILNURSB**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a nursing home in the last two
years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| 2 One week or more but less than one month
| 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| 6 A year or more
| 7 Don't know
|
END FILTER

IF lived or stayed in a care home [EiLive=7]

|
| **EILRESA**
| On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a residential
home in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| Range: 1..95
|

| **EILRESB**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in a residential home in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| 2 One week or more but less than one month
| 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| 6 A year or more
| 7 Don't know
|
END FILTER

IF lived or stayed in a mixed nursing and care home [EiLive=8]

|
| **EILMIXA**
| On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in mixed nursing/residential home in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| Range: 1..95
|
| **EILMIXB**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in mixed nursing/residential home in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 Less than 24 hours
| 2 One day or more, but less than one week
| 3 One week or more but less than one month
| 4 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 5 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 6 6 months or more but less than a year
| 7 A year or more
| 8 Don't know
|
END FILTER

IF lived or stayed in sheltered housing [EiLive=2]

|
| **EILSHELA**
| On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in sheltered housing in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| Range: 1..95
|

| **EILSHELB**
| In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in sheltered housing in the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| 2 One week or more but less than one month
| 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| 6 A year or more
| 7 Don't know
|
END FILTER

IF lived or stayed in other place EiLive=95 (other)]
|
| **EILIVEA**
| How many other types of places did [^he/she] stay in during the two years before
| [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: If more than one other place, record each place at a separate question.
| Range: 1..5
|
| *IF How many other types of place = RESPONSE [EiLIVEa = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO EiLIVEa
| | |
| | | **EILIVEB @**
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EILIVEB are recorded in variables EILIVE1 to EILIVE5]*
| | | (What was this other place)?
| | | INTERVIEWER: Write in the other place.
| | | STRING 100
| | |
| | | **EILEXTA**
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EILEXTA are recorded in variables EILEXT1 to EILEXT5]*
| | | On how many different occasions did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in this place in
| | | the last two years before [^he/she] died?
| | | INTERVIEWER: Enter the number of times.
| | | Range: 1..95
| | |
| | | **EILEXTB**
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EILEXTB are recorded in variables EILEXT1 to EILEXT5]*
| | | In total, how long did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stay in this place in the last two
| | | years before [^he/she] died?
| | | INTERVIEWER: If stayed on more than one occasion add the times together.
| | | 1 One day or more, but less than one week
| | | 2 One week or more but less than one month
| | | 3 One month or more but less than 3 months
| | | 4 3 months or more but less than 6 months
| | | 5 6 months or more but less than a year
| | | 6 A year or more
| | | 7 Don't know
| | |
| | END FILTER

| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

Activities and help

EIDISTPH
SHOW CARD EI4
We'd like to ask you about [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s physical health and activity. During [^his/her]
last year, which of these descriptions fits [^his/her] experience best?
1 [^He/She] was active and disability free, and died suddenly
2 [^He/She] was mostly active and disability free, but declined during the last few
months before [^he/she] died
3 [^He/She] had times of being seriously disabled, mixed with times of being active
4 [^He/She] gradually become more and more disabled, without times of being
active
5 None of these
6 Don't know

EIADLINT @
I would now like to ask you about problems [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] might have had in
[^his/her] everyday life, before [^he/she] died. The next questions are about help [^he/she] may have
received. Please tell me if [^he/she] had received any help because of a physical, mental,
emotional or memory problem during the last three months of [^his/her] life.
INTERVIEWER: Press and to continue.
Range: 1..1

EIADLA
During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help
with ...
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... dressing, including putting on shoes and socks?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLB
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help
with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... walking across a room?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLC
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... bathing or showering?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLD
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... eating such as cutting up [^his/her] food?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLE
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... getting in or out of bed?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLF
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... using the toilet, including getting up and down?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLG
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... preparing hot meals?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLH
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... shopping for groceries?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLI
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... making telephone calls?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

EIADLJ
(During the last three months of [^his/her] life, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] need help with ...)
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT ... taking medication?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

IF needed help with dressing in last three months of life [EiADLA = Yes]
|
| **EIADLA2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help with dressing when [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with dressing for one month or less [EIADLA2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLA2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with dressing for more than one month to two years [EIADLA2 =2 or3]*
| | **EIADLA2M**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range : 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with dressing for more than two years [EIADLA2 =4]*
| | **EIADLA2Y**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER

IF needed help with walking in last three months of life [EiADLB= Yes]
|
| **EIADLB2**
| For how long had [^he/she] needed help with walking, when [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with walking for one month or less [EIADLB2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLB2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with walking for more than one month to two years [EIADLB2 =2 or3]*
| | **EIADLB2M**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range : 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with walking for more than two years [EIADLB2 =4]*
| | **EIADLB2Y**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | ND FILTER
| END FILTER
ELSE
|
IF did not need help with walking in last three months of life [EiADLB= No]
| |
| | **EIADLB3**
| | During the last three months of [^his/her] life, was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] able to
| | walk 100 yards   by [^him/herself] and without using any special equipment? Did [^he/she] have
| | ...READ OUT...
| | 1 ...no difficulty,
| | 2 some difficulty,
| | 3 much difficulty,
| | 4 was unable to do this?
| | 5 Don't know
| |
| | *IF had no difficulty walking 100 yards by him/herself [EiADLB3 = 1]*
| | | **EIADLB4**
| | | During the last three months of [^his/her] life, was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] able to
| | | walk for a quarter of a mile by [^him/herself] and without using any special equipment? Did
| | | [^he/she] have ...READ OUT...
| | | 1 ...no difficulty,
| | | 2 some difficulty,
| | | 3 much difficulty,
| | | 4 was unable to do this?
| | | 5 Don't know

| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF needed help with bathing or showering in last three months of life [EiADLC= Yes]
|
| **EIADLC2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help with bathing or showering, when
| [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...

| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with bathing or showering for one month or less [EIADLC2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLC2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with bathing or showering for more than one month to two years [EIADLC2 =2 or3]*
| | **EIADLC2M**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range : 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with bathing or showering for more than two years [EIADLC2 =4]*
| | **EIADLC2Y**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER
|
IF needed help with eating in last three months of life [EiADLD= Yes]
| **EIADLD2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help with eating when [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with eating for one month or less [EIADLD2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLD2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4

|| ELSE
|
| *If needed help with eating for more than one month to two years [EIADLD2 =2 or3]*
|| **EIADLD2M**
|| In total, how many months was this?
|| Range : 2..24
|| ELSE
|
| *If needed help with eating for more than two years [EIADLD2 =4]*
|| **EIADLD2Y**
|| In total, how many years was this?
|| Range : 3..97
|| END FILTER
| END FILTER
ELSE
|
| *IF needed help with getting in or out of bed in last three months of life [EiADLE= Yes]*
| **EIADLE2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help getting in or out of bed, when [^he/she]
| died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with getting in or out of bed for one month or less [EIADLE2 = 1]*
|| **EiADLE2W**
|| In total, how many weeks was this?
|| Range : 1..4
|| ELSE
|
| *If needed help with getting in or out of bed for more than one month to two years [EIADLE2 =2 or3]*
|| **EIADLE2M**
|| In total, how many months was this?
|| Range: 2..24
|| ELSE
|
| *If needed help with getting in or out of bed for more than two years [EIADLE2 =4]*
|| **EIADLE2Y**
|| In total, how many years was this?
|| Range : 3..97
|| END FILTER
| END FILTER

IF needed help with using the toilet in last three months of life [EiADLF= Yes]
|
| **EIADLF2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help with using the toilet, when [^he/she]
| died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with using the toilet for one month or less [EIADLF2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLF2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with using the toilet for more than one month to two years [EIADLF2 =2 or3]*
| | **EIADLF2M**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range: 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with using the toilet for more than two years [EIADLF2 =4]*
| | **EIADLF2Y**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER

IF needed help with preparing hot meals in last three months of life [EiADLG= Yes]
| **EIADLG1**
| (You said earlier that during the last three months of [^his/her] life [^deceased ELSA respondent's
| name] received help to prepare hot meals.) Was that because of a health or memory problem?
| INTERVIEWER: If the respondent gives an actual reason, decide whether this was a problem with
either
| their health or memory.
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
| **EIADLG2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help with preparing hot meals, when
| [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|

| *If needed help with preparing hot meals for one month or less [EIADLG2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLG2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with preparing hot meals for more than one month to two years [EIADLG2 =2 or3]*
| | **EIADLG2M**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range: 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with preparing hot meals for more than two years [EIADLG2 =4]*
| | **EIADLG2Y**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER

IF needed help with shopping for groceries in last three months of life [EiADLH= Yes]
|
| **EIADLH1**
| (You said earlier that during the last three months of [^his/her] life [^deceased ELSA respondent's
| name] received help with shopping for groceries.) Was that because of a health or memory problem?
| INTERVIEWER: If the respondent gives an actual reason, decide whether this was a problem with
either
| their health or memory.
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
| **EIADLH2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help with shopping for groceries, when
| [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with shopping for groceries for one month or less [EIADLH2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLH2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with shopping for groceries for more than one month to two years [EIADLH2 =2 or3]*
| | **EIADLH2M**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range: 2..24
| | ELSE
|

| *If needed help with shopping for groceries for more than two years [EIADLH2 =4]*
| | **EIADLH2Y**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER

IF needed help with making telephone calls in last three months of life [EiADLI= Yes]
|
| **EIADLI1**
| (You said earlier that during the last three months of [^his/her] life [^deceased ELSA respondent's
| name] received help to make phone calls.) Was that because of a health or memory problem?
| INTERVIEWER: If the respondent gives an actual reason, decide whether this was a problem with
either
| their health or memory.
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
| **EIADLI2**
| In total, for how long had [^he/she] needed help making telephone calls, when [^he/she]
| died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know
|
| *If needed help with making telephone calls for one month or less [EIADLI2 = 1]*
| | **EiADLI2W**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with making telephone calls for more than one month to two years [EIADLI2 =2 or3]*
| | **EIADLI2M**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range: 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If needed help with making telephone calls for more than two years [EIADLI2 =4]*
| | **EIADLI2Y**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER

IF needed help with taking medication in last three months of life [EiADLJ= Yes]

|

| **EIADLJ1**

| (You said earlier that during the last three months of [^his/her] life [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] received

| help with taking medication.) Was that because of a health or memory problem?

| INTERVIEWER: If the respondent gives an actual reason, decide whether this was a problem with either

| their health or memory.

| 1 Yes

| 2 No

| 3 Don't know

|

| **EIADLJ2**

| In total, for how long when [^he/she] died had [^he/she] needed help when taking

| medication?

| @/@/READ OUT...

| 1 one month or less

| 2 more than one month, but less than one year

| 3 between one and two years

| 4 or, over two years?

| 96 Don't know

|

| *If needed help with taking medication for one month or less [EIADLJ2 = 1]*

| | **EiADLJ2W**

| | In total, how many weeks was this?

| | Range : 1..4

| | ELSE

|

| *If needed help with taking medication for more than one month to two years [EIADLJ2 =2 or3]*

| | **EIADLJI2M**

| | In total, how many months was this?

| | Range: 2..24

| | ELSE

|

| *If needed help with taking medication for more than two years [EIADLJ2 =4]*

| | **EIADLJI2Y**

| | In total, how many years was this?

| | Range : 3..97

| | END FILTER

| END FILTER

EIADLK

Were there any other activities that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] had problems with in the last 3 months of [^his/her] life?

1 Yes

2 No

3 Don't know

IF there were any other difficulties with activities [EiADLK = Yes]

|

| **EIADLKO** @ (but back coded other answers are available in EiADLKZ1..10 based on answers to EIADLKO)

| What other activities did they have problems with?

| STRING 50

|

| **EIADLK2**

| Did anyone help [^him/her] with these activities?

| 1 Yes

| 2 No

| 3 Don't know

|

END FILTER

EiHCnt

Computed: number of ADLS deceased ELSA respondent had problems with [computed from answers to EiALDA...K]

IF needed help with at least one ADL 1 [EiHCnt >= 1]

|

| **EIWHLP**

| ***[Multiple responses to EIWHLP are recorded in variables EIWHLP01 to EIWHLP17]***

| SHOW CARD EI5

| Thinking about the [^activity from EiADLA..K] that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] had

| problems with, who usually helped [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] with [^this\these

| activity\ies]?

| PROBE: Did anyone else help [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] with [^this\these activity\ies]

(including yourself)?

| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

|1 Husband or wife or partner

|2 Son

|3 Daughter

|4 Sister

|5 Brother

|6 Other relative

|7 Privately paid help

|8 Local authority / social services helper e.g. home care worker

|9 Nurse, e.g. health visitor or district nurse

|10 Member of staff at the care/nursing home

|11 Friend or neighbour

|95 Other person

|

END FILTER

Cognitive ability

EICOGINT @
Now I would like to ask you some questions about [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s memory and concentration during [^his/her] last year of life.
1 Continue

EICOGA
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have difficulty remembering things about [^his/her] family and friends, like occupations, birthdays or addresses? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGB
Did [^he/she] have difficulty remembering things that had happened recently? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGC
Did [^he/she] have difficulty recalling conversations a few days after they had taken place? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGD
Did [^he/she] have difficulty remembering [^his/her] address and telephone number? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGE
Did [^he/she] have difficulty remembering what day and month it was? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGF
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have difficulty remembering where things were usually kept? Did he
have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGG
Did [^he/she] have difficulty following a story in a book, on the radio or on the TV? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGH
Did [^he/she] have difficulty making decisions on everyday matters? Did he have ...
READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGI
Did [^he/she] have difficulty handling financial matters, like [^his/her] pension or dealing with the bank? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGJ
Did [^he/she] ever forget what had been said and repeat the same question again and again? IF YES, PROBE: Did [^he/she] do this occasionally or frequently?
1 No
2 Occasionally
3 Frequently
4 Don't know

EICOGK
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have difficulty in interpreting surroundings, such as knowing where [^he/she] was, or distinguishing between different types of people, such as doctors, visitors and relatives? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 or, great difficulty?
4 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

EICOGL
Did [^he/she] have difficulty finding the way about [^the/ his/her home] or finding the toilet? Did he have ... READ OUT ...
1 ...no difficulty,
2 slight difficulty,
3 great difficulty,
4 Not applicable
5 Don't know

EICOGM
When speaking, did [^he/she] sometimes have difficulty finding the right word, or sometimes use the wrong words? IF YES, PROBE: Did [^he/she] do this occasionally or frequently?
1 No
2 Yes, occasionally
3 Yes, frequently
4 Don't know

EICOGN
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] sometimes repeat the same word or phrase over and over again?
1 No
2 Yes
3 Don't know

EICOGO
Did [^his/her] thinking seem muddled at times?
1 No
2 Yes
3 Don't know

IF had any of the cognitive difficulties at EiCogJ, EiCogk, EiCogL, EiCogM, EiCogN, EiCogO,

[NOT ((((((EiCogJ = No) AND (EiCogK = No)) AND (EiCogL = No)) AND (EiCogM = No)) AND (EiCogN = No)) AND (EiCogO = No)) AND NOT (((((EiCogJ = NONRESPONSE AND EiCogK = NONRESPONSE) AND EiCogL = NONRESPONSE) AND EiCogM = NONRESPONSE) AND EiCogN = NONRESPONSE) AND EiCogO = NONRESPONSE)]

|
| **EICOGP**
| How long were these changes or difficulties with memory and concentration present?
| PROBE: From about how long before [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know

| *If these changes or difficulty were present for one month or less [EICOGP= 1]*
| | **EiCOGPW**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|
| *If these changes or difficulty were present for more than one month to two years [EICOGP =2 or3]*
| | **EiCOGPM**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range: 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If changes or difficulty were present for more than two years [EICOGP =4]*
| | **EiCOGPY**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER

| **EICOGQ**
| Did these changes or difficulties develop gradually or did they come on suddenly?
| 1 Gradually
| 2 Suddenly
| 3 Don't know
|
END FILTER

EICOGR
Were there marked fluctuations in [^his/her] level of attention or alertness?
1 No
2 Yes
3 Don't know

IF there were marked fluctuations in attention or alertness[EiCogR = Yes]
|
| **EICOGS**
| How long were these fluctuations in [^his/her] levels of attention or alertness present?
| PROBE: From about how long before [^he/she] died?
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know

| *If these fluctuations were present for one month or less [EICOGS= 1]*
| | **EICOGSW**
| | In total, how many weeks was this?
| | Range : 1..4
| | ELSE
|

| *If these fluctuations were present for more than one month to two years [EICOGS =2 or3]*
| | **EICOGSM**
| | In total, how many months was this?
| | Range: 2..24
| | ELSE
|
| *If fluctuations were present for more than two years [EICOGS =4]*
| | **EICOGSY**
| | In total, how many years was this?
| | Range : 3..97
| | END FILTER
| END FILTER
END FILTER

Problem behaviour
EITIMEIN @
Now I'm going to describe some difficult behaviors, which only a minority of people experience, and which can make caring for them more of a challenge. I would like you to tell me how frequently, if at all [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] engaged in these behaviors during [^his/her] last year of life. We would like to know if [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] engaged in the behavior often, sometimes, rarely, or never.
INTERVIEWER: Press and to continue.
Range: 1..1

EIPBHA
SHOW CARD EI6
During [^his/her] last year of life, how often did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have temper tantrums? Was it often, sometimes, rarely, or never?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

EIPBHB
SHOW CARD EI6
And did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] make violent threats or attempts? How often did [^he/she] do this?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

EIPBHC
SHOW CARD EI6
How often did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] break things on purpose?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

EIPBHD
SHOW CARD EI6
How often did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] cause complaints from the community?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Not applicable
6 Don't know

EIPBHE
SHOW CARD EI6
During [^his/her] last year of life, how often did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] engage in strange or peculiar behaviour?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

EIPBHF
SHOW CARD EI6
And how often did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s behaviour cause complaints from family members?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

Mental health

EIMHFINT @
I would now like to ask you a few questions about [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s mood during the last year of [^his/her] life.
1 Continue

EIMHFA
Did [^he/she] seem to lose interest or enjoyment in most things, during [^his/her] last year of life?
1 No
2 Yes
3 Don't know

EIMHFB
Do you think that [^he/she] was inclined to blame [^him/herself] or feel unreasonably guilty about things during [^his/her] last year of life?
1 No
2 Yes
3 Don't know

EIMHFC
Do you think [^he/she] was depressed during [^his/her] last year of life? IF YES, PROBE:
Was [^he/she] depressed sometimes or frequently?
1 No
2 Yes, sometimes
3 Yes, frequently
4 Don't know

IF lost interest or enjoyment in things, felt guilty or was depressed [(EiMHFA = Yes) OR (EiMHFB = Yes) OR (EiMHFC =2 or 3)]

|
| **EIMHFD**
| Do you think there was a reason for [^him/her] to [^lose interest or enjoyment in things/ feel guilty about things/ feel depressed about things] during this time?
| 1 No
| 2 Yes
| 3 Don't know
|
|

EIMHFE
| Did [^he/she] feel so bad that it affected every part of [^his/her] life, (like [^his/her] work,
| friendship and family life) during [^his/her] last year of life?
| 1 No
| 2 Yes
| 3 Don't know
|
| **EIMHFF**
| How long had [^he/she] felt like this, when [^he/she] died?
| INTERVIEWER: Code how the answer is given.
| @/@/READ OUT...
| 1 one month or less
| 2 more than one month, but less than one year
| 3 between one and two years
| 4 or, over two years?
| 96 Don't know

| *If felt like this for one month or less [EIMHFF= 1]*
|| **EIMHFFW**
|| In total, how many weeks was this?
|| Range : 1..4
|| ELSE
|
| *If felt like this for more than one month to two years [EIMHFF =2 or3]*
|| **EIMHFFM**
|| In total, how many months was this?
|| Range: 2..24
|| ELSE
|

| *If felt like this for more than two years [EIMHFF =4]*
|| **EIMHFFY**
|| In total, how many years was this?
|| Range : 3..97
|| END FILTER
| END FILTER

EIMHFG
SHOW CARD EI6
How often do you think [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] felt happy during [^his/her] last year of life?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

EIMHFH
SHOW CARD EI6
How often do you think [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] felt contented or at peace during [^his/her] last year
of life?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

EIMHFI
SHOW CARD EI6
And how about the last three months of [^his/her] life, how often do you think
[^deceased ELSA respondent's name] felt contented or at peace during this time?
1 Often
2 Sometimes
3 Rarely
4 Never
5 Don't know

Sight and hearing

EIHRINT @
The next questions are about problems [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] may have had with [^his/her] eyesight or hearing, during the last 3 months of [^his/her] life.
1 Continue

EIEYE
Was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s eyesight (using glasses or corrective lens as usual)...READ OUT...
1 excellent,
2 very good,
3 fair,
4 or, poor?
5 SPONTANEOUS: Registered or legally blind

EIOPT
[Multiple responses to EIOPT are recorded in variables EIOPT1 to EIOPT4, EIOPT96]
Did a doctor ever tell [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] that [^he/she] had any of these conditions?
INTERVIEWER: Read out each in turn and code all that apply. Include diabetic retinopathy in code 2. Include age related maculopathy in code 3.
1 Glaucoma or suspected glaucoma
2 Diabetic eye disease
3 Macular degeneration
4 Cataracts
96 None of these

IF doctor ever told deceased they had cataracts [EiOpt=4]
|
| **EICAT**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] ever have cataract surgery?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
END FILTER

EIHEAR
Was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s hearing (using a hearing aid as usual)...READ OUT...
1 excellent
2 very good
3 fair
4 or, poor?

Cardiovascular conditions

EICAINT @
I would now like to ask you a few questions about other conditions that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] may have suffered from.
1 Continue

IF Heart Attack was the main cause of death [QScenario.EiCaus = 2]
|
| **EICAHA**
| You told me earlier that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] died following a heart attack. Did a
| doctor ever tell [^him/her] that [^he/she] had had a heart attack, before the one that led to [^his/her]
| death?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
ELSE
|
| | *IF Stroke was the main cause of death [QScenario.EiCaus = 3]*
| | **EICAST**
| | You told me earlier that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] died following a stroke. Did a doctor
| | ever tell [^him/her] that [^he/she] had had a stroke, before the one that led to [^his/her] death?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

EIDIAA
[Multiple responses to EIDIAA are recorded in variables EIDIAA1 to EIDIAA9]
SHOW CARD EI7
[^ And apart from this did\ Did] a doctor ever tell [^him/her] that [^he/she] had any [^other] of the conditions on this
card? PROBE : What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
01 High blood pressure or hypertension
02 Angina
03 A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)
04 Congestive heart failure
05 A heart murmur
06 An abnormal heart rhythm
07 Diabetes or high blood sugar
08 A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)
09 High cholesterol
95 Any other heart trouble (SPECIFY)
96 None of these

IF doctor ever told deceased he/she had other condition [EiDiaA= 95 (other)]

|
| **EIDIX @**
|
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the name of the other heart condition.
| STRING 50
|
END FILTER

IF doctor ever told deceased he/she had high blood pressure or hypertension [EiDiaA=1]

|
| **EIBPST**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have high blood pressure during the last 12 months of
[^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **EIMDA**
| Was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] taking any medicines, tablets or pills for high blood
| pressure during the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
END FILTER

IF doctor ever told deceased he/she had angina [EiDiaA=2]

|
| **EIAGA**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had angina?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| **EIYR1**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have angina during the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| | END

| *IF doctor ever told deceased he/she had angina or heart attack [EiDiaA=2 OR EiDiaA=2]*

| **EiHMed**
| Was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]taking any taking any medication to thin the blood
| such as Warfarin, Plavix, Ticlid, or other blood-thinning medication during the last 12 months of
| [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
END FILTER

If deceased was told by the doctor they had had a heart attack
[(EiDiaA=3) OR (EiCaHa = Yes)]
|
| **EIAGB**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had had a heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary
| thrombosis)?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| ELSE
| |
| | **EINMMI**
| | "@/How many heart attacks (including myocardial infarction or coronary
| | thrombosis), if any, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have in the last 12 months
| | according to a doctor?"
| | 0 None
| | 1 1
| | 2 2
| | 3 3 or more
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

If deceased was told by the doctor they had congestive heart failure [EiDiaA=4]
|
| **EIAGC**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had congestive heart failure?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
END FILTER

If deceased was told by the doctor they had a heart murmur [EiDiaA=5]
|
| **EIAGK**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had a heart murmur?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| **EIAGK2**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have a heart murmur during the last 12 months of
| [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END FILTER

If deceased was told by the doctor they had an abnormal heart rhythm [EiDiaA=6]
| **EIAGL**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had an abnormal heart rhythm?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|

| **EIAGL2**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have an abnormal heart rhythm during the last 12 months
|of [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END FILTER

If deceased was told by the doctor they had diabetes or high blood sugar [EiDiaA=7]
|
| **EIAGD**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had diabetes or high blood sugar?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| **EIAGDI**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] inject insulin for diabetes during the last 12 months of
| [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **EIMDB**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] take any tablets, pills or other medicines for diabetes
| during the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END FILTER

If deceased was told by the doctor they had had a stroke [(EiDiaA=8) OR (EiCaSt = Yes)]
|
| **EIAGM**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
|doctor that [^he/she] had had a stroke?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| | ELSE

‖ **EINMST**
‖ How many strokes, if any, did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have in the last 12 months according to a doctor?"
‖ 0
‖ 1
‖ 2
‖ 3 3 or more
‖ ‖
‖ END FILTER
END FILTER

If deceased was told by the doctor they had high cholesterol [EiDiaA=9]
| **EiCYR**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have high cholesterol during the last 12 months
| [^his/her] life?"
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| **EiMDC**
| Was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] taking medication to lower [^his/her[cholesterol level
| during the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?"
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had other condition [EiDiaA=95 (other)]
|
| **EIAGN**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had [^name of other condition from EiDix]?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| **EIAGN2**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have [^name of other condition from EiDix] during the last
| 12 months of [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END FILTER

Chronic conditions

IF Cancer was the main cause of death [QScenario.EiCaus = 1]

|
| **EICACA**
| You told me earlier that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] died of cancer. Did a doctor ever tell
| [^him/her] that [^he/she] had cancer?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
END FILTER

EIDIAB
[Multiple responses to EIDIAB are recorded in variables EIDIAB1 to EIDIAB10, EIDIAB96]
SHOW CARD EI8
[^ And apart from this do\ Do] you know if [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] was ever told by a
doctor that [^he/she] had any [^other] of the conditions on this card?
INTERVIEWER PROBE - 'What others?'···CODE ALL THAT APPLY. [Add1]
01 Chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema
02 Asthma
03 Arthritis (including osteoarthritis , or rheumatism)
04 Osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones
05 Cancer or a malignant tumour (excluding minor skin cancers)
06 Parkinson's disease
07 Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems
08 Alzheimer's disease
09 Dementia, organic brain syndrome, senility or any other serious memory
impairment
10 Malignant blood disorder, e.g. Leukaemia
96 None of these

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had Chronic lung disease [EiDiaB=1]

|
| **EILNG**
| Was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] taking medication or other treatment for [^his/her] lung
| condition during the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had Asthma [EiDiaB=2]

|
| **EIAMA**
| Was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] taking medication or other treatment for [^his/her]
| asthma during the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had Arthritis [EiDiaB=3]
| | **EIART**
| ***[Multiple responses to EIART are recorded in variables EIART1 to EIART4]***
| Do you know which type or types of arthritis [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] had? Was it
...READ OUT...
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1 Osteoarthritis?
| 2 Rheumatoid arthritis?
| 3 Some other kind of arthritis?
| 4 Don't know
|
| **EIAGF**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had arthritis?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had Cancer [(EiDiaB=5) OR (EiCaCa = Yes)]
|
| **EIAGG**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had cancer or a malignant tumour?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| **EICANA**
| SHOW CARD EI9
| In which organ or part of [^his/her] body did the cancer or tumour start? CODE ONE
| ONLY
| 1 Lung
| 2 Breast
| 3 Colon, bowel or rectum
| 4 Lymphoma
| 5 Leukaemia
| 6 Melanoma or other skin cancer
| 95 Somewhere else
|
| *IF cancer started somewhere else [EICANA= 95 (somewhere else)]*
|| **EiCanO @**
| | INTERVIEWER: Record where cancer or tumour started."
|| : STRING[100]
||
| END FILTER
|
| **EiCanM**
| Had [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] received any treatment for [^his/her] cancer or malignant
| tumour in the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?"
| 1 Yes
| 2 No

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had Parkinson's disease [EiDiaB=6]

41

|
| **EIPRK**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had Parkinson's disease?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems [EiDiaB=7]

|
| **EIAGH**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
|doctor that [^he/she] had emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
| **EIPSY**
| *[Multiple responses to EIPSY are recorded in variables EIPSY1 to EIPSY8, EIPSY95]*
| SHOW CARD EI10
| What type of emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems did [^he/she] have? PROBE:
| What others? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1 Hallucinations
| 2 Anxiety
| 3 Depression
| 4 Emotional problems
| 5 Schizophrenia
| 6 Psychosis
| 7 Mood swings
| 8 Manic depression
| 95 Something else
|
| ELSE
| |
| | **EIYRC**
| | Did [^he/she] have these problems during the last 12 months of [^his/her] life?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| END FILTER|
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had Alzheimer's disease [EiDiaB=8]

|
| **EIAGI**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had Alzheimer's Disease?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they had dementia, senility or any other serious memory

impairment [EiDiaB=9]
|
| **EIAGJ**
| Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] was first told by a
| doctor that [^he/she] had dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter the age in years.
| Range: 0..110
|
END FILTER

IF deceased was told by the doctor they a malignant blood disorder[EiDiaB=10]
| **EILEUK**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have any of the following blood disorders...
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| 1 Leukaemia,
| 2 Lymphoma,
| 3 Other

IF deceased had Leukaemia or Lymphoma [EiLeuk=1 or 2]
||**EIAGK**
||Approximately how old was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] first told by a doctor that [^he/she
||] had leukaemia or lymphoma?
||INTERVIEWER: Enter age in years."
||Range : 0..110
|END FILTER
END FILTER

EIAGO
Did [^he/she] have any other major illnesses in the year preceding [^his/her] death?
1 Yes (Please specify at next question)
2 No
3 Don't know

IF Did have any other major il = Yes [EiAgo = Yes]
|
| **EIAGOA** @
|
| INTERVIEWER: Write in any other major illnesses.
| STRING 100
|
END FILTER

Joint replacement and resurfacing

EIMEDINT @
I would now like to ask you about any joint replacement or resurfacing [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] may have had.
1 Continue

EIMEDA
Did [^he/she] ever have a joint replacement or resurfacing?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

IF deceased ever had a joint replacement or resurfacing [EiMedA = Yes]
| **EIJIAA**
|Did [^he/she] ever have a joint replacement or resurfacing in the last year before ^heshe died?"
|1 Yes
|2 No
|3 Don't know
|
| **EIMEDN**
| How many such joints did [^he/she] have replaced or resurfaced?
| Range: 1..10
|
| *IF responded to question about number of joints [EiMedN = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO EiMedN
| | |
| | | **EIMEDB @**
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EIMEDB are recorded in variables EIMEDBZ1 to EIMEDBZ3, EIMEDBZ9, EIMEDBZ10]*
| | | Which was the [^first\second etc] joint [^he/she] had replaced or resurfaced?
| | | STRING 50
| | |
| | | **EIMEDC**
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EIMEDC are recorded in variables EIMEDC01 to EIMEDC11]*
| | | In what year was the [^ joint mentioned at EiMedB] replaced or resurfaced?
| | | INTERVIEWER: Specify the year.
| | | Range: 1900..2900
| | |
| | | **EIMEDCA**
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EIMEDCA are recorded in variables EIMEDC01 to EIMEDC9]*
| | | Was the [^ joint mentioned at EiMedB] replaced or resurfaced during [^his/her] last year of life?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | 3 Don't know
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

Financing medical care

EIEXPINT @
I'd now like to ask you some questions about any expenses which [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] incurred as a result of the medical care [^he/she] received in the year before [^he/she] died. Before I do that, though, I'd like to assure you again that everything you have already told me and anything else you tell me will be kept completely confidential.
INTERVIEWER: Press and to continue.
Range: 1..1

EIEXPS
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] receive any medical treatments other than on the NHS?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

IF deceased receive any medical treatment other than NHS [EiExpS = Yes]
| | **EIPHI**
| Were any of the costs of these medical treatments covered by private health
| insurance?
| 1 Yes, all of the cost
| 2 Yes, some of the cost
| 3 No, none of the cost
| 4 No costs
| 5 Don't know
|
| *IF some or none of the costs covered by insurance [EiPHI=2 or 3]*
| |
| | **EIFHLP**
| | Other than insurances did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] receive any financial help to pay
| | for any of these medical treatments?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| | *IF receive any financial help = Yes [EiFHlp = Yes]*
| | |
| | | **EIFWHO**
| | | ***[Multiple responses to EIFWHO are recorded in variables EIFWHO1 to EIFWHO3]***
| | | Who else did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] receive financial help from? CODE ALL
| | | THAT APPLY.
| | | 1 Child
| | | 2 Other relative
| | | 95 Other (please specify at next question)
| | | 96 Don't know
| | |

| | | IF receive financial help from other [EiFWho=95 (other)]
| | | |
| | | | **EIFWHOA @**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Record who [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] received financial help from.
| | | | STRING 150
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **EITOTL @@**
| | | How much money in total did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] receive from others to pay
| | | for these treatments?
| | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount to the nearest £.
| | | Range: 0..9999997
| | |
| | | IF NONRESPONSE in How much money in total [EiTotl = NONRESPONSE]
| | | | **EiTotlB**
| | | | Was it......
| | | | BRACKETS (250, 1000, 5000, 10000)
| | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiTol, EiTou, EiToe, EiTor]
| | | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **EIFAMT @@**
| | How much did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name][^and you/his/her spouse or partner] pay for
| | the treatment [^themselves/ yourselves]?

| | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount to the nearest £.
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| | IF NON-RESP{ONSE in How much paid for the treatment [EiFAmt = NONRESPONSE]
| | | **EiFAmtB**
| | | Was it......
| | | BRACKETS (250, 1000, 5000, 10000)
| | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiFAl, EiFAu, EiFAe, EiFAr]
| | |
| | IF amount paid for treatment was [(EiFAmt > 0) OR (EiFAmtB.RESLT = 1)]
| | |

| | | **EIHPAY**
| | | ***[Multiple responses to EIHPAY are recorded in variables EIHPAY1 to EIHPAY3, EIHPAY95,***
| | | ***EIHPAY96]***
| | | How were these costs financed? CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | 1 Paid using savings/earnings
| | | 2 Took out a loan
| | | 3 Have not yet paid
| | | 95 Other (specify)
| | | 96 Don't know
| | |
| | | *IF Costs were financed an other way [EiHPay= 95 (other)]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIHPAYO @**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in how the costs are financed.
| | | | STRING 80
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

Financing the funeral

EIFUN @
I asked you earlier about expenses incurred for the heath care that [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] received.
Now I would like to ask you about expenses which were associated with [^his/her]
funeral, or legal fees related to [^his/her] death.
INTERVIEWER: Press and to continue.
Range: 1..1

EIDCSTB
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have an insurance policy specifically designed to cover [^his/her] funeral
expenses?
1 Yes, covered it partially
2 Yes, covered it totally
3 No

IF had an insurance policy [EiDcstb=1 or 2]
|
| **EIFUINS @** (see DVEIFUINS grouped for non-disclosure)
| INTERVIEWER: if the insurance is not paid out yet, record the expected amount to be paid out.
| In total, how much did this insurance pay out?
| Range: 0..999997
|
END FILTER

IF had no insurance or partial insurance policy [EiDcstb= 2 or 3]

|

| **EIDCSTA** @ (see DVEIDCSTA grouped for non-disclosure)
| What was the total cost of the funeral expenses and legal fees[^after the insurance payment]?
| Range: 0..999997

|

| **EIFUNREL**
| *[Multiple responses to EIFUNREL are recorded in variables EIFUNR01 to EIFUNR23 and*
|*EIFUNR47 to EIFUNR51 for answers backcoded from other EIRRELOT]*
| SHOW CARD EI11
| Who [^else] paid for the funeral expenses (that is what is their relationship to
| [^deceased ELSA respondent's name])? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter code
| 'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than
respondent.
| 01 Respondent (you)
| 02 Husband/Wife
| 03 Partner/cohabitee
| 04 Natural son/daughter
| 05 Adopted son/daughter
| 06 Foster son/daughter
| 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| 09 Natural parent
| 10 Adoptive parent
| 11 Foster parent
| 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| 13 Parent-in-law
| 14 Natural brother/sister
| 15 Half-brother/sister
| 16 Step-brother/sister
| 17 Adopted brother/sister
| 18 Foster brother/sister
| 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| 20 Grandchild
| 21 Grandparent
| 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)

|

| *IF other relative or other non-relative paid [EiFunRel= 22 or 23]*
| | **EIRRELOT** @ (answers backcoded into EIFUNR47 to EIFUNR51]
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: The respondent has answered 'other' relationship: Write in relationship to

| | [^deceased ELSA respondent's name].
| | STRING 100
| |
| END FILTER
|

| *IF respondent paid towards funeral expenses [(EiFunRel=1) AND (EiFunRel.CARDINAL >= 2)]*
| |
| | **EITOTRES** @ (see DVEITOTRES grouped for non-disclosure)
| | In total, how much did you pay towards [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s funeral expenses?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF husband or wife paid towards funeral expenses [(EiFunRel=2) AND (EiFunRel.CARDINAL >= 2)]*

| |
| | **EITOTSPS** @@
| | In total, how much did the husband/wife pay towards [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s
| | funeral expenses?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF partner or cohabitee paid towards funeral expenses [(EiFunRel=3) AND*
| *(EiFunRel.CARDINAL >= 2)]*
| |
| | **EITOTPRT** @@
| | In total, how much did the partner/cohabitee pay towards [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s
| | funeral expenses?
| | Range: 0..999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| |
| | *Loop for each relative from EIFUNREL [EiFunRel=4..21]*
| | |
| | | **EIFUNUM**
| | | **[Loop: Responses to EIFUNUM are recorded in variables EIFUNU04 to EIFUNU23]**
| | | How many [[^relatives from EIFUNREL] paid towards the funeral expenses?
| | | INTERVIEWER: If same relationship, do not include respondent here.
| | | Range: 1..20
| | |
| | | *IFEIFUNUM answered [Eifunum = RESPONSE and >1]*
| | | |
| | | | | | **EITOTREL** @ (See DVEITOTR01 and DVEITOTR02 for first and second son
| | | | | | or daughter grouped for non-disclosure. Data for other relatives are not included owing to
| | | | | | small numbers)
| | | | | | **[Loop: Responses to EITOTREL are recorded in variables EITOTR04 to EITOTR23]**
| | | | | | In total, how much did the [^first\second etc] [^relative from EIFUNREL] pay towards the
| | | | | | funeral expenses?
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in pounds.
| | | | | | Range: 1..999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER

| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

Work and pensions

EIWORINT @
Now I'd like to ask you some questions about [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s employment situation since we last spoke to [^him/her].
1 Continue

EIWORKA
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] do any paid work in the time since we last interviewed [^him/her] on [^date of deceased ELSA respondent's last interview].
1 Yes - Full time
2 Yes - part time
3 Yes - from time to time
4 No
5 Don't know

IF deceased did paid work from time to time since last interview [EiWorkA = 3]
|
| **EIWHNTM**
| When was the last time [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] worked?
| INTERVIEWER: Enter month.
| 01 January
| 02 February
| 03 March
| 04 April
| 05 May
| 06 June
| 07 July
| 08 August
| 09 September
| 10 October
| 11 November
| 12 December
|
| **EIWHNTY**
| (When was the last time [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] worked?)
| INTERVIEWER: Enter year.
| Range: 2002..2900
|
ELSE
| | *IF did paid work since the last interview [EiWorkA = 1 or 2]*
| |

| | **EISTOP**
| | Had [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] stopped working before [^his/her] death?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |

| | *IF Had stopped working before death [EiStop = Yes]*
| | |
| | | **EIWHEN**
| | | In what month and year did [^he/she] stop working?
| | | INTERVIEWER: Enter month.
| | | 01 January
| | | 02 February
| | | 03 March
| | | 04 April
| | | 05 May
| | | 06 June
| | | 07 July
| | | 08 August
| | | 09 September
| | | 10 October
| | | 11 November
| | | 12 December
| | |
| | | **EIWHENY**
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: Enter year.
| | | Range: 1900..2050
| | |
| | | **EIWHY**
| | | ***[Multiple responses to EIWHY are recorded in variables EIWHY01 to EIWHY15, EIWHY95]***
| | | SHOW CARD EI12
| | | Why did [^he/she] stop working?
| | | INTERVIEWER: Code all that apply.
| | | 01 Own ill health or disability
| | | 02 Working was too tiring/stressful
| | | 03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
| | | 04 Company went out of business/site closed down
| | | 05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
| | | 06 Took voluntary redundancy
| | | 07 Could not find another job
| | | 08 Could afford to stop working
| | | 09 To spend more time with partner/family
| | | 10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough
| | | 11 Fed up with working and wanted a change
| | | 12 To stop working at same time as husband/wife/partner
| | | 13 To give young generation a chance
| | | 14 Moved to a different area
| | | 15 Retired
| | | 95 Other reason
| | |
| | | *IF stopped for other reason [EiWhy=95 (other)]*
| | | |

| | | | **EIWHYOTH** @
| | | | What was the reason?
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Write in.
| | | | STRING 200
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

EIPENM
Was [^he/she] a member of a private pension plan, including employer provided, personal, stakeholder, or any other scheme?
1 Yes
2 No
3 Don't know

IF member of a private plan [EiPenM = Yes]
|
| **EIPENN**
| How many pension funds did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have?
| Range: 1..8
|
| *IF response to number of pension funds [EiPenN = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | |
| | | **EIPTYPE**
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPTYPE are recorded in variables EIPTYP1 to EIPTYP4]*
| | | SHOW CARD EI13
| | | What type of pension scheme was this [^first\second etc] scheme?
| | | 1 Employer provided (occupational) scheme
| | | 2 Private Personal pension scheme
| | | 3 Group Personal pension
| | | 4 Stakeholder pension
| | | 5 S226 plan
| | | 6 Retirement Annuity pension (pre 86 PPPs)
| | | 7 SIPP (Self invested Personal Pension)
| | | 9 other retirement saving scheme
| | |
| | | *IF employer provided scheme [EiPType = 1*
| | | |
| | | | **EIEMP** @
| | | | What is the name of the employer provided scheme?
| | | | INTERVIEWER: If police, local authority etc, probe for name of force/local authority etc. WRITE
| | | | IN.
| | | | STRING 80
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |

| | | **EIPEN**
| | | *[Loop and multiple responses: Responses to EIPEN are recorded in variables EIPEN1 to*
| | | *EIPEN5, EIPEN95, EIPEN96 for Loop 1; EIPEN6 to EIPEN10, EIPEN97, EIPEN98 for Loop 2;*
| | | *EIPEN11 to EIPEN15, EIPEN99, EIPEN100 for Loop 3; EIPEN16 to EIPEN20, EIPEN102,*
| | | *EIPEN103 for Loop 4]*
| | | When [^he/she] died, what happened to [^his/her] [^ pension type from EiPType]? ...READ OUT...
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | 1 Someone is receiving regular payments
| | | 2 Someone received a lump sum payment
| | | 3 Someone expects to receive regular payments in the future
| | | 4 Someone expects to receive a lump sum payment in the future
| | | 5 Payments were lost
| | | 95 Other (specify at next question)
| | | 96 Don't know
| |
| | | *IF other happened to pension scheme [EiPen=95 (other)]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIPENO @**
| | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENO are recorded in variables EIPENO1 to EIPENO4]*
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter details.
| | | | STRING 100
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | *IF Now IN EiPen OR Received IN EiPen OR ExpectP IN EiPen OR ExpectL*
/ / / *IN EiPen [(((Now IN EiPen) OR (Received IN EiPen)) OR (ExpectP IN EiPen)) OR*
/ / / *(ExpectL IN EiPen)]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIPENWHO**
| | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENWHO are recorded in variables EIPENWho to EIPENWh2..4]*
| | | | SHOW CARD EI14
| | | | Who is receiving or expects to receive payments?
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Code one only. If respondent is son or daughter code 'Respondent', and not
| | | | son/daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than respondent.
| | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | 11 Foster parent
| | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | 18 Foster brother/sister

| | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | | 20 Grandchild
| | | | 21 Grandparent
| | | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | | |
| | | | *IF other relative expects to receive payments [EiPenWho = 22]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIPENWR @**
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other relative.
| | | | | STRING 80
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | *IF other non-relative expects to receive payments [EiPenWho = 23]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIPENWN @**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other non-relative.
| | | | | | STRING 80
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF expect to receive regular payments in future [EiPen =3]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIPENXPM**
| | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIPENXPM are recorded in variables EIPENXPM1 to EIPENXP1..4]***
| | | | | In what month and year do [^you/they] expect to start receiving these regular
| | | | | payments?
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter month.
| | | | | 01 January
| | | | | 02 February
| | | | | 03 March
| | | | | 04 April
| | | | | 05 May
| | | | | 06 June
| | | | | 07 July
| | | | | 08 August
| | | | | 09 September
| | | | | 10 October
| | | | | 11 November
| | | | | 12 December
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIPENXPY**
| | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIPENXPY are recorded in variables EIPENXPY|1 to EIPENXPY8]***
| | | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter year.
| | | | | Range: 2002..2900
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| | | | | **EIPENXPA**
| | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENXPA are recorded in variables EIPENXPA1 to EIPENXPA4]*
| | | | | How much do [^you/they] expect to receive per month?
| | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF EiPenxpa not answered [EiPenxpa = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | EiPenxpB
| | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)
| | | | | | [Loop: Bracket results are recorded in EiPexpl1 to EiPexpl4, EiPexpu1 to EiPexpu4 ,
| | | | | | EiPexpe1 to EiPexpe4, EiPexpr1 to EiPexpr4]
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF expect to receive lumpsum in future [EIPen =4]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIPENXLM**
| | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENXLM are recorded in variables EIPENXLM1 to EIPENXLM4]*
| | | | | In what month and year do [^you/they] expect to receive the lump sum?
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter month.
| | | | | 01 January
| | | | | 02 February
| | | | | 03 March
| | | | | 04 April
| | | | | 05 May
| | | | | 06 June
| | | | | 07 July
| | | | | 08 August
| | | | | 09 September
| | | | | 10 October
| | | | | 11 November
| | | | | 12 December
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIPENXLY**
| | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENXLY are recorded in variables EIPENXLY1 to EIPENXLY8]*
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter year.
| | | | | Range: 2002..2900
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIPENXLA**
| | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENXLA are recorded in variables EIPENX1 to EIPENX4]*
| | | | | How much do [^you/they] expect the lump sum to amount to?
| | | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF EiPenxla = NONRESPONSE [EiPenxla = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | EiPenxlB
| | | | | | Is it......
| | | | | | BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 50000, 100000)
| | | | | | [Loop: Bracket results are recorded in EiPexll1 to EiPexll4, EiPexlu1 to EiPexlu4 , EiPexle1
| | | | | | to EiPexle4, EiPexlr1 to EiPexlr4]
| | | | | |

| | | | | END FILTER

| | | | END FILTER

| | | | *IF someone is receiving regular payments [EiPen=1]*

| | | | **EIPENPD**
| | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENPD are recorded in variables EIPENPD1 to EIPENP4]*
| | | | Thinking about the last regular payment [^you/they] received, what period did
| | | | this cover?
| | | | 01 One week
| | | | 02 Two weeks
| | | | 03 Three weeks
| | | | 04 Four weeks
| | | | 05 Calendar month
| | | | 07 Two Calendar months
| | | | 08 Eight times a year
| | | | 09 Nine times a year
| | | | 10 Ten times a year
| | | | 13 Three months/13 weeks
| | | | 26 Six months/26 weeks
| | | | 52 One Year/12 months/52 weeks
| | | | 90 Less than one week
| | | | 95 One off/lump sum
| | | | 96 None of these (Explain in a note)

| | | | **EIPENPA**
| | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENPA are recorded in variables EIPENPA1 to EIPENPA4]*
| | | | How much did [^you/they] receive?
| | | | Range: 0..99997

| | | | *IF amount not given but period was given [EiPenpA = NONRESPONSE AND (EiPenPd =*
| | | | *RESPONSE)]*

| | | | | *IF EiPenPd IN [OneWeek .. ThrWeek] [EiPenPd IN [OneWeek ..*
/ / / / / / *ThrWeek]]*

| | | | | | **EiPenpW**
| | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | BRACKETS (50, 100, 250, 500)
| | | | | | [Loop: Bracket results are recorded in EiPerwl1 to EiPerwl4 , EiPerwu1 to EiPerwu4 ,
| | | | | | EiPerwe1 to EiPerwe4, EiPerwr1 to EiPerwr4]

| | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | *IF EiPenPd IN [Fourweek .. OneYear] [EiPenPd IN [Fourweek ..*
/ / / / / / / *OneYear]]*

| | | | | | | **EiPenpM**
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiPerml1 to EiPerml4 , EiPermu1 to EiPermu4 ,
| | | | | | | EiPerme1 to EiPerme4, EiPermr1 to EiPermr4]

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE (IF less than one week or one off lump sum or none of these periods)
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **EiPenpO**
| | | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | | BRACKETS (250, 500, 1000, 2500)
| | | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiPerol1 to EiPerol4 , EiPerou1 to EiPerou4 ,
| | | | | | | | EiPeroe1 to EiPeroe4, EiPeror1 to EiPeror4]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | IF someone received lump sum [EiPen=2]
| | | | |
| | | | **EIPENLA** @@
| | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIPENLA are recorded in variables EIPENL1 to EIPENL8]*
| | | | Thinking about the lump sum payment [^you/they] received, how much was this?
| | | | Range: 0..999997
| | | | |
| | | | *IF amount not given [EiPenla = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EiPenlb**
| | | | | Was it......
| | | | | BRACKETS (5000, 10000, 50000, 100000)
| | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiPerll1 to EiPerll4 , EiPerlu1 to EiPerlu4 ,
| | | | | | EiPerle1 to EiPerle4, EiPerlr1 to EiPerlr4]
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

Assets and inheritances

EIASSINT @
I would now like to ask you some questions about what happened to [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s assets after [^his/her] death.
1 Continue

EIASCK
Can I just check, has [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s estate been distributed yet?"
1 Yes
2 No

If estate has been distributed [EIASCK=yes]
| **EIWILLA**
| Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have a Will?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| 3 Don't know
|
|*IF did not have a will or does not know [EiWillA=no or don't know]*
|| **EIKIN**
|| SHOW CARD EI14
|| Who was [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s next of kin?
|| INTERVIEWER: Code one only. If respondent is son or daughter code 'Respondent', and not
|| son/daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than respondent.
|| 01 Respondent (you)
|| 02 Husband/Wife
|| 03 Partner/cohabitee
|| 04 Natural son/daughter
|| 05 Adopted son/daughter
|| 06 Foster son/daughter
|| 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
|| 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
|| 09 Natural parent
|| 10 Adoptive parent
|| 11 Foster parent
|| 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
|| 13 Parent-in-law
|| 14 Natural brother/sister
|| 15 Half-brother/sister
|| 16 Step-brother/sister
|| 17 Adopted brother/sister
|| 18 Foster brother/sister
|| 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
|| 20 Grandchild
|| 21 Grandparent
|| 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
|| 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
||
|| *IF next of kin was other relative or other non-relative [EiKin =22 or 23]]*

| | |
| | | **EIKINO** @
| | INTERVIEWER: The respondent has answered 'other' relationship: Write in relationship to
| | | [^deceased ELSA respondent's name].
| | | STRING 100
| | |
| END FILTER
| |
ELSE
| |
| *IF had a Will [EiWillA = Yes]*
| |
| | **EIEXEC**
| | Are you the legal executor of the Will?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| | **EIBEN**
| | Are you a beneficiary of the Will?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Don't know
| | 4 SPONTANEOUS - Assets not yet been shared out
| |
| | **EIPROB**
| | Did/Does [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s Will need to go to probate?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | 3 Don't know
| |
| | *IF will needed to go to probate [EiProb = Yes]*
| | |
| | | **EIWILLB**
| | | Has [^his/her] Will been through probate?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | 3 Don't know
| | |
| | | *IF will has not been through probate [EiWillB = No]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIWILLPRO** @@
| | | | What is the total value of [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s assets?
| | | | Range: 1..999997
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | END FILTER
| |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

EIHOME
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own [^his/her] main home or share of [^his/her] main home when [^he/she] died? By main home I mean the place where [^he/she] lived most of the time (before they moved into an institution).
INTERVIEWER: Other properties [^he/she] may have owned will be covered later.
1 Yes
2 No

IF owned main home or share [EiHome = Yes]
| | IF respondent is husband or wife or partner of deceased or spouse of deceased is still alive [(EiRRel =1 or 2) or (SurvSp = Yes)]
| |
| | **EISP**
| | Did [^you/ their spouse/partner] inherit the home or [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s share
| | of the home?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF respondent/ spouse did not inherit the home or share of home [EiSp = No]*
| | |
| | | **EISPOWN**
| | | [^Do you/ Does their spouse/partner] currently own a share of the home?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF currently own a share of the home [EiSpOwn = Yes]*
| | | |
| | | | **EISPSH**
| | | | What share of the home [^do/does you/ their spouse/partner] currently own?
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Code how question will be answered
| | | | 1 As a percentage
| | | | 2 As a fraction
| | | | 3 As a monetary amount
| | | |
| | | | *IF share expressed as percentage [EiSpSh = 1]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EISPP**
| | | | | (What share of the home [^do you/ does their spouse/partner] currently own?)
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a percentage.
| | | | | Range: 1..100
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF share expressed as fraction [EiSpSh = 2]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EISPF @@**
| | | | | | (What share of the home [^do you/ does their spouse/partner]currently own?)
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a fraction.
| | | | | | STRING 15
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF share expressed as an amount [EiSpSh =3]*

```
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | EISPA
| | | | | | | (What share of the home [^do you/ does their spouse/partner] currently own?)
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as an amount.
| | | | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | IF did inherit the home or share of the home [EiSp = Yes]
| | |
| | | EISPINH
| | | Did [^you/their spouse/partner] inherit the home (or [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s
| | | share of the home) solely or jointly with some other people?
| | | 1 Solely inherited
| | | 2 Jointly inherited
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | IF did inherit the home jointly [EiSpInH = 2]
| | |
| | | EISHARE
| | | What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?
| | | INTERVIEWER: Code how question will be answered
| | | 1 As a percentage
| | | 2 As a fraction
| | | 3 As a monetary amount
| | |
| | | IF deceased's share expressed as a percentage [EiShare = 1]
| | | |
| | | | EISHP
| | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a percentage.
| | | | Range: 1..100
| | | |
| | | ELSE
| | | |
| | | | IF deceased's share expressed as a fraction [EiShare = 2]
| | | | |
| | | | | EISHF @@
| | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a fraction.
| | | | | STRING 15
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
```

| | | | | | IF deceased's share expressed as an amount [EiShare = 3]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EISHA**
| | | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as an amount.
| | | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | IF did not inherit home or inherited jointly [(EiSp = No) OR (EiSpInH = 2)]
| |
| | **EIHOWH**
| | *[Multiple responses to EIHOWH are recorded in variables EIHOWH01 to EIHOWH23]*
| | SHOW CARD EI14
| | [^Who inherited the home/ deceased ELSA respondent's name share] (that is, what is their
| | relationship to [^deceased ELSA respondent's name])?
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter
| | code 'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than
| | respondent.
| | 01 Respondent (you)
| | 02 Husband/Wife
| | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | 09 Natural parent
| | 10 Adoptive parent
| | 11 Foster parent
| | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | 13 Parent-in-law
| | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | 20 Grandchild
| | 21 Grandparent
| | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| |
| | | IF other relative inherited home/ share of home [EiHowH=22]
| | |
| | | **EIHOWOR @**

| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other relative.
| | | | STRING 60
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | | IF other non-relative inherited home/ share of home [EiHowH=23]
| | | |
| | | | **EIHOWON @**
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other non-relative.
| | | | STRING 60
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | | IF SHOW CARD EI14 (that is, wh = RESPONSE [EiHowH =
/ / / RESPONSE]
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| | | | |
| | | | | IF QFinance.QHomSp.idy IN EiHowH [idy IN EiHowH]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIHOWN**
| | | | | | **[Loop: Responses to EIHOWN are recorded in variables EIHOWN01 to EIHOWN23]**
| | | | | | How many [^type of relative from EIHOWH] are you referring to?
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: If same relationship, do not include respondent here.
| | | | | | Range: 1..20
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | | IF only one answer coded at EIHOWH (EiHowN[EiHowH[1].ORD] = 1)]
| | | |
| | | | | IF not husband/ wife or partner who inherited the home [EiHowH<>2 and EiHowH<>3]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIHOLIV**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Does this person live in this home at present?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | ELSE (i.e. more than one type of relative coded at EIHOWH)
| | | |
| | | | | EiHoLv
| | | | | Do any of these people currently live in that home?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No
| | | | | IF any of these people currently live in that home [EiHoLv = Yes]

EIHOLW

[Multiple responses to EIHOLW are recorded in variables EIHOLW01 to EIHOLW23]

SHOW CARD EI14

Who lives in the house at present? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

01 Respondent (you)
02 Husband/Wife
03 Partner/cohabitee
04 Natural son/daughter
05 Adopted son/daughter
06 Foster son/daughter
07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
09 Natural parent
10 Adoptive parent
11 Foster parent
12 Step-parent/parent's partner
13 Parent-in-law
14 Natural brother/sister
15 Half-brother/sister
16 Step-brother/sister
17 Adopted brother/sister
18 Foster brother/sister
19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
20 Grandchild
21 Grandparent
22 Other relative (specify at next question)
23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

EISPLIVE

INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Does [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s spouse/partner live in that home at present?
1 Yes
2 No

IF no one lives in the house [((EiHoLiv <> Yes) AND (EiHoLv <> Yes)) AND (EiSpLive <> Yes)]

EIHOSLD (see also EIHOSZ for backcoded answers)
What has happened to that home?
1 It is currently empty
2 It is currently being let out (i.e. tenants living there)
3 It is currently on the market
4 It has already been sold
95 Other (specify at next question)

| | | *IF other has happened to that home [EiHoSld = 95 (Other)]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIHOSOTH** @
| | | |
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Record what has happened to the home.
| | | | STRING 100
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **EIHOA** @ (see DVEIHOA grouped for non-disclosure)
| | What [^was/is] the [^value/selling price] of that home?
| | Range: 1..9999997
| |
| | *IF no answer to value question [EiHoa = NONRESPONSE]*
| | |
| | | **EiHoab**
| | | Was it......
| | | BRACKETS (50000, 75000, 125000, 500000)
| | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiHol, EiHou, EiHoe, EiHor]
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **EIHOMG**
| | Was there any outstanding mortgage on this home (before any insurance might
| | have paid the outstanding balance)?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF there was outstanding mortgage [EiHoMg = Yes]*
| | |
| | | **EIHOMGI**
| | | Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have any insurance policies that will pay off or have
| | | paid off the mortgage either in full or partially?
| | | 1 Yes, In full
| | | 2 Yes, partially
| | | 3 No
| | |
| | | *IF deceased did not have insurance policy to pay off mortgage fully [EiHoMgI=2 or 3]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIHOMGA**
| | | | How much was the outstanding balance on this mortgage [^after the insurance policy pay out]?
| | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | |
| | | | *IF no answer to the outstanding balance [EiHoMga = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EiHoMgab**
| | | | | Was it......
| | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
| | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiHobl, EiHobu, EiHobe, EiHobr]
| | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER

| | | |
| | | END FILTER

| | |
| | END FILTER

| |
| ELSE

| |
| | **EIJOINT**
| | Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own this home jointly with someone else?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No

| |
| | *IF deceased owned home jointly [EiJoint = Yes]*

| | |
| | | **EIOTHO**
| | | ***[Multiple responses to EIOTHO are recorded in variables EIOTHO01 to EIOTHO23]***
| | | Who else owned the house with [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] died?
| | | INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For
| | | example if respondent is son or daughter code 'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code
| | | 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than respondent.
| | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | 09 Natural parent
| | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | 11 Foster parent
| | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | 20 Grandchild
| | | 21 Grandparent
| | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)

| | |
| | | *IF who else owned the house with deceased was answered [EiOthO = RESPONSE]*

| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| | | | |

| | | | | | *IF QFinance.QHomNo.idy IN EiOthO [idy IN EiOthO]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIOTHN**
| | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOTHN are recorded in variables EIOTHN01 to EIOTHN23]***
| | | | | | How many [^type of relative from EIOTHO] are you referring to?
| | | | | | Range: 1..20
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | END FILTER
| |
| | | **EIOSHARE**
| | | What share of the house did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?
| | | 1 As a percentage
| | | 2 As a fraction
| | | 3 As a monetary amount
| | |
| | | *IF share of house expressed as a percentage [EiOShare = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIOSHP**
| | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a percentage.
| | | | Range: 1..100
| | | |
| | | ELSE
| | | |
| | | | *IF share of house expressed as a fraction [EiOShare = 2]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIOSHF @@**
| | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a fraction.
| | | | | STRING 15
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF share of house expressed as an amount [EiOShare = 3]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIOSHA**
| | | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as an amount.
| | | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **EIOIN**
| | | Did only those with joint ownership inherit [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s share of the
| | | house?

| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | 3 Don't know
| | |
| | | *IF it was not only those with joint ownership who inherited deceased's share [EioIn = No]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIOINW**
| | | | ***[Multiple responses to EIOINW are recorded in variables EIOINW01 to EIOINW23]***
| | | | Who else inherited [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s share of the home?
| | | | INTERVIEWER: DO NOT CODE JOINT OWNERS AGAIN INTERVIEWER: Only code once for
| | | | respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter code 'Respondent', and not son or
| | | | daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than respondent.
| | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | 11 Foster parent
| | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | | 20 Grandchild
| | | | 21 Grandparent
| | | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | | |

| | | | | | LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF QFinance.QHomNo.idy IN EioInW [idy IN EioInW]*
| | | | | | | **EIOINN**
| | | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOINN are recorded in variables EIOINN01 to EIOINN23]***
| | | | | | | How many [^type of relative at EIOINW] are you referring to?
| | | | | | | Range: 1..20
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | *ELSE (i.e. IF house was not jointly owned)*

| | | **EioHwH**
| | | SHOW CARD EI14
| | | Who inherited this home (that is, what is their relationship to
| | | [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]?
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if
| | | respondent is son or daughter code 'Respondent', and not son or
| | | daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than
| | | respondent.
| | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | 09 Natural parent
| | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | 11 Foster parent
| | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | 20 Grandchild
| | | 21 Grandparent
| | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | |
| | | *IF who inherited the home was answered [EioHwH = RESPONSE]*
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF QFinance.QHomNo.idy IN EioHwH [idy IN EioHwH]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIOHWN**
| | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOHWN are recorded in variables EIOHWN01 to EIOHWN23]***
| | | | | | How many [^type of relative at EIOHWH] are you referring to?
| | | | | | Range: 1..20
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |

| | *IF only one type of relative mentioned at EioHwH*
| | *[(((EiOthO.CARDINAL = 1) AND (EiOthN[EiOthO[1].ORD] = 1)) AND (EioIn =*
| | *Yes)) OR ((EioHwH.CARDINAL = 1) AND (EioHwN[EioHwH[1].ORD] = 1))]*
| |
| | | **EIOHLIV**
| | |
| | | INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Does this person live in the home at present?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | ELSE (i.e. more than one relative mentioned at EIHHWH)
| | | **EioHLv**
| | | Do any of these people who now own the property currently live in
| | | that home?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF any who now own the property currently live in that home [EioHLv = Yes]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIOHLW**
| | | | **[Multiple responses to EIOHLW are recorded in variables EIOHLW01 to EIOHLW23]**
| | | | Who lives in the house at present? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter
| | | | code 'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than
| | | | respondent.
| | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | 11 Foster parent
| | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | | 20 Grandchild
| | | | 21 Grandparent
| | | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | | |
| | | ELSE
| | | |
| | | | *IF none of owners live in home [EioHLv = No]*
| | | | |

| | | | | **EIOHSLD**
| | | | | What has happened to that home?
| | | | | 1 It is currently empty
| | | | | 2 It is currently being let out (i.e. tenants living there)
| | | | | 3 It is currently on the market
| | | | | 4 It has already been sold
| | | | | 95 Other (specify at next question)
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF other has happened to the home [EioHSld = 95 (Other)]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIOHSO @**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Record what has happened to the home.
| | | | | | STRING 100
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **EIOHA @** (see DVEIOHA grouped for non-disclosure)
| | What [^is/was] the [^value/selling price] of that home?
| | Range: 1..9999997
| |
| | *IF value of home not answered [EioHa = NONRESPONSE]*
| | |
| | | **EioHab**
| | | Was it......
| | | BRACKETS (50000, 75000, 125000, 500000)
| | | [Bracket results are recorded in EioHl, EioHu, EioHe, EioHr]
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **EIOHMG**
| | Was there any outstanding mortgage on this home (before any insurance might
| | have paid the outstanding balance)?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF there was outstanding mortgage [EioHMg = Yes]*
| | |
| | | **EIOHMGI**
| | | Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have any insurance policies that will pay off or have
| | | paid off the mortgage either in full or partially?
| | | 1 Yes, In full
| | | 2 Yes, partially
| | | 3 No
| | |
| | | *IF deceased did not have insurance policy to pay off mortgage fully [EioHMgI =2 or 3]]*
| | | |

| | | | **EIOHMGA**
| | | | How much was the outstanding balance on this mortgage [^after the insurance policy pay out]?
| | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | |
| | | | *IF no response to outstanding balance [EioHMga = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EioHMgab**
| | | | | Was it......
| | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
| | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EioHbl, EioHbu, EioHbe, EioHbr]
| | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | END FILTER
| |
| | END FILTER
|
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

EIPRP
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own any property, or share of any property, other than their main home
when [^he/she] died? (Exclude business property and other non-residential property,
include holiday homes and timeshares.)
1 Yes
2 No

IF deceased owned property other than main home [EiPrp = Yes]
|
| **EIPRPN**
| How many other properties did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?
| Range: 1..20
|
| *IF number of properties answered [EiPrpN = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO EiPrpN
| | |
| | | *IF respondent is husband or wife or partner of deceased or spouse of deceased is still alive* | | |
| | | *[(EiRRel =1 or 2) or (SurvSp = Yes)]*
| | | |
| | | | **EISP** (EISP2 for first other home)
| | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EISP are recorded in variable EISP2 as maximum number of other***
| | | | ***properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | Did [^you/ their spouse/partner inherit the [first] home or [^deceased ELSA respondent's
| | | | name]'s share of the home?
| | | | 1 Yes
| | | | 2 No
| | | |
| | | | *IF respondent or spouse/partner did not inherit the first other home [EiSp = No]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EISPOWN** (EISPOWN02 for first other home)

| | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EISPOWN are recorded in variable EISPOW2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*

| | | | | [^Do you/ does their spouse/partner] currently own a share of the home?

| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No

| | | | | *IF respondent or spouse partner owns share of the home [EiSpOwn = Yes]*

| | | | | | **EISPSH** (EISPSH2 for first other home)
| | | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EISPSH are recorded in variable EISPSH2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*

| | | | | | What share of the home [^do you/ does their spouse/partner] currently own?
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code how question will be answered
| | | | | | 1 As a percentage
| | | | | | 2 As a fraction
| | | | | | 3 As a monetary amount

| | | | | | *IF share of home expressed as a percentage [EiSpSh = 1]*

| | | | | | | **EISPP** (EISPP2 for first other home)
| | | | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EISPP are recorded in variable EISPP2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*

| | | | | | | (What share of the home [^do you/does their spouse/partner] currently own?)
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a percentage.
| | | | | | | Range: 1..100

| | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | | *IF share of home expressed as a fraction [EiSpSh = 2]*

| | | | | | | | **EISPF** @
| | | | | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EISPF are recorded in variable EISPF2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*

| | | | | | | | (What share of the home [^do you/does their spouse/partner] currently own?)
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a fraction.
| | | | | | | | STRING 15

| | | | | | | | ELSE

| | | | | | | | | *IF share of home expressed as an amount [EiSpSh = 3]*

| | | | | | | | | | **EISPA** (EISPA2 for first other home)
| | | | | | | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EISPA are recorded in variable EISPA2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*

| | | | | | | | | | (What share of the home [^do you/does their spouse/partner] currently own?)
| | | | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as an amount.
| | | | | | | | | | Range: 1..9999997

| | | | | | | | | END FILTER

| | | | | | | | END FILTER

| | | | | | | END FILTER

73

| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF respondent or spouse/partner inherited the first other home [EiSp = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EISPINH** (EISPINH2 for first other home)
| | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EISPINH are recorded in variable EISPIN2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | | Did [^you/their spouse/partner] inherit the home (or [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s share of the home) solely or jointly with some other people?
| | | | | 1 Solely inherited
| | | | | 2 Jointly inherited
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | *IF first other home inherited jointly [EiSpInH = 2]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EISHARE** (EISHARE2 for first other home)
| | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EISHARE are recorded in variable EISHAR2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | | What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Code how question will be answered
| | | | | 1 As a percentage
| | | | | 2 As a fraction
| | | | | 3 As a monetary amount
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF share of home expressed as a percentage [EiShare = 1]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EISHP** (EISHP2 for first other home)
| | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EISHP are recorded in variables EISHP2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a percentage.
| | | | | | Range: 1..100
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF share of home expressed as a fraction [EiShare = 2]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **EISHF** @
| | | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EISHF are recorded in variables EISHF2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a fraction.
| | | | | | | STRING 15
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ELSE
| | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | *IF share of home expressed as an amount [EiShare = 3]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **EISHA** (EISHA2 for first other home)
| | | | | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EISHA are recorded in variables EISHA2 as maximum*
| | | | | | | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | | | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as an amount.
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
IF respondent/ spouse/ partner does not own all of home [(EiSp = No) OR (EiSpInH = 2)]
| | | |
| | | | **EIHOWH** (EISHA39..61 for first other home)
| | | | *[Multiple responses to EIHOWH are recorded in variables EIHOWH39 to EIHOWH61]*
| | | | SHOW CARD EI14
| | | | [^Who inherited this home/ deceased ELSA respondent's name's share] (that is, what is their
| | | | relationship to [^deceased ELSA respondent's name])? CODE ALL
| | | | THAT APPLY
| | | | INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter
| | | | code 'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other
| | | | than respondent.
| | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | 11 Foster parent
| | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | | 20 Grandchild
| | | | 21 Grandparent
| | | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | | |
| | | | | *IF other relative owns home/share [EiHowH=22]*

EIHOWOR @

INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other relative.
STRING 60

END FILTER

IF other non-relative owns home/share [EiHowH=23]

EIHOWON @
INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other non-relative.
STRING 60

END FILTER

IF answer given to relationship of owner [EiHowH = RESPONSE]

LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23

IF QFinance.idy IN EiHowH [idy IN EiHowH]

EIHOWN (EIHOWN24 to 46 for first other home)
[Loop: Responses to EIHOWN are recorded in variables EIHOWN24 to EIHOWN46]
How many [^type of relative from EIHOWH] are you referring to?
Range: 1..20

END FILTER

END FILTER

END FILTER

IF only one answer at EIHOWH
[(EiHowH.CARDINAL = 1) AND (EiHowN[EiHowH[1].ORD] = 1)]

IF first other home not owned by husband/wife/partner [EiHowH<>1 & EiHowH<>2]

EIHOLIV (EIHOLIV2 for first other home)
[Loop: Responses to EIHOLIV are recorded in variable EIHOLIV2 as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]

INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Does this person live in this home at present?
1 Yes
2 No

END FILTER

ELSE (i.e. more than one relative given at EIHOWH)
EiHoLv (EIHOLV2 for first other home)
Do any of these people currently live in that home?
1 Yes
2 No

│ │ │ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ │ │   *IF any of these people currently live in home [EiHoLv = Yes]*
│ │ │ │ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ **EIHOLW** (EIHOLW24 to 46 for first other home)
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ **[Multiple responses to EIHOLW are recorded in variables EIHOLW24 to EIHOLW 46**
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ **as maximum number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]**
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ SHOW CARD EI14
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ Who lives in the house at present? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 01 Respondent (you)
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 02 Husband/Wife
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 03 Partner/cohabitee
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 04 Natural son/daughter
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 05 Adopted son/daughter
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 06 Foster son/daughter
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 09 Natural parent
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 10 Adoptive parent
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 11 Foster parent
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 13 Parent-in-law
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 14 Natural brother/sister
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 15 Half-brother/sister
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 16 Step-brother/sister
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 17 Adopted brother/sister
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 18 Foster brother/sister
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 20 Grandchild
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 21 Grandparent
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
│ │ │ │ │ │ │ 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
│ │ │ │ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ │ │ END FILTER
│ │ │ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ │ END FILTER
│ │ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ END FILTER
│ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ **EISPLIVE** (EISPLIV2 for first other home)
│ │ │ │ **[Loop: Responses to EISPLIVE are recorded in variable EISPLIV2 as maximum**
│ │ │ │ **number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]**
│ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Does [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s spouse/partner
│ │ │ │ live in that home at present?
│ │ │ │ 1 Yes
│ │ │ │ 2 No
│ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ *IF no one lives in the home [((EiHoLiv <> Yes) AND (EiHoLv <> Yes)) AND (EiSpLive <> Yes)]*
│ │ │ │ │
│ │ │ │ │ **EIHOSLD** (EIHOSLD2 for first other home)
│ │ │ │ │ **[Loop: Responses to EIHOSLD are recorded in variable EIHOSLD2 as maximum**
│ │ │ │ │ **number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]**
│ │ │ │ │ What has happened to that home?

| | | | | 1 It is currently empty
| | | | | 2 It is currently being let out (i.e. tenants living there)
| | | | | 3 It is currently on the market
| | | | | 4 It has already been sold
| | | | | 95 Other (specify at next question)
| | | |
| | | | *IF Other has happened to home [EiHoSld = 95 (Other)]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIHOSOTH** @
| | | | |
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Record what has happened to the home.
| | | | | STRING 100
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **EIHOA** @ (see DVEIHOA2 for first other home grouped for non-disclosure)
| | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIHOA are recorded in variable EIHOA2 as maximum***
| | | ***number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | What [^is/was] the [^value/ selling price] of that home?
| | | Range: 1..9999997
| | |
| | | *IF no response to value of home [EiHoa = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | |
| | | | **EiHoab** (for first other home)
| | | | Was it......
| | | | BRACKETS (50000, 75000, 125000, 500000)
| | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiHool1, EiHoou1, EiHooe1, EiHoor1]
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **EIHOMG** (EIHOMG2 for first other home)
| | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIHOMG are recorded in variable EIHOMG2 as maximum***
| | | ***number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | Was there any outstanding mortgage on this home (before any insurance
| | | might have paid the outstanding balance)?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF there was outstanding balance on mortgage [EiHoMg = Yes]*
| | | |
| | | | **EIHOMGI** (EIHOMGI2 for first other home)
| | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIHOMGI are recorded in variables EIHOMGI2 as maximum***
| | | | ***number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***

| | | | | Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have any insurance policies that will pay off or
| | | | | have paid off the mortgage either in full or partially?
| | | | | 1 Yes, In full
| | | | | 2 Yes, partially
| | | | | 3 No
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF deceased did not have insurance policy to pay off mortgage fully [EiHoMgI 2 or 3]*

| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIHOMGA** (EIHOMGA2 for first other home)
| | | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIHOMGA are recorded in variables EIHOMGA2 as maximum*
| | | | | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | | | | How much was the outstanding balance on this mortgage [mgtxt]?
| | | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF no response to outstanding balance [EiHoMga = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **EiHoMgab** (first other home)
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiHobol1, EiHobou1, EiHoboe1, EiHobor1]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | ELSE
| | | **EIJOINT** (EIJOINT2 for first other home)
| | | *[Loop: Responses to EIJOINT are recorded in variables EIJOINT2 as maximum*
| | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own this home jointly with someone else?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | |
| | | | *IF deceased owned home jointly [EiJoint = Yes]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIOTHO** (EIOTHO24 to 46 for first other home)
| | | | | *[Multiple responses to EIOTHO are recorded in variables EIOTHO24 to EIOTHO46]*
| | | | | Who else owned the house with [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] when [^he/she] died?
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | | 11 Foster parent
| | | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law

```
| | | |   20 Grandchild
| | | |   21 Grandparent
| | | |   22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | |   23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | | |
| | | |   IF Response given to who else owned home [EiOthO = RESPONSE]
| | | | |
| | | | |   LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| | | | | |
| | | | | |   IF QFinance.idy IN EiOthO [idy IN EiOthO]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |   EIOTHN @
| | | | | | |   [Loop: Responses to EIOTHN are recorded in variables EIOTHN2 as maximum
| | | | | | |    number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]
| | | | | | |   How many [^types of relative from EIOTHO] are you referring to?
| | | | | | |   Range: 1..20
| | | | | | |
| | | | | |   END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | |   END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | |   END FILTER
| | | |
| | | |   EISHARE (EISHARE2 for first other home)
| | | |   [Loop: Responses to EIOSHARE are recorded in variables EIOSHA01 as maximum
| | | |   number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]

| | | |   What share of the house did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?
| | | |    1 As a percentage
| | | |    2 As a fraction
| | | |    3 As a monetary amount
| | | |
| | | |   IF share expressed as a percentage [EiOShare = 1]
| | | | |
| | | | |   EIOSHP (EIOSHP2 for first other home)
| | | | |   [Loop: Responses to EIOSHP are recorded in variables EIOSHP2 as maximum
| | | | |   number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]
| | | | |   (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | |   INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a percentage.
| | | | |   Range: 1..100
| | | | |
| | | |   ELSE
| | | | |
| | | | |   IF share expressed as a fraction [EiOShare = 2]
| | | | | |
| | | | | |   EIOSHF @@
| | | | | |   [Loop: Responses to EIOSHF are recorded in variables EIOSHF2 as maximum
| | | | | |    number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]
| | | | | |   (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | |   INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as a fraction.
| | | | | |   STRING 15
| | | | | |
| | | | |   ELSE
```

| | | | | | | *IF share expressed as an amount [EiOShare = 3]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **EIOSHA** (EIOSHA2 for first other home)
| | | | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOSHA are recorded in variables EIOSHA2 as maximum***
| | | | | | | | ***number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | | | | | (What share of the home did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own?)
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Give the answer as an amount.
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | **EIOIN** (EIOIN2 for first other home)
| | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOIN are recorded in variables EIOIN2 as maximum***
| | | | ***number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | Did only those with joint ownership inherit [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s share of
| | | | the house?
| | | | 1 Yes
| | | | 2 No
| | | | 3 Don't know
| | | |
| | | | *IF it was not only those with joint ownership who inherited share of the house [EioIn = No]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIOINW** (EIOINW24 to 46 for first other home)
| | | | | ***[Multiple responses to EIOINW are recorded in variables EIOINW24 to EIOINW46]***
| | | | | Who else inherited [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s share of the home?
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: DO NOT CODE JOINT OWNERS AGAIN
| | | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | | 11 Foster parent
| | | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | | | 20 Grandchild
| | | | | 21 Grandparent
| | | | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)

```
| | | | | |
| | | | | | LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF QFinance.idy IN EioInW [idy IN EioInW]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **EIOINN (**EIOINN24 to 46 for first other home)
| | | | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOINN are recorded in variables EIOINN24 to EIOINN46]***
| | | | | | | | How many [^type of relative from EIOINW]  are you referring to?
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..20
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | ELSE *(i.e. IF house was not jointly owned)*
| | | | | **EioHwH (**EIOHWH24 to 46 for first other home)
| | | | | ***[Multiple responses to EIOINW are recorded in variables* EioHwH*24 to* EioHwH*46]***
| | | | | SHOW CARD EI14
| | | | | Who inherited this home (that is, what is their relationship to
| | | | |   [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]?
| | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if
| | | | | respondent is son or daughter code 'Respondent', and not son or
| | | | | daughter.  Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than
| | | | | respondent.
| | | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | | 11 Foster parent
| | | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | | | 20 Grandchild
| | | | | 21 Grandparent
| | | | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF who inherited the home was answered [EioHwH = RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
```

| | | | | |LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23

| | | | | |*IF QFinance.QHomNo.idy IN EioHwH [idy IN EioHwH]*

| | | | | | | | **EIOHWN (**EIOHWN24 to 46 for first other home)
| | | | | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIOHWN are recorded in variables EIOHWN24 to EIOHWN46]*
| | | | | | | | How many [^type of relative from EioHwH] are you referring to?
| | | | | | | | Range: 1..20

| | | | | | | | END FILTER

| | | | | | END FILTER

| | | | | END FILTER

| | | | END FILTER

| | | | | *IF only one answer at* EioHwH
| | | | | *[(EioHwH.CARDINAL = 1) AND (EiHowN[EioHwH [1].ORD] = 1)]*

| | | | | **EIOHLIV** (EIOHLIV2 for first other home)
| | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIOHLIV are recorded in variables EIOHLIV2 as maximum*
| | | | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: ASK OR CODE: Does this person live in the home at present?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No

| | | | | *ELSE (i.e. more than one relative mentioned at EioHwH)*
| | | | | **EioHLv** (EIOHLV2 for first other home)
| | | | | *[Loop: Responses to EIOHLV are recorded in variables EIOHLV2 as maximum*
| | | | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | | | Do any of these people who now own the property currently live in
| | | | | that home?
| | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | 2 No

| | | | | *IF any other owner lives in the home [EioHLv = Yes]*

| | | | | | **EIOHLW (**EIOHLW24 to 46 for first other home)
| | | | | | *[Multiple responses to EIOHLW are recorded in variables EIOHLW01 to EIOHLW23]*
| | | | | | Who lives in the house at present? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | | 01 Respondent (you)
| | | | | | 02 Husband/Wife
| | | | | | 03 Partner/cohabitee
| | | | | | 04 Natural son/daughter
| | | | | | 05 Adopted son/daughter
| | | | | | 06 Foster son/daughter
| | | | | | 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| | | | | | 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| | | | | | 09 Natural parent
| | | | | | 10 Adoptive parent
| | | | | | 11 Foster parent

| | | | | | 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| | | | | | 13 Parent-in-law
| | | | | | 14 Natural brother/sister
| | | | | | 15 Half-brother/sister
| | | | | | 16 Step-brother/sister
| | | | | | 17 Adopted brother/sister
| | | | | | 18 Foster brother/sister
| | | | | | 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| | | | | | 20 Grandchild
| | | | | | 21 Grandparent
| | | | | | 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| | | | | | 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| | | | | |
| | | | | ELSE
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF no one lives in the home [EioHLv = No]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **EIOHSLD** (EIOHSLD2 for first other home)
| | | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOHSLD are recorded in variables EIOHSL2 as maximum***
| | | | | | | ***number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | | | | What has happened to that home?
| | | | | | | 1 It is currently empty
| | | | | | | 2 It is currently being let out (i.e. tenants living there)
| | | | | | | 3 It is currently on the market
| | | | | | | 4 It has already been sold
| | | | | | | 95 Other (specify at next question)
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF other has happened to home [EioHSld = 95 (Other)]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **EIOHSO @**
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | INTERVIEWER: Record what has happened to the home.
| | | | | | | | STRING 100
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | **EIOHA** (EIOHA2 for first other home)
| | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOHA are recorded in variables EIOHA2 as maximum***
| | | | ***number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]***
| | | | What [^is/was] the [^value/selling price] of that home?
| | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | |

| | | | IF no response to value [EioHa = NONRESPONSE]
| | | | |
| | | | | **EioHab (**first other home)
| | | | | Was it......
| | | | | BRACKETS (50000, 75000, 125000, 500000)
| | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EioHl2, EioHu2, EioHe2, EioHr2]
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | **EIOHMG** (EIOHMG2 for first other home)
| | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOHMG are recorded in variables EIOHMG2 as maximum***
| | | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | | Was there any outstanding mortgage on this home (before any insurance
| | | | might have paid the outstanding balance)?
| | | | 1 Yes
| | | | 2 No
| | | |
| | | | IF EioHMg = Yes [EioHMg = Yes]
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIOHMGI** (EIOHMGI2 for first other home)
| | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOHMGI are recorded in variables EIOHMG2 as maximum***
| | | | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | | | Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have any insurance policies that will pay off or
| | | | | have paid off the mortgage either in full or partially?
| | | | | 1 Yes, In full
| | | | | 2 Yes, partially
| | | | | 3 No
| | | | |
| | | | | IF no insurance policy to pay of mortgage fully [EioHMgI =2 or 3]
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **EIOHMGA** (EIOHMGA2 for first other home)
| | | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIOHMGA are recorded in variables EIOHMGA2 as maximum***
| | | | | | *number of other properties was 1 so only one loop]*
| | | | | | How much was the outstanding balance on this mortgage [^after the insurance policy pay
| | | | | | out]?
| | | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | | |
| | | | | | IF no response to outstanding balance [EioHMga = NONRESPONSE]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **EioHMgab** (for first other home)
| | | | | | | Was it......
| | | | | | | BRACKETS (2500, 5000, 15000, 50000)
| | | | | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EioHl2, EioHu2, EioHe2, EioHr2]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER

| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

EIPHY
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] own a business or share in a business, including land or premises?
1 Yes
2 No

IF owned a business or share [Elphy = Yes]
|
| **EIPHYA**
| In total, how much were these business assets worth (after any debts had been paid
| off on them)?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
| *IF no response to value of business assets [ELPHYA = NONRESPONSE]*
| |
| | **Elphyab**
| | Was it......
| | BRACKETS (10000, 50000, 150000, 500000)
| | [Bracket results are recorded in Elphl, Elphu, Elphe, Elphr]
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF owned a business or share of business [ELPHY = Yes]
|
| **EIPHYWH**
| ***[Multiple responses to EIPHYWH are recorded in variables EIPHYW01 to EIPHYW23]***
| SHOW CARD EI14
| Who inherited these business assets? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter code
| 'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than
respondent.
| 01 Respondent (you)
| 02 Husband/Wife
| 03 Partner/cohabitee
| 04 Natural son/daughter
| 05 Adopted son/daughter
| 06 Foster son/daughter
| 07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
| 08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
| 09 Natural parent
| 10 Adoptive parent
| 11 Foster parent
| 12 Step-parent/parent's partner
| 13 Parent-in-law
| 14 Natural brother/sister
| 15 Half-brother/sister

| 16 Step-brother/sister
| 17 Adopted brother/sister
| 18 Foster brother/sister
| 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| 20 Grandchild
| 21 Grandparent
| 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
|
| *IF Other relative inherited business assets or share of business [EIPhyWh= 22]*
| |
| | **EIPHYWR @**
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other relative(s).
| | STRING 80
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Other non-relative inherited business assets or share of business [EIPhyWh= 23]*
|
| |
| | **EIPHYWN @**
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other non-relative(s).
| | STRING 80
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF respondent inherited business assets [EIPhyWh=1]*
| |
| | **EIPHYRES**
| | In total, how much did you inherit from these business assets?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF husband/wife inherited business assets [EIPhyWh=2]*
| |
| | **EIINHSPS**
| | In total, how much did the husband/wife inherit from these business assets?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF partner inherited business assets [EIPhyWh=3]*
| |
| | **EIINHPRT**
| | In total, how much did the partner/cohabitee inherit from these business assets?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23

```
| |
| |   IF QFinance.idy [idy IN EIPhyWh]
| | |
| | |   **EINUMREL**
| | |   **[Loop: Responses to EINUMREL are recorded in variables EINUMRE04 to EINUMR23]**
| | |   How many [^type of relative from EIOTHAS] are you referring to?
| | |   INTERVIEWER: If same relationship, do not include respondent here.
| | |   Range: 1..20
| | |
| | |   IF response to question about number of relatives [EiNumRel = RESPONSE]
| | | |
| | | |   LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO EiNumRel
| | | | |
| | | | |   **EIAMT**
| | | | |   **[Loop: Responses to EIAMT are recorded in variables EIAMT04 to EIAMT400]**
| | | | |   In total, how much did the [^first /second etc] [^type of relative from EIOTHAS] inherit
| | | | |    [^from these]?
| | | | |   INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in pounds.
| | | | |   Range: 1..9999997
| | | | |
| | | | |   END FILTER
| | | |
| | | |   END FILTER
| | |
| | |   END FILTER
| |
| |   END FILTER
|
END FILTER
```

IF will has been through probate and assets have been shared out [(QWill.EiBen <> NotYet)
AND (QWill.EiWillB <> No)]

```
|
|   **EIOTHAS**
|   **[Multiple responses to EIOTHAS are recorded in variables EIOTHA01 to EIOTHA24]**
|   SHOW CARD EI14
|    Excluding any housing, pensions, or businesses [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] had, who
|   inherited the rest of [^his/her] assets? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
|    INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter code
|   'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than
|   respondent.
|    01 Respondent
|    02 Husband/Wife
|    03 Partner/cohabitee
|    04 Natural son/daughter
|    05 Adopted son/daughter
|    06 Foster son/daughter
|    07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
|    08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
|    09 Natural parent
|    10 Adoptive parent
|    11 Foster parent
|    12 Step-parent/parent's partner
```

| 13 Parent-in-law
| 14 Natural brother/sister
| 15 Half-brother/sister
| 16 Step-brother/sister
| 17 Adopted brother/sister
| 18 Foster brother/sister
| 19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
| 20 Grandchild
| 21 Grandparent
| 22 Other relative (specify at next question)
| 23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)
| 96 No other assets inherited
|
| *IF other relative inherited rest of assets [EiOthAs=22]*
| |
| | **EIOTHWR @**
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other relative(s).
| | STRING 80
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF other non-relative inherited rest of assets [EiOthAs=23*
| |
| | **EIOTHWN @**
| |
| | INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other non-relative(s).
| | STRING 80
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF respondent inherited rest of assets [EiOthAs=1]*
| |
| | **EIOTHRES @** (see DVEIOTHRES grouped for non-disclosure)
| | In total, how much did you inherit from the rest of [^his/her] assets?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF husband/wife inherited rest of assets [EiOthAs=2]*
| |
| | **EIOTHSPS @** (see DVEIOTHSPS grouped for non-disclosure)
| | In total, how much did the husband/wife inherit from the rest of [^his/her] assets?
| | Range: 0..9999997
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF partner inherited rest of assets [EiOthAs=3]*
| |
| | **EIOTHPRT**
| | In total, how much did the partner/cohabitee inherit from the rest of [^his/her]
| | assets?
| | Range: 0..9999997

| |
| END FILTER
|
| LOOP FOR idy:= 4 TO 23
| |
| | *IF QFinance.idy IN SHOW CARD EI14 Excluding any [idy IN EiOthAs]*
| | |
| | | **EINUMREL**
| | | ***[Loop: Responses to EINUMREL are recorded in variables EINUMR24 to EINUMR40]***
| | | How many [^type of relative from EIOTHAS] are you referring to?
| | | INTERVIEWER: If same relationship, do not include respondent here.
| | | Range: 1..20
| | |
| | | *IF responded to EINUMREL [EiNumRel = RESPONSE]*
| | | |
| | | | LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO EiNumRel
| | | | |
| | | | | **EIAMT**
| | | | | ***[Loop: Responses to EIAMT are recorded in variables EIAMT401 to EIAMT800]***
| | | | | In total, how much did the [^first\second etc] [^type of relative from EIOTHAS] inherit [^from
| | | | | these]?
| | | | | INTERVIEWER: Enter amount in pounds.
| | | | | Range: 1..9999997
| | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | END FILTER
| |
| | END FILTER
|
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF assets have not yet been shared out [QWill.EiBen = NotYet (4)]

|
| **EIAMPROB** @@
| Excluding any housing, pensions, or businesses [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] had, what
was |the total value of these other assets?
| Range: 0..9999997
|
END FILTER

EILI
Did [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] have any life insurance policies which paid out on [^his/her]
death?
1 Yes
2 No

IF had any life insurance [EiLI = Yes]

EILIWH
[Multiple responses to EILIWH are recorded in variables EILIWH01 to EILIWH23]
SHOW CARD EI14
Who were the beneficiaries of the life insurance polices? CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
INTERVIEWER: Only code once for respondent. For example if respondent is son or daughter code 'Respondent', and not son or daughter. Only code 'Son' or 'Daughter' for those other than respondent.
01 Respondent (you)
02 Husband/Wife
03 Partner/cohabitee
04 Natural son/daughter
05 Adopted son/daughter
06 Foster son/daughter
07 Step-son/step-daughter/child of partner
08 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
09 Natural parent
10 Adoptive parent
11 Foster parent
12 Step-parent/parent's partner
13 Parent-in-law
14 Natural brother/sister
15 Half-brother/sister
16 Step-brother/sister
17 Adopted brother/sister
18 Foster brother/sister
19 Brother-in-law/sister-in-law
20 Grandchild
21 Grandparent
22 Other relative (specify at next question)
23 Other non-relative (specify at next question)

IF other relative was a beneficiary of insurance policy [EiLIWh=22]

EILIWR @

INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other relative(s).
STRING 80

END FILTER

IF other non-relative was a beneficiary of insurance policy [EiLIWh=23]

EILIWN @

INTERVIEWER: Please specify the other non-relative(s).
STRING 80

END FILTER

EILIA @ (see DVEILLA grouped for non-disclosure)
How much in total was the pay out from the life insurance?

| Range: 1..9999997
|
| LOOP FOR idx:= 1 TO 24
| |
| | |
| | | **EILIB**
| | | ***[Loop: Responses to EILIB are recorded in variables EILIB01 to EILIB24]***
| | | How much did [^you\the type of relative] receive from these life insurance policies.
| | | Range: 1..9999997
| | |
| | | *IF no response to amount received [EiLIb[idx] = NONRESPONSE]*
| | | |
| | | | **EiLlab**
| | | | Was it......
| | | | BRACKETS (2000, 10000, 50000, 300000)
| | | | [Bracket results are recorded in EiLIl1-24, EiLIu1-24, EiLIe1-24, EiLIr1-24]
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

EIENDA @
We have asked you many questions about numerous aspects of [^deceased ELSA respondent's name]'s health and finances, and we want to thank you very much for your assistance with them. Is there anything else you would like to add about [^deceased ELSA respondent's name] in [^his/her] last year of life?
INTERVIEWER: If nothing to say, type None and press END.
STRING 500

EIENDB @
Thank you once again for all the information you have given us. It will prove extremely useful in helping us to understand how people fare at the end of their lives, and in forming policies which can help them.
Range: 1..1

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER

(ELSA - P2796)

SHOWCARDS

CARD A1

1   Husband/wife

2   Partner/cohabitee

3   Natural son/daughter

4   Adopted son/daughter

5   Foster son/daughter

6   Step son/daughter/child of partner

7   Son/daughter-in-law

8   Natural parent

9   Adoptive parent

10   Foster parent

11   Step parent/parent's partner

12   Parent-in-law

13   Natural brother/sister

14   Half-brother/sister

15   Step-brother/sister

16   Adopted brother/sister

17   Foster brother/sister

18   Brother/sister-in-law

19   Grandchild

20   Grandparent

21   Other relative

22   Other non-relative

CARD B1

1   Single, that is never married

2   Married, first and only marriage

3   A civil partner in a legally-recognised

      Civil Partnership

4   Remarried, second or later marriage

5   Legally separated

6   Divorced

7   Widowed

CARD B2

1 Cancer

2 Heart attack

3 Stroke

4 Other cardiovascular related

illness

5 Respiratory disease

96 None of these

CARD C1

1   Chest pain

2   Fatigue/too tired

3   Shortness of breath

5   Pain in leg or foot

6   Swelling in leg or foot

7   Back pain

8   Seeing difficulty

9   Hearing difficulty

13 Unsteady on feet or balance
    problems

14 Lightheaded or dizziness

15 Fear of falling

16 Anxiety or fear

95 Some other problem or symptom

CARD C2

1   Not during the last month

2   Less than once a week

3   Once or twice a week

4   Three or more times a week

CARD C3

1   High blood pressure or hypertension

2   Angina

3   A heart attack (including myocardial

     infarction or coronary thrombosis)

4   Congestive heart failure

5   A heart murmur

6   An abnormal heart rhythm

7   Diabetes or high blood sugar

8   A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)

9   High cholesterol

95   Any other heart trouble (please say what)

96   None of these

CARD C4

Accupro
Accuretic
Amias
Aprovel
Candesartan Cilexetil
Capoten
Capozide
Captopril
Carace
Carace Plus
Caralpha
Cilazapril
CoAprovel
CoDiovan
Coversyl
Coversyl Plus
Cozaar
Cozaar-Comp
**Co-Zidocapt
(Hydchloroth/Captopril)**
Diovan
Enalapril Maleate
**Enalapril maleate with
        Diuretic**
Eprosartan
Fosinopril Sodium
Gopten
Imidapril Hydrochloride
Innovace
Innozide
Irbesartan
Irbesartan with Diuretic
Lisicostad
Lisinopril

Lisinopril with Diuretic
Losartan Potassium
**Losartan Potassium with
        Diuretic**
Micardis
Micardis Plus
Moexipril Hydrochloride
Olmersartan Medoxomil
Olmersrtan with diuretic
Olmetec
Olmetec plux
Perdix
Perindopril Erbumine
Perindopril with diuretic
Quinapril Hydrochloride
Ramipril
**Ramipril with Calcium
        Channel Blocker**
Staril
Tanatril
Tarka
Telmisartan
Telmisartan with Diuretic
Teveten
Trandolapril
**Trandolapril + Calcium Channel
Blocker**
Triapin
Tritace
Valsartan
Valsartan with diuretic
Vascace
Zestoretic
Zestril

CARD C5

1 Just about everything you need to know

2 Most of what you need to know

3 Some of what you need to know

4 A little of what you need to know

5 Almost none of what you need to know

CARD C6

1   Chronic lung disease such as chronic bronchitis or emphysema

2   Asthma

3   Arthritis (including osteoarthritis, or rheumatism)

4   Osteoporosis, sometimes called thin or brittle bones

5   Cancer or a malignant tumour (excluding minor skin cancers)

6   Parkinson's disease

7   Any emotional, nervous or psychiatric problems

8   Alzheimer's disease

9   Dementia, senility or any other serious memory impairment

10 Malignant blood disorder, e.g. leukaemia or lymphoma

96 None of these

CARD C7

1   Lung

2   Breast

3   Colon, bowel or rectum

4   Lymphoma

5   Leukaemia

6   Melanoma or other skin cancer

95 Somewhere else

CARD C8

1   Hallucinations

2   Anxiety

3   Depression

4   Emotional problems

5   Schizophrenia

6   Psychosis

7   Mood swings

8   Manic depression

95 Something else

CARD C9

1   Always

2   Very often

3   Often

4   Sometimes

5   Never

CARD C10

1   Much improved

2   A bit improved

3   Not much change

4   A bit worse

5   Much worse

P2796

HEPAWH

CARD C11

1 Back

2 Hips

3 Knees

4 Feet

5 Mouth/teeth

6 Other parts of the body

7 All over

CARD C12

Right   6   5   1   3   4   Left

6   5   2   3   4
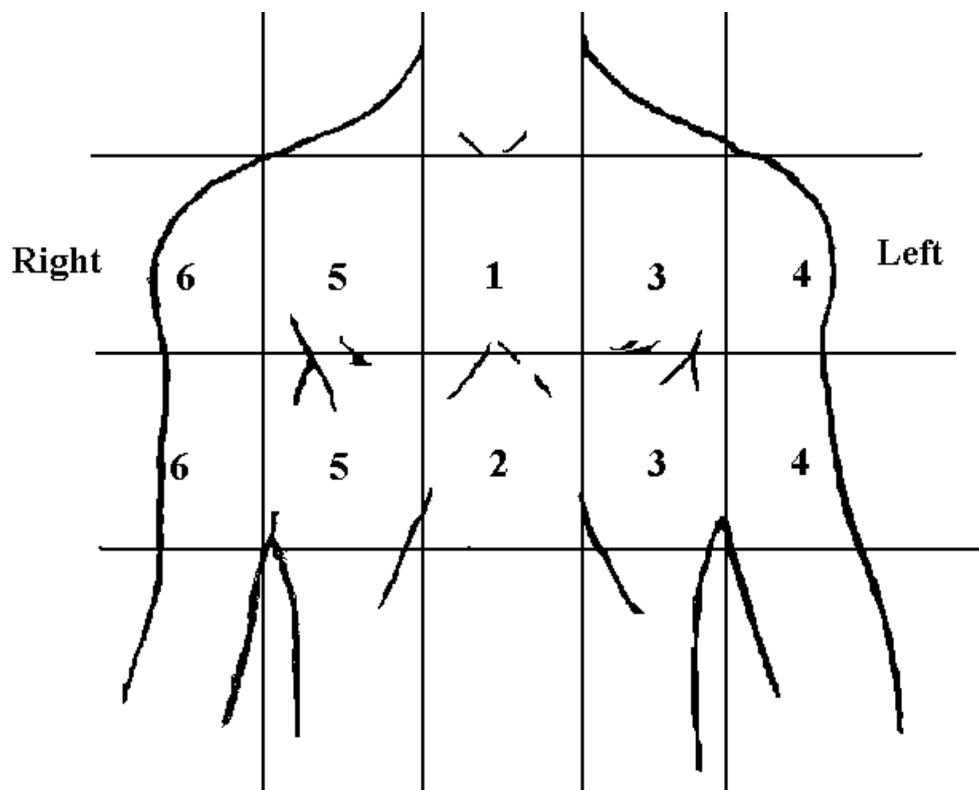
CARD C13

1   Walking 100 yards

2   Sitting for about two hours

3   Getting up from a chair after sitting for long
    periods

4   Climbing several flights of stairs without
    resting

5   Climbing one flight of stairs without resting

6   Stooping, kneeling, or crouching

7   Reaching or extending arms above
    shoulder level (either arm)

8   Pulling or pushing large objects like a
    living room chair

9   Lifting or carrying weights over 10 pounds
    like a heavy bag of groceries

10 Picking up a 5p coin from a table

96 None of these

CARD C14

1   Dressing, including putting on shoes and socks

2   Walking across a room

3   Bathing or showering

4   Eating, such as cutting up your food

5   Getting in or out of bed

6   Using the toilet, including getting up or down

7   Using a map to figure out how to get around in
     a strange place

8   Recognising when you are in physical danger

9   Preparing a hot meal

10   Shopping for groceries

11   Making telephone calls

12   Communication (speech, hearing or eyesight)

13   Taking medications

14   Doing work around the house or garden

15   Managing money, such as paying bills and
     keeping track of expenses

96   None of these

CARD C15

1 Husband or wife or partner

2 Son

3 Daughter

4 Sister

5 Brother

6 Other relative

7 Privately paid help

8 Local authority/social services helper,

e.g. home care worker

9 Nurse eg health visitor or district nurse

10 Member of staff at the care/nursing

home

11 Friend or neighbour

95 Other person

96 Do not get any help

CARD C16

1   Occupational therapist or physiotherapist

2   Chiropodist

3   Exercise classes, including yoga, pilates, gym

95 Other (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD C17

1   Every day or nearly every day

2   Two or three times a week

3   Once a week

4   Two or three times a month

5   Once a month or less

CARD C18

1   Health Service (NHS)

2   Social services

3   You or your spouse/partner

95   Other (please specify)

CARD C19

1   Doctor or nurse said I should stop

2   It is unhealthy

3   It is expensive/to save money

4   Pressure from family or friends

5   Worried about effect of passive smoke
     on people around me

6   Stopped enjoying it

7   Cosmetic reasons (e.g. smell, stained
     teeth, fingers, hair)

8   It's becoming harder to smoke in
     public or at work

9   Advertising

95   Other (specify)

CARD C20

Vigorous

For example:

Running or jogging

Swimming

Cycling

Aerobics or gym workout

Tennis

Digging with a spade or shovel

Moderate

For example:

Gardening

Cleaning the car

Walking at a moderate pace

Dancing

Floor or stretching exercises

Mild

For example:

Vacuuming

Laundry

Home repairs

CARD D1

1   Every day or nearly every day

2   Two or three times a week

3   Once a week

4   Two or three times a month

5   Once a month or less

6   Never

CARD D2

1   No public transport available

2   Public transport available does not take me where I want to go

3   Too expensive

4   Unreliable

5   Infrequent

6   My health prevents me

7   Do not need to

8   Fear of crime

9   Too dirty

10 Not convenient

11 Prefer to walk

95 Other (Please say what)

CARD D3

1   Lifts from family or friends who do not live with you

2   Taxi

3   Door-to-door community transport, e.g. dial-a-ride

4   Transport provided by hospital / day centre / lunch club

5   Transport provided by care home

96 None of these

CARD D4

1 Every day or nearly every day

2 Two or three times a week

3 Once a week

4 Two or three times a month

5 Once a month or less

CARD E1

1   Paid work

2   Self-employment

3   Voluntary work

4   Cared for someone

5   Looked after home or family

6   Attended a formal educational
     or training course

96   None of these

CARD E2

1   Retired

2   Employed

3   Self employed

4   Unemployed

5   Permanently sick or disabled

6   Looking after home or family

95 Other (please say what)

CARD E3

1   Own ill health or disability

2   Job was too tiring/stressful

3   Ill health or disability of a relative/friend

4   Company went out of business/site closed down

5   Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

6   Took voluntary redundancy

7   To spend more time with partner/ family

8   Career progression

9   Fed up with job and wanted a change

10 Moved to a different area

95 Other reason

CARD E4

1   Less physically demanding

2   Less mentally demanding/stressful

3   Fewer hours/job sharing

4   More flexible hours

5   Working from home sometimes

6   Special equipment/workplace adaptation

96 None of these

CARD E5

1   Sedentary occupation: You spend
     most of your time sitting

2   Standing occupation: You spend most
     of your time standing or walking.
     However the way you spend your time
     does not require intense physical effort

3   Physical work: This involves some
     physical effort including handling of
     heavy objects and use of tools

4   Heavy manual work: This involves
     very vigorous physical activity
     including handling of very heavy
     objects

CARD E6

1 Own ill health or disability

2 Working was too tiring/stressful

3 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend

4 Company went out of business/site closed
down

5 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

6 Took voluntary redundancy

7 Could not find another job

8 Could afford to stop working

9 To spend more time with partner/family

10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough

11 Fed up with working and wanted a change

12 To stop working at same time as
husband/wife/partner

13 To give young generation a chance

14 Moved to a different area

95 Other reason

CARD E7

1   Own ill health or disability

2   Job too tiring/stressful

3   Ill health or disability of a relative/friend

4   Company going out of business/site
     closing down

5   Being made redundant/dismissed/have no
     choice

6   Taking voluntary redundancy

7   To spend more time with partner/
     family

8   Fed up with job and want a change

9   Fed up with employer/colleagues and want
     a change

10   To progress my career

11   To earn more money

12   Moving to a different area

95   Other reason

CARD E8

1   Less physically demanding

2   Less mentally demanding/stressful

3   Fewer hours/job sharing

4   More flexible hours

5   Working from home sometimes

6   Special equipment/workplace

adaptation

95 Other change

96 None of these

CARD E9

```
0    10    20    30    40    50    60    70    80    90    100
```
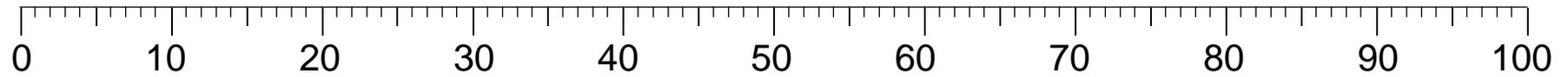
Absolutely   Absolutely
No Chance   Certain

CARD E10

1   Own ill health

2   Ill health of a relative/friend

3   Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

4   Offered reasonable financial terms to retire
early or take voluntary redundancy

5   Could not find another job

6   To spend more time with partner/family

7   To enjoy life while still young and fit
enough

8   Fed up with job and wanted a change

9   To retire at the same time as
husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to
husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

95 Other (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD E11

1 Reached retirement age

2 Own ill health

3 Ill health of a relative/friend

4 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

5 Could not find another job

6 To spend more time with partner/family

7 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

8 Fed up with job and wanted a change

9 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

95 Other (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD E12

1 Type A:

My pension contributions are put into a

fund which grows over time and my

pension will depend on the size of this

fund when I retire

2 Type B:

My pension will be based on a formula

involving age, years of service and salary

3 Don't know

CARD E13

1   Some fraction of my final year's salary

2   Some fraction of my salary from all years when I have been in the scheme

3   Some fraction of my last five years' salary

4   In some other way

5   Don't know

CARD F1

1   Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)

2   Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)

3   Statutory sick pay (SSP)

4   Attendance Allowance

5   Disability Living Allowance

6   Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

7   War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension

8   Carer's Allowance

95   Some other benefit for people with disabilities (please say what)

96   None of these

CARD F2

1 Income Support

2 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60s, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003)

3 Working Tax Credit (formerly part of Working Families Tax Credit)

4 Job-seeker's Allowance (formerly Unemployment Benefit)

5 Guardian's Allowance

6 Widow's pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed Parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance

7 Child Benefit

8 Child Tax Credit

95 Some other state benefit (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD F3

1 Current Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere

2 Savings Account at a bank, building society or elsewhere

3 TESSA

4 ISA

5 Premium Bonds

6 National Savings Accounts or Certificates

7 PEP

8 Stocks and/or Shares

9 Share Options/Employee share ownership

10 Share clubs

11 Unit or Investment Trusts

12 Bonds and Gilts (government or corporate)

95 Other savings or investments

96 None of these

CARD F4

1   Houses, flats or holiday homes, including

     time shares (not including this home)

2   Farm or Business Property (such as a

     shop, warehouse or garage)

3   Other land

4   Money owed to you by others

5   A trust

6   A covenant or inheritance

95   Other assets (including works of art or

     collectibles such as antiques or jewellery)

96   None of these

CARD F5

1   Life insurance policy

2   Lump sum pension payout

3   Personal Accident plan

4   Other Insurance payment

5   Redundancy payment

6   Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited

    property)

7   Win(s) on the football pools, national

    lottery or other form of gambling

95 Other payment (please say what)

96 None of these

CARD F6

1   Hire purchase agreements

2   Personal loans (from bank, building society or other financial institution)

3   Overdraft

4   Catalogue or mail order purchase agreements

5   DWP Social fund loan

6   Loan from a money lender or `tally man`

96 None of these

CARD F7

1   Manage very well

2   Manage quite well

3   Get by alright

4   Don't manage very well

5   Have some financial difficulties

6   Have severe financial difficulties

CARD F8

1   I look after all the household money
    except my partner's personal spending
    money

2   My partner looks after all the household
    money except my personal spending
    money

3   I am given a housekeeping allowance. My
    partner looks after the rest of the money

4   My partner is given a housekeeping
    allowance. I look after the rest of the
    money

5   We share and manage our household
    finances jointly

6   We keep our finances completely separate

95 Some other arrangement

CARD G1

1 Own it outright

2 Buying it with the help of a mortgage or loan

3 Pay part rent and part mortgage (shared ownership)

4 Rent it

5 Live here rent free (including rent free in relative's/friend's property; excluding squatting)

6 Squatting

CARD G2

1   Local authority or council

2   Housing association or co-operative or charitable trust

3   Individual private landlord

4   Employer of a household member

5   Relative/friend of a household member

95 Another organisation / individual

CARD G3

1 Water charges

2 Sewerage charges

3 Land or business premises

4 Separate Garage

5 Heating or lighting or hot water

6 Council Tax

96 None of these

CARD G4

1   Meals

2   Gardening

3   Cleaning

4   Warden or porter

5   Security service/guard

95   Other services (please say what)

96   None of these

CARD G5

1   A repayment mortgage or loan (where

your mortgage payments cover interest

and part of the original loan)

2   An endowment mortgage (where your

mortgage payments cover interest only

and you save separately to pay off the

capital)

3   Part repayment and part endowment

4   A pension mortgage (where your

mortgage payments cover interest only)

5   A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage

95   Another type of mortgage or loan

CARD G6

1   Private Owner

2   Council or Local Authority

3   Housing Association

4   Landlord

5   Family or relative

96   None of these

CARD G7

1   Widened doorways or hallways

2   Ramps or street level entrances

3   Hand rails

4   Automatic or easy open doors

5   Accessible parking or drop off site

6   Bathroom modifications

7   Kitchen modifications

8   Lift

9   Chair lift or stair glide

10   Alerting devices, such as button alarms

95   Any other special features

96   None of these

CARD G8

1   Health Service (NHS)

2   Social services

3   You or your spouse/partner

4   Someone else (please say who)

CARD G9

1   Shortage of space

2   Noise from neighbours

3   Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories

4   Too dark, not enough light

5   Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry

6   Rising damp in floors and walls

7   Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows

8   Bad condensation problem

9   Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing

10   General rot and decay

11   Problems with insects, mice or rats

12   Too cold in winter

95   Other problems (please say what)

96   None of these

CARD G10

1   Television

2   Video recorder

3   CD player

4   Deep freeze or fridge freezer (exclude fridge only)

5   Washing machine

6   Tumble drier/washer-dryer

7   Dishwasher

8   Microwave oven

9   Computer

10   On-line-digital/satellite/cable television

11   Phone (landline)

12   DVD player

95   All of these

96   None of these

CARD G11

The cost of any visits to the cinema, theatre, sports, bingo etc, in the last four weeks (including any expenses whilst out).

Any payments that have been made in the last four weeks on:

- subscriptions to sports and social clubs and societies

- fees for day or evening classes

- subscriptions to the internet, cable or satellite

- TV licences and rentals.

CARD G12

1 Mains gas

2 Electricity

3 Coal/smokeless fuel

4 Paraffin/bottled gas

5 Oil

6 Wood

95 Other source of fuel or power

CARD G13

1   Direct debit

2   Monthly/quarterly bill (including standing orders)

3   Pre-payment (key/card or token) meters

4   Included in rent

5   Frequent cash payment (i.e. more frequent than once a month)

6   Fuel direct/direct from benefits

7   Staywarm scheme

95 Other

CARD H1

```
  0      10      20      30      40      50      60      70      80      90      100
```
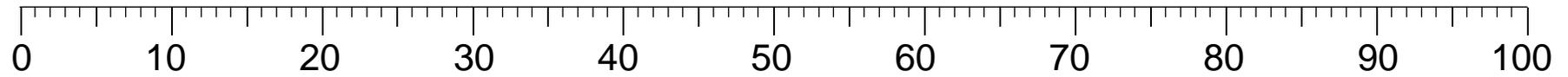
Absolutely
No Chance

Absolutely
Certain

CARD H2

1   Never

2   Rarely

3   Sometimes

4   Often

5   Most of the time

CARD H3

1   Much worse off

2   A bit worse off

3   About the same

4   A bit better off

5   Much better off

CARD H4

1   Buy your first choices of food items

2   Have family and friends round for a drink or meal

3   Have an outfit to wear for social or family occasions

4   Keep your home in a reasonable state of decoration

5   Replace or repair broken electrical goods

6   Pay for fares or other transport costs to get to and from places you want to go

7   Buy presents for friends or family once a year

8   Take the sorts of holidays you want

9   Treat yourself from time to time

96 None of these

CARD I1

1 Raising or handling money/taking part in sponsored events

2 Leading the group/member of a committee

3 Organising or helping to run an activity or event

4 Visiting people

5 Befriending or mentoring people

6 Educating/teaching/coaching

7 Providing information/counselling

8 Secretarial, admin or clerical work

9 Providing transport/driving

10 Representing

11 Campaigning

12 Other practical help (e.g. helping out at school, shopping)

95 Something else

96 None of these

CARD I2

1   To meet other people

2   To contribute something useful

3   For personal achievement

4   Because I am needed

5   Because I enjoy it

6   To use my skills

7   To keep fit

8   Because I feel obliged to do it

96   None of these

CARD I3

1   Keeping in touch with someone who has difficulty getting out and about (visiting in person, telephoning or emailing)

2   Doing shopping, collecting pension or paying bills

3   Cooking, cleaning, laundry, gardening or other routine household jobs

4   Decorating or doing any kind of home or car repairs

5   Babysitting or caring for children

6   Sitting with or providing personal care (washing, dressing) for someone who is sick or frail

7   Looking after a property or a pet for someone who is away

8   Writing letters or filling in forms

9   Representing someone (for example talking to a council department, or to a doctor)

10 Transporting or escorting someone (for example to a hospital or to an outing

96 No help given in the past 12 months

CARD I4

1   Strongly agree

2   Agree

3   Disagree

4   Strongly disagree

CARD I5

1   A sitting service to allow you to go out
    for a couple of hours

2   A befriending service – where a
    volunteer takes the person you care for
    out for the day

3   Day-care at a social day centre or
    hospital

4   In-home respite where a care worker
    comes to the home for a few hours

5   Overnight respite where the person you
    care for stays elsehwere

6   Overnight respite where a care worker
    comes and stays in the home

96 None of these

CARD J1

1   White

2   Mixed ethnic group

3   Black

4   Black British

5   Asian

6   Asian British

95 Any other group

CARD J2

1   Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)

2   Teaching qualification

3   Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife

4   HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH Higher

5   ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher

6   City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate

7   City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level

8   City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level

9   A-levels/Higher School Certificate

10   AS level

11   SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies

12   O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier

13   O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C

14   O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E

15   GCSE GRADES A-C

16   GCSE GRADES D-G

17   CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3

18   CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E

19   CSE Ungraded

20   SLC Lower

21   SUPE Lower or Ordinary

22   School Certificate or Matriculation

23   NVQ Level 5

24   NVQ Level 4

25   NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ

26   NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ

27   NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ

28   Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed

29   Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)

95   Other qualifications (please say what)

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER (ELSA)

P2796
ELSA WAVE 4

INTERVIEWER
PROJECT INSTRUCTIONS

ELSA W4 / May 2008

CONTENTS

1.   ABOUT THE STUDY

1.1   Background and introduction to the study

The English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA) is a study of people aged 50 and over and their partners. The aim is to interview the same group of people every two years to explore **the health, lifestyles and financial situation** of people as they grow older. The field name of the study is 'health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over'.

Over time, the study will allow us to explore many questions, for example:

- How does people's health and level of disability change over time?
- What explains who has good health in later life and who does not?
- When do people retire and how do they plan for their retirement?
- Do people have enough savings to provide for their older age?
- How do people's activities, relationships and quality of life change over time?
- How do changes in memory and concentration affect well being?
- What is the relationship between these different factors?

ELSA is modelled on a similar study in the US (the Health and Retirement Study, HRS). A parallel study, the Survey of Health, Ageing and Retirement in Europe (SHARE), has completed its second wave of data collection across Europe and is due to start its third wave shortly. Equivalent studies are being developed in many other countries of the world, most recently Korea. The various longitudinal studies of ageing being carried out across the world will be used to compare experiences across countries and understand how national policies and contexts affect people's lives.

Originally we were funded for two waves of data collection for ELSA: the Wave 1 survey held in 2002-2003 (interview only) and the Wave 2 survey in 2004-2005 (interview and nurse visit). We were subsequently awarded funding for two further waves: Wave 3 held in 2006-2007 (it involved an interview and a new "life history" interview); and Wave 4 which will begin in 2008 (interview and nurse visit). We hope to continue to revisit respondents at least every two years so that we can learn how people's lives change over time.

Half of the funding for ELSA has been provided by the US National Institute on Aging which also funds the Health and Retirement Study mentioned above. The remaining funding for the study has been provided by a consortium of UK government departments.

The study is being carried out as a collaboration between NatCen, the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health at University College London (UCL), the Institute for Fiscal Studies (IFS) and academics from Cambridge University, University of East Anglia, Exeter University and other universities. The principal investigator in the research team is Professor Sir Michael Marmot, Head of the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health and Director of the International Centre for Health and Society, UCL.

A report of the findings from Wave 2 was published in July 2006, when we invited the press, academics and government officials to a public launch. The findings from Wave 3 will be published in July 2008.

1.2   Overview of study procedures

The study procedures are set out in greater detail in the remaining sections of these instructions. In brief, the process you should follow is:

(a) Notify the local **police** station(s) before you start work.

(b) Contact your nurse and agree who is going to make appointments and how you are going to liase with one another.

(c) There are 4 different types of advance letter which can be sent to respondents, either send out with a newsletter or leaflet depending on the letter type (refer to the grid in Section 4.3 to find out what to send with each letter). Look at the information label to find out if you should contact the respondent **by face-to-face**, if not then you are free to contact the respondent via telephone.
   - Contact all the individuals on the information label and tailor your approach to consider what the outcomes were for previous interviews (look on coversheet)

(d) The eligibility rules for the Wave 4 refreshment sample are slightly different to the rules for the existing sample, ARF C will indicate whether an individual is eligible or not.   For a Wave 4 refreshment sample member to be eligible for an ELSA interview:
   - Respondents must live in England;
   - Respondents must live in a private household (we are not conducting institutional interviews with these sample members);
   - If an older or younger partner has split from their Core Member since their HSE interview and living in a separate household they are not eligible for an ELSA interview (we are only following split Core Members);
   - If a Core Member has died since their HSE interview we will not be requesting an End of Life interview.

(e) If a respondent refuses to be interviewed, record any reasons for refusal at section G on ARF A and section E on ARF C.

(f) Conduct the household demographics module to clarify who is eligible for interview in the household.

(g) Where a sample member no longer lives in a household, or the entire household has moved, do your best to trace them. **If the household has split,** open up a new household slot in the CAPI and an ARF B (for existing sample members) or ARF D (for refreshment sample members). Please remember to give an outcome code even if the household is unproductive. We have added a new individual outcome code for you to indicate that the individual is now in a different household (88).

(h) **If an existing sample member has moved into an institution such as a nursing or residential home,** record details at Section C of the ARF. Attempt to find out if the respondent would be able to answer the questions themselves. If they are not able try to find someone to do a proxy institution interview instead.

(i) **Carry out a proxy interview** if a sample member cannot be interviewed in person because of a physical or cognitive impairment, because they are away in hospital or

temporary care throughout the whole fieldwork period, or because they have refused a personal interview and you think it is unlikely that they will agree to a personal interview if re-issued later on during the fieldwork period.

(j) If a Core Member in the existing sample has died then collect the details of an End of Life Respondent (we will be issuing the End of Life interview later on in the year).

(k) Wherever appropriate, conduct the elements of the survey with all eligible individuals, following the procedures set out in these instructions.

(l) **Issue a self-completion questionnaire to all respondents interviewed in person** (i.e. not proxies) and return completed questionnaires to the Pink Team at Brentwood. If conducting a non-concurrent interview, please leave the core self-completion questionnaire with the respondent so that they can return it to us directly, or for the nurse to collect.

(m) Ask all Core Members if they are willing to agree to a nurse visit. If so leave them a nurse leaflet, a genetics leaflet and an appointment record card. Show the respondent the fasting rules at the bottom and on the reverse of the appointment record card say that the nurse will contact them to check whether they can fast and to explain in more detail the fasting rules. If you are arranging the appointments then write the appointment date and time on the card, if not then the nurse will give them the appointment date and time.

(n) Give the respondent **the £10 cheque** at the end of the interview. If you feel that you would like to give the respondent a **special 'thank you'** for taking part (e.g. if the interview was particularly long) then you can buy them a thank you card or gift costing up to £10 (e.g. flowers). Please check with the Pink Team before you buy the gift and claim it back on expenses.

(o) Contact the nurse on the same day (or day after) as the interview to tell them whether the respondent will be needing a nurse visit, and when you have arranged the visit for (if relevant).

2.   ELSA WAVE 4 SAMPLE

The Wave 4 ELSA sample can be classified into two separate groups, existing sample members and Wave 4 refreshment sample members, this has been done because their eligibility rules vary.

2.1   Existing sample

The existing sample comprises two different elements: the Wave 1 sample and the Wave 3 refreshment sample.

Wave 1 sample

The majority of the sample were issued at ELSA Wave 1 and were selected from households that participated in the Health Survey for England (HSE). The HSE years selected for Wave 1 were 1998, 1999 and 2001. The majority of our sample were first interviewed as part of the HSE in one of these years. Most were then interviewed a second time at ELSA Wave 1. Wave 1 is considered to be the baseline for ELSA. Therefore, at Wave 2 we only followed up people who were in productive households at Wave 1. This meant that at Wave 2 each issued household had had at least one productive interview at Wave 1.

Most of the Wave 1 sample would have completed a Wave 2 and Wave 3 interview and some also a Life History interview, however, some sample members may have missed one or more of these interviews. And some sample members have become eligible by moving into an ELSA household since the time of the HSE interview and so may have joined the study later than others. Please keep this in mind when you approach each household. This means it may have been 4 or more years since they were last interviewed.

Wave 3 refreshment sample

The existing sample also includes those individuals who were introduced to ELSA at Wave 3 when we refreshed the younger sample members (ages 50-53) so that our sample continued to include the full range of age groups. These sample members were taken from HSE 2001, 2002, 2003 and 2004 who were previously too young to join ELSA in 2002, but at Wave 3 were aged 50 or over (i.e. people aged 50 to 53 and their older/younger partners). All of these sample members are from households which had a least one productive interview at Wave 3.

Refusers

With ELSA entering its fourth wave, we need to develop a strategy to help us keep as many respondents in the study as possible and to interview as many as we can at each wave. At Wave 4 we will be issuing all those respondents who were eligible for Wave 3 and therefore some households who refused at Wave 3 will be issued as well. So at Wave 3 there will be some issued households in which <u>all</u> the eligible members refused at Wave 2, and there will be others which contain a mix of productives and refusers at Wave 2.

We have tried to categorise Wave 3 refusers as either soft refusers (people who refused to take part at a particular time, but could be reissued later) or hard refusers (people who want to be removed from the ELSA sample). We have issued almost all soft refusers at Wave 3, but also at this wave we are issuing some hard refusers. The

hard refusers which are being issued were selected based on the interviewer's notes at Wave 3. We have marked any respondents who are hard refusers on the coversheet.

A different advance letter has been produced for refusers for you to send out.

Telephone sample
At Wave 3 we conducted a short 10 minute telephone interview with Wave 1 sample members who had refused both a Wave 2 and a Wave 3 interview. The telephone interview included a few questions on basic demographics, health and finance. In addition, we asked a few questions on why they had refused to participate in a main interview and what we could do to encourage them to participate in the future.

The telephone interviewed proved to be relatively successful and we gained a 55% response rate. Due to its success and also because we need to keep as many respondents in the sample as possible we are issuing 217 individuals who had a telephone interview back into the main Wave 4 sample. These individuals were selected based on their responses to the telephone interview, as they had not given any strong negative reasons as to why they had refused to participate.

A different advance letter for those being issued from the telephone sample has been produced for you to send out.

We are issuing a total of 11,885 eligible individuals who are living in 7,563 households as part of the existing sample.

2.2   Wave 4 refreshment sample

There is a new refreshment sample at Wave 4, this time covering age groups between 50 and 74.

For Wave 4, we identified people from HSE 2006 who could potentially become core members, along with their cohabiting younger or older partners. You may also find new partners who are eligible when you contact the household.

We are issuing 3,504 individuals in 2,116 households as part of the refreshment sample.

2.3   Eligibility for ELSA

The eligibility rules for the two elements of the sample vary and because of this we have produced two different versions of the ARF (A and C), which will be explained in greater detail later.

Existing sample

There are three different types of respondent in the existing sample who are eligible to take part in the study:

Core Member (CM)

- Someone born on or before 29th February 1952 who was living within a household which took part in HSE 1998, 1999 or 2001 at the time of the HSE interview and was still living in the household sector within England when they were visited at Wave 1.
- Or someone aged between 50 and 53 at 1st March 2006 who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2001-2004 and was still living in the household sector within England when they were first approached for ELSA at Wave 3, as part of the refreshment sample.

Younger Partner (YP)

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a Core Member who was living within a household which took part in HSE 1998, 1999 or 2001 at the time of the HSE interview. These Young Partners were born AFTER 29th February 1952.
- Or a cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a Core Member who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2001, was aged under 50 at 1st March 2006 and was still a cohabiting spouse or partner of a Core Member when first approached for ELSA at Wave 3.

Older partner (OP):

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a Core Member, who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2001, was aged over 53 at 1st March 2006 and was still a cohabiting spouse or partner of a Core Member when first approached for ELSA at Wave 3.

New Partner (NP)

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a sample member (who was not living in the household at HSE). At each wave we pick up new partners, who have joined the household since the last visit. New partners identified at Wave 1 are called NP1s, new partners identified at Wave 2 are called NP2s, new partners identified at Wave 3 are called NP3s and any new partners found at Wave 4 will be classified as NP4s. All the new partners will be dealt with in the same way by the CAPI.

People are only eligible for interview if they are a core member or the cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a core member, regardless of their age. However, if a household splits, all Core Members, Younger Partners, Old Partners and New Partners should be traced (see Section 4.8 for more information). The household grid works out who is eligible for interview for you.

Refreshment sample

As with the existing sample there are three types of respondent who are eligible for interview.

Potential Core Member:

- Someone aged between 50 and 74 at 1st March 2008 who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2006 and is still living in a household sector in England at the time of the ELSA Wave 4 interview.

Younger partner:

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential core member at the time of HSE 2006, who is aged under 50 at 1st March 2008 and who is still a cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential core member at the time of the ELSA Wave 4 interview.

Older partner:

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential core member at the time of HSE 2006, aged over 74 at 1st March 2008 and who is still a cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential Core Member at the time of the ELSA Wave 4 interview.

As with the existing sample, any new partners who are in a cohabiting relationship with a core member in the refreshment sample will also be eligible to take part. But unlike the existing sample any younger or older partner who is not in a cohabiting relationship with a Core Member will not be eligible for an ELSA interview.

2.4 Contact with sample since Wave 3

Since Wave 3 there have been a number of contacts with the existing sample members.

Life History Interview
In 2007 we carried out the Life History interview with some ELSA respondents. The interview covered a number of different areas of a respondent's life prior to being interviewed for ELSA, including relationships and fertility; housing and mobility; jobs and earnings; and health. The life history was carried out because many aspects of early life have been shown to have a significant impact on people's health, economic circumstances and quality of life in later years.

Respondents who participated at ELSA Wave 3 were asked at the end of their interview if they would agree to take part in a Life History interview. The coversheet indicates which respondents were approached for a Life History interview, whether they had a productive interview or not and if so the date of that interview.

Christmas cards
In December 2006 and 2007 we sent a Christmas card to all Wave 3 ELSA respondents.

Pre-advance letter
Pre-advance letters were sent out in March 2008 to all those households where at least one productive interview was carried out at Wave 3.

To date there has not been any contact with the Wave 4 refreshment sample since their HSE interview in 2006.

3. FIELDWORK MATERIALS

The following documents are included in your work packs.

Documents for main interview	Section to look at in instructions
1. Police letter	4.1
2. Advance letters for each eligible individual (that we know of), there are 4 possible types: • Existing sample letter – for Wave 3 productives • Refusers – for respondents who declined to take part at Wave 3 • Wave 4 refreshment letter • Telephone refuser letter	4.3
3. Information leaflet	4.5
4. ARF A for each existing sample household (pink)	4.7
5. ARF B for existing sample split households (blue)	4.7
6. ARF C for each Wave 4 refreshment sample household	4.7
7. ARF D for Wave 4 refreshment sample split households	4.7
8. Coversheet for each household	4.7
9. Postcard for broken appointments	
10. Mover letter (including reply slip, and small and large envelopes) for tracing	4.8
11. Timed walk card	Appendix B
12. Cognitive function booklet	Appendix C
13. Consent form (HES & NI) (yellow)	Appendix E
14. Consent form (NHSCR) (pink)	Appendix E
15. Self-completion questionnaire (blue)	5.1 & Appendix E
16. Thank you letter and cheque	4.9
17. Showcards	
18. Newsletter	4.3
Documents for nurse visit	
19. NRF A for all households	4.6
20. NRF B for any split households	4.6
21. Nurse leaflet	4.6
22. Genetics leaflet	4.6
23. Appointment record card	4.6
24. Nurse postal labels	4.6
25. ELSA folder	4.6

Other materials

You will also need the following equipment for the timed walk (MM) and cognitive function (CF) modules:

(1)   A pencil
(2)   Your clipboard
(3)   Stopwatch
(4)   Tape measure with mark to identify correct distance for timed walk

4.   FIELDWORK PROCEDURES

4.1   Police letters

As always, **notify the local police station(s) before you start work**. As this wave includes a nurse visit you will also need to notify the police of the details of the nurse who you will be working with (we have provided room for you to add this on the police letter). Please tell them what the survey is about, give them a copy of the advance letter, and explain how long you will be working in the area. Then present your identity card and leave your name and home telephone number. Ensure that all the details you have given are recorded in the day-book at the station desk if that station has one. Make a note of the name of the officer to whom you speak and the date of your call so that you are fully covered in the event of any query or complaint to the police. It is reassuring for suspicious sample members, as well as other people you come into contact with, to be told that the police know about you. **You must not start work until you have registered with the police.**

4.2   Fieldwork timetable and assignments

The number of addresses issued to you will be between 3 and 20. Where possible we have tried to allocate households to the interviewer who conducted the previous ELSA interview(s) at that household.

Please start work as soon as possible. Fieldwork will be monitored on a weekly basis. You will be asked to work steadily each week and you will be given guidelines about the percentage of work that should be completed after 1st month etc. Please also remember to transmit your work regularly during the fieldwork period. This is even more important at this wave as your nurse will not be able to pick up their work until you have transmitted your work back.

4.3   Advance letters

You will need to send out your own advance letters. There are four versions of the advance letter:

Wave 3 productives:

A letter has been provided for those respondents who were interviewed during Wave 3 and who did not explicitly refuse to be re-contacted in the future. These letters have 'Exist' written on the top left hand corner.

Wave 4 refreshment:

A letter has been provided for members of the refreshment sample who were interviewed in HSE 2006. These letters have 'New' written on the top left hand corner

Refusers:

We have produced an advanced letter for people who refused at the Wave 3 interview. These letters have 'Ref' written on the top right hand corner. During Wave 3 interviewers chose not to emphasise that a given individual had refused at a previous wave. They found that some respondents had forgotten they refused last time, and in one case another household member encouraged them to take part this time.

Wave 3 Telephone Interview:

We have produced a letter especially for those respondents who conducted a Wave 3 telephone interview. The letter has 'Tel' written on the top right hand corner. The letter thanks respondent for taking part in the telephone interview and informs them that an interviewer will be approaching them to participate in a face to face Wave 4 interview.

We have provided you with a laminated copy of each of the advance letters, printed back to back.

There are certain respondents who we have not provided you with advance letters for, these include people who we were unable to contact at Wave 3, or were unproductive for another reason (apart from refusal, ie they were ill at Wave 3). Please bear this in mind when you first approach these respondents for Wave 4.

We have also **not** provided you with advance letters for people who we know to be in an institution. Please see Section 5.6 to find out how to contact these respondents.

The coversheet indicates what type of advance letter the respondent should get including whether they are to receive one at all.

ELSA Newsletter

We have recently produced a newsletter for ELSA respondents. The newsletter contains some recent findings from ELSA and the latest news about the study. We would like you to send it with the advance letter to the existing sample members (including refusers and respondents from the telephone sample), as we hope that it will encourage them to take part again (see Table below). For the refreshment sample we would like you to send the ELSA leaflet with the advance letter, as this will be the first contact that they would have with ELSA, and to use the newsletter on the doorstep in order to persuade them about the value of the study. For those respondents who did not receive an advance letter you can use both the newsletter and the leaflet on the doorstep.

Type of letter	What to send with letter	What to give on doorstep
Existing	Newsletter	Leaflet
Refuser	Newsletter	Leaflet
New (refreshment)	Leaflet	Newsletter
Telephone	Newsletter	Leaflet

4.4   Initial contact with respondents

Since ELSA began, many of you have built up a good rapport with our respondents, and feel you know them well. As a result, feedback from Wave 3 was that often a telephone call in advance to arrange a time to visit would be enough to secure the interview. Further feedback at the Wave 4 dress rehearsal from interviewers was that it would be better if it was left up to the interviewer to decide how to approach certain respondents, so unless we have indicated on the ARF Information Label (see Information Label in Section 4.7) that the respondent must be contacted initially in person we have left it to you to decide how best to contact that individual. If we have though suggested face-to-face contact, please do not contact the respondent by phone for the initial contact unless you have a good reason to do so. Please discuss this with your project manager.

Two individuals in the same household may have different methods of contact suggested on the information label (e.g. if one individual took part at both waves of ELSA but the second person refused at one wave). In these instances you should contact the household by telephone first and ask to speak to the person who we have suggested you can contact by telephone. Once you've arranged an appointment with this individual you should ask them if they think the other eligible sample member in the household would be willing to be interviewed. If the answer is no, you could attempt to contact the individual in person to persuade them to participate if appropriate.

When you visit respondents, please be meticulous about showing your ID card to them, even if the people you speak to do not appear to be interested in it. Please also remember to avoid giving away information about the study to neighbours in your attempts to find respondents at home.

Introducing the study

"ELSA" has been written on all the materials we give respondents and they will hopefully have come to recognise this name by now. But it may still be sensible to use the field name, i.e. say it is an interview about the health and lifestyles of people aged fifty and over. However, please do mention "ELSA" during the course of your visit and try to encourage people to see themselves as part of ELSA, an ongoing study which will be important in the future.

4.5   ELSA leaflet

We have produced a leaflet similar to the ones used in previous waves. The leaflet should be given to the respondent on the doorstep or at the end of the interview.

4.6   Nurse visit

At Wave 4, similar to Wave 2, certain respondents will be visited by a nurse. Only Core Members are eligible for the nurse visit. This also includes Core Members who have moved into an institution (see 4.9). The nurse visit at Wave 4 is the same as the one four years ago at Wave 2. The measurements carried out by the nurse are an integral part of the survey data and without them the interview data, although very useful, is incomplete. The respondents are not asked to take part in the nurse visit until right at the end of the CAPI.

Convincing interview respondents of the importance of the second stage of this survey is therefore an essential part of your work and should be taken as seriously as getting an interview in the first place. Your job is only complete when you have arranged an appointment for the nurse to make a visit.

The question called *FQNURSE* on the Individual Questionnaire gives an introduction to this second stage of the survey and this will appear only for Core Members. Use this wording to start with. But sometimes you will need to provide further information in order to convince people of the importance of this stage. They may want to know more about what is involved. Some may be nervous of seeing a nurse and you will need to allay any fears.

Try to convince respondents that seeing a nurse is a vital part of the study and that it is non-threatening.

If the person is reluctant, use the arguments given in the box below to try to get them to change their mind:

- Stress that by making an appointment to see the nurse the person is not committing themselves to helping with all, or any, of the measurements.

- Explain that the nurse is the best person to describe what (s)he wants to do. The respondent can always change his/her mind after hearing more about it.

- The nurse will ask for separate permission to carry out the various measurements. They can choose only to do the ones they feel comfortable doing.

- We would still like a nurse to visit, even if a respondent says that (s)he will not want to consent to all of the measurements.

Respondents and their GPs, if the respondent wishes, will be given their blood pressure, lung function and blood sample readings. If you feel that knowing this will help you get an appointment for the nurse, please explain this. **However, be careful to avoid calling the nurse visit a 'health check' - it is not.** One of the most common reasons given for respondents refusing to see the nurse is 'I don't need a medical check - I have just had one'. Avoid getting yourself into this situation. You are asking the respondent to help with a survey.

As with the doorstep introduction, say what is needed in order to gain co-operation but do not add more as there is a risk this will confuse or raise concerns. The respondent will have time to discuss more detailed issues with the nurse.

Information you may need to know if the respondent asks you questions about the nurse visit

- It is an integral part of the survey - the information the nurse collects will make the survey even more valuable.

- The nurse is highly qualified (Grade E or above). They have all had extensive experience working in hospitals, health centres etc and have also been especially trained for this survey.

- If the respondent wants, (s)he will be given the results of the measurements carried out by the nurse. If (s)he likes, this information will also be sent to their GPs.

- Respondents are not committing themselves in advance to agreeing to all the measures the nurse wants to do. The nurse will ask separately for permission to do each test - so the respondent can decide at the time if (s)he does not want to help with a particular one.

- The NHS Research Ethics Committee has given approval to the survey.

Partners and the nurse visit
Young, old or new partners are not eligible for a nurse visit. If though a partner is adamant that they want a nurse visit or the Core Member will not participate unless their partner is given the opportunity to have a nurse visit then we can offer them one. Please bear in mind though that we **do not** want you offering this to all partners as a matter of course, it is only for those respondents who are insistent upon having a nurse visit. If you do find that a partner wants a nurse visit then at the question *FQNURP* code 'yes' and record that they have requested a nurse visit on the ARF.

Liaising with your nurse partner

It is vital that you and your nurse partner establish a good working relationship. Even though we have a link between the interview and nurse CAPI, we are still relying on you to communicate directly with the nurse so that they know when their appointments are, and so that you can transfer all of the information they need especially **if the nurse appointment is very soon after the personal interview**.

If possible, you should arrange to meet up before you start working. The success of the survey depends on a good working relationship between the interviewer and the nurse. It is the interviewer's task to initiate this. You **must** contact your nurse partner before you start work. Respondents often want more information about the nurse. You may want to describe the nurse, so an elderly or concerned respondent knows whom to expect.

Things you need to know about your nurse partner include:
- Make and registration number of her/his vehicle.
- Days and times of availability for the month ahead.
- Does (s)he work as a nurse in a hospital/clinic/in the community, as well as being a survey nurse?
- Does (s)he wear a uniform (the nurse makes her/his own decision about this)?
- How well do they know the area you are both working in?

Making appointments for the nurse visit

You will need to confirm whether you are responsible for making appointments for the nurse, or whether they would prefer to deal with it themselves.

If interviewer makes appointments:

If you are making appointments for the nurse, you will need to be in close contact with them so you know when s/he is available to visit. Note **carefully** the days and times on which the nurse is available to make a visit. If you get this wrong, you will not only probably lose the respondent but you will irritate your nurse. You will need to liaise frequently in order to update this information. The nurses have been provided with appointment preference forms which they will send to you, on this they will state their preferred appointment times and how they wish to be contacted.

Ideally you will provide the nurse with an even spread of work and minimise the number of visits (s)he has to make to the area. But of course this might not always be possible.

Try to arrange for everyone in a household to be seen one after the other. Each visit will take approximately one hour. If the respondent is living in an institution, you must agree a suitable appointment time with both the respondent and the Care Home Manager.

You will know how long a nurse will need to get from one address to another if you are making appointments on the same day. Do **not** under-estimate these times. **Please remember that in addition to all the normal rules for keeping appointments strictly, in this instance, study participants may be fasting while waiting for the nurse. This means that broken appointments and delays must be avoided.**

Nurses will be contacting all respondents before their visit to answer any concerns, and check on eligibility for fasting blood sample.

If nurse makes own appointments:

You should explain to the respondent that the nurse will be telephoning shortly to arrange an appointment to visit them in their own home. If the respondent is living in an institution, the nurse should also telephone the Care Home Manager and the appointment should be agreed both with the respondent and with this person.

It would be useful if you could get some idea of respondent availability and pass this information on to the nurse.

Appointment record card

All eligible respondents for the nurse visit should be left with an appointment record card (even if the nurse is making the appointments). Remember to always fill in the household serial number, in case any respondent has to telephone the office with a problem. If you have made appointments for individual people remember to write their name on the appointment record and note carefully the dates and times of each

person's nurse appointment, and be sure to pass this information on to the nurse, by telephone.

Point out to all respondents the notes at the bottom of the appointment record card. These tell respondents that we would like them not to eat, drink (apart from water), smoke or take part in vigorous exercise for half an hour before their appointment, and ask them try to wear light clothing. Respondents are asked not to wear tight or thick clothing, as the nurse will be measuring waist and hip. Light clothing makes it much easier to get accurate measurements.

You may need to discuss requirements for fasting. To be eligible to give a fasting blood sample all respondents should be aged 79 or under. Show respondents the fasting guidelines on the back of the appointment record card. Please highlight to respondents that they are allowed to drink water whilst they are fasting.

In all cases, please check whether the respondent is diabetic or on medication which means they cannot fast. Please also emphasise they do not have to do anything they don't want to.

Make sure you telephone the nurse to inform them whether a nurse visit is required or not. Telephone appointments through to your nurse the same day as your interview or early the next day. A very important part of your job is keeping the nurse fully informed about the outcomes of your attempts to interview people and to arrange for the follow-up nurse visit.

Nurse leaflet

All eligible respondents who agree to the nurse visit must be left with a lilac Nurse Leaflet.

Genetics leaflet

All eligible respondents who agree to the nurse visit must also be left with a green Genetics Leaflet. The CAPI will prompt you to leave this, along with the appointment record card, at question *FQAPT*. If respondents agree to have blood sample taken, the nurse will ask their permission for us to analyse the DNA in the sample. The leaflet contains full information about this, and you should familiarise yourself with it. However, if the respondent asks you about the DNA analysis you should explain that they should read the leaflet and that the nurse will be the best person to answer their questions. If respondents are particularly concerned, you can again emphasise that they do not have to do anything they do not want to during the nurse visit.

ELSA folder (from June/July 2008)

From June/July 2008 we will provide you with a blue cardboard ELSA document wallet which has been specially designed for the project, to hold the respondent's leaflets and other documents that the nurse will give the respondent. Place the leaflets in the document wallet (along with the newsletter, if applicable) and leave it at the respondent's household.

Transferring information to the nurse: NRF

The nurse has a list of the addresses in her point. (S)he needs to know the outcome of your visits to each address (including any at which no interview can be attempted because they refused or could not be traced etc). This information is communicated via the Nurse Record Form (NRF). The NRF is the nurse's equivalent of your ARF.

It is your responsibility to prepare one of these for each **household** in your sample. Your sample pack contains a set of pre-labelled NRFs which correspond to your ARFs. As soon as you have finished your work at a household, fill in the NRF and send it to the nurse (even if you have already told him or her by telephone of appointments you have made). You have been provided with nurse postal labels, containing your nurse's address, for you to use for correspondence to your nurse.

Completing the NRF

It is your responsibility to complete the sections on page 1 and 2 of the NRF. Pages 3 and 4 are for the nurse to complete. Check you have got the correct NRF by looking at the labels and checking the serial number and respondents' details. Enter your name/number and that of the nurse at the top of the first page. Enter the telephone number.

Pass onto the nurse any useful tips you can about how to find the address, if this is difficult, and write in change of address details

Completing Part A

1. Complete the **Interviewer Outcome Summary** box:
   If you have arranged at least one appointment for the nurse, **ring code A**, and complete Part A. If you have not managed to arrange an appointment at that household then **ring code B** and pass straight on to the nurse.

2. Indicate whether the nurse should visit the original address (as on label) or a new address which you will write in the information box.

3. Enter the date on which you conducted the **household interview.**

4. Write in the **total** number of persons in the household for the nurse's information.

5. Record if anyone listed on NRF label has died.

6. Record if anyone listed on NRF label has moved into an institution.

7. Complete the grid at Question 7 on page 2. The Admin block has a screen called *NRF*. This shows you exactly what to enter here. In brief, enter all individuals listed at section E (in ARF A) or C (in ARF C). When you complete the Admin block check your entries on the NRF. This tells you exactly what to enter into these grids.

Make sure you enter household members in the same order as they appear in the screen called *NRF* in the Admin block. It is **vital** that for a particular person the Person Number the nurse uses is **identical** to the Person Number assigned by the computer to that person.

N.B. Partners who have requested a nurse visit will not appear on the screen at question NRF, but still record their details on the NRF.

Include all Core Members and partners in the grid.

For each person:

- enter their Person Number
- enter their full name and title (e.g. Mr. John Anderson)
- circle a code to indicate their sex (1= male, 2=female)
- their age at the date of the Household interview if different from label
- ring code 1 if they are a Core Member and have agreed to see the nurse
- ring code 2 if they are a Core Member but they refused to see the nurse
- ring code 3 if they are a Core Member but they were not interviewed
- ring code 4 if they are a Partner who has requested a nurse visit
- ring code 5 if they are a Partner but did not request a nurse visit
- ring whether the nurse is to collect the self-completion or not
- enter the appointment date and time

If there is not enough time for the NRF to arrive before the date of the nurse appointment, you should fill in the appropriate details on the NRF and telephone the nurse to inform them. Read out the information about the respondent/s from the NRF, and give her/him the date of the household interview. The nurse has a form called the **Interim Appointment Record,** it is a copy of page 2 of the NRF (Q7). The nurse will fill in the respondent's information onto the Interim Appointment Record sheet. The nurse will use this until s/he receives the NRF from you. Always make sure you get the nurse to read back the **person number and name** to you so that you are both sure the information has been transferred correctly. The nurse will check the details on the NRF against the Interim Appointment Record when it arrives.

Transmitting your work

In most cases, the information the nurse needs to carry out the nurse visit, i.e. names, ages etc., will be transmitted to the nurse automatically via modem. You simply connect to the host machine, the necessary information is extracted and made available to the nurse when (s)he connects to the host machine later.

So, once you have made an appointment for the nurse, you should:

Connect to the host machine to transmit the details to the nurse
Complete a NRF and forward this to the nurse as usual (it is important to have a paper record, both as a back-up and to allow checks later)
Telephone the nurse to inform her/him of the appointment date and time.

The system works as long as there is a gap of at least two days between the interviewer transmitting the details and the nurse visit. If the gap is less than two days, the nurse is able to enter the details directly into CAPI, either from the paper NRF or

from the Interim Appointment Record which (s)he will have completed with you over the telephone. We wish to avoid this happening wherever possible, because there is far less risk of error if the information is transmitted automatically. If interviewers transmit their work promptly, we ought to be able to use the automatic data transfer system in over 90% of cases.

It is therefore vital that you connect to the host machine as soon as possible after making a nurse appointment. You do not need to have completed all work at a household, or to have done the admin block for a household, in order to transmit the nurse details. You simply connect up, transmit, and the host machine will take only the information it needs to pass to the nurse.

Remember, it is still important to make the nurse appointment for as soon as possible after the interview. If the nurse information has not been automatically transferred, the nurse can enter the details manually.

4.7   Address Record Form

There are two main ARFs: A (pink) for households in the existing sample and C (yellow) for households in the refreshment sample. You also have an ARF B (red) to use if a household in the existing sample has split and ARF D (green) to use if two Core Members in a household in the refreshment sample have split.

There are two labels on the front of each ARF A and C:

Address Label
The address label has the following information:

    S: **130460311 T**   P: 101   FA: 0
    Address 1
    Address 2
    Address 3
    Address 4
    Address 5
    Post code
    T: 020 8898 7907

Key:
S =   Serial number and check letter. The household serial number is 9 digits long (the individual serial number is 11 digits – 9 digits from the household serial number and 2 digits for the person number)
P =   Point number
FA = Field area
T =   Telephone number

Information label

There is one information label per address. An example of an information label is shown below. We have shown only those people in the household who are eligible for the ELSA study, alongside their person numbers (used in the CAPI household grid).

S: **130460311 T**

<u>Pno – Name – Age – Contact – Nurse</u>
01 – Thomas Macintosh – 76 –   - Yes
  02 – Ruby Johnson – 69 – F2F – No

Key:
S =   Serial number and check letter.
Pno =   Person number (used in the CAPI household grid)
Contact =   Method of initial contact (see Section 4.4):
                F2F: Face to face contact. If this is blank (as in the case of person number
                1) then you can decide how best to contact that respondent.

Nurse = Whether eligible for nurse visit:
                Yes: Eligible
                No: Not eligible

Coversheet

We have created a coversheet for each household, to provide you with additional information to help you plan your approach and the interview. The coversheet contains the following information:

Field information:

- **Serial number**
- **Point**
- **Batch**

Eligible household members – summary info and best times to contact them:

- **PNo**: Person number (used in the CAPI household grid)
- **Title**
- **Name**
- **Surname**
- **Sex**
- **Adv letter**: Type of advance letter to send
                Exist = existing sample
                Refuser = refused at Wave 3
                New = refreshment sample
                Tel lett = telephone sample letter
                No letter = No letter to send
- **Best time to call**
- **Best day to call**

Outcomes – to help you tailor your approach:

- **HSE int (for refreshment sample only):** date of HSE interview (if blank then we could not find this information, or they did not have an HSE interview).

- **W2 outcome**:
  Full int: personal = full interview was conducted with person
  Full int: proxy = full interview was conducted with proxy respondent
  Partial int: personal = partial interview was conducted with person
  Unprod: Away/ill = away or ill in hospital during survey period
  Unprod: Ill = Ill at home during survey period
  Office refusal
  Refusal = Refusal before or during interview
  Broken appt = Broken appointment
  No contact
  Not issued at W3
  Not attempted
  Missing: unprod = unproductive code is missing but we know they were
                         unproductive
  Unprod: Other = Other unproductive reason

- **W2 Nurse outcome**: Outcome of Wave 2 nurse visit
  Full nurse int = full nurse interview
  No contact
  Refused

- **W3 int date**: date of W3 interview

- **W3 outcome** (see codes above)

- **Retro int**: Date of life history (retrospective) interview (if blank then did not have a life history interview).

- **Retro outcome (life history):**

Add not tried = address not attempted
All intvwd = full interview in person
Away/in hosp = away or ill in hospital during survey period
Broken appnt = broken appointment
Couldn't find = couldn't find address
Ill at home = ill at home during survey period
Inelig contact = Ineligible
Moved = moved and no follow up address obtained
Moved to inst = moved to an institution
No contact
Not all intvwd = partial interview
Office ref = Office refusal
Other unprod = other unproductive

Phys/men incap = Physically or mentally incapable
Ref after HH = refusal after household module
Ref b4 HH = refusal before household module

Information needed for interview/other info:

- **IA Resp**: person who answered the income and assets (IA) questions at Wave 3 – ideally we want the same person to answer this time. The CAPI will ask you to check:
  - Yes = Respondent answered the IA questions
  - No = Respondent did not answer the IA questions – someone else answered on their behalf
  - (Blank) = Respondent did not answer the IA questions and no one answered on their behalf

- **HO Resp**: person who answered the housing and consumption (HO) questions at Wave 3 – ideally we want the same person to answer this time. The CAPI will ask you to check:
  - Yes = Respondent answered the HO questions
  - No = Respondent did not answer the HO questions – someone else answered on their behalf
  - (Blank) = Respondent did not answer the HO questions and no one answered on their behalf

- **Type**: Type of sample member
  - CM = core member
  - YP= young partner
  - OP = old partner
  - NP (W1) = new partner (identified at Wave 1)
  - NP (W2) = new partner (identified at Wave 2)
  - NP (W3) = new partner (identified at Wave 3)

- **Nurse Interview:** Whether they are eligible for a nurse interview or not.

Stable contact and proxy nomination details:

- **Type:** type of contact
  - Stable = Stable address contact
  - Prx nom= Proxy nomination contact
- **Name**: name of stable address person or proxy nomination
- **Relationship**: relationship to respondent
- **Address & telephone**: contact details of stable address contact/proxy nomination

- **Notes:** various information which you might find helpful. Some of this information was provided by the Wave 3 interviewer. The type of information entered here includes:
  - ➢ Parking information
  - ➢ Information about contacting the respondent (e.g. busy, works shifts)
  - ➢ Characteristics of the respondent (e.g. deaf)
  - ➢ Details of the proxy informant at Wave 3, if applicable
  - ➢ If moved into an institution and the institution details
  - ➢ Name of the interviewer at Wave 3 (if applicable)

> ➢ If someone in the household has died since last interview (this can either be since Wave 3 or the Life History)

Sections of the ARF

For Wave 4 we have produced two main ARFs. ARF A is for existing sample members and ARF C for refreshment sample members. The two ARFs will take you through the different eligibility criteria for the different sample members.

Existing Sample (ARF A)

A: Establish whether or not any eligible individuals are resident at address.

- In this section you attempt to establish whether any of the eligible individuals (i.e. core members, young partners or new partners listed on the ARF information label) are resident at the address given on the ARF address label.
- This section should be completed for each household.

B: Movers tracing section (No eligible individuals at address)

C: Institutional Section

Please record all details of any eligible individuals who have moved into an institution and details of the proxy institution informant or the institution if relevant.

D. Eligibility for End of Life Interview
- Please record details about the person who has died, and details of the person who you do the interview with if relevant.

E: Individual Outcomes for eligible respondents at address (original or traced)

- You should record individual outcomes for all eligible individuals listed on the ARF label and any new partners you have found (including those who have died or moved to an institution).
- If a household has split then you still need to record the respondent who has moved out and code them as 88 (on ARF B you will record that respondent's actual individual outcome and the respondent still at the household on ARF A as 88).
- Please note that **you should only code 53**, physically or mentally unable/incompetent if after a proper effort you are not able to identify a proxy informant who can respond on behalf of the eligible sample member.
- Please note that if a respondent does not have adequate English to complete the interview then you should not carry out an individual interview but instead code them as language difficulties (54). While you can allow an individual to have help with some questions, they will need to answer the private modules alone, so must have reasonable language skills in English.
- If an eligible respondent has moved into an institution and not productive (57), is other unproductive (59), or is ineligible (79), we would like further information as to why you

have used these outcome codes. Please provide this detail at E2, giving as much information to us as possible.

- At this section record how the self-completion is to be sent back, whether by you, picked up by the nurse or to be posted by the respondent. Also record the nurse status, whether the Core Member has agreed to a nurse interview or not, or whether a partner requested a nurse interview or not.

F: Final Outcome for Household (original or traced)

- **Please note at the top of Section F there is a reminder that if a household has split you should open an ARF B to find a follow-up address.**

G: Refusal Section

- There is a refusal section to complete if a respondent refuses, which asks you to code the reasons for refusal and your response to this refusal. Please provide as much information here as possible about why the respondent is refusing.

H: Future Contact Section

- If someone has refused ELSA then we want to know at Section H whether they should be approached again at Wave 4, or at Wave 5 or whether there should be no further contact with the respondent. If you think that a respondent should not be re-issued for Wave 4, or that there should be no further contact then we need to know why at question H2 or H3. Please provide as much detail about the situation as you can as we will use this information to decide whether we can reissue the case (and when), how we should approach the respondent in the future, and the methods we could use to encourage future participation.

I: Details of the people who were interviewed

- This section should be completed during the interview (FQ section) and needs to be completed for all respondents including any new partners.
- This is where you record the details of the proxy nomination and stable address contact (if newly collected, or different from that printed on the coversheet).
- If a respondent was interviewed by proxy, and the proxy informant gives you their contact details, record this in the grid.

J: Details of the area

- This section should be completed for mover addresses only i.e. if the sample member(s) has moved from the original address and you have followed them up at the new address.

Refreshment Sample (ARF C)

The refreshment ARF (C) is very similar to ARF A, but as we are just following potential Core Members (CMs), who live in private households in England the first few sections of this ARF vary from ARF A.

A: Establish whether or not any Core Members (CMs) are resident at address.

- In this section you attempt to establish whether any Core Members (CMs) are resident at the address given on the ARF address label.
- This section should be completed for each household.
- If a Core Member (CM) has moved out of a household you will be attempting to trace them. If you find that a CM has moved out of England or into an institution then they are not eligible for interview and if you find that they have died they are not eligible for an End of Life interview either.
- We are only following Core Members so if a partner has moved out of the household then you would not be attempting to trace them

B: Movers tracing section (No CMs at address)
- In this section you will just be tracing Core Members

C: Individual Outcomes for eligible respondents at address (original or traced)

- You should record individual outcomes for all individuals listed on the ARF label and any new partners you find living at the address.
- In ARF C some of the individual outcome codes vary from ARF A:
  - ➢ As we are not interviewing respondents in institutions so there are no institution outcome codes, instead if an eligible individual has moved into an institution they are coded as 71.
  - ➢ If a partner has split from their Core Member then you will give them an outcome code of 77.
  - ➢ If the eligible individual has moved out of England then they will be coded as 78.

- If a respondent is other unproductive (59), or is ineligible (79), we would like further information as to why you have used these outcome codes. Please provide this detail at C2, giving as much information to us as possible.

THE REMAINING SECTIONS OF ARF C ARE EXACTLY THE SAME AS ARF A.

IMPORTANT:

Please record all information from the ARF into the admin block. This is very important as ELSA has now moved over to the one way ARF. We use all the information recorded in the admin block to help us keep up to date with the respondent's current circumstances and to decide whether to issues that individual for future waves. If the information is not recorded in the admin block then we are unable to keep up to date with our respondents which could result in us inadvertently issuing people who should not be contacted again.

4.8   Movers and split households

Who to trace

It is possible that all the sample members within the household will have moved since we last interviewed them for an ELSA Wave 3 (or the Life History interview).
.
Please trace all eligible sample members who have moved. For the refreshment sample we are just tracing Core Members who have moved.

How you should find movers

If all of the sample members have moved, you will be directed on the ARF to attempt to find a follow-up address for the sample members. There are various ways you can do this:

- Telephone contact with respondent (number may still connect to respondent)
- Give mover letter to present occupier (see below)
- Contact with neighbours/addresses opposite
- Contact stable address by phone, visit or letter (via office)
- Contact proxy nomination by phone, visit or letter (via office) if appropriate
- Consult electoral register, phone books, public records
- Try local shops/post office

We would like to improve the way we record attempts to find movers. This will help in the decision about whether to allocate the case in the future. If you have a mover you will be prompted in the admin block to record how you attempted to find them.

Be careful not to give too much information to other people about why you are trying to contact the respondent. But do mention, if it helps, that the person was aware that we planned to recontact them in the future.

One important source of information will be the stable address contact provided by the respondent. Ideally, we would like you to make face to face contact with the householder at the stable address. However, if this is not possible please use the contact telephone number provided on the cover sheet.

It may be possible to use the proxy nomination, although this person is likely to be either in the same household as the respondent, or the same person as the stable contact.

We would like you to do your best to make contact with movers, for two main reasons:

- movers will have had a different experience and we will benefit from their feedback
- even if it is impossible to find the respondent in the given time period, it may be possible to revisit them at a later stage.

Mover letters

You may make contact with someone who knows the sample members' new address but is not prepared to give you this information directly. Ask them if they would give or post a letter to the sample member on your behalf. If they agree to do this, take a mover letter and write in:

- the serial number **(please also write this on the white mover letter reply slip that we ask the Sample Member to return)**
- the name of the individual(s) you are trying to contact
- the name of the person who has told you the Sample Member has moved away
- your name.

It is extremely important that you also write the serial number on the white mover letter reply slip that we ask the Sample Member to return to us.

Put this letter along with the white mover letter reply slip and a reply paid envelope into another envelope. Write the sample member's name on the front. Then leave it to the contact to forward the letter. Please write on the ARF that you have done this.

If you come across a situation in which all of the sample members have moved home and you have been given a new address, you should follow up the new address as long as it is local to you. If the new address is not in your area, please contact the team at Brentwood straight away. We would also like to know the addresses and telephone numbers for respondents if they have moved abroad. **Please remember that existing sample members who have moved to addresses in Wales and Scotland are eligible to continue taking part in ELSA.**

If you are uncertain about whether the address is in your area, or have any other queries about movers, please ask your Area Manager or contact the Pink Team at Brentwood.

If a household has split

You may find that some of the Sample Members are still resident at the address but other Sample Members have moved away. If this is the case, you will be directed by the ARF to complete an ARF B. The ARF B will help you to contact and interview the sample members who have split into a new household. All Core Members, Younger Partners and New Partners should be traced if they were interviewed at Wave 3. If they were **not** interviewed at Wave 3, contact the office to find out if you should try to contact this person. If the partner is part of the Wave 4 refreshment sample you do NOT trace them.

4.9 People who have moved into institutions (existing sample only)

Please see Appendix A for the definition of institution addresses.

N.B. Individuals in the Wave 4 refreshment sample are not eligible for an institution interview.

You should attempt to carry out an interview with anyone from the existing sample who has moved into an institution, or do a proxy institution interview on their behalf if they are unable to do the interview themselves. The institution interview is built into the main ELSA CAPI interview. You should visit respondents in institutions to do the interview if they are in your area.

If you interview any respondents in an institution please ensure that the Care Home Manager has been informed. It may also be helpful if a family member of the person you are interviewing can be there whilst you carry out the interview.

At Wave 4, Core Members who are now living in institutions are also still eligible for a nurse visit. Both you and your nurse will need to discuss this with the Care Home Manager.

The approach you should take to contact people for an institutional interview will be dependent on whether they are able to do the interview themselves or require a proxy institutional interview instead. There are three main scenarios:

(1) If the person in the institution has a partner living at home
Any partner of an existing sample member in an institution will also be eligible for an ELSA interview. As a result some of the partners will be interviewed anyway, and the CAPI programme will prompt you to ask them whether their partner in the institution is able to do the interview themselves. If a proxy institutional interview is needed it is usually the spouse/partner who does it. The program can be set in the usual way so questions are asked concurrently or individually to this partner. If the sample member in the institution is able to do the interview themselves then you can find out how to contact them from their partner.

(2) If the person does not have a partner and they have a stable address contact or proxy nomination
During the course of the Wave 3 interview, respondents were asked to nominate a relative or close friend whom we could contact if they moved without informing us of their new address (stable address contact). They were also asked to nominate someone we could contact if they needed a proxy interview in the future (proxy nomination). Respondents often nominated their son or daughter.

If you have a stable address contact and/or proxy nomination on the coversheet, you should contact the office so a personalised letter can be sent to one of these contacts. If the stable address contact and proxy nomination are different people, the proxy nomination should be prioritised. If a phone number is available, the letter should then be followed up with a phone call by you in order to identify who should do the interview.

Even if you have the address of the institution you should always go through the stable contact/proxy nomination first (i.e. before contacting the care home directly). It is important to get friends/family on-side, as this often helps when approaching care managers etc.

(3) If the person does not have a partner and you only have an Institutional address
If you only have an institutional address for an ELSA respondent, please contact the office so personalised letters can be sent to the Care Home Manager and the ELSA sample member themselves. If a phone number is available, the letter should then be followed up with a phone call by you to the Care Home Manager in order to identify

who should do the interview (i.e. whether you can approach the person themselves, or a nominated proxy). We have notified you on the coversheet (in the Adv letter section) whether you need to contact the office so a personalised letter can be sent.

Known institutionalised contacts

In some instances, interviewers at Wave 3 were able to determine the type of interview required for an institutionalised respondent (i.e. normal or proxy), so you may have been issued with either the proxy contact details, or the direct details for the care home.

Institutional CAPI interview

We have developed routing within the ELSA program specifically for people who have moved into institutions. The content is broadly the same as the main interview, although some questions have been omitted and some structural changes to the modules have been made. A proxy version is also available for those unable to do the interview themselves. Note that you should not open up a second household slot for a respondent in an institution.

Incentive cheques

A £10 cheque should be offered for all ELSA respondents in institutions (regardless of whether a proxy or non-proxy interview is completed).

A £10 cheque should also be offered to proxy informants.

4.10   Refusers

At Wave 4 we are reissuing some people who refused an interview at Wave 3, and we plan to follow this approach at future waves of ELSA. Therefore, we need to develop a strategy to help us to decide whether a refusal can be reissued or not.

As at Wave 3, the ARF now has a 'Refusal Section' (Section G1-G4 on ARF A or Section E1–E4 on ARF C) which we would like you to complete should someone refuse. We would like you to code the reason(s) the respondent gives for refusing at G2 on the ARF A or E2 on ARF C:

We would also like you to record what you said in response to the refusal, and what you think may encourage the respondent to participate in the future. There is space for you to write this in at G4 on ARF A and E4 on ARF C. The information you provide may help us in our attempts to convert refusers in the future. For example, if an individual does not want to take part because he/she feels certain questions are too invasive, an adapted interview which excludes more sensitive questions could be used.

As well as a recording the reason for refusal we also want to know how the case should be treated in future (Section H on ARF A and Section F on ARF C). This section is very important. If you don't think an individual should be contacted again because of what they have told you or what you have observed we need to know about this, so we

don't try and contact them again either later on during Wave 4 or at any subsequent waves of ELSA.

4.11   Incentive payment

You have been given £10 incentive cheques in your work pack for all eligible sample members. The cheque should be offered as a token of our appreciation for doing the Wave 4 interview. Hence, it should be given to the respondent once the interview has been completed. You will be asked whether you have done this at the end of the interview.

If you do not have a pre-printed cheque for a respondent or there is a problem with the cheque, then please request a (replacement) cheque using the question at the end of the CAPI interview. Similarly, if the respondent would like a voucher instead of a cheque, please code this in the CAPI. It is essential you also **telephone the Pink Team to inform them about any replacement cheques or vouchers that are needed**.

In the case of proxy interviews, you should give the cheque to the eligible sample member. If you think the proxy informant should be given a cheque as well, please request one from the team at Brentwood.

4.12   Respondent/interviewer safety

The NHS Research Ethics Committee stipulated that only interviewers with CRB clearance should work on this project. Many ELSA respondents could be considered vulnerable individuals either because of physical decline or because of low cognitive function. Interviewers must take particular care by:

- Not visiting late at night
- Always ensuring that computer leads etc. do not create physical risks to the respondent
- Taking breaks as appropriate and returning to the household at a later stage
- If unsure whether the respondent is able to give informed consent, taking the conservative view and offering to return, for example when a relative or carer can be present.

5. CONDUCTING THE CAPI INTERVIEW

This section gives an overview of the content and structure of the interview. Sections 5.4 to 5.9 explain how you should set up different aspects of the interview, which you will need to do in the household grid.

5.1 Content of the interview

The following table gives a brief outline of the content of the CAPI questionnaire. We will focus on specific changes made within some modules in Appendix D.

Household demographics
This module updates the household grid information that was collected at Wave 3 (or HSE interview for refreshment sample members), and checks the eligibility for ELSA of all current household members (including New Partners).
Individual demographics
This module updates or collects details about respondents' marital status, relatives and parents' age and cause of death.
Health
This module covers many different aspects of people's health; longstanding illness or disability; eyesight and hearing; pain; difficulties with daily living (ADLs), health behaviours (e.g. smoking and physical activity), and the help they have received for daily activities. Some questions, for example about how easy or difficult the respondent finds it to walk for quarter of a mile, questions about treatment for depression, and about falls, have been reinstated from Wave 2, and there are some brand new questions about sleeping patterns and also a set of questions for female respondents asking about women's health and the menopause. Some questions asked at Wave 3, for example those relating to dental health, have been omitted for Wave 4.
Social participation
This module of questions covers the use of transport. Questions record how often respondents use taxis, get lifts from family/friends, or use transport provided by a hospital, day centre or lunch club. There are no changes since Wave 3.
Work and pensions
This module collects or updates information about respondents' current work activities and any pension schemes of which they are or have in the past been a member. There have been some changes to this module since Wave 3. Some questions have been omitted, for example we will not be asking to contact the respondent's employer for more information about their pension scheme, or about state pension forecasts. However at Wave 4 we have added some new questions about working after retirement age, self-invested personal pensions, and state pension deferral.
Income and assets
This module estimates the income the respondent(s) have received from a variety of sources – wages, state pensions, private pensions, other annuity income, and state benefits – over the last 12 months. It then explores the amount of financial and non-financial assets held in various forms. There are no changes since Wave 3.

Housing and consumption
This module collects information about the respondents' current housing situation, including the size and quality of the accommodation. Some new questions have been added for Wave 4 – we ask if home-owning respondents have sold the property they lived in at the previous wave, and, if any respondents have had adaptations made to their accommodation, they are asked who paid for these. In the consumption section, respondents will be asked about spending on leisure activities, as in Wave 2, and we have added some new questions about contributions to Child Trust Funds. Respondents will also be asked in more detail about money given to others outside the household.

Cognitive function
This module of questions measures a variety of different aspects of the respondent's cognitive function. The tests remain the same as at Wave 3, although we have reinstated the numeracy tests that were last used at Wave 1.

Expectations
This module of questions measures people's expectations; the level of certainty with which they feel about the future, how they make financial decisions within their household and their optimal financial planning horizon. This module has not changed since Wave 3.

Effort/reward
This module assesses motivations behind voluntary work and caring for others, and the relationship between effort and reward. For Wave 4, this module has been expanded to cover the frequency and type of voluntary activities, including "informal" activities that respondents may not have realised counted as "voluntary work", and to ask about caring for others within the household.

Psychosocial health
This module of questions asks how the respondent views his or her life across a variety of dimensions. At Wave 4, the questions about when the respondent considers old age to start and middle age to end have been omitted, but some questions about the age the respondents feel themselves to be and the age they would like to be have been moved to this module from the self completion.

Final questions and consents
This module of questions updates demographic information, stable address, details of any proxy informants, requests permission to link to health and economic data from various administrative sources and if a respondent has died asks for details of a respondent for the End of Life interview. At Wave 4, we will again be asking for the respondent's consent to a nurse visit, although we will not be asking if the respondent is willing to do a retrospective interview as these are not taking place this time.

Measurement – timed walking test
The timed walk involves recording the time taken by respondents aged 60 and over to walk a distance of 8 feet (244cm) at their usual walking pace. There have been no changes since Wave 3.

Self completion
There is one self-completion questionnaire included in Wave 4. The self-completion asks about the respondents' quality of life, social participation, control at work, life satisfaction, social networks, diet and alcohol consumption. As with other modules, some questions have been reinstated from Wave 2 (for example, how easy or difficult a sample member finds it to access certain services), and some new questions about watching TV and alcohol consumption have been added.

5.2   Structure of the interview

The CAPI program is structured in such a way as to allow for flexibility and for different sections of the interview to be conducted in different ways (See section on Concurrent Interviewing below as well). Importantly, in households with more than one person eligible for interview, the program will allow you to interview up to two people concurrently. This means that the questions are split up into short blocks and you ask each block to the first person, then to the second person.

In concurrent interviewing sessions, the following sections are asked of both respondents concurrently:
• Individual demographics (ID)
• Health (HE)
• Social participation (SP)
• Work and pensions (WP)

The section on income and assets (IA) will often only be addressed to one person in a concurrent interviewing session (though the other person can be present). However, if a couple do not share their finances, it will be asked to both people, and in these cases the program will work in the same way as for ID, HE, SP and WP.

As the section in housing (HO) is only asked to one person in each household, in concurrent sessions only one of the people in the session will be asked these questions.

The following sections **must be completed privately**:
• Cognitive function (CF),
• Expectations (EX),
• Effort/Reward (ER)
• Psychosocial (PS),
• Final questions (FQ)

This is because the content of these modules is sensitive. All five of these modules are asked in one go to the first person in the concurrent session. Then they are all asked in one go to the second person in the concurrent session. At the start of this section, you will be prompted to ask the second person in the concurrent session to leave the room and complete the self-completion questionnaire while these five sections are asked in private to the first person in the session. Then when the first person has finished answering these sections in private you will be prompted to ask the second person to come back into the room to complete these five sections of the CAPI interview in private while the first person leaves the room to complete their self-completion.

In interviewing sessions where you only interview one person, you will be prompted to leave the self-completion behind with the respondent at the end of the interview.

Another important feature of the CAPI program is that the measurement/timed walk section is in a 'floating' block. This means that you can complete it at any time, once you have finished the health section. To access this section, you should press CNTRL <ENTER> to bring up the parallel blocks and scroll down to select the Measurements block. You will first be prompted to do the timed walk (if any of the people you are interviewing are eligible i.e. 60 or over) after the section on social participation, which is where we would normally recommend that it should be done. However, you can do it later in the program.

5.3   Feed-forward data

During some parts of the interview, answers given by respondents at a previous interview are fed-forward. This is usually to confirm what they said previously, and to detect possible change in their situation.

If the sample member did not participate at Wave 3, we have fed forward appropriate information from their Wave 2 or HSE interview if they had one.

Unfortunately we have been unable to feed forward the answers from the End of Life History interview, so if at this interview a respondent told us about an error or change in information about their children (e.g. name, sex, date of birth etc) we would not have changed this in the information which is fed forward for their Wave 4 interview. So the information that the respondent is asked to check at the beginning of the interview may be incorrect.

Because of the use of feed forward data it is absolutely vital that all interviewing takes place in the slot allocated to that respondent. If an individual is interviewed in any other slot than their own, the interview will make little sense to them, and someone else's private information could be inappropriately revealed to them.

5.4   Household demographics section

Information from previous waves about who is part of the household will be pre-loaded into the programme. You will need to check these details, collect them if they are missing or correct them if they are incorrect. You will also need to collect details of new household entrants and record some details about people who have left the household since the previous ELSA interview.

The CAPI program will identify any new household members who are eligible for interview (i.e. new spouses/partners of sample members).

Recording whether the household is at same address as last interview

You should record whether the household is at the same address as at the last interview at *DHSAMEH*. It is important to answer this question carefully as it will determine whether or not information from the previous interview about the household's housing situation will be referred to during the housing section of the interview.

Who should complete the household demographics section

This section only needs to be completed by one person in each household. This can be anyone eligible for an interview, i.e. a Core Member, young partner or new partner named on the ARF label or a new partner who has entered the household since Wave 3. Non-eligible household members or people outside the household should only complete the grid if all eligible respondents are unable to do so – either due to physical or cognitive impairment or because they are away in hospital/temporary care throughout the fieldwork period.

The rest of this section explains how you should set up different aspects of the interview, which you will need to do at different questions in the household grid. You should record who answered the household demographics section at *DHRESP*.

5.5   Proxy interviews

Eligibility for proxy interview

You should attempt to carry out an individual interview with **all** eligible individuals. If possible, interview all eligible individuals personally; even where there is some reluctance on the part of a carer or partner but the eligible respondent is happy and capable of carrying out an interview.

At Wave 4 we have changed the eligibility rules for proxies and have now extended the eligibility for proxy interviews so that they can be carried out if a respondent refuses to be interviewed, or if you cannot make personal contact with the respondent after trying for a long time.

You should therefore **carry out a proxy interview for eligible respondents in the following circumstances**:

- The respondent has a physical or cognitive impairment that prevents them from completing an interview on their own behalf,
- The respondent is away in hospital or temporary care **throughout the fieldwork period**.
- The respondent has refused a personal interview or you were unable to contact after a long time.

Away in hospital or temporary care
If someone is expected to return home from hospital or temporary care before the end of the fieldwork period, please try to wait until they do so and attempt to conduct an interview with them in person. You may be told that the person would not be able to conduct an interview in person due to physical or cognitive impairment, even when they return from hospital or temporary care. If possible, you should wait until they do return home in order to make this assessment yourself and then, if necessary, conduct a proxy interview because of their impairment. We would **not** want you to visit the person in hospital or temporary care in order to try to make this assessment.

When a respondent refuses a personal interview
Only carry out a proxy interview if you think that the respondent will not agree to a personal interview. If a respondent has refused but you think that you will be able to get an interview in person later with this respondent you should <u>wait</u> to do that rather than do a proxy interview. You will need to ensure that respondent agrees to answer the interview via a proxy. If the respondent has refused a personal interview to you then you should ask them if they are willing to be interviewed by proxy. If they are not willing then do not carry out a proxy interview. In some cases you may have a respondent who has refused a personal interview but you have been unable to contact them to find out if they are willing to be interviewed by proxy. In such cases, if there is someone else in the household who thinks the respondent would be happy to be interviewed by proxy then you can do so. Obviously you will need to use your common sense to decide if you can do a proxy interview or not. If you are in doubt then ask the respondent for consent. The interviewer <u>should not do a proxy interview if</u> they find out

that the person does not wish to be interviewed by proxy. For example, it may say this on the coversheet (although they could obviously change their minds about this later).

Respondents who have moved into an institution permanently are eligible for an **institutional interview** and therefore you should carry out an institutional interview (either in person or by proxy) in these cases (see Section 5.6).

Proxy informants

The proxy informant (i.e. the person who answers on behalf of the eligible respondent) can be any responsible adult (of at least 16 years or over) who knows enough about the respondent's circumstances to be able to provide information about them. Where possible, involve close family members such as a partner, son or daughter, but other people such as a carer could fulfil this role. In most instances, the eligible respondent will not be in a position to give consent for a proxy interview to be carried out on their behalf so you do not need to consult with them directly. Of course, you should not carry out a proxy interview if, for any reason, the eligible respondent specifically objects to you doing so.

Most respondents indicated at Wave 2 or 3 who they wished to answer on their behalf should they be unable to answer for themselves in the future. If you do not find a proxy informant listed on the coversheet, contact the office to find out if this is because the respondent was not asked this question for some reason, or because they did not wish to have a proxy interview carried out on their behalf. In the former case, you may attempt to find a proxy informant based on these criteria. In the latter, you should respect the respondent's wishes and not pursue the case any further.

How to set up a proxy interview in the CAPI

You should record if one or more respondents in a household need a proxy interview at *DHANYPX*, and which respondent(s) need a proxy interview at *DHPROXY* and at *DHPXWHY* the reason they need a proxy interview.

Once you have entered your answer to this question, please do not go back and change your answer. Indeed, **you will not be able to change it** once you have started to do the (proxy or non-proxy) interview.

Content of the proxy interview

The CAPI program will guide you through the proxy interview automatically. In all proxy interviews you will be asked to complete ID, HE, WP and FQ.

The proxy informant should answer the Household grid if there is no one else in the household eligible for an interview.

The proxy interview may include the income and assets module if the respondent is single or if there is no one else in the financial unit eligible for interview. If both members of a couple need a proxy interview, the section on income and assets will only be asked in one of their proxy interviews about both their finances.

HD*	Household Grid
ID	Individual Demographics
HE	Health (variant on main module)
WP	Work and Pensions
IA*	Income and Assets
HO*	Housing
FQ	Final questions and consents

As you progress through a proxy questionnaire, you will find that some proxy informants will have only a limited knowledge of the eligible respondent's circumstances. Encourage estimates where reasonable but enter Ctrl-K when appropriate.

You will see that only a subset of questions is asked during a proxy interview and that there are a few additional questions in the health section asking the proxy respondent to assess the cognitive/psychosocial health of the relevant individual (although these are not asked of proxy respondents who are answering for an individual who has refused a personal interview).

5.6   Institutional interviews

How to set up an institutional interview in the CAPI

We have developed routing within the main ELSA program specifically for people who have moved into institutions. In order to carry out an interview with someone in an institution (or a proxy institution interview with an informant) you should code 'No' at *DHNAME* and that the respondent has moved into an institution (i.e. nursing or residential home) at the next question *DHWHAT*.

If the respondent is able to do the interview themselves then please code this at *DHMIPRX*. This will automatically set up a personal institutional interview.

If the respondent is not able to do the interview themselves then please code this at *DHMIPRX* and try and find someone to do a proxy institutional interview instead (see Section 5.5). If you find a proxy institutional informant then please code whether they are a household member or not at *DHMIPWH*. This will automatically set up a proxy institutional interview.

Structure of the institution interview

The institutional interview has the same modules as the main Wave 4 interview, and the content remains broadly the same for non-proxy, and proxy institutional interviews. However, questions asked in the Income and Assets module and the Housing module are influenced by whether the person in the institution has a partner, and whether they share finances or not (see below):

Couples:

	Questions asked of spouse at home	**Questions asked of spouse in institution**
Partners who share finances	All IA All HO	No IA HO = consumption only
Partners who have separate finances	All IA All HO	All IA HO = consumption only

If both members of the couple are in an institution the following structure applies:

	Questions asked of spouse interviewed first in institution	**Questions asked of spouse interviewed second in institution**
Partners who share finances	All IA HO = reduced set of questions	All IA HO = reduced set of questions
Partners who have separate finances	All IA HO = reduced set of questions	All IA HO = reduced set of questions

Additional questions about partners at the start of the institutional interview control what modules are asked.

Single person in institution:

The same modules will appear on-route as in a normal interview, but with fewer questions in IA and HO.

5.7 Concurrent interviewing and assignment of sessions

In households with more than one eligible respondent, two individuals can be interviewed concurrently. This means that the questions are split into short blocks and asked to one person then the next. Two is the maximum number of individuals that can be interviewed concurrently on this study. **Any two eligible respondents can be interviewed concurrently – regardless of their relationship.**

The main advantage of concurrent interviewing is that there is a time saving for the interviewer (see Section 5.10). However, the main disadvantage of concurrent interviewing is that each person has to give up more time. Most respondents will not mind this and will prefer to be interviewed together.

If there are two eligible people in a household who keep their finances separate, please check that they are happy to talk about their finances in front of each other before interviewing them together.

A proxy interview can also be carried out concurrently with a normal interview. You should only do this if the person who is doing their own interview is also acting as the proxy informant.

There are two different ways in which a concurrent interviewing session can be set up. **The most important thing to remember is that once an interviewing session is set up – either with one person or with two people – it CANNOT then be changed.** The different ways of setting up an interviewing session are as follows:

METHOD 1 – following the suggested allocation (Only for households with 2 eligible people)

In all households with two people eligible for a personal (i.e. non-proxy) interview, at the end of the household grid you will be asked at *DHNOW* whether you are about to begin a concurrent interview with these two people. The CAPI suggests in what order you should interview these two people in the concurrent session.

If you want to carry out a concurrent interview with these two people **now** and you have no reason to change the order of the allocation displayed on the screen, then you should code 'yes' at *DHNOW*. You will then be asked, at *DHSURY,* to confirm that you are about to begin a concurrent interview with these two people. Coding 'yes' at this question will mean that they will be allocated to a concurrent interviewing session – **once you have allocated respondents to an interviewing session, this CANNOT be changed.** So, after coding 'yes' at *DHSURY,* you will not be able to change your mind and choose NOT to interview them together.

If you code 'No' at *DHNOW,* you can still interview the two people concurrently. However, you cannot do this by changing your answer to *DHNOW*; you will have to allocate the respondents to a concurrent session manually using Method 2 below instead.

Similarly, if you want to interview the two people together BUT wish to override the order of the allocation to the session suggested at *DHNOW*, then you should code 'no' at *DHNOW* and select the order manually using Method 2 described below. You may decide to do this if, for example, you know that one person will have to leave before you expect the interview to end. You can allocate them to be first in the concurrent session, so you can complete their private CAPI section (i.e. CF, EX, ER, PS, FQ) with them before they leave and then leave the self-completion behind for them to return by post.

METHOD 2 – manual allocation of sessions

You will need to manually allocate eligible respondents to interviewing sessions if you code 'No' at *DHNOW*, or if there is only one person or more than two people eligible for an individual interview. Respondents who need a proxy interview can be allocated to interviewing sessions in the same way as respondents who are completing their own individual interview. In households with more than one person eligible for interview you can choose to interview up to two people in each session.

At *ALLOCP1* you should enter the person number of the first person you wish to interview in the interviewing session. The names of all eligible respondents are displayed on the screen. If you want to interview a second person **concurrently** with this person you should enter their person number at *ALLOCP2.* If you don't wish to interview another person concurrently, or indeed there is only one person eligible for interview, you should enter '97: No one else' at *ALLOCP2.* After you have chosen who to interview in that session you will be asked to confirm the selection of respondents to the session at *SESSCONF.* This will set the interviewing session – **once you have allocated respondents to an interviewing session, this CANNOT then be changed.**

In households where there are more than two people eligible for interview you will need to interview them in more than one session. To start a second (or subsequent) interviewing session, press Ctrl <ENTER> to bring up the parallel blocks and select 'Individual_Session [2]', then allocate any remaining respondents to the second session in the same way at *ALLOCP1* and *ALLOCP2.*

5.8   Who should complete the income and assets section?

The section on income and assets should be completed by one person in each financial unit. A financial unit is defined as either a single person or a couple, so in most couples only one of them should complete the section on income and assets on behalf of both people. However, if a couple keep their finances completely separate, they will be treated as separate financial units and so will both be asked the section on income and assets about their own finances.

In all households with a couple eligible for interview, there is a question in the household grid (*DHIASEP*) which establishes whether or not they have joint or separate finances. If respondents share their finances, at *DHIAWHO* you should code who will answer the income and assets questions. The CAPI program will direct you to look at the coversheet to find out who answered the income and assets module at Wave 3. If possible, please ask the same person to answer the module this time. However, although we have to record one person in the couple as answering the income and assets questions, ideally we would like both members of the couple to be present and to contribute to the answers.

5.9   Who should complete the housing section?

The section on housing needs to be asked of one person per household, regardless of how many people there are eligible for interview. In households where there is more than one person eligible for interview, you will be asked to code either in the household grid (at *DHHOU*) or at the start of the housing section (at *IHOWHO*) which person should answer the housing questions. The CAPI program will direct you to look at the coversheet to find out who completed the housing section at Wave 3 and ideally the same person should act as the primary informant on this occasion as well.

As with the Income and Assets section, any eligible respondents in a household can contribute to the answers that are given by the named respondent.

Again, it is possible, though we hope unlikely, that you may not succeed in interviewing the person which you code in the grid as the person who should answer these questions on behalf of the household. If this happens and if the other member of the couple is willing, then please complete the section on housing with this person. (In order to do this you will need to change your answer to *DHHOU* in the household grid.)

5.10   Interview length

At Wave 3 the interview length was an average of 1 hour and 45 minutes for an individual in a single session and around 2 hours and 20 minutes when two people in a household were interviewed concurrently. We expect Wave 4 to be approximately the same length. Interview length varies significantly according to the circumstances of the individual concerned. Those who have many medical conditions to report, are working, have complex pension histories, or have a lot of assets and income, will tend to have longer interviews.

A long interview can present problems both in terms of gaining co-operation and scheduling the interview and in terms of respondent and interviewer fatigue. However there are various ways in which the flexibility of the CAPI program can help you manage the length of the interview and there are various compensating factors:

- Concurrent interviewing will save you time
- The interview flows well and is varied
- Respondents like the study and say it is interesting and relevant
- They do not generally complain about length if expectations are properly set
- Almost all the respondents have already been interviewed and agreed to be re-contacted so are relatively compliant and used to the question-answer process
- Many interviewers will be interviewing respondents who they have interviewed before
- Respondents will receive a £10 cheque for doing the interview.

Interviews conducted by proxy should be significantly shorter than main interviews because several modules of questions are entirely omitted.

6.   END OF LIFE INTERVIEW

6.1   Background

The End of Life interview (then named the 'Exit interview') was introduced at ELSA Wave 2. The Health and Retirement Study (HRS) in the United States successfully adopted an End of Life interview, and the content of this interview has been revised for use in ELSA.

The aim of the End of Life interview is to complete the information collected at previous waves of ELSA. We can link the answers given by the late respondent at Waves 1, 2 and 3 to those given in their End of Life interview, to find out how their lives may have changed in the two years preceding their death. We are interested in the respondent's health, social circumstances, and financial situation over this time, and what happened to their assets after they died.

For this interview we will be approaching a close friend/relative of an eligible ELSA respondent who has died since Wave 3 to do an interview about the deceased. Fieldwork for the End of Life interview will take place later on in the year and we will be sending out more detailed instructions on the End of Life interview when the sample and the program are released. At present though we only want you to collect the details of an End of Life respondent, if you find that an issued sample member has died since their Wave 3 or Life History interview. Once the End of Life interview has been launched though, you will be able to conduct the interview at a similar time to the Wave 4 interview, if convenient.

6.2   Identifying & collecting details of an End of Life Respondent

Any close relative/friend or carer of the deceased can complete the End of Life interview. It is up to you to identify who is best placed to answer the questions. The most common way of identifying an End of Life interview respondent is during the main ELSA interview (if at least one eligible household member has agreed to the ELSA interview). After the household grid, you are prompted to establish who is the best person to speak to about the deceased, and then, during their FQ module, ask whether they would be willing to be the End of Life interview respondent. If they are not willing, they are then asked to nominate another person who they think would do the interview (living in or outside their household). You must record the contact details of the End of Life respondent straight into the FQ block.

If no other members of the household (that lived with the deceased) are eligible for an ELSA interview, you could still approach them and ask for consent to do the End of Life interview. Details of a potential End of Life interview respondent would need to be recorded first of all on the ARF at section D and then into the admin block.

If you identify an ELSA member who lived alone who has died, you could ask a neighbour for information about a potential End of Life interview respondent, again if they agree you will need to record their details at section D of the ARF and then into the admin block. However, if this proves difficult please just record that you were unable to find a respondent.

It is important that you enter all the details of the End of Life respondent into the CAPI (either at the FQ block or at the admin block) so we are able to contact them when the End of Life interview is released.

APPENDIX A – Definition of an institution address

We are using a standard definition of **an institutional address**. This is one at which:

- the establishment is run or managed by the owner or by someone who is employed to run it.

- four or more people, not all related to each other, live and are catered for **communally** (i.e. by someone else who is paid to provide them with board and lodging).

Small communal establishments with fewer than ten rooms are treated as **private households** if:

- there are fewer than four unrelated people staying there

- there are no resident staff other than the warden, proprietor etc (and his family).

In small communal establishments such as these (e.g. boarding houses and guest houses), the usual rules for deciding who is a household member apply.

One point to note: sometimes there are private households within institutions; for example, a warden of an old people's home or a school caretaker may have a flat within the home or school, with its own living room and catering facilities. These people are living in private households and are still eligible for interview when those living in the institution themselves are ineligible.

Some establishments are borderline cases because the people living there have their own **separate accommodation with facilities for cooking** (e.g. some sheltered housing for the elderly). If less than half the people living there have these facilities, count it as an institution. If at least half have these facilities, **whether or not they use them**, count them as a collection of private households.

APPENDIX B – Protocol for the timed walk

Introduction and purpose

The purpose of the timed walk (measurement section) is to objectively measure the overall health and level of disability of a large population of people aged 60 years and above. Walking speeds in older people have been shown to be very predictive of level of disability, future use of health care and mortality. This test will allow us to gather very important information about the respondents.

This is a unique opportunity to gain valuable information because we will be able to compare the results we gather with a large study that has been done in the United States. We will be comparing the data we gather now with the data collected at the last interviews and at future interviews. In addition, we will be comparing our findings with those from the US. As a result, it is very important that the test is performed the same way every time.

Reassure respondents that it is very important that they repeat the test this time, even though they have done it before. This is one of the best ways we can measure everyone's physical well being in a standard way so that we can compare people of different characteristics, at different times and in different countries with confidence that the test 'means' the same in all circumstances.

The timed walk involves recording the time taken by the respondent to walk a distance of 8 feet (244cm) at their usual walking pace.

Who should complete the timed walk/measurement section

Only respondents aged 60 and over who are able to complete an interview themselves (i.e. not proxies) are eligible to do the timed walk/measurement section (MM). The CAPI will tell you who is eligible at *Eligible* in the household grid. We hope that all respondents aged 60 and over will do the timed walk but there are some questions in the CAPI which ensure that it is safe to carry out the test.

When to do the timed walk/measurement section

You can choose when to conduct the timed walking test. You may wish to do this when there is a natural break in the interview, to avoid breaking up the flow of the interview. Or you may want to break up the interview, if you feel that either you or the respondent is becoming fatigued.

Description of equipment

You will use a tape measure with the correct distance marked on it, a measurement card to record the time of each test and a stopwatch to carry out the timed walk.

The tape measure is easy to operate and has a lock on it to keep it open while it is being used. Please release this lock **very carefully** as it can easily hurt you or someone else. Please also ensure that it does not become an obstacle that could trip someone.

You will be given a measurement card to remind you of the key points to remember when performing the test and to record the test results as you go along. The card should be placed at the end of (or, if necessary, adjacent to) the walking course so that you can easily fill in the information after each walk is completed. Respondents should not keep a record of their performance, so **please do not leave this card with them**.

Stopwatch instructions

Before you begin interviewing please ensure you are familiar with using the stopwatch. You only need to remember three things:

To change from time mode to stopwatch mode:
Press the middle button labelled "Mode".

To reset the stopwatch:
Press the button on the left-hand side.

To start and stop the stopwatch:
Press the yellow button on the right hand side labelled "Start . Stop".

When you record the timed walk it is very important that you do so accurately. The last four digits of the stopwatch will display the time in hundredths of a second e.g. 02.34. Please transcribe this carefully on to the timed walk recording card and from there into the CAPI programme.

Introducing the test

As closely as possible, follow the instructions in the CAPI programme and this protocol to describe the test and how to perform it correctly. Do not provide any additional encouragement beyond the script provided in the CAPI programme and this protocol.

The detailed instructions and demonstration may seem unnecessary to some respondents. Say that you are going to explain the test to the respondent in detail since this is the best way to make sure that everyone does the test in a similar manner.

Performing the test safely

Your safety and that of the respondents is paramount in this study. The Timed Walk is a very safe test to perform and has been administered in ELSA Waves 1, 2 and 3 without incident.

Before the respondent performs the test, you will have the chance to assess the safety and the respondent's willingness to perform the test. If you do not believe the respondent is safe then do not conduct the test.

Once the respondent has consented to perform the test, make sure that there are no barriers to safety such as poor lighting, loose rugs, furniture or pets in the way. If possible, and with the respondent's permission, remove any barriers to safety as appropriate. Do not risk harming yourself by moving heavy furniture.

The test may be performed in a hallway or sheltered corridor if there is no suitable space elsewhere as long as the surface and lighting are good and the location is safe and reasonably private. In rare instances where these criteria are met, it could be conducted outside, however it is vital that you avoid dark spaces or uneven floor surfaces. It is strongly preferable to conduct the timed walk on a floor that is level, not carpeted and not slippery (e.g. highly polished). If all the available space is carpeted, choose a floor with the thinnest and hardest carpet.

If the respondent is wearing slippers or high-heeled shoes or is not wearing shoes, ask them if they can change into a pair of low-heeled shoes or trainers. If they do not have a suitable pair of shoes it would be safer for them to do the test in bare feet rather than in socks or tights.

Walking aids (such a stick or zimmer frame) may be used on this test but the respondent should not rely on the support of another person. Continue to record the time the test takes by watching the respondent's feet. That is to say, do not start or stop counting from the time the walking aid crosses the line. Instead, focus on when the first foot touches the floor, fully across the line.

Demonstrating the test

Demonstrate the walk for the respondent. Remind the respondent not to begin to do the walk until after you have demonstrated it. It is very important that the interviewer demonstrates each step correctly. Experience has shown that respondents follow more closely what the interviewer does rather than what he or she says. If the respondent indicates that he or she does not understand how to do the test, demonstrate it again rather than relying on repeating verbal instructions. Repeat the demonstration only once. If the respondent still does not understand, skip the test. Do not 'coach' the respondent.

Criteria for an acceptable test

Please note the following criteria must be met for a measurement to be considered acceptable. If they are not met, the walk should be repeated:

i)   Respondent begins with both feet together at the beginning of the course.

ii)   The interview starts timing when either foot is placed down on the floor across the start line. The *whole* foot must be across the line before the test is started, so if the respondent is shuffling, or puts their foot down so that it straddles the line, start the stopwatch when the *whole* foot has crossed the line.

iii)   The respondent walks and does not race.

iv)   The respondent walks all the way past the end of the tape measure.

v)   The interviewer stops timing when either foot is placed down on the floor across the finish line. The *whole* foot must be across the line before the test is complete, so if the respondent is shuffling, or puts their foot down so that it straddles the line, stop the stopwatch when the *whole* foot has crossed the line.

Safety during the test

The interviewer should not do the test if the respondent appears to be in danger of falling.

If space allows, the interviewer should stand close enough to the respondent to offer support if he or she loses balance or trips. Ideally, position yourself standing at the respondent's side, slightly behind him or her. If there is not enough room to walk alongside the respondent, for example if you are in a narrow corridor, double-check your assessment that they are safe to conduct the test and stand at the end of the course facing the respondent. You will then be close to the respondent as they turn to start the second test. This is the time when an individual is most likely to need to check their balance. Standing at the end of the course will also enable you to see the respondent complete the test clearly.

If you are walking at the respondent's side, slightly behind him or her, one hand should be positioned close to the respondent (at the hip or waist level) but you should not be touching them. If you find yourself in a situation where the respondent appears to lose balance, you may want to help them to recover their balance by placing both hands on their trunk. If the respondent begins to fall it is not safe to try to catch him or her. It is more appropriate to attempt to steady them or, if necessary, to slowly ease them to the floor. Do not hold their arm, hold around their body. This will prevent the respondent **and you** from becoming injured.

If the respondent does fall call for help if appropriate, but if they are not injured, help them by first having them get on their knees or on all fours. Place a chair next to the respondent and have him or her support him or herself onto the chair. If assistance is needed, lift under the shoulders; do not hold their arm, hold around their body. Do not try to lift the respondent alone from the floor or put yourself at risk. Remember to seek help if it is needed and to complete a report for any incident of this kind.

If the respondent loses their balance or falls, do not attempt to complete the walking test.

Interviewer script

The following pages provide an appropriate script. Please try to use the same wording every time you administer the Timed Walk so that all tests are administered consistently between interviewers, over time, and between studies.

When you are ready to complete the Timed Walk select Ctrl- <Enter> and choose Measurements. The opening screen will clarify who should complete the Timed Walk test (i.e. individuals who are aged 60 or older and who are completing an interview on their own behalf).

(A) First, follow the CAPI screens in Block MM which will help you exclude individuals for whom it would not be appropriate to carry out the Timed Walk.

(B) If appropriate, begin to set up and introduce the Timed Walk

I: "OK, we'll proceed then. I'd like to find a space we can use to do the walk. We'll ideally need 12 feet of space."

If you cannot find a suitable space or do not feel the space is safe, tell them "It would be safest to skip this test and move on to the next set of questions."

Ensure that the respondent is wearing appropriate footwear at this point. If not, ask them to change their shoes or to put shoes on.

I: "I'm going to place the measuring tape alongside the space where the walk will take place. This is our walking course. I want you to walk to the other end of the course at your usual speed, just as if you were walking down the street to go to the shops. Walk all the way past the other end of the tape before you stop.

If there is space "I will walk with you. Do you feel this would be safe?"

If they answer "No" tell them "It would be safest to skip this test and move on to the next set of questions."

I: "Now I'd like to demonstrate how to do the test. Please don't get up until after I demonstrate the test.

"You will start by lining your feet up at the starting point."

If there is space say: "I'll walk alongside you the whole time during the test."

"For the test I'll say "Ready? Begin" Are you ready to go now?"

Then get the stopwatch ready. Place the card at the end of the walking course.

I:"Now, I am going to time you as you walk the course. I will be asking you to walk the course two times. I'd like you to stand here with your feet lined up. Start walking when I say "Begin". "Ready, begin".

Record the results of the first trial in hundredths of a second, exactly as it is shown on the stopwatch. If the respondent was unable to complete the test or you stopped them because of safety reasons, do not attempt to complete the test. Tell them "It would be safest to skip this test and move on to the next set of questions." Otherwise, continue.

I: "Now I want you to repeat the walk. Remember to walk at your usual pace and go all the way past the other end of the course. I'd like you to stand here with your feet lined up. Start walking when I say "Begin". "Ready, begin".

For the second trial ensure that the respondent walks back along the course they have already covered. Record the results of the second trial in hundredths of a second.

 (C) Return to the laptop, enter the data and complete Block MM

In instances where the respondent did not complete the test, the CAPI programme will prompt you to briefly describe why.

In all instances, follow the protocol.

APPENDIX C – Protocol for cognitive module

The cognitive module is very similar to the one used in Wave 3 (though the numeracy questions used at Wave 1 have been reintroduced) so interviewers who took part in the fieldwork during 2006 will have some familiarity with the protocols.

The great majority of respondents will have completed this test at Wave 3 and some may be surprised to meet the same questions again. It is important that you reassure respondents that it is a deliberate part of the study to ask people to repeat certain activities at each interview so that we can understand how and when people's circumstances change. One of the tasks will change from wave to wave; the CAPI programme selects one of four word lists for the memory task so that each household member receives a different list and each individual receives a range of lists over time. However a number of the tasks, such as the animal naming exercise and the letter cancellation test, are repeated. Though some respondents may find the task easier on the second or third occasion, and a few may even practice, the research evidence shows that using the same task is still the best way to measure changes in memory and concentration over time.

The following equipment is needed:

- Cognitive Module - Interviewer recording booklet
- Pencil
- Clipboard (if you need a clipboard please speak to a member of the Pink Team)

Considerations prior to cognitive testing

Good cognitive testing assumes that the optimal performance of the respondent has been obtained. As a minimum, this means that if a participant normally uses reading glasses or hearing aids, these must be used during testing. It also means that the tests are performed in private i.e. only the interviewer and respondent should be in the room at the time and that the settings should be as free as possible from interruption or disturbance. At the end of the CAPI module you will be asked to record whether or not these conditions were observed. If there are any circumstances which you feel interfered with test performance, please record this information.

Considerations during testing

The participants should be given encouragement during the testing, but do not give any specific feedback or assistance beyond what is specified in the instructions.

Please be sure to administer each test exactly as specified. This includes delivering each test instruction precisely as written. Even subtle departures from the written instructions and procedure can influence the respondent's performance. It is crucial that these tests are performed in a standardised way by all interviewers so that we can compare the performance of different respondents in this study and compare our findings with other studies.

Please note that for timed tasks, precise timing is of crucial importance.

Debriefing participants

Following testing, some participants may request feedback about their performance. **Specific feedback should not be given.** You can say "Everybody finds it difficult, you have done fine" but do not say exactly how well they have performed, and never provide the correct answers.

Indeed participants should not be encouraged to dwell on their performance in terms of good, average or poor. For example, it is not unusual for people to be concerned about poor memory performance when in fact their scores are quite good. For participants who need reassurance, it may be helpful to reiterate that the tests are designed to be difficult. In rare cases where the respondent feels genuinely concerned about their performance, they may be advised to discuss their concerns with their general practitioner.

Scoring cognitive tests

Note that for cognitive tests, "don't know" responses should be entered as incorrect. In this section the CAPI will not allow you to enter Ctrl-K. This is because experience shows that such responses are usually associated with inability or difficulty in doing the task. Try to encourage respondents to "Just have a go".

Description of specific cognitive tests *(question names in brackets)*

Self-rated memory *(CFMETM)*:

This is an indication of whether the respondent is worried about their memory.

Orientation in time *(CFDATD, CFDATM, CFDATY, CFDAY)*:

Knowing the day and date is a simple but effective test of memory. The respondent will be asked the date and day, you will need to code whether they got the day of month, month, year and day of the week correct. If the respondent does not mention any element of the day and date then you can prompt.

Numeracy questions *(CFSUMA-CFSUMF)*:

This test aims to establish the participant's level of numeracy by asking them to carry out some calculations based on real life situations. The test begins with relatively easy items and gets progressively more difficult. Be sure to give encouragement by saying, "Just have a try" or "Everyone finds these difficult". **Do not give the correct answer even if asked.** You can say, "I'm sorry, I am not allowed to give the answer". You will be asked to code what answer they gave. The first answer in the list is always the correct answer. Remember, don't knows should be coded in the explicit categories provided but if possible, gently encourage the respondent to try to answer. If the respondent does not answer any of the first three questions correctly, she/he will be asked an easier question. If she/he answers any of them correctly, two more difficult questions will be asked.

Prospective memory instructions *(CFPROM)*:

Sometimes referred to as "remembering to remember", prospective memory concerns memory for future actions. In Wave 4 of ELSA we have one prospective memory task. The instruction for this task is given at this question near the beginning of the interview and involves asking the respondent to write their initials at the top left-hand corner of a piece of paper which you will give them attached to a clipboard, with a pencil which you will also give them. The paper that we want them to write on is the third page of the interviewer recording booklet – the page on which they will carry out the letter cancellation task. The CAPI programme will prompt you to attach this booklet, open to the correct page, to the clipboard and hand it to the respondent.

Word list learning *(CFLSINT to CFLISEN)*:

This is a test of verbal learning and recall, where the participant is required to learn a list of 10 common words.

The respondent will be asked to recall the words immediately and later on in this section of the interview (delayed word list recall).

There are four different lists. A different list will be given to different members of the household and respondents will not be given the same list as they were at Wave 3. The computer will decide which of the lists to use.

The list should, if possible, be presented by the computer using a recorded voice. The CAPI program will prompt you to activate a test message to check that the respondent can hear the recorded computer voice and allow you to adjust the volume if necessary. Ensure that the computer voice is not too loud as this produces distortions. If the recorded computer test message cannot be heard by the respondent, please adjust the volume using the instructions on the last page of this document. Please call the help desk if you still have no success with adjusting the volume of your laptop.

If, despite adjustments, the respondent cannot hear the computer voice then you will have the opportunity to read the list to the respondent. The respondent should only hear the list once. You should read the list clearly and at approximately two-second intervals (imitating the pace and clarity of the computer voice).

Please write down, on the first page of the booklet provided, each word that the respondent recalls. The respondent can recall the words in any order. Do not interrupt the respondent. Note that each word in a list starts with a different letter of the alphabet, so if there is not time to write the words in full, you can abbreviate them by writing down the letter with which they start. Take care not to count any words the respondent says which are not on the list (even if the respondent misheard the word). You will be asked to enter the number of words the respondent recalled correctly.

If the respondent mis-hears a word you should **not** count it as correct.

Verbal fluency – animal naming *(CFANIST, CFANI)*:

This is a test of how quickly participants can think of words from a particular category, in this case naming as many different animals as possible within one minute. **Only if the participant asks for clarification, explain that animals include birds, insects, fish etc. If the participant gets stuck, encourage them with "Can you think of any more?"**

Respondents are asked to name as many different animals as they can think of in one minute. The timing will be controlled by the computer – you will need to press '1' and enter when prompted to start the test. Write the responses on the sheet provided. **It is very important that the flow of the respondent is not limited in any way**. If the respondent is saying words more rapidly than can be written down in full, switch to a suitable abbreviation such as first letters or a tally. If this is necessary, however, be certain to monitor for repetitions, which do not count towards the total. After one minute has passed, the computer voice will say 'Stop, now'.

You will be asked to enter the total number of different animal names given by the respondent. Do not count repetitions and do not count redundancies (e.g. white cow, brown cow). Do not count name animals (e.g. Spot, Bambi, or – as was queried in briefings - Yogi Bear!). However, different breeds (e.g. dog, terrier, poodle) and different gender or generation-specific names (e.g. bull, cow, steer, heifer, calf) each count as correct. If the respondent gives the name of an animal which you have not heard of (e.g. kudu, echidna) give them the benefit of the doubt and count them as correct. If you are unsure, the rules for scoring this task can be checked during the interview in a help screen at *CFANI*.

Prospective memory test (*CFMEM, CFMEMS)*:

The interviewer recording booklet, which has been opened to the Letter Cancellation page (see below), will be handed to the respondent attached to the clipboard along with a pencil. At this point the participant should remember to write their initials on the top left-hand corner of the page. The score is based on their ability to do this without being reminded. If they make no response within 5 seconds, you will need to give them the reminder.

Please make sure you wait for exactly 5 seconds before prompting, since the timing is crucial to this test.

The respondent can get both actions correct (writing initials, using the top left-hand corner) or get only one action correct (e.g. writing initials in the right-hand corner, or writing their name in the left-hand corner) or neither action correct, before or after a prompt.

The CAPI programme will ask you to record whether the respondent needed a prompt and, after the Letter Cancellation task (see below), whether they wrote their initials, and whether they did this in the correct place.

Letter Cancellation *(CFLET)*:

This is a test of attention, mental speed and visual scanning. The participant is given a page of random letters of the alphabet and asked to cross out as many "Ps" and "Ws"

as possible within one minute. They need to do this both as quickly and as accurately as possible.

Exact timing is crucial for this test. The timing will be controlled by the computer. Do not allow them to start before giving all the instructions. Be sure to make it clear to the participant exactly when they should start. The computer voice will tell them when to stop. You should immediately ask them to underline the letter on which they finished. This means, wherever their eye has reached, **not** the last P or W that they have underlined.

The completed Letter Cancellation task will be scored by ELSA staff. For this reason it is vital that you remember to write the respondent's serial number in the boxes provided on the **front** of the booklet. You will need to return completed booklets for each respondent who completes the test.

Delayed word list recall *(CFLISD)*:

Again, please write down on the sheet provided, each word that the respondent recalls. Note that each word in a list starts with a different letter of the alphabet, so if there is not time to write the words in full, you can abbreviate them by writing down the letter with which they start. Take care not to count any words the respondent says that are not on the list. You will be asked to enter the number of words the respondent recalled correctly.

APPENDIX D – Notes on new questions and changes in the CAPI questionnaire at Wave 4

In this section we have provided additional information about new questions that have been added to the questionnaire since Wave 3 and other changes to the CAPI. Appendix E contains more general information on questions which were also asked the last time, in case you want to remind yourself or have not worked on ELSA before.

Health module

Some health questions from Wave 3 have been omitted in Wave 4, although they may be added back into the questionnaire in the future. The following questions have been added or changed at Wave 4.

Question Name	Notes
HEHELF	This question, which measures how a respondent rates his/her own health, was included at Wave 3, however the answer scale has been changed from "very good"-"very bad" to "excellent-poor" for Wave 4. This is the same scale that was used at Wave 2.
HEATT, *HEATA*	As in Wave 2, respondents at Wave 4 who report that they have difficulty walking for quarter of a mile will be asked what symptoms they have that make this difficult. If more than one symptom is given, they will then be asked at *HEATA* which of those is the main symptom which makes it difficult for them to do this.
HECATN	This is a new question asked of respondents who answer at *HECAT* that they have had cataract surgery, which asks if that surgery was paid for privately or on the NHS. Since it is possible for private operations to be carried out on NHS premises and vice versa, you should count who paid for the operation, not where it was performed, when coding the answer.
HESLPA, *HESLPB, HESLPD, HESLPE, HESLPF*	This is a new set of questions about how often the respondent may have experienced various problems with their sleep patterns, such as trouble falling asleep (*HESLPA*) and still feeling tired upon waking in the morning (*HESLPD*). Respondents will also be asked how many hours of sleep they usually have on an average weeknight (*HESLPE*) and to rate their overall quality of sleep (*HESLPF*). If a respondent is a shift worker then record the number of hours they sleep in their main sleeping time, if someone dozes a lot during the day just record the number of hours in their main sleeping period at night. It is planned to ask these questions every four years (so every second wave).
HEBPCHK	At Wave 3, all respondents over the age of 65 were asked if they had had their blood pressure checked by a doctor in the past year. This question will now go to all respondents, regardless of their age.

HEHRTMD	At this question, respondents are asked if they are taking any blood thinning medication. At Wave 3, only respondents reporting angina or a heart attack were asked this. For Wave 4, we have extended the question to apply to those respondents who state that they have or have had a stroke or diabetes, as well.
HEPSYA, HEOPSYB, HEPSYE	For Wave 4, we have reinstated from Wave 2 some questions which ask respondents diagnosed with depression about the treatment options offered to them by their doctor, and if their doctor asked them if they had suicidal thoughts. These are designed to measure the quality of care received by older people with depression.
HEFLD, HEFLE, HEFLF	Again brought back from Wave 2, these questions are for respondents who have had more than 1 fall in the last two years, or 1 fall that required medical treatment. These respondents will be asked what the doctor or nurse did when the fall(s) occurred (e.g. did they talk to the respondent to try to understand the cause of the fall (*HEFLD*), or recommend additional tests (*HEFLF*)), again to measure quality of care.
HEJION	Another new question, like *HECATN* this question asks respondents who have had joint replacements whether the operation was carried out privately or under the NHS. Again, it is who paid for the operation that is important, so if an NHS operation was carried out in a private hospital, you should code this as NHS.
HEPAG, HEPAH, HEPAI, HEPAJ, HEPAK3	After *HEPAA*, which asks about pain in general terms, respondents answering that they have moderate or severe pain will be asked these questions from Wave 2, which record how long the respondent has been suffering from this pain (*HEPAG*), whether they have told their doctor about it (*HEPAH*), and about treatments they may have been recommended and/or receive (*HEPAI-HEPAK2*). Note that these questions relate to pain felt anywhere in the body.
HEKNEA, HEKNEB, HEKNEC, HEKNED, HEHIPA, HEHIPB, HEPMED, HEKNEF HEHIPC	For Wave 4, as in Wave 2, respondents who report pain in their knees and/or hip AND suffer from osteoarthritis, will be asked this set of questions about the pain they experience. Respondents will first of all be asked about their knee pain. If they have had their knee pain longer than 3 months at *HEKNEA* they will then get asked further questions at *HEKNEB and HEKNEC.* If the respondent rates their knee pain as between 6-10 on the severity scale and has had the pain longer than 6 months they will also be asked *HEKNED* and *HEKNEF*. If a respondent reported hip pain, rated their pain between 6-10 on a severity scale and have had the pain longer than 6 months at *HEHIPA* they will then get asked further questions about their hip at *HEHIPB, HEPMED* and *HEHIPC.* This means that some respondents may be asked quite a few seemingly similar questions about their joint pain, however the questions do measure different aspects of pain.
HEBEL, HEDIZ	These questions are again from Wave 2, and ask about any problems experienced with balance or dizziness when the respondent is walking on a level surface. Any respondents who have previously answered that they cannot walk (*HEPAB*) will not of course be asked these questions.

HEHPA, HEHPW, HEHPD, HEHPP, HEHPT, HEHPM, HEHPB	These questions ask about who provides help to respondents who have answered that they have difficulty with certain activities because of a health condition. They were also included at Wave 3, although for Wave 4 the answer categories have changed slightly and the list of categories is now shorter.
HEHPLA, HEHPD	These are new questions for Wave 4. Respondents who answer at *HEHPA-HEHPB* that they have had local authority or private help with any of the listed activities will be asked how often they had this kind of help in the last month.
HEHPS	This question, which asks about services currently used by the respondent, has been altered slightly since Wave 3. There is now only one code for exercise classes, whereas at Wave 3 we distinguished between classes run by the local authority and those run by others. Following analysis of "other" answers given at Wave 3, we have also added some guidance so that the respondents know what sorts of things they can include under "exercise classes".
HEAIDP, HEAIDPO, HEAIDP2	These questions are new and follow *HEAID,* which asks if the respondent uses any kind of mobility aid. At Wave 4, anyone who does use an aid will be asked who paid for it, and if this person or persons covered the full cost.
HEMIN, HEMEN, HEMEB, HEHYE, HEHYY, HEHYYA, HEOVE, HEOVY, HEOVYA, HEPEE, HEPEY, HEPEA, HEPER, HEPRB, HEHRT, HEHFY, HEHFM, HEHFA, HEHPS, HEHPY, HEHNIN, HEHNO, HEHST, HEHSTA	This is a new set of health questions specifically for women, which ask about menstruation, the menopause, operations to remove the womb or uterus (hysterectomy) or the ovaries (bilateral oophorectomy), and Hormone Replacement Therapy (HRT). These questions were asked in the recent Life History interview, which some of you may have worked on, and respondents were quite happy to answer them. Any female respondent who has already answered these questions at the time of the Life History interview will not need to answer them again now, unless she was still having periods at that time, or was taking HRT.

Work and pensions module

Question Name	Notes
WPOWK	This is a new question, asking respondents who say that they are working, self employed or doing voluntary work at *WPACT* and who are over the State Pension Age, why they have chosen to continue working. Note that State Pension age is currently 65 for men and 60 for women.
WPSPD, *WPSPD1A, WPSPD1B, WPSPD3, WPSPD3A, WPSPD3M, WPSPD3Y, WPSPD4, WPSPD5Y, WPSPD5M, WPSPD6*	From 5th April 2005, it has been possible to defer one's state pension, choosing not to receive it straight away in return for either a higher weekly income in the future or a lump sum payment at a later date. At Wave 4, we will be asking male respondents aged between 64 and 75 and female respondents over the age of 60 whether they are receiving any income from a state pension (*WPSPD*), and, if so, whether they deferred this pension income or began receiving it straight away. If the respondent is not receiving a state pension but is of State Pension Age, they will be asked why this is, if they have deferred their pension, and when they plan to begin claiming it.

Housing and consumption module

Question Name	Notes
HSELL, *HOSOLD, HOSOLDB*	At Wave 4, respondents who state at *DHSAMEH* that they are living at a different address to the one at which they were last interviewed, and who either own their home outright, are in the process of buying it, or are paying part rent, part mortgage (*HOTENU*), will be asked if they have sold their previous home and if so, how much they sold it for.
HOAIDPAY, *HOAIDPAYO, HOAIDPAYB*	At Wave 3, respondents were asked at *HOADPT* if their home had been adapted in any of a number of ways (e.g. a chairlift, a ramp, widened doorways etc). At Wave 4, they will also be asked who paid for any adaptations reported, and if this person or persons covered the full cost. These questions will be asked separately for every adaptation mentioned at *HOADPT*.
HOLEIS	This time, in addition to being asked how much they usually spend on groceries in a week, and meals outside the home in a month, and how much they actually spend on clothing in the last month, respondents will also be asked how much they spent on leisure activities over this time. This was also asked at Wave 2, and there is a showcard which gives examples of the kinds of things that should be counted at this question.
HOCTF, HOCTFW, HOCTFA	These new questions ask about any contributions the respondent (or his/her partner) might have made to a Child Trust Fund in the last year. Child Trust Funds are tax-free savings and investment accounts for children. They were introduced in April 2005 by the government, which

	contributes £250 for every child born on or after 1st September 2002. Parents, grandparents, other family members and friends can all make contributions to a Child Trust Fund, up to a maximum of £1200 per year.
HOTRAN	This question has been brought back in from Wave 2, and asks how much money the respondent has given to other people in the last four weeks. This includes money given to relatives or friends and money given to charity, but excludes any contributions to a Child Trust Fund (which should have been recorded at *HOCTF-HOCTFA*), and money spent on the lottery.
HOTRANW, HOTRPA, HOTRAP, HOTRAPB	These new questions follow on from *HOTRAN*, asking whom the money mentioned at the questions was given to, and how it was divided among recipients. Respondents are able to answer either as an amount or a percentage.

Cognitive function module

Question Name	Notes
CFTIMI, CFNINT, CFSUMB, CFSUMC, CFSUMD, CFSUMA, CFSUME, CFSUMF	These questions are designed to test the respondents' numeracy skills by asking respondents to answer some arithmetical problems based on real life situations. The questions begin easily and get slightly more difficult each time, although if the respondent answers the first three questions incorrectly, he/she will automatically be given an easier question. They were included at Wave 1 of ELSA but have not been used since. Basic numerical ability is important to measure, as it has a direct impact on how respondents are able to manage in their daily lives. As with all the questions in this module, it is important that you do not try to help the respondent or reveal the correct answer, even if asked (see Appendix C for more details on the protocol for the cognitive function tasks).

Effort and reward module

This module has changed quite a bit since Wave 3, and now includes more detailed questions about voluntary work and caring for others. Those who do care for another person receive questions about the services they use and the help they are given. The module also now distinguishes between "formal" volunteering, such as being on a committee, and "informal" volunteering, such as helping a neighbour with shopping, or looking after someone else's children or pets. Research has shown that often respondents don't think of these things when asked about volunteer work in general terms.

All respondents (except for proxies) will be asked these to complete this module.

Question Name	Notes
ERFVIN, ERFVOL, ERFVOFT	These new questions are designed to measure formal volunteering, and present the respondent with a list of activities they might have undertaken on behalf of a group, club or organisation in the last 12 months. Respondents can select as many options as they like. If at *ERFVOL* a respondent states that they have done any of the mentioned activities, they will then be asked *ERFVOFT*, which records the frequency with which they did that activity.
ERMOTIV	*ERMOTIV* also appeared at Wave 3, but for Wave 4 one answer category (to earn money) has been dropped.
ERIVIN, ERIVOL, ERIVFR	These questions ask about informal volunteering, that is unpaid help given to someone who is not a relative, but not as part of an organisation or group. Similar to *ERFVOL*, this question lists some activities that the respondent might have undertaken to help someone who was not a relative in the last 12 months.
ERCRESIN, ERRESCK	These are new questions designed to distinguish between people who provides childcare and those who provide long term care for someone because they are sick, disabled or elderly. Again, research has shown that many people who take responsibility for a sick or elderly friend or relative do not think of themselves as a carer, and so these questions refer to "looking after" and "giving special help to". You should not count here any assistance that is purely financial. These questions will only be asked if the respondent said earlier that they have provided care in the last week.
ERRESBK, ERRESRY, ERRESER, ERRESOF, ERRESON, ERCARA, ERCARB	These are all new questions for Wave 4, adapted from questions asked in another longitudinal survey, the General Household Survey, in 2000. They ask carers about opportunities for respite, both in the form of other people they know and more formal respite services, and how often they are used, if ever and will only be asked to respondents who say they give 20+ hours care to someone. Finally, *ERCARA* and *ERCARB* ask if the respondent is satisfied with the gains and appreciation they have received in exchange for their efforts in caring for someone. This question is very similar to an

	earlier question, *ERVOLA*, which refers to voluntary work.

Psychosocial module

Question Name	Notes
PSAGF, PSAGL	Here respondents are asked to give the age that they feel themselves to be, and the age that they would like to be. These questions have previously been included in the self-completion. We will be very interested to find out how well they work in the CAPI questionnaire.

APPENDIX E – Additional notes on the CAPI questions

HOUSEHOLD DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE (HOUSEHOLD GRID)	
Question Name	**Notes**
DHBACK	This screen will list the names and person numbers of people who had moved out of the household at previous waves. We need to find out whether they have moved back in so that we can fit them into the household grid. If you find out that any of these people have rejoined the household **after you have answered this question**, please scroll back up to this screen and select the correct person number, and then press 'END' so you can check their details in the grid.

INDIVIDUAL DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE	
Question Name	**Notes**
DIMAR	Note that this question is about current, legal marital status. If the respondent says that they are married check whether this is their first and only marriage. Some new codes were added at Wave 3 due to the introduction of legally recognised civil partnerships. Civil partners may only be of the same sex and must have obtained legal recognition of their partnership. Probe whether the partnership was registered under the new provisions that came into force from December 2005. The new codes for people who are currently or were previously in a civil partnership are: (3) A civil partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership (8) Spontaneous only – In a legally-recognised Civil Partnership and separated from his/her civil partner (9) Spontaneous only – Formerly a civil partner, the Civil Partnership is now legally dissolved (10) Spontaneous only – A surviving civil partner (his/her partner having since died) (11) Spontaneous only – A civil partner and has been married or in another Civil Partnership before

DIGNMY	This question asks about the number of grandchildren and great-grandchildren. If a respondent has any great, great-grandchildren they can be counted here as well.
DISIB	As with children, step, adoptive and foster brothers and sisters can be included here but don't have to be. Brothers/sisters-in-law should not be counted.
DIFJOB	This question will usually be asked about father's occupation, but will adjust depending on the answer given to DIKLIV. You should code the answer given as one of the pre-specified categories. Here are some examples of the types of job that can be included in the different categories:
	Manager or senior official in someone else's business could include shop manager, marketing or sales manager, health service manager, works manager, bank manager, transport manager
	Professional or technical could include teacher, stockbroker, lawyer, engineer, architect, doctor, accountant, nurse, computer programmer, musician, train driver, police officer, graphic designer, footballer
	Administrative, clerical or secretarial could include bank clerk, typist, secretary, civil service or local government clerical officer, VDU operator
	Skilled trade could include tool maker, electrician, fitter, motor mechanic, sewing machinist, printer, carpenter, baker, builder, chef
	Caring, leisure, travel or personal services could include ambulance driver, dental nurse, nursery nurse, travel agent, hairdresser, caretaker, undertaker
	Sales or customer service could include shop assistant, market trader, sales representative, customer care adviser
	Plant, process or machine drivers or operators could include assembly line worker, packer, asphalter, lorry driver, taxi driver
	If you are in doubt please either attempt to code and add a note (this is preferable) or simply enter in the note verbatim.

HEALTH MODULE	
Question Name	**Notes**
HEFINT	This question refers to difficulties the respondent may have with walking due to a long-term physical, mental or emotional problem or illness. By 'long-term' we mean a condition that has lasted or is expected to last three months or more.
HEEYE, HEFRND,	You should read out the words in brackets at these questions to prompt the respondent to evaluate their eyesight **when using glasses and**

HEPAP	**corrective lenses if they usually wear them**.
HEOPT	Diabetic retinopathy is the medical term for diabetic eye-disease and age-related maculopathy is the medical term for macular degeneration. As with lots of other health conditions, most people who have these conditions will recognise the terms used.
HEHEAR, HEHRA	You should read out the words in brackets at these questions to prompt the respondent to evaluate their hearing **when using their hearing aid if they usually use one**.
HEBPCHK	We want to learn whether there is variation in the preventive checking of blood pressure amongst people this age group and how this influences their long-term health. At Wave 3, this question was only asked if the respondent was aged 65 years or over. At Wave 4, it is asked of all respondents, regardless of their age.
HEDIAC	The aim of this question is to make sure that the information we have about the cardiovascular conditions (e.g. angina or heart murmur) the respondent has been diagnosed with in the past are correct. If the respondent confirms they have been diagnosed with the condition then you should code 'yes'. You should code 'yes' in this situation **even if they no longer have the condition or if it is now controlled by medication.** You don't need to add any notes about medications the respondent is taking as this will be asked about at *HEMDB* instead.

HEDIAN	*HEDIAN* checks why the respondent disputes that they had they have ever been diagnosed with the condition. We have added a new code ("Misdiagnosed"). At *HEDIAN* at Wave 2 more people than we expected said they no longer had some cardiovascular conditions. Medically these conditions are unlikely to have "gone away" from this age group. Hence, from Wave 3 onwards we have included follow-ups from these questions to find out whether they are in fact taking medication (which accounts for it "going away". See *HEMDB* as well.
HEDIAX	This question serves as a double check of whether they had the condition at their last interview. See *HEDIAN* and *HEMDB* as well.
HEDIAA	This question asks about cardiovascular disease (CVD) or related conditions. However it is important that you do not use the term 'cardiovascular' as this could lead people to exclude conditions which they have but do not realise belong to this category. Only conditions that have been diagnosed by a doctor should be included here and it is important that all conditions that the respondent has ever been diagnosed with by a doctor as having are included here. For most of these conditions, there are follow-up questions about age of diagnosis, whether the respondent had the condition in the last two years and whether he or she is currently on medication for the condition. The follow-up questions vary from condition to condition. If the respondent said that they had some of these conditions in their last interview then they will be asked whether they still have these conditions at the questions described above. They will then be asked *HEDIAA* to find out if they have been diagnosed with any **other** conditions since we last interviewed them.
HEAGA, *HEAGE,* *HEAGARY,* *HEAGERY*	If a respondent told us at Wave 3 that they had a condition (e.g. angina) but did not say the age they got it, they will now be asked how old they were when they were diagnosed with it. If a respondent reports a new condition they will be asked the date it was diagnosed. For all questions which ask for age of diagnosis, encourage the respondent to give an estimate if they cannot recall the exact age.
HEHIBP, *HEHIBPA,* *HEHIBPB*	These measures are intended to help us learn about the quality of health care people with high blood pressure are receiving and whether this influences their long-term health over time. *HEHIPB* - if a doctor was unable to explain high blood pressure to the respondent, code 'no'.
HEDIAD	As with *HEDIAC*, the aim of this question is to make sure that the information we have about the chronic conditions (e.g. asthma or arthritis) the respondent had at Wave 3 were correct. If the respondent confirms that they did have the condition at Wave 3 then you should code 'yes'. You should code 'yes' in this situation **even if they no longer have the**

	condition or if it is now controlled by medication.
HEDIAM	This question is asked if our records show that the respondent had a particular chronic condition at Wave 3 but they dispute this at *HEDIAD*. This question checks why the respondent disputes that they had the condition at Wave 3. If the respondent says that they did tell us they had the condition in their last interview, but they have since found out that this condition was misdiagnosed then please use the new code ("Misdiagnosed").
HEDIAMX	At *HEDIAM* at Wave 2 more people than we expected said they no longer had some chronic conditions. Medically these conditions are unlikely to have "gone away" from this age group. Hence, from Wave 3 onwards we have added this new question as a double check of whether they had the condition at their last interview.
HEDIAB	This question covers other chronic illnesses and conditions. Again only conditions that have been diagnosed by a doctor should be included here and all conditions that the respondent has *ever* had diagnosed should be included. Since Wave 3 *HEDIAB* has a separate code for blood disorders in order to identify people who have leukaemia or lymphoma. Although formally these are types of cancer, we think that we were probably underestimating how many people had them at Wave 2, as the old question focused on tumours. Note: Alzheimer's disease is a specific illness, distinct from dementia. For most of these conditions there are follow-up questions, although these vary with condition. Age of diagnosis, whether they have had the condition in the last two years and whether they are currently on medication for the condition are the most common questions. If the respondent said that they had some of these conditions in their last interview then they will be asked whether they still have these conditions at the questions described above. They will then be asked *HEDIAA* to find out if they have been diagnosed with any **other** conditions since we last interviewed them.
HEACE, *HEACEA,* *HEDIXB*	These questions are also included to learn about quality of care amongst people with diabetes. Please be sure you see all the medications that the respondent is currently taking. When you have spotted one on the list of medications, respond affirmatively and stop the process. You do not need to continue looking at medications once you have identified one of those that are on the list.
HEAGF- *HEAGK,* *HEAGFR-* *HEAGKR*	If a respondent told us at Wave 3 that they had a condition (e.g. asthma) but did not say the age at which they got it, they will now be asked how old they were when they were diagnosed with it. If a respondent reports a new condition they will be asked the date on which it was diagnosed. For all questions which ask for age of diagnosis, encourage the respondent to give an estimate if they cannot recall the exact age.

HEARTA - HEARTE	These measures are intended to help us learn about the quality of care people are receiving if they have arthritis and whether this influences their long-term health over time.
HECANAA	Lymphoma and Leukaemia are types of cancer that start in the lymph glands and blood respectively.
HEFLA, HEFLB, HEFIC, HEFRAC, HEJI, HEjIAA, HEJIBRhH, HEJIBlLhH, HEJIBRK, HEJIBLK	These questions are asked of those aged 65 or older and cover all falls from standing position (including when drunk), fractures and joint replacements. See below for notes about specific questions in this section.
HEFLA	All falls should be included here, regardless of the reason for the fall.
HEJI	This question asks if respondents have had any joint replacements or resurfacing. Resurfacing is a surgical technique used for arthritis patients which involves filing the bone at the joint.
HEJIAA, HEJIBRH, HEJIBLH, HEJIBRK, HEJIBLK	At previous waves we grouped together all joint replacements which meant we could not tell which joint had been replaced and the reasons for each replacement. These questions have now been expanded to enable us to do this.
HEIQA – HEIQQ	These questions are only asked in proxy interviews and are designed to assess the respondent's level of cognitive functioning.
HEPAB, HEBCK, HEHIP, HEKNE, HEFET	Respondents who report pain (at *HEPAIN)* are then asked to rate their pain in specific parts of the body on a scale of 0 to 10. **It is important not to offer any other anchors for the respondent to evaluate their level of pain, other than those provided in the question.** If the respondent is uncertain, prompt by repeating the definition of the scale on the screen and encourage them to give a value.
HEPAC- HEPAK1	These measures are intended to help us learn about the quality of care people are receiving for knee or hip pain and whether this influences their long-term health over time.
HEANINT- HEANK	The questions in this section come from the "Rose Angina Questionnaire" which is recommended by the World Health Organisation for detecting symptoms related to cardiovascular disease. When administering these questions, **make no attempt to help the respondent by interpreting the questions**. For example, you should not say what you think is meant by 'pain or discomfort in the chest'. These questions are intended to stand entirely on their own and for the respondent to use his/her own interpretation.

	If respondents are not sure about the answer please code that they do **not** have the condition, EXCEPT for at *HEANA* (see below). Please see more notes below on specific questions in this section.
HEANA	Record **any** instance of pain. For example, an answer such as "No, except for indigestion" should be coded 'yes'. The questions that follow are designed to filter out any chest pains that are not related to cardiovascular disease.
HEANB	The answer must be interpreted strictly. We only want to know about pain when walking uphill or hurrying – not when doing any other activity. Pain experienced only when going up stairs should be recorded as 'no'.
HEAND1	*HEANB* and *HEAND* have response options for "never walk" and/or "cannot walk". At previous ELSA interviews respondents have been inconsistent in their answers to these questions – saying they "cannot walk" at one question but not another. Therefore we added this question at Wave 3 to determine whether they are not walking because they know it would give them pain (also see *HERPE1* and *HECDD1*).
HEANF	If the respondent says that when they get pain in their chest while walking they take a tablet (e.g. GTN, nitroglycerin, trinitrin) or use a mouth spray (for the heart and <u>not</u> for wheeze), code '1' (i.e. he/she "stops walking").
HEANG	If the chest pain goes away after taking a tablet or using a mouth spray then code '1' (i.e. the pain goes away after stopping and taking medicines).
HEANI	Please be as precise as possible in recording the location of the pain, using the diagram as a guide. Be careful about which side is left and which is right. The numbers on the diagram match the numbers that need to be coded at *HEANI*. The card is designed to be used by you and the respondent together. The respondent should indicate the area of the pain on his/her own body, and together you should work out which part of the diagram it corresponds to.
HEANK	A severe pain across the front of the chest lasting for half an hour or more could indicate that the respondent has heart problems. However, please do not give the respondent any guidance about what is meant by a severe pain across the front of the chest.
HERPA- *HERPJ*	This section deals with wheezing and asthma. In this section do **NOT mention the term "asthma"**. In this section it is particularly important that you obey the following rules (which apply to most questionnaires most of the time): 1. The question should be repeated exactly as it appears on the screen. If there is an ambiguity or misunderstanding, repeat the question emphasising the wording, but do not change the wording.

	2. Try to get the respondent to give a definite answer.
	3. If the respondent does not understand a yes/no question even after it is repeated, code it as Don't know (CTRL K).
	4. On other questions, if the respondent does not know the exact answer, get their best guess.
	See below for notes on specific questions in this section.
HERPE1	*HERPD* and *HERPE* have response options for "never walk" and/or "cannot walk". At previous ELSA interviews respondents have been inconsistent in their answers to these questions – saying they "cannot walk" at one question but not another. Therefore we added this question at Wave 3 to determine whether they are not walking because they know it would give them pain (also see *HEAND1* and *HECDD1*).
HERPG	Wheezing can be described as: *a whistling sound whether high or low pitched, and however faint.* No distinction is made between those who wheeze during the day and those who only wheeze at night. **DO NOT MENTION ASTHMA.**
HEADLA, HEADLB	These questions are about any difficulties the respondent has with activities of daily living (ADLs). For the first set of activities (*HEADLA*), only include limitations which are due to physical illness and problems. For the second set of activities (*HEADLB*) include limitations because of any physical and mental illness or memory problem as well. The items covered include physical activities (e.g. sitting), mixed physical and mental activities (e.g. dressing) and mental activities (e.g. using a map).
	If the respondent reports that they do *not* have a difficulty doing a particular item because somebody does it for them, but would have a difficulty if they did it themselves, they should be recorded as having a difficulty.
	Furthermore, if a respondent reports avoiding doing a task because it wouldn't be 'sensible' for them to do it, they should be recorded as having a difficulty.
	If a respondent reports they do not have a problem stooping, kneeling or crouching, but rather with getting back up, code that they have difficulty (code 6 at *HEADLA*).
HEHPA	Respondents who report difficulty with any of the ADLs (at *HEADLA* or *HEADLB*) are asked this question. Only practical help received for the activities that they have difficulty with should be included. If respondents sometimes receive help, code 'Yes'.
HEHPC	Only respondents who receive help with any ADLs are asked whether the help they receive meets their needs. This should be the respondent's own subjective evaluation of the help they receive.
HEHPH, HEHPW,	At Wave 2, if respondents reported having difficulties with activities at *HEADLA* or *HEADLB* they were asked one question about who helped them with **any** of these activities. At Wave 3, respondents were asked

HEHPD, HEHPP, HEHPT, HEHPM, HEHPS	separate questions about who helped them with the different activities they had difficulties with. At Wave 4 we have amended some of the answer categories so that the list is now slightly shorter.
HEHPS	This question was added at Wave 3 to find out whether people who report having difficulties with activities at *HEADLA* or *HEADLB* visit an occupational therapist, physiotherapist or chiropodist, or attend exercise classes. This question, and the ones above, were suggested by the Department of Health. They are interested in finding out more about the services that are being received and what health problems these services are intended to deal with. Again at Wave 4 the answer categories have changed slightly (see Appendix D).
HEAID	This question asks whether the respondent uses particular mobility aids or special eating utensils. Only personal alarms (either fixed in the home or mobile alarms carried by the respondent) used to call for help in the event of falls etc. should be included in code 7 – exclude other types of personal security alarm such as rape/attack alarms.
HEINCT, HEINCTA	These questions are about incontinence. Like all potentially sensitive questions, this should be asked in a matter-of-fact way. Include incontinence for any reason.
HESLFCM, HESLFCY	This question asks about when the respondent last participated in a diabetes self-management course or class or received special training on how to manage their diabetes. Please include such activities as a 30-minute consultation with a dietician.
HESKB, HESKC	Encourage the respondent to give an average of how much they smoke. If s/he cannot and gives a range instead, enter the mid-point of the range (e.g. 20 to 30 should be entered as 25).
HEACTA, HEACTB, HEACTC	These questions are slightly unusual as although there is a card, the card does not have the response categories on it – you should read these out as in other READ OUT questions. The questions are orientated around three levels of activity: vigorous, moderate and mild, which are shown on the card. Each level has a number of examples on the card to 'anchor' the respondent. Allow the respondent to use additional examples, but the respondent, not you, should judge which of the three categories (vigorous, moderate and mild), the activity should go into.

You should not include work-related activities, these are asked about in the work and pensions section of the questionnaire. Add all activities within a particular category together to provide an estimate of frequency. |

SOCIAL PARTICIPATION MODULE	
SPCARB	At Wave 3, we added this question for respondents who say that they don't drive now to find out if they drove in the past.
SPTRO, SPLIFT,	If respondents say that they have access to a car as a passenger or if they are aged 65 or over, we ask if they ever use any of the following means of

SPTAXI *SPDTDT* *SPHOSP*	transport, and how often: 1. Lifts from family or friends who do not live with them 2. Taxi 3 Door-to-door community transport, e.g. dial-a-ride 4. Transport provided by hospital / day centre / lunch club For your information, a lunch club is a commonly used term for a centre where a communal meal is provided and older people have a chance to meet others.

WORK AND PENSIONS MODULE	
Question	**Notes**
Key terms - job/main job	A job is defined as a period of paid work for an employer or a period of continuous self-employment. If a respondent has more than one job, their main job is the one in which they work the most hours. If they work equal hours in both/all their jobs, their main job is the one that is highest paid. The first section of this module is primarily concerned with collecting information about a respondent's main job.
WPACT	Note that at this question we only want to know about activities in the last month. Retired people will be able to have the fact that they are retired recorded at the subsequent question *WPDES.*
WPACT, *WPEDC*	Include only formal educational courses; do not include, for example, learning using TV courses or language tapes.
WPACT, *WPVW*	By 'voluntary work', we mean any kind of unpaid work, whether formal (e.g. one day a week volunteering for the local charity shop) or informal – helping out at a village hall or on a committee etc.
WPAWAY	This question is asked to everyone who does not report doing any paid work or self-employment in the last month, regardless of their age. This is because we do not want to rule out the possibility that people over the age of 65 may be looking for work.
WPDES	Note that we are interested in the respondent's self-defined status here – the standard rules that normally apply to classification questions **do not** apply here.
WPJOB, *WPJOBL,* *WPSTJ,* *WPEMP,* *WPEVER*	This section is heavily filtered depending on answers given at previous interviews. There are 5 different routes into this section. • Respondents who are not in work now and were not in work at their previous interview, will be asked whether they've

	had a job in between. If they have, they will be asked the standard classification questions about this job. • Respondents who are not in work now but were in work at their previous interview will be asked whether the job they told us about then was their most recent job. If it was, they will not be asked the standard questions about this job UNLESS the information they gave us was incomplete. If they've had a different job since, details of this job will be collected. • Respondents who are in work now and were in work at the time of their previous interview, will be asked whether the job they were doing then is their main job now and, for employees, whether they are working for the same employer. If so, then they will not be asked the standard classification questions UNLESS the information they gave us at their previous interview was incomplete. If their main job now is different to the one they told us about at their previous interview, they will be asked details about their main job. • Respondents who were not in work at the time of their last interview but are working now will be asked about their current job.
WPSAL, *WPCJB*	All respondents who are currently in work (as well as those for whom we are collecting full job details) will be asked these additional questions about their status in employment. As the labour market is becoming increasingly complex , the distinction between employees and self-employed is becoming less clear – these questions are designed to classify people more precisely into these groups.
WPNOE	This question will be asked to all current employees and may be asked in addition to the standard question on workplace size. This is about employer rather than workplace size and is necessary as rules governing some pension schemes depend on the total number of employees a company has.
WPJACT	Note that at this question there are examples on the screen, but not on the showcard, that you can use to prompt respondents if necessary. We want them to answer about the work that they do most of the time in their job – even if this is different to their 'official' job description.
WPJOBSM	At this question (and many others where we ask for months) if the respondent does not know the month ask them for the season. Winter (start of year) is Jan/Feb and Winter (end of year) is Dec.
WPCJOB	Here we are asking about the type of contract the employee is on, not the type or duration of the job. Shorter term contracts are commonly thought of as being causes of job insecurity, even though they may often be renewed once the contracted term expires.

WPWLYM	Here, we want the total number of weeks in the last year that the respondent was in employment at this question – which in most cases will be different from the number of weeks they worked. Periods of paid leave should be included, for example teachers who are paid over the summer holidays should count these weeks. Similarly if a respondent was employed part-time for the whole of the last year they should answer 52. For the self-employed, we want to know the number of weeks they were 'actively self-employed', this means the number of weeks in which they spent some time carrying out any activity pertaining to their self-employment business or trade.
WPWLY	Casual jobs/employment should not be included here.
WPLLJY, WPLLJM	At this question we want the date the job ended – which may be different to the date the respondent stopped work in the job – for example they may have stopped work and then been on leave/off sick etc for a period before the job ended.
WPNIC, WPNICE	The distinction between paying national insurance contributions yourself and having them paid on your behalf is that contributions may be paid on behalf of those individuals who are looking after dependants or are on certain benefits and currently looking for work.
WPTHL	Only code 'yes' here if the respondent's most recent pay is significantly different to their usual take home pay – if the difference is within five pounds, there is no need to collect their usual pay as well.
WPLR-WPBUSV	For those that don't file accounts we just try to capture some measure of what their income was in the past year. This will only be an approximate measure, but we do need to compare how well off such people are compared to the rest of the population. For these groups, income could be thought of as what you would have received, all things considered, had you been doing the same job for someone else who had paid all the expenses and outgoings you may have incurred. By the 'worth' of the business we mean the value the individual could expect to get for it if they sold it to someone else.
WPMOJ	This question will be slightly different depending on whether the respondent is in work or not. We want all respondents to include any kind of casual work they may do from time to time here but for those in work, we also want them to include any formal second jobs they have here as well.
WPERET, WPERAG	Many employers offer older workers attractive incentives to take early retirement. We are interested in whether respondents who are still in work have been offered such arrangements since these are a very common influence on the decision to retire early.

WPPREV	For Wave 3 we designed a new grid for previous pensions. The program will work out whether these are current or past schemes, and the follow-up questions will depend on this. You also have the opportunity to add new schemes into the grid.
WPBPS	For those employees who are not in an employer pension scheme, it is important for us to identify whether this is because the employer doesn't offer a scheme, or because they are not eligible to join the employer scheme, or because they chose not to join their employer scheme.
PENTYPE	All these pension types, apart from employer provided schemes, are very similar: • Personal Pensions are individual contracts with a pension company. • A group personal pension is similar, but everyone in the same job or workplace tends to have a pension contract with the same company. • Stakeholder pensions are less likely to come up in this sample. These are the new low cost pensions introduced in 2001 by the government. They are like personal pensions and the employer has to offer all its employees a provider so they can join the scheme if they want. • S226 plans are simply personal pension plans for the self-employed. These have been around for longer than since 1986 though. All the above pension schemes are Defined Contribution schemes. These are often called money purchase schemes, and will usually be held through a financial company such as Equitable Life, or Scottish Widows etc. Employer provided pension schemes can either be money purchase/defined contribution (DC) schemes which are similar to personal pensions or defined benefit/final salary schemes (DB) which operate in a different way (see below). There are similar follow-up questions for all types of schemes. Respondents with private personal pensions, group personal pensions, stakeholder pensions and retirement annuity schemes will get the same follow-up questions. Those with S226 plans (self-employed personal pensions) will get slightly fewer follow-up questions. Respondents with employer schemes will get different questions depending on what type of employer scheme they have (see below).

WPDPS, WPPDES	This is a key question that separates out the two different types of employer pension. We need to know whether the employer pension is: - an individual fund that works similarly to a mutual fund or investment fund and in the same way as a personal pension (Type A - defined contribution or money purchase) - or whether it depends on final salary & years of service (Type B - defined benefit or final salary scheme). Most traditional employer or company pensions are in the latter category. It is crucial that these questions are answered correctly. If they are not, some of the subsequent questions about the pension fund will not make sense. For example, in the case of the latter we ask about the number of years of service and the way in which final entitlements are calculated whereas in the case of the former we ask for the current value of the accumulated fund.
WPNAME	The rules by which pension schemes are run are published by the Government, and by knowing the name of the scheme we will be able to match in the rules for each respondent. Importantly, if the respondent is in a public sector scheme such as a local authority or police force pension scheme we need to know which area it is, since schemes in different areas are run differently. Here we need to get as much information as possible to facilitate the link to the scheme data held by the Government, so record as much of the information the respondent can give, since it will help us code the answers more accurately. EXAMPLES: • British Telecommuncations PLC BT Pension Scheme • J Sainsbury PLC Pension Scheme • Post Office Pension Scheme • Unison Staff Pension Fund • London Borough of Haringey superannuation fund • University Superannuation Scheme • Royal National Institute for the Blind Retirement Benefits Scheme • Scottish Mutual personal pension plan • Equitable Life personal pension.
WPCOS	It is important to establish whether the respondent is contracted out of the state scheme since this will be important in the calculation of their total pension entitlement. 'Contracted out' means that their National Insurance contributions, which would otherwise have been diverted into the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, are instead paid into their private pension as well as the respondent's own contributions or those of their employer.

WPYBS	Some pension schemes are transferable between jobs – we want to know the number of years the respondent has been in their current pension scheme, not only the years they've been in the scheme with their current job. For example, teachers may have changed jobs but stayed in the teacher's pension scheme.
WPERC	Some employer schemes may require scheme members to make contributions, other do not.
WPACON, WPMMIN	Members of employer schemes who are required to make a minimum contribution are asked if they make any additional contributions to their scheme.

Those with Defined Benefit (Type B) schemes may make additional contributions in different ways.

Additional voluntary contributions (which are known as AVCs, so you should read this out in the question) are when you pay extra percentages of your salary in return for getting more pension rights.

Added rights are the same, but you buy them by the year – i.e. you buy an extra year at a time, as opposed to paying x% and getting whatever fraction of the year that will buy you. |
WPYCAMT	Members of employer schemes who are not required by their employer to contribute are asked how much they do contribute to their scheme. It is possible that they may not contribute at all, for example if the employer makes contributions on their behalf.
WPECON	In most employer-provided pension schemes, the employer will make a contribution to the scheme member's pension. Respondents with more than one employer should answer this question about the employer who provides the scheme they are answering about.
WPNRA	Most employer pension schemes will have a Normal Retirement Age which is the age at which scheme members are normally able to retire and draw pension benefits. Some may have a period of service after which time members can retire. Some schemes may have both an NRA and a period of service.
WPERA	Some pension schemes may have a standard early retirement age. Other schemes may periodically or occasionally offer early retirement 'windows' to scheme members.

WPDESP	This question asks how the final salary benefits for the pension will be calculated – when a respondent gets 2/3 of their final salary how will this 'final salary' be defined? Three of the most common options are listed as response categories but there may be others (average of last three years, etc…).
WPFSAP	The most commonly used fractions are given as answer categories on screen. If the respondent says they don't know it may be worth prompting gently with these examples as this may help trigger their memory - but be sure not to lead the respondent and record "don't know" if necessary.
WPFSAV	All respondents with Defined Benefit (Type B) employer schemes will be asked if they make Free-Standing Additional Voluntary Contributions (FSAVCs). These are less common than AVCs but respondents that are making them will know what they are. They are like AVCs but the contribution goes into a separate pension instead of into the same pension.
WPAPF, *WPCUV,* *WPCB*	Respondents with Defined Contribution (Type A) employer schemes or any kind of personal pension will be asked the current value of their pension fund. This is important because it tells us how much they have put in over the past and this is a good guide to how much they will receive once they retire.
WPPCONT	Respondents with personal pensions may never have contributed to their pension scheme (but had contributions made on their behalf by an employer). They may be contributing regularly or irregularly or they may have stopped contributing to their pension scheme.
Respondent's own and employer contributions to pension schemes	Generally you should find that respondents are quite knowledgeable about their own pension contributions but may be less so about their employer's contributions. Answers may be given in amounts or as a percentage of salary. In employer provided schemes the amount the employer contributes might depend on the amount the scheme member contributes so this can be given as a percentage of the scheme member's contributions. For respondents with more than one pension scheme (who will usually have more than one employer), the questions about the 'employer' contributions to their second scheme will usually relate to their second/subsidiary job as opposed to the main job.
Expected pension income (*WPPTP,* *WPPTOP,* *WPPEXP,* *WPLPE*)	One important determinant of respondents' working and retirement decisions will be the amount of pension income they themselves expect to get when they retire, on top of anything they might get from the government. In these questions all respondents can answer either with an annual amount, those with Defined Benefit (Type B) employer schemes can give a fraction of their salary just before they retire and those with

	Defined Contribution (Type A) employer schemes or any kind of personal pension can give a total amount that their pension will be worth. There is no right or wrong answer here, we are purely interested in how much they expect to get. Note that we are asking for an amount in today's prices, i.e. ignoring the effects of inflation.
WPINFO, WPINFS	These questions will be asked about all current pension schemes.
WPINFO	Respondents who are currently receiving a pension will be asked whether they felt they needed more information about how much they would receive. This will help us to measure whether or not their income in retirement is what they expected to get.
WPSPY, WPSPAM, WPSPAW	Female respondents under the age of 60 are now asked if they know when they will reach the State Pension Age and if they are aware that the State Pension Age for women is changing. The State Pension Age is currently 65 for men and 60 for women, rising to 65 for both men and women by 2020.
WPERET	Note the very specific meaning of the term 'early retirement' at this question. For schemes which had a period of service rather than a normal retirement age – the questions should be interpreted as meaning: did they retire before they had completed the period of service in their scheme?
WPREAS, WPMREA, WPRRE, WPMRRE, WPWKR	The ages at which people are retiring are becoming much more diverse, and the way in which people are moving into retirement is becoming more complex. These questions are designed to find out the role of negative (push) and positive (pull) factors in determining retirement outcomes, and establishing whether retirement was a choice or not. In particular, we are interested if respondents who give 'reached retirement age' as their main reason for retiring were given the opportunity to work past retirement age.
WPPHI	By private health insurance we mean things like BUPA – where you get private health care if you get ill. Dental and friendly plans, which just cover teeth and glasses respectively shouldn't be included.

INCOME AND ASSETS MODULE	
Question	**Notes**

IIANOW	At this question you are given the chance to skip this section, by coding 'no'. If you do this you must make sure you come back and complete it at a later time/date, when you should change your answer to this question from 'no' to 'yes'.
IIAWHO	If this section is being asked once about a couple who share finances and you have not already coded in the household grid who should answer on behalf of the couple, you will now be asked to code who the questions will be addressed to. You will not be able to complete the section if the person you code here (or the person who was coded in the household grid as answering these questions), has been suspended. If the respondent has been suspended and is unwilling to finish the interview at a later date, you should change what you code here or in the grid and complete the section with the other member of the couple.
IAWORK	Because we are interested in incomes over the last year, if the respondent has been widowed in the previous twelve months, it is important that we take into account any income that their spouse may have had during that time. For respondents in this situation, the introductory wording to this question explains this to them. For this reason, many of the subsequent questions in this module will refer to "you and your husband/wife/partner" even though their spouse has died.
IASPEN	This refers to the total state pension that the individual receives. Depending on the age and the circumstances of the individual it could include combinations of basic state pension, minimum income guarantee (formerly known as income support for pensioners), SERPS (the State-Earnings Related Pension Scheme also known as additional pension) and graduated pension. Since the majority of individuals may not know which of these they are getting we are only interested in the total amount received.
IAPAM, *IAPPAM*	If the respondent does not know how much state pension they receive because it is paid along with state benefits, they should answer the total amount they receive here and enter 99997 at the benefits questions which will indicate that the amount they get has been counted elsewhere. It's crucial that the amount they receive is not entered twice as this would mean we over-estimate their income.

IAPPEN	This refers to any non-state pension income, i.e. company or employer pensions, Personal Pensions or self-employment (S226) pension plans.
IAANIN	This refers to all other forms of annuity incomes apart from pensions. Annuity arrangements are where an individual gives a financial institution a sum of money, and in return the institution agrees to pay the individual a certain income for the rest of their life. Note that this definition is on a help screen in the CAPI program.
IAHDB, *IABEB* (and follow-up questions)	Since it is easier for respondents to recall benefits in the period in which they are paid than to add it up over the year, we ask benefits separately for each individual, and separately by each benefit. As with state pensions, we need to know if they started to receive it in the last year and if so, which month. Most individuals should only be in receipt of very few of these benefits. Since we are interested in income over the whole year, however, even if they are not currently getting the benefit we also need to know whether they have got it at any point during the past year and if so, how much they got and for how long. The pension credit came into operation on the 6th October 2003. This benefit replaced the Minimum Income Guarantee (MIG) and it can only be claimed by those over 60. A number of checks are used at this question depending on which of the two benefits that the respondent says they have received. This is to because the Pension Credit is more generous than the MIG for some people, so it is important that we collect the amount received under both schemes.
IAA	If the respondent is currently receiving more than one benefit and they are paid together, they may not know how much they are getting from each one. If so, the total amount received for all benefits should be entered at the first of the 'amount' question and 9997 should be entered when asked amounts for other benefits. This way we will know that we have recorded their total benefit income. In this situation, recording the information this way is preferable to entering 'don't know' for all of the 'amount' questions. Similarly, if the amount of the benefit has already been counted along with state pension income, you should enter 9997 here. So, if the respondent is unable to give all the component parts of their state pension and benefit income, the most important thing is to get the total amount they receive and not to enter the total amount they get in more than one place.

IAFUEL	All respondents aged 60 and over are eligible for a winter fuel payment regardless of income although they do need to actively claim it if they are not receiving the state pension. There should only be one per household though.
IAFAINT	For couples who keep their finances separately and are therefore both answering this section on their own behalf, there will be an instruction here for them to include only assets held in their sole name. This instruction applies to all the asset and debt questions. There will be a question at the end where they can tell us the net value of any shared assets that they might have.
IASI	Although the distinction between current and savings accounts is becoming increasingly blurred, a current account is an account used for everyday purposes which typically pays no interest, or only very low interest on balances held. In contrast a savings account typically pays higher interest and is not designed to be used for everyday transactions (even though it may be instant access).
IASAVA	If a respondent has both a current and savings account, but their current account is overdrawn, we just want the positive amount in their savings account here i.e. we don't want them to give the amount in their savings account minus their overdraft. Similarly, if the respondent just has an overdrawn current account, they should enter '0' here. We will ask for the amount of their overdraft later in the module.
IAISA	Respondents may hold cash, life insurance and/or stocks and shares in their ISAs.
IAIP, *IASSS,* *IABG,* *IAUIT*	Here we are interested in the respondent's assessment of what these are worth currently, once any costs associated with selling them, or anything outstanding that is owed on them, has been met. That is, how much you would get, net of any costs or repayments, if you sold them today.
IASHTYP, *IADENAT,* *IADEMUT,* *IADEN,* *IADEM*	Many people who own shares only own shares in former nationalised industries (BT, British Gas, Railtrack, etc.) or in former building societies or mutual societies (Abbey National, Halifax etc.) which have 'demutualised'. By 'demutualised' we mean when mutual societies floated on the stock market and gave, or sold, shares to their former account holders. We are interested in separating out these shares from other types of shares and finding out whether they bought or received all or some of these shares at the time of privatisation/demutualisation, as a way of identifying how 'connected' individuals are to the stock market as a method of investment. Similarly, some people may have previously bought/received shares in privatised industries/demutualised societies.

IASICK	This screen displays a summary of the information you've entered about the value of the respondent's financial assets. This is primarily to avoid keying mistakes – e.g. entering an extra '0' by accident. Please check this yourself and query/correct any which seem incorrect.
IALIW, IASC	There are two types of life insurance in the UK. One type is pure insurance – i.e. the individual gives a company money each year. If that individual dies the company pays money to their dependents but if they don't die (before a certain date) the company just keeps all the money. The other type of life insurance has a savings component so even if the individual does not die before a certain date they will receive a sum of money (typically the value of a fund) on that date. The questions here are designed to get at both types of life-insurance since we need to know both separately. Note that the second type is exactly the same as an endowment mortgage, although we do not want them to count their endowment policies here since we will be asking for them in the housing section.
IAIIYA	This should include any insurance policy that pays out on death.
IAPROP	This question asks about real assets. Note that only farm or business property should be included here - we have already collected the value of any businesses they own at the section on work and pensions.
IAREGP	All kinds of regular payments from non-household members should be included here, apart from any (such as wages, benefits, pensions etc.) that have already been asked about.
IADEBT, IADEBM	Respondents should only say that they currently owe money on credit/store cards if the outstanding balance after the last monthly payment was made was greater than zero.
IAJNT	This question will be asked to both members of a couple who keep their finances separately (and so are each answering the income and assets module on their own behalf). Any joint assets they have **apart** from their current home should be included here. Information about their current home will be covered in the housing section.
IAPK	This refers to any other regular payments the respondent receives. If the respondent has received a large gift from someone then record in 'other'.
IAFCON	This question aims to capture how people manage their money even if they only have a small amount to manage.
IAPAYW, IAEARN, IAREC, IAOM,	In households which include adults who are not eligible for interview, some summary questions about their income from work and other sources and their assets will be asked to one eligible respondent in each household. We understand that some

| IAOMM | respondents may be reluctant to answer these questions but it is important for us to ask them as household income is an important source of resources. In order to understand household poverty and inequality we need a household measure of income that includes anything that other adults may earn. |

HOUSING AND CONSUMPTION MODULE	
Question	**Notes**
IHONOW	At this question you are given the chance to skip this section, by coding 'no'. If you do this you must make sure you come back and complete it at a later time/date, when you should change your answer to this question from 'no' to 'yes'.
IHOWHO	If you have not already coded in the household grid who should answer this section, you will be asked to code who the housing and consumption questions will be addressed to. You will not be able to complete the section if the person you code here (or indeed the person who was coded in the household grid as answering these questions), has been suspended.
HOBAS	This question will be asked about all adult household members who are not named as householders at *HOWHO/HOWHN* (or married to/cohabiting with a householder).
HOTENU, HOTENUN	This question refers to the tenure of the householder, i.e. the person/people in whose name it is owned or rented. This will usually be the person answering the module or their spouse/partner. It may, however, be another household member not eligible for interview, or a non-household member. If this is the case, there will be very few follow-up questions about housing circumstances.
HOMOVE	At this question we want to know the earliest year in which a current member of the household moved to the accommodation.
HOADPT	All respondents are asked whether their accommodation has been modified in any way to assist people with physical impairments. Record any of the features present even if not used by the respondent.
HORTB, HORTBE	We are particularly interested in knowing whether the respondent bought their home or has ever bought a home through the right to buy scheme. This was most commonly used in the eighties when Mrs Thatcher's government introduced the scheme to allow people to buy their council houses.

HOMSAM	For respondents who are in the same accommodation and held at least one mortgage at Wave 3 and still own housing with a mortgage, we want to update the information about mortgages. Most respondents will not have changed their mortgage arrangements but we still need to update the information about repayments and number of years left to run as these may have changed. *HOMSAM* brings up a list of previous mortgages that the respondent told us about and asks them whether they still have this mortgage. If only the number of years left to run has changed enter yes. If respondents have made arrangements to borrow more money using this mortgage, also code yes as we will collect information on this at the next question. There may be some cases where the respondent had more than one mortgage at Wave 3 but we cannot distinguish between them because they were the same type (repayment, endowment etc) and had the same number of years left to run. In these cases, it doesn't matter in which order the details of these mortgages are collected. The important thing is that the details of each mortgage are updated.
HOMNEW, HOMNUSE, HOMNREAS	Here we are interested in completely new mortgage arrangements. Again we ask respondents why they took out the new mortgage. One common thing that people do is to replace their existing mortgage with a different mortgage (perhaps to take advantage of a lower interest rate or more flexible repayment options for example). In this circumstance, you should code No at *HOMSAM* and yes at *HOMNEW*. In some circumstances, paying off the existing mortgage will be the only reason for taking out the new mortgage and this can be coded at *HOMNUSE*. In other circumstances, respondents may have borrowed additional money for other uses and this is also asked at *HOMNUSE*.
HOMMIS	This question asks about any other mortgages that the respondent may have which we have not asked them about. This question is intended as a check only, as all mortgages should have been picked up by previous questions.
HOOUTM	This question is asked of movers or people who did not hold mortgages last time. Most people will only have one or two outstanding mortgages or loans. We will collect details of up to five outstanding mortgages or loans.
HOMTY	Interest-only mortgages are where the mortgage holder pays only the interest, and will need to find some other way of paying off the amount borrowed when the mortgage expires Equity release schemes are NOT types of mortgages or loans (see below). However, some people may mistakenly think that they are and if they give this answer you can code it here.

HORMO, HOEVRE, HOORM	There are two different ways in which people can re-mortgage their home. They can either add a re-mortgage element to their original mortgage or they can take out a separate additional mortgage. If a respondent has more than one outstanding mortgage or loan, we know that one of these must be a re-mortgage. Respondents with only one outstanding mortgage or loan may tell us that this includes a re-mortgage. Those respondents with only one outstanding mortgage which does not include a re-mortgage, will be asked whether they've ever re-mortgaged their home. Respondents who own outright will also be asked if they ever re-mortgaged their home. We are interested in whether people have ever re-mortgaged because the issue of how individuals use their housing wealth as they get older is a fundamental one for the analysis of wealth and poverty amongst the elderly.
HORINC	This question asks about equity release schemes. This is where someone who owns their house outright signs over the ownership of the house, in return for receiving a lump sum and a flow of income payments to be made until they die, as well as being allowed to live in the house until they die. It is sometimes called a reverse mortgage, or a home reversion plan. Whilst still relatively rare, it is rapidly becoming more common amongst this group. It is also possible for people who are still in the process of buying their home to have taken out one of these schemes.

It is possible (although unlikely) that respondents who had taken out an equity release scheme at Wave 3 have raised more money in this way since then. This may be because of an extension of the previous scheme or a completely new scheme. For those who had an equity release scheme at Wave 3, this question asks whether any additional money has been raised in any of the ways on the showcard.

For those who have raised additional money since Wave 3, the questions which follow sometimes ask specifically about the money that has been raised since the last interview and others ask about all the schemes that a respondent may have. |

HOCTB	Council tax benefit or rebate is a means-tested benefit and should not be confused with discounts (for example, single person discounts), which are asked about separately at *HODISC*.
HORET	This question asks about retirement housing. Retirement housing is intended specifically for older people, and usually residents need to be at least 55 or 60. The housing tends to be in a scheme or court of between 20 and 40 flats, or sometimes bungalows. Usually, the housing provides some support for residents but the services provided in retirement housing can differ considerably from scheme to scheme There are sometimes communal facilities such as a shared lounge or laundry. Residents do not have to be of ill health to live in retirement housing.

This is ask or code. Respondents will usually know if they are in retirement housing so if they are unsure then this is unlikely to be the case and therefore you should code 'no'. |
| *HOHAVE, HOHAVB* | *HOHAVE* asks about durables the respondent may have. The following question will ask which of the durables were bought in the last two years and how much they were. If respondents have a package of a few of the items, code all of the items in the package at *HOHAVE* and *HOHAVB*, but at *HOHV*, code the total amount at the first durable mentioned and code 9997 for the other items in package.

If there are communal durables, code them at *HOHAVE* but do not report them at *HOHAVB*. |
HOFOOD	Only if asked, mention exclusion of cleaning products as we need to keep comparability over the waves.
HOOHEA, HOFUEL	Forms of heating are only to be coded if actually used as opposed to just having them available in the home and not used.
HOGPAY, HOEPAY	Code other forms of payment in 'other'. Some people pay regularly but not by direct debit and this should be coded in 'other'.
HOCC – HOVNEW	These questions ask about the respondent's car(s). In many instances you will be confirming that they have the same car as the previous wave but sometimes you will be entering new car details.
HOVOW	If details were entered incorrectly last time but they still have the same car, code never had vehicle and enter correct details.
HOVAG	Note that there are different ways in which the age of the vehicle can be recorded. For all vehicles, the year of registration may be given. For all cars with personalised or cherished number plates you should collect the year the vehicle was registered.

| HORMOV | If the respondent has moved house since the last wave, they will be asked for their reasons for moving. Code 4 (Moved to a more suitable home) is referring to the physical aspects of the building such as being smaller, larger or having special adaptations. In code 12 (Other financial reasons), code any financial reason other that evictions or repossession, e.g. concerning the house running costs or for the purpose of freeing up monies.

Code 4 of *HORMOVA* (More suitable given respondent's health problems) is referring to physical aspects such as the new home being a bungalow or having special adaptations, e.g. wide doors, ramps, alarms or special taps. |
| --- | --- |

EXPECTATIONS MODULE	
Question	**Notes**
EXRAIN-EXSMA	For all these questions it may be necessary to reassure respondents that there are no correct or incorrect answers, and encourage them to give a response even if they feel they must generalise.

Respondents can select any number from 0 to 100, not just those marked on the card (0,10,20). |
EXRAIN	In this example question, you should only read out the additional instructions in brackets if the respondent is having problems understanding how they are supposed to answer the question.
EXLO80	The age given in this question will be adjusted according to the age of the respondent.
EXLO90	In Wave 2 we asked respondents what they thought their chances were of living to a particular age. The age we asked about depended on the respondent's current age. At Wave 3, we added a new question after this for all respondents aged under 70 which asks what they think their chances are that they will live to be 85 or more. By asking everyone about their chances of reaching the same age, we are able to compare the different responses people give.
EXPW	This question is asked to women aged under 60 (for whom question will refer to age 60) and men aged under 65 (for whom question will refer to age 65), including those not currently in work. These ages have been chosen as they are the State Retirement Ages.
EXHLIM	This question is only asked to those currently in work aged under 65.
EXAINH, EXCINH, EXINHE	These questions are about expectations of receiving an inheritance. For all of these questions, property or valuables should be included, though respondents are only prompted to include them at the first of these questions. These questions start with the expectation of receiving any inheritance, then ask about increasing amounts of inheritance.

EXCIN, *EXCAIN,* *EXCPLN*	These questions are about expectations of giving an inheritance. Again property and valuables should be included at all questions, though respondents are only prompted to include them at the first of these questions. These questions start with inheritance of £50,000 and, depending on their answer, respondents are then asked about the chances of leaving any inheritance or an inheritance of £150,000 or more.
EXHVA	The wording of this question will be randomly altered – a quarter of respondents will be asked 'increase by 5%', a quarter will get 'increase by 10%', another quarter 'decrease by 5%' and the final quarter 'decrease by 10%'. If the respondent does not own their house, you should code 997. They should answer about the property you are interviewing them in – not any other property they may own. If this property is not a house (e.g. a flat), they should answer about their flat. Expectations about housing value are important as for most people their home is the most valuable asset they own.
EXPLAN	If the respondent is unable to give an answer from the card, you should probe for the reason they are not able to do so and choose the appropriate 'Spontaneous' code.

PSYCHOSOCIAL MODULE

Question	Notes
PSCEDI	These questions ask about the respondent's feelings over the past week – they should answer about the past week even if it wasn't a 'typical' week.
PDCEDA- *PSCEDH*	These questions take a slightly unusual form, so you may have to use the prompt for the first few until the respondent learns how we want them to answer. For each question, we want them to say 'yes' – if it's true that 'much of the time in the past week they… - or 'no' – if it's not true that 'much of the time in the past week they …. These questions are designed to measure depressed mood.

FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE

Question	Notes
FQETHN- *FWCULTO*	Note that the 'cultural background' questions can be multi-coded.
FQMQUA, *FQQUAL*	If we have asked about a respondent's qualifications at a previous interview, he/she will only be asked to report any further qualifications they have obtained since then.

FQADDR	This question asks respondents to give a stable contact address, if they have not given us one previously. As we will be going back to this sample, we would like as many respondents as possible to give us a contact/stable address. Some people may be reluctant to give a contact address as they are sure that they are not going to move. However, as people's circumstances can change unexpectedly, try to encourage respondents to give an address. Write the details of the contact on the ARF in Section G.

You are able to code at this question that the respondent does not wish to be contacted again. Obviously we wouldn't want you to offer this as an option and please only use this code if the respondent is adamant that they don't wish to be contacted again. Try to avoid having to code this by re-assuring that they can tell the interviewer in 2 years time that they don't wish to take part then if they still feel the same way at that time. |
| *FQSTC* | Many respondents gave a stable contact address at Wave 3. The program will ask you to check that the details are still correct. Please look on the coversheet for full details and check with the respondent. If they have changed, or were incomplete/incorrect, write the (new) details on Section G of the ARF. |
| *FQPROX* | This question will be asked in all non-proxy interviews. It is important to the study to keep as many of our sample in the study as possible, and this means collecting as much contact information about them as possible. We want to ask respondents to nominate a close relative or close friend who could act as a proxy in future years if necessary. This is likely to happen in the following circumstances:

− The respondent becomes physically or mentally incompetent
− The respondent moves into a residential home and becomes physically or mentally incompetent

The proxy interview does not disclose any sensitive information that the respondent has told us in previous waves to the proxy informant.

Please be as clear as possible to the respondents so they understand what the nominated proxy will be required to do. You are able to code at this question that the respondent does not wish to be interviewed by proxy – obviously we wouldn't want you to offer this as an option and please only do this if the respondent is adamant that they don't wish anyone to answer on their behalf. |
| *TITL,*
ADDR,
TEL,
EMAIL | As we will be contacting the respondents again, it is very important that the contact details – title, name, surname, addresses and telephone numbers – are accurate. If the details we have already i.e. those that are printed on the ARF labels and coversheet, are correct there is no need to write them on the ARF or enter them in the Admin. However, if they are incorrect in any way, please be sure to make these corrections on the ARF and then enter them in the Admin block. For all new partners and new addresses, you will need to record full details of their title/name/surname and the full address |

	and phone number. We want to collect their email addresses both as a way of keeping in touch and because it is interesting in itself to know which of our respondents have email accounts.
FQHELP	As we do not ask directly about literacy problems, please record this here if appropriate.

Stable address

At Wave 3 we asked respondents to nominate someone we could contact in the future if they moved and we could not trace them. This is known as the "stable address contact".

If we have a stable address recorded for a respondent it will have been printed on the coversheet. If the stable address contact was not recorded at Wave 3 we would like you to collect this information and ensure it is entered into the admin block. To do this you may have to enter code 2 "contact details not correct" at *FQSTC*.

Please remember to record the details of any new stable addresses or any changes/corrections in the admin block.

Proxy nomination

At Wave 3 we also asked respondents to nominate someone we could contact in the future to do an interview on their behalf should they be unable to do it themselves due to ill health etc. In effect, respondents were providing us with a future proxy informant or end of life interview informant.

Again, if this was recorded by the interviewer at Wave 3 it is printed on the coversheet. If not, then please (re)collect it and ensure the details are entered into the admin block. To do this you may have to enter code 2 "contact details not correct" at *FQPROXB*.

In most cases it is a husband/wife that is nominated as a future proxy informant. As a result we have added a new question which enables you to code this straight into the CAPI rather than having to enter all the address details again in the admin block.

Linkage of data to Department of Health and Department for Work and Pensions records (yellow consent form)

As in previous waves, respondents are being asked whether we can link their data to records held by the Department of Health (DH) and the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) and the Inland Revenue (now Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs, HMRC). Both of these consents are asked for on the same consent form.

The CAPI will automatically take you to the appropriate version of the consent question (depending on whether the respondent consented to one, both or neither linkages in the last interview).

If their consent is unchanged: record this in the CAPI and the respondent has nothing to sign. We are not giving respondents a reminder form this time.

If they wish to withdraw their consent: use the "withdrawn consent" code in the CAPI. We will contact the respondent directly from the office.

If they want to 'upgrade' their consent (i.e. if they only gave consent to one of the linkages last time, and they now want to give consent to both): you will need to get them to sign a new yellow consent form.

Respondents who did not give consent before: (refreshment sample, new partners etc.) - If they are willing to give their consent please ask them to sign the yellow form. If they are only willing to give their consent to one of the linkages then please cross out the consent they do not give.

If the respondent asks for a copy of the consent form they signed at Wave 3 then please code this in the CAPI and we will send one from the office. However, please don't encourage respondents to ask for a reminder form. Please do not give respondents a copy of the new yellow form, as it is different from the one they may have signed at Wave 2.

Linkage to the NHS Central Register (pink consent form)

Respondents will only be asked to provide consent if this was not given at a previous interview. This will only apply to a few respondents, as most will have given their consent during their HSE interview.

Questions about setting up an institution interview

If a household includes more than one eligible person, and one of them has moved into an institution, the other respondent will be asked some questions about this in the final questions module. If the respondent said at *DHMIPRX* that the person in the institution would be able to do the interview themselves, then they will be asked if they can provide details of the institution. You will be asked to enter these details at Section C of the ARF.

If the respondent said at *DHMIPRX* that the person in the institution would <u>not </u>be able to do the interview themselves, then they will be asked to provide details of someone who could do a proxy institution interview. Again, you will be asked to enter these details at Section C of the ARF.

End of Life interview

Respondents will be asked to do an End of Life interview for another respondent who has died if appropriate. At *FQEIINT* to *CONDETE* you will collect details of a potential End of Life respondent. It is important that you record all the respondent details here as this information will be issued later on the field work period as the End of Life sample.

Self-completion questionnaire

At Wave 4, we will be using only one self completion, which is very similar to the core questionnaire used at Wave 3. When interviewing two people in a concurrent session,

the main self-completion should be completed during specific sections of the interview when a partner is being interviewed privately. If interviewing one person on their own, the main self completion can be left at the end of the interview to be posted back either by the respondent, or for the nurse to pick up. If you wish the nurse to pick up the self-completion please mark this on the NRF at question 7.

We have modified the protocol for completing the self-completion, from Wave 3, so that if necessary you are able to help the respondent complete the self-completion in the following circumstances:

- if respondents have eyesight, reading or writing difficulties or;
- if you feel that the respondent would not complete it otherwise.

However, you should only help respondents complete the self completion in a small minority of cases as we want most respondents to complete it themselves. This is because we think respondents may give different answers if you ask them the questions than if they answer it themselves.

14. GENERAL	
WHO [1], WHO [2]	At the end of the section on work and pensions, you will be given the opportunity to abort/suspend one or both of the people in the session. Obviously, we hope that this won't be necessary in many cases and that once a person has begun the interview they will complete it. However, it is possible that someone might refuse to continue part way through the interview or that someone might be called away unexpectedly. If you are interviewing someone on their own or both respondents in the concurrent session refuse/are unable to continue, you can exit the questionnaire as normal. However, if you have set up a concurrent interviewing session and one of the two people you are interviewing refuses/is unable to continue, then you can choose to suspend/abort them at this point by choosing code 2. If one person drops out before this point, you should continue asking the questions to the respondent who remains and enter CTRL-R at the questions for the person who has dropped out up to this point. For any people you suspend you should attempt to go back and complete the interview from where they stopped at a later date (NB – you won't be prompted to do this). You can un-suspend them by changing code 2 to code 1 here but remember that if they have not answered some of the questions before this point, you should ask them these questions too. Note that when you do this, you will need to key over the answers given by the other person in the session who has already completed their own interview. Be careful not to overwrite these answers.
REMINDA, REMINDB, REMINDC	You will be prompted to do the measurements section (if needed and you haven't already done it) after Social Participation, before Cognitive Function and at the end of the interview. After doing the measurements interview and when you re-enter the main interview,

	to get to the point you were up to, just press END.
WHOSO	Before the section on Cognitive Function, you will be asked to code whether anyone else was in the room during the interview up to this point. Note that this means other than the respondent or respondents allocated to the interviewing session. So, for example, if you are doing a concurrent interview with a couple and they were the only people (other than you) present you should code 'no' here – not 'yes – respondent's spouse partner'. But if only one of the couple was being interviewed but their partner was in the room as well, you should code 'yes – respondent's spouse/partner' here.
SCINTA	During concurrent interviews you will be prompted just before the section on cognitive function to ask one of the respondents to leave the room and do their self-completion while you complete CF/EX/ER/PS/FQ in private. It is important to stress to the person who leaves the room that they should not come back in until asked to do so, so they don't interrupt the private questions. Note that in all interviews, if there is someone else in the room who is not being interviewed, you should ask them to leave the room at this point as well. The first person allocated to the session will always be asked to do their private CAPI session first.
IAHOCK	If you have skipped either the section on Income and Assets or the section on Housing, or both, you will be prompted at the end of the interview to either go back to complete them or arrange a time to come back to do them. In order to easily get back to the beginning of those sections, choose the appropriate code in CAPI, you will then get a check – instead of suppressing it, simply press ENTER, this will take you back automatically to the beginning of the section. If you are completing these modules on a later date, the easiest way to get to the beginning of them is to go to this question (by pressing END) and then choosing which one you want to complete and pressing ENTER at the check.

- Department of Epidemiology and Public Health, University College London
- Institute for Fiscal Studies
- Cambridge University

Is the study confidential?

We always take great care to protect the confidentiality of the information you give us, in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. The study results will never be in a form that can reveal your identity. Your name and address will only be known to the researchers at the National Centre for Social Research (NatCen) and will not be stored with the information you provide.

We also obtain information about the health and economic circumstances of some of our respondents from the National Health Service Central Register, the Cancer Registry, the Hospital Episodes Statistics register, the Department for Work and Pensions and Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs. You may already have given us permission to obtain this information, but if not, we may ask for your consent to do so during the course of the interview. If you agree, we would link these details to what you

have already told us in the survey. We may also use this information to help us keep in contact with you in the future. Like everything else you have told us, the information will be completely confidential and will be used for research purposes only.

Who can I contact about the study?

If you have any more questions, or would like to inform us of a change in your circumstances such as a new address, please contact us on the freephone number 0800 652 4574.

Alternatively, you can write to:

Chris Shaw
National Centre for Social Research
Kings House
101-135 Kings Road
Brentwood
Essex CM14 4LX

You can find out more about the study, or contact us, via the ELSA web site:
http:/www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa/

ELSA
English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

This leaflet gives you more information about the content of the study, and answers questions you may have. If you have any queries or need to contact us, please call freephone 0800 652 4574

What is the study about?

The English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA) explores the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older. 13,500 people aged 50 and over, and their partners, have now taken part in the study.

You may have helped us previously with the study, for which we are most grateful, and we hope that you can help us again. Alternatively, this may be the first time we have approached you to take part. By talking to as many people as possible, we can ensure that we get a full range of experiences. Participation is voluntary, though we do hope you will take part and contribute to our understanding of the experience of growing older.

Why are you important?

You are invaluable to our study. We are gradually building up a picture of people living in Britain aged 50 and over. Although the study will not be of direct benefit to you, the information you provide will help us to collect good quality data to ensure the government provides health care and pension systems tailored to people's needs.

What does the study involve?

An interviewer from NatCen will come and visit you in your home to conduct the interview.

When the interviewer visits they will ask you questions about things we believe to be important in the lives of people aged 50 and over. If you are already a member of the study, you will be familiar with the content of the interview. Topics covered include health, housing, work, retirement, pensions and the quality of life.

The fourth round of interviews includes a visit by a registered nurse or midwife. This should be a familiar experience for those of you who took part in the second round. If you agree, a nurse/midwife will visit you and ask to take a variety of health measurements such as:
• Blood pressure
• Height and weight
• Blood sample.

Your interviewer will give you a leaflet which tells you more about the nurse visit. If you agree to give a blood sample, the nurse/midwife will ask you for your written consent.

Your participation is, of course, entirely voluntary, so you are welcome to change your mind at any time. Your interviewer and nurse/midwife will be happy to address any questions you may have.

The interview is both varied and interesting, and we hope you will enjoy the experience. It can be arranged according to your needs and availability. Agreeing to participate now does not commit you to continuing. You can change your mind at any time and let us know that you no longer wish to take part.

Who is paying for the study?

Half of the funding has come from a number of UK government departments. The other half has been provided by the National Institute on Aging from the United States who also fund a parallel study in the USA.

Who is carrying out the study?

The study is being carried out by some of Britain's leading research organisations in health, economics and social research:
• National Centre for Social Research (NatCen)

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

UCL · NatCen National Centre for Social Research · IFS Institute for Fiscal Studies

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

A study of the population aged 50 and over in England

Information about donating a blood sample for genetic (DNA) studies

This leaflet tells you about the collection of genetic material as part of the study and why it is being done

Introduction

In a room full of people it's obvious that individuals differ: some are taller, some are shorter, some have darker hair, some have fairer hair. The characteristics that make us unique individuals are influenced by our genes.

It is thought that we each have about 30,000 genes. Genes are made of a substance called DNA. Variations in DNA result in slightly different versions of genes. As a result, no two persons (apart from identical twins) have exactly the same genes.

Research shows that genes have a role in the development of common diseases, including diabetes, asthma and heart conditions. A person's genes can contribute, with other factors such as smoking, to the development of these diseases. For example, sometimes two people may have the same genetic risk for a

particular illness, but only one person actually experiences any symptoms of it.

Understanding how these processes work involves looking at the genes from a large number of people to study the differences between genes, how they interact with the environment and other risk factors and how they relate to health. Answers to these questions could eventually lead to new ways of preventing disease, or new treatments.

How will the DNA be collected?

An ordinary blood sample can be used to prepare suitable DNA for our scientific work. We shall ask for your written consent to take a normal blood sample from which we will extract, analyse and store the DNA.

What type of genetic studies will be done in ELSA?

ELSA focuses on understanding how genes influence ageing, disabilities and common chronic diseases. We also want to understand how these genes interact with social and economic factors.

In studying how people age, we are interested in how the functions of the different body systems change. For example, we are interested in how genes influence the functioning of muscles, or the brain.

We will also look at the role genes play in the development of chronic diseases including heart disease, diabetes and Alzheimer's disease. In the future we may also be able to study other chronic diseases.

Of course there must always be safeguards on the research done. Only research that has been approved by both the ELSA team and by an independent NHS Multi-centre Research Ethics Committee (MREC) will be allowed. All data and samples will be coded before being provided to researchers (see details below).

Will I be told the results of the genetic tests on my samples?

The study cannot provide participants with their personal genetic information, because:

- Most of the information will not be meaningful in terms of individual people's health.
- As the research will be carried out on groups of people, the clinical importance of the findings for individuals will only become clear over a long time.

We will include information on the general findings from genetic studies in our newsletters and websites, as well as in the scientific journals.

How will the information be stored, protected and used?

Each blood sample will be given its own number. Only this new number, and not your name, will appear on the prepared DNA samples and the stored materials. This new number will also be different to your survey number, which appears on the consent form.

Only the National Centre for Social Research will be able to link your name to your results and this will be kept separately and securely and used only to allow the further collection of information for the study. Your name will not be in information supplied to researchers who want to do scientific analyses.

The data and samples will remain confidential and will be coded.

The study collaborates with leading scientists in this country and abroad. Anonymised samples and data may be shared with these outside scientists, but this will only be done with approval of the genetics data committee, and only if the scientists can guarantee at least the same level of safeguards as we have described in this information leaflet. The details linking your name to the samples will never be released.

Can I withdraw my consent?

Initial consent to the collection, storage and use of the samples in the genetic project is given by you. It is not possible to "opt in" to certain genetic studies and "opt out" of others, but you can opt out of the whole genetic project at any time, without giving any reason and without penalty.

After initially taking part, you may stop further participation, or completely withdraw. If you completely withdraw from the project, then the samples, your study database record and any linkages would be destroyed. However, we can't destroy data already circulated to researchers in anonymised datasets or already placed in the public domain in anonymised form. It may also not be possible to trace and destroy all of the genetic sample.

What will the study do in the future?

The sample and information you donate will remain very valuable for science for many years to come. In the event of your death we need to continue to include your information and DNA in the research. This would also apply if you ever became unable to make your own decisions. If we didn't include such data then we could get misleading results.

Who will own the specimens and data?

The specimens and data will be legally owned by University College London, and overseen by the study Principal Investigator, Prof Sir Michael Marmot. The study will not sell specimens or data.

If the research leads to a test or treatment, intellectual property rights from this would belong to the Universities.

All the project resources will be maintained for the public good.

Will the DNA samples be used for other things?

The DNA samples will only be made available in the future for studies of the health topics identified above, i.e:

- Genes related to ageing and functioning, including those influencing disability.
- Genes influencing common chronic diseases.
- How these genes interact with social and economic factors.

Future projects will only go ahead if the study team and an NHS ethics committee approves them.

The information will **not** be available for life insurance, mortgage applications, or AIDS/HIV testing.

Access to the resource by the police or other law enforcement agencies will be acceded to **only** under court order.

The research team

The study is a collaboration between four of Europe's leading research groups in the fields of health, economics and social statistics:
• University College London
• The Institute for Fiscal Studies
• The University of Cambridge
• The National Centre for Social Research

We hope that this leaflet answers your questions. If you have others, please contact the medical investigators at the address below. Thank you very much for helping with the development of this study.

Dr Meena Kumari
Department of Epidemiology
and Public Health
University College London
Medical School
1-19 Torrington Place
London WC1E 6BT
Tel 020 7679 5637

You can find out more about the study, or contact us, via the ELSA web site:
http://www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa/

ELSA

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

UCL

NatCen
National Centre for Social Research

IFS Institute for Fiscal Studies

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

This leaflet tells you more about the second part of the survey which involves a nurse visit

This survey is being carried out by the National Centre for Social Research jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies on behalf of a number of government departments and the National Institute on Aging in the United States. You have already taken part in the first part of the survey for this year which consisted of an interview.

The nurse visit

A registered nurse will ask you some further questions and will ask permission to take some measurements. The measurements are described overleaf. You need not have any measurements taken if you do not wish but, of course, we very much hope you will agree to them as they are a very important part of this survey. If the survey results are to be useful to us, it is important that we obtain information from all types of people in all states of health. As with information obtained in the first part of the survey, we take great care to protect the confidentiality of all information and test results, in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998.

The measurements

Blood pressure

High blood pressure can be a health problem. However, blood pressure is difficult to measure accurately. A person's blood pressure is influenced by age and can vary from day to day with emotion, meals, tobacco, alcohol, medication, temperature and pain. Although the nurse will tell you your blood pressure along with an indication of its meaning, a diagnosis cannot be made on a measurement taken on a single occasion. Blood pressure is measured using an inflatable cuff that goes around the upper arm.

Lung function

We would like to measure the amount of air you can breathe out of your lungs and how quickly you can get it out. This involves blowing into a tube. The amount of air you are able to breathe out depends partly on your height, your age, and how fit you are. Your result can only be interpreted in the light of these factors.

Height & weight

Both the height and the weight of the population appear to have been changing very rapidly over the last two decades. These changes reflect the changes in the population's diet and lifestyle. We are interested in the relationship between general build and health. As well as taking a standing height measurement, we also would like to measure your sitting height.

Waist-to-hip ratio

Lately there has been much discussion about the relationship between weight and health, and another important factor is thought to be the distribution of weight over the body. The ratio of your waist-to-hip measurements is most useful for assessing this.

Physical functioning measures

We would like to measure your upper and lower body strength and your ability to balance. The upper body strength measurement involves gripping a handle which will provide a reading of grip strength. The lower body

strength measurement looks at the ability to stand up from a firm chair without the use of your arms. Measuring your ability to balance involves asking you to perform a few simple movements.

Saliva sample

We would like some of you to provide us with samples of your saliva over a 24hr period. This simply involves allowing saliva to be absorbed into a 'dental roll' of cotton wool placed into the mouth. The sample will be analysed for cortisol. Cortisol is related to levels of stress and is of particular interest because stress may be related to heart disease.

Blood sample

We would be very grateful if you would agree to provide us with a sample of blood. This is an important part of the survey, as the analysis of the blood samples will tell us a lot about the health of the population. You are of course free to choose not to give a blood sample, and the nurse will ask for your written permission before a blood sample is taken.

This part of the survey involves taking a small amount of blood (no more than 20ml, about 4 teaspoons) from your arm by a qualified nurse. The blood sample will be sent to a medical laboratory for testing total cholesterol, HDL cholesterol, fibrinogen, C-reactive protein, ferritin, glycated haemoglobin and haemoglobin, white cell count (WCC), mean corpuscular haemoglobin (MCH), insulin-like

growth factor 1 (IGF-1) and dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate (DHEAS).

Cholesterol is a type of fat present in the blood, related to diet. Too much cholesterol in the blood increases the risk of heart disease. Fibrinogen is a protein necessary for blood clotting and high levels are also associated with a higher risk of heart disease. The level of C-reactive protein in the blood gives information on inflammatory activity in the body, and it is also associated with risk of heart disease. Ferritin and haemoglobin are measures of iron levels in the body and are related to diet and other factors; together with WCC and MCH they can indicate anaemia.

IGF-1 and DHEAS are hormones that help control reactions to stress and regulate various body processes including digestion, the immune system, mood, and energy usage.

We would like to store a small amount of blood. Medical tests of blood samples are becoming more advanced and specialised. This means that we may be able to learn more about the health of the population by re-testing blood in the future. We will ask separately for permission to store blood.

The nurse may, in some cases, ask you if you are willing to give your blood sample before you have had anything to eat. Blood samples collected from you when you have 'fasted' can be tested for triglycerides and glucose. Triglycerides are another type of fat present in the blood,

related to diet. Glucose levels found in 'fasting' blood provide information on how well your body handles sugar and are associated with risk of diabetes. Glycated haemoglobin is also used to assess blood sugar levels in the body.

The blood samples will not be tested for the HIV (Aids) virus.

Letting your GP know the results

With your agreement we would like to send your blood pressure, lung function and, if applicable, your blood sample results to your GP because we believe that this may help you to take steps to keep in good health. Your GP can interpret the results in the light of your medical history. We believe that this may help to improve your health.

If the GP considers your results to be satisfactory, then nothing further will be done. If your results showed, for example, that your blood pressure was above what is usual for someone of your sex and age, your GP may wish to measure it again. Often it is possible to reduce blood pressure by treatment or by changing your diet. It is for you and your GP to decide what is the best action to take, if any.

Might there be implications for insurance cover?

If you agree to your results being sent to your GP, then she/he may use them in medical reports about you. This may occur if you apply for a new life assurance policy, or for a new job. Insurance companies may ask those who apply for new policies if they have had any medical tests. If so, the insurance company may ask if they can obtain a medical report from the GP. Because of the Access to Medical Reports Act 1988 an insurance company cannot ask your GP for a medical report on you without your permission. Having given your permission, you then have the right to see the report before your GP sends it to the insurance company and you can ask for the report to be amended if you consider it to be incorrect or misleading.

The purpose of a medical report is for the company to judge whether to charge normal premiums, whether to charge higher premiums or whether, in exceptional circumstances, to turn down life insurance on account of the person's health.

If I have any other questions?

We hope this leaflet answers the questions you may have, and that it shows the importance of the survey. If you have any other questions, please do not hesitate to ring one of the contacts listed below.

Your co-operation is very much appreciated.

Chris Shaw
National Centre for Social Research
Kings House
101-135 Kings Road
Brentwood
Essex CM14 4LX
Tel: 0800 652 4574

Dr Ian Forde
Department of Epidemiology and Public Health
University College London
Medical School
1-19 Torrington Place
London WC1E 6BT
Tel: 020 7679 1656

You can find out more about the study, or contact us, via the ELSA web site:
http://www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa

Thank you very much for your help with this important survey

Autumn 2008

ELSAUPDATE

UCL

NatCen
National Centre for Social Research
IFS Institute for Fiscal Studies

Welcome to a new update bringing you news about the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA) which follows the health and lifestyles of people aged 50-plus and their partners.

It is an exciting time when we are getting ready to produce a report about ELSA's third wave of interviews which ended in August 2007. The third wave was an enormous success thanks to your valuable help. Almost three quarters of the 13,500 people who are now in this study took part in our interviews. For those of you who were unable to take part last time, we hope you will be able to participate again in the future.

You may have seen some findings from ELSA discussed in the media since the last update. We have even been reported in a recent Hollywood film – see inside for details.

In this newsletter we describe some of the highlights from the findings from ELSA's third wave. These findings are from research carried out by researchers at the National Centre for Social Research, University College London, the Institute for Fiscal Studies, the Peninsula Medical School in Exeter and the University of Cambridge.

Middle age lasts until at least 63!

You are living longer, travelling in record numbers and have a better overall quality of life than your parents did at the same age. The majority of you do not think of yourselves as old and those of you who feel younger than your actual age also feel healthier. Also, although middle age is sometimes seen as going on until your 59th birthday, in general ELSA participants see it as going on until at least 63! These findings go a long way to dismiss popular views of ageing as negative, especially as the majority of you find ageing to be a positive experience regardless of how wealthy you are.

ELSA stars in US film!

ELSA findings have been mentioned in the recent film 'Sicko' by the Oscar winning director Michael Moore. The film, which is about the US health care system, mentioned research comparing findings from ELSA with those from a similar study in the US. The film reported that *"in a study of older Americans and Brits, the Brits had less of almost every major disease. Even the poorest Brit can expect to live longer than the richest American."* (See graph below.) This is despite the fact that the US spends considerably more money on health care than England. These findings have attracted interest in further research from both government departments in the UK and internationally.

% of people with disease
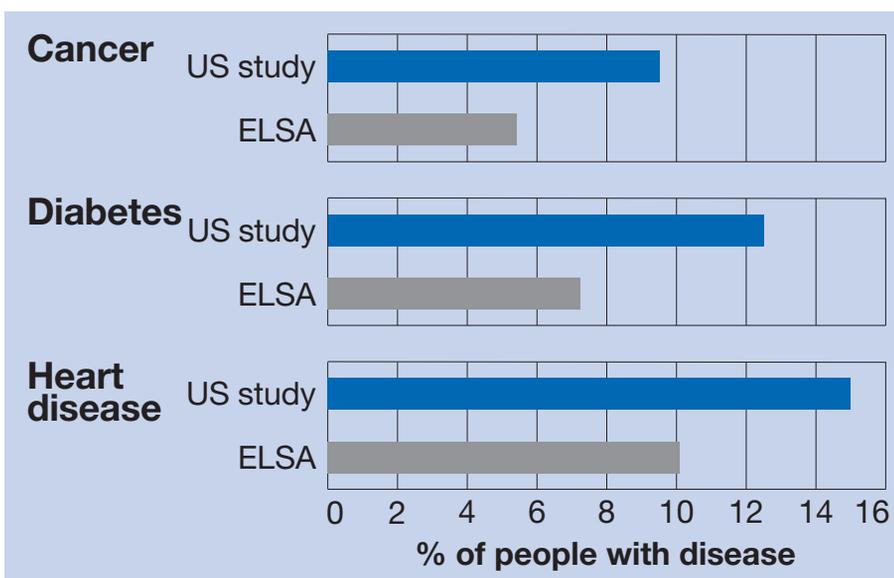
Wealth and retirement

ELSA participants in their fifties are likely to hold most of their wealth in their homes, instead of in complicated investments. In addition, those of you who are in a couple are likely to make 'joint' retirement decisions. We have also found that men are more likely to wait to retire until their wives reach 60, to make sure they have enough money in retirement. These findings have been presented to the Department for Work and Pensions and attracted a lot of interest from within the government.

Non-smokers have a better overall quality of life

Data from the ELSA nurse visits in 2002 has shown that smoking affects the functioning of people's lungs and their happiness levels. Non-smokers reported higher levels of pleasure and enjoyment of life, and a better overall quality of life than smokers. We are looking forward to finding out if the smoking ban, introduced in England in July 2007, has had any impact on participants' rates of smoking.

Looking back at your childhood

Thank you to all of you that took part in the separate interview about your life history. We found that many participants enjoyed telling us about their childhood and the story of their life so far. One interesting finding we have from this data is that almost one in ten participants were evacuated during World War II. We are also

now able to present a snapshot of ELSA participants' lives when they were 10 years old thanks to the responses you gave:
• Six out of ten ELSA participants lived in a 3-bedroom home when they were ten.
• Almost seven out of ten participants had both hot and cold running water in their home but more than a third did not have an inside toilet.
• Only 4% of you grew up with central heating.
• Most of you had at least a shelf full of books in your childhood home (See pie chart).

Number of books respondents had in their house when they were 10

- None or very few books
- Enough to fill one shelf
- Enough to fill one bookcase
- Enough to fill two or more bookcases

18%
27%
30%
25%
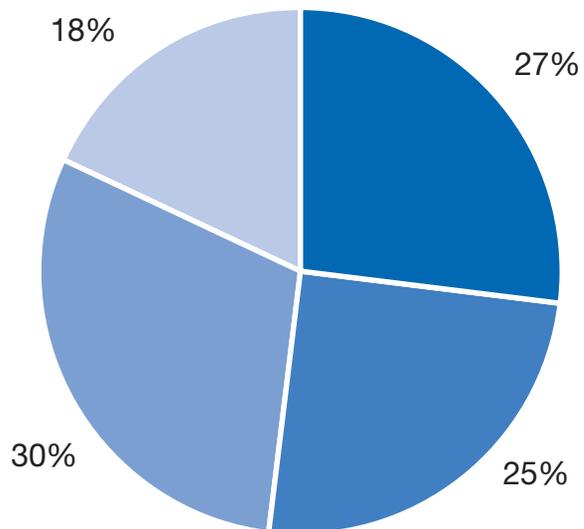
We are looking forward to examining the information participants told us about their early lives in more detail. We are planning to look at whether people's past jobs, personal events, or the places they have lived, affect their retirement choices or health in later life. We are also going to compare the early life experiences of ELSA participants with those of people in the US and Europe.

Taking part

Thank you to all of you who took part in ELSA in 2006-07. Over 200 interviewers travelled all over England and to some other parts of Britain to visit the 13,500 of you that participated. We would also like to wish a warm welcome to those of you who are new to ELSA.

Nurse visit during ELSA's fourth wave
Our interviewers will be visiting you all again sometime between May 2008 and summer 2009. We would like to include as many participants as want to and can take part. This fourth wave will also include a visit from a nurse, similar to the visits participants had in 2002-03, in which the nurse will make a record of some simple measures like your height and grip strength. An interviewer will be in touch with you soon to make an appointment. If you have any queries about what it means to be a participant, what is done with your data, or any other matter, please call our freephone number below.

ELSA and the world
The information you provide us with in your interview is important in helping us understand the health and lifestyles of people aged 50+ in this country. Data from ELSA is compared to similar studies in the United States, Mexico, mainland Europe, Korea, China and India. In fact within the last 6 months almost three quarters of the population of the world have become represented by these and other surveys of ageing!

Meet the team

James Nazroo is a Professor of Sociology at the University of Manchester. He examines the data from ELSA to identify and explore reasons behind health and social inequalities. He also looks at how people's activities and well-being are affected by their retirement.

Elizabeth Breeze is a Senior Lecturer in the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health, University College London. She is in charge of the development and coordination of ELSA. She uses the ELSA data to look at how people's social and employment circumstances affect their health and well-being.

Gemma Tetlow is a Senior Research Economist at the Institute for Fiscal Studies. She is part of the ELSA team that designs and analyses the questions which ask about your work and pensions. Her main research interests are people's savings and work in older age.

Chris Shaw has taken over from Audrey Hale as the head of the team that looks after ELSA in the National Centre for Social Research offices at Brentwood. She answers the ELSA helpline, responds to queries from ELSA participants and looks after our interviewers and nurses.

Please keep in touch!
We are very grateful for your continued participation in ELSA and we hope that you continue to welcome our interviewers and nurses when they visit.
If you would like to update your contact details or have any questions about the study and the data we collect from you please contact us: Freephone 0800 652 4574
King's House, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX
http://www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa
elsa@natcen.ac.uk

Dear Sir or Madam,

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago you took part in the third stage of a study about ageing. It was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies, and was funded by a number of Government Departments in Britain and the National Institute on Aging in the United States. Your contribution has helped to make the study a great success, and we are writing to you now to ask for your help in the next stage.

We are hoping to revisit everyone who participated during 2006-2007, to conduct an interview to see how their lives have changed over these last two years. Everyone who is interviewed will receive a token of appreciation for their help.

We are currently updating our records and wish to establish whether your contact details are correct. Therefore if this letter has been forwarded to you at an address that is different from that above, please complete the enclosed *yellow* form and return it to us in the envelope provided by 21st March. By giving us your address you are not committing yourself to be interviewed. We will be in touch again some time in the near future and you can decide then whether you would like to take part.

If the addressee has moved into a residential care home such as a nursing home, or passed away, we would appreciate it if you could spare the time to complete the enclosed *blue* form and return it to us in the envelope provided by 21st March. You will not need a stamp if returning a yellow or blue form.

Any information you provide us will be treated in strict confidence in accordance with the Data Protection Act. If you have any questions about the survey, please do not hesitate to contact Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4569.

Yours sincerely,

C. M. Shaw

Chris Shaw
Project supervisor

Dear Sir or Madam,

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, you kindly helped us with a study about ageing. It was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies, and was funded by a number of government departments in Britain and the National Institute on Aging in the United States. Your contribution has helped to make the study a great success, and we are writing to you now to ask for your help in the current stage.

This ground-breaking study, the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA), explores the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older. Taking part is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences.

We are very interested in what you have to say and hope that you will be able to help us now. As a token of our appreciation, the interviewer will give you a cheque for £10. If you are unable to bank the cheque, we can arrange for you to be sent a gift voucher instead.

Your interviewer, _____, will invite you to take part and, if you are willing, arrange a time to do the interview. The interview can be arranged according to your needs and availability. The interviewer will be carrying an identification card, with a photograph and the logo of the National Centre for Social Research. They should be able to answer any questions you may have about the study.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. We hope that you will want to be involved in this important study, and enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers again. If you have any questions or would like to make other arrangements for the interview, please don't hesitate to phone Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4574.

Yours sincerely,

Professor Sir Michael Marmot
Principal investigator

Chris Shaw
Project Supervisor

ELSA English
Longitudinal
Study of
Ageing

UCL   NatCen
National Centre for Social Research
IFS Institute for
Fiscal Studies

Dear Sir or Madam,

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, you kindly helped us with the third stage of the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA). It was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies, and was funded by a number of government departments in Britain and the National Institute on Aging in the United States. Your contribution has helped to make the study a great success, and we are writing to you now to ask for your help in the next stage.

As you may recall, this ground-breaking study explores the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older. We are hoping to revisit everyone who participated in 2006 or 2007 to conduct an interview to see how their lives have changed or stayed the same. Taking part is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences.

As a token of our appreciation, the interviewer will give you a cheque for £10. If you are unable to bank the cheque, we can arrange for you to be sent a gift voucher instead.

Your interviewer, _____, will invite you to take part and, if you are willing, arrange a time to do the interview. The interview can be arranged according to your needs and availability. The interviewer will be carrying an identification card, with a photograph and the logo of the National Centre for Social Research. They should be able to answer any questions you may have about the study.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. We hope that you will want to be involved in this important study, and enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers again. If you have any questions or would like to make other arrangements for the interview, please don't hesitate to phone Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4574.

Yours sincerely,

Professor Sir Michael Marmot
Principal Investigator

Chris Shaw
Project Supervisor

Our Reference: P2796

Dear _____

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, your household kindly took part in the Health Survey for England, which was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* on behalf of the Department of Health. You may since have also helped us with a study called the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA). This ground-breaking study explores the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older, with interviews for study members and any partners, now and in the coming years. The study is being carried out by the *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies. Funding comes from a number of Government Departments in Britain, and the National Institute of Aging in the United States.

We are writing to you now to ask for your help with the next stage of ELSA starting in May 2008. Participation is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences. Everyone who is interviewed will receive a cheque for £10 as a token of appreciation for their help.

_____, an interviewer from the *National Centre for Social Research* called today at the address we have on our files only to learn that you now live elsewhere.

The interviewer spoke to _____who did not wish to give your new address without your permission, but did agree to forward this letter to you on our behalf.

We hope that you are able and willing to help us with the next stage of the study. If so, we should be very grateful if you would let us have the details of your present address as soon as possible. Please call Chris Shaw on Freephone 0800 652 4574 between 9:00am and 5:30pm, Monday to Friday. Alternatively, you can complete the form enclosed and return it to us in the pre-paid envelope provided; you will not need a stamp. Can I stress that by giving us your address you are not committing yourself to be interviewed. You can decide when the interviewer contacts you to explain the study. **If you do decide to take part, all the information you give will be treated in strict confidence, in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998**. It will not be released in any way that allows you or your family to be identified. If you have any questions please do not hesitate to contact us.

Yours sincerely

Professor Sir Michael Marmot   Chris Shaw
Principal Investigator   Project Supervisor

Dear Sir or Madam,

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, your household kindly took part in the Health Survey for England, which was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* on behalf of the Department of Health. Your household's contribution helped make this study a great success, and we are writing now to ask for your help with another ongoing study called the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA), which we believe is a very important research project. We have enclosed a study leaflet for your information.

ELSA explores the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people aged fifty and over, and their partners. The third stage of the study was completed in 2007. The study is being carried out by the *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies. Funding comes from a number of government departments in Britain and the National Institute on Aging in the United States.

You have been specially chosen from among the households that took part in the Health Survey for England and we are very interested in what you have to say. Taking part is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences.

As a token of our appreciation, the interviewer will give you a cheque for £10. If you are unable to bank the cheque, we can arrange for you to be sent a gift voucher instead.

Your interviewer, _____, will invite you to take part and, if you are willing, arrange a time to do the interview. The interview can be arranged according to your needs and availability. The interviewer will be carrying an identification card, with a photograph, and should be able to answer any questions you may have about the study.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence. We hope that you will want to be involved in this important study, and enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers. If you have any questions or would like to make other arrangements for the interview, please don't hesitate to phone Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4574.

Yours sincerely,

Professor Sir Michael Marmot
Principal Investigator

Chris Shaw
Project Supervisor

Dear Sir or Madam,

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Some time ago, you kindly helped us with the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA) by answering a few questions over the telephone. This study was conducted by the *National Centre for Social Research* jointly with academic researchers from University College London and the Institute for Fiscal Studies. It was funded by a number of government departments in Britain and the National Institute on Aging in the United States. Thank you very much for taking part. Your contribution was very valuable and we are writing to you now to ask for your help in the current stage.

This ground-breaking study, the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA), explores the health, lifestyles and financial situation of people as they grow older. Taking part is voluntary, but we hope that all of the people who are chosen will take part so that our results give an accurate picture of people's experiences.

We are very interested in what you have to say and hope that you will be able to help us now by being interviewed in person. As a token of our appreciation, the interviewer will give you a cheque for £10. If you are unable to bank the cheque, we can arrange for you to be sent a gift voucher instead.

Your interviewer, _____, will invite you to take part and, if you are willing, arrange a time to do the interview. The interview can be arranged according to your needs and availability. The interviewer will be carrying an identification card, with a photograph and the logo of the National Centre for Social Research. They should be able to answer any questions you may have about the study.

All your answers will be treated in strict confidence in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. We hope that you will want to be involved in this important study, and enjoy speaking to one of our interviewers again. If you have any questions or would like to make other arrangements for the interview, please don't hesitate to phone Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4574.

Yours sincerely,

Professor Sir Michael Marmot   Chris Shaw
Principal investigator   Project Supervisor

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over
Appointment Record Card

P2796 ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐   ☐ Person ☐☐

Thank you for agreeing to take part in the nurse / midwife visit.

A qualified nurse / midwife _____

will call on _____ at _____

She/He will be able to give you more information about the measurements. If, for any reason, you cannot keep this appointment, please telephone our Project Supervisor, Chris Shaw, on freephone 0800 652 4574 so you can make another appointment.

How to prepare for the nurse / midwife visit

- For 30 minutes before the nurse / midwife arrives, if possible
    - do not eat, smoke or drink alcohol and
    - avoid vigorous exercise,
       as this could affect your blood pressure readings.

- Please wear light, non-restrictive clothing and avoid anything which is tight (e.g. lycra, tight jeans) or has a thick belt, otherwise your waist and hip measurements will not be accurate. If possible do not wear very long garments which may prevent the nurse / midwife from seeing your feet during some of the measurements.

- You will be asked to give a blood sample (though you do not have to) and some of you will be asked to fast.

If you are asked to fast

You will be invited to give us a blood sample and **some** of you will be asked to fast before giving blood as this will make it possible to learn more from any blood you give us.

- **Please take any medication(s) as usual**
- **If you are a diabetic on treatment, do NOT fast.** Please follow your normal diet & medication on the day of your appointment
- **Please make sure you drink enough water**

For those of you that wish to fast please refrain from **strenuous exercise** for 12 hours before your appointment and do not eat or drink anything, **apart from water** for at least **5 hours** before your visit. The following instructions explain what we mean by this:

APPOINTMENTS BEFORE 1PM:
On the day of your appointment, please do not eat or drink anything apart from water until you have given the sample. Once you have given the sample, you may eat and drink as soon as you like.

APPOINTMENTS FROM 1PM TO 6PM:
Please do not eat or drink anything **after 8.00am**, except water. **Before 8.00am** you may choose a light breakfast of items from the list below **ONLY.**
- Tea or coffee (*no sugar, a little skimmed milk may be used*) AND
- Plain toast or bread with nothing on it (*no butter, jam or any spreads*) OR
- Porridge made with water or skimmed milk (*no sugar*) OR
- Cornflakes or rice crispies made with skimmed milk (*no sugar*)

Once you have given the sample, you may eat and drink as soon as you like.

APPOINTMENTS AFTER 6PM:
Please do not eat or drink anything **after 1.00pm**, except water.
Before 1.00pm you may have your usual breakfast and then choose a light lunch of items from the list below **ONLY**
- Tea or coffee (*no sugar, a little skimmed milk may be used*) AND
- Plain toast or bread with nothing on it (*no butter , jam or any spreads*) OR
- Small baked potato with nothing on it (*no butter or any other fillings*)
- No sugar, milk, fats or dairy products other than skimmed milk

Once you have given the sample, you may eat and drink as soon as you like.

Even if you are fasting please remember to drink water

Serial number | Ckl | PerNo

P2796

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

We have asked about your health and economic circumstances. To make this information complete we would like to find out

- more about your health and treatment from NHS health records and,

- more about your National Insurance Contributions, benefits, tax records, savings and pensions from data held by Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs (which now incorporates the Inland Revenue) and the Department for Work and Pensions (formerly the DSS).

We need your written permission for any information to be released. Like everything else you have told us, the information will be completely confidential and will be used for research purposes only. Names and addresses are never included in the results and no individual can be identified from the research. You do not have to give your consent for us to collect this data if you don't want to. Please ask the interviewer about anything that concerns you or you can call the ELSA team on 0800 652 4574.

I have read or heard this information and have had the opportunity to ask questions. I understand that all the information about me will be treated in strict confidence and used solely for the purpose of research.

HEALTH DATA

A. I authorise the Department of Health to disclose to the National Centre for Social Research a link to information about my health and treatment held on the Hospital Episodes database. The information we obtain will be limited to the purposes of this study and will cover dates of admission to and discharge from hospital, diagnoses received and treatments given. The link to this information can only be used by researchers who have gained ethical approval for analysing this database. This consent will remain valid until revoked by me in writing.

NATIONAL INSURANCE CONTRIBUTIONS, BENEFITS AND TAX RECORDS

B. I authorise the Department for Work and Pensions and Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs to disclose to the National Centre for Social Research information about my National Insurance Contributions, benefits, tax records, savings and pensions. This consent will remain valid until revoked by me in writing.

Please cross out A or B above if you do not wish to give permission for them both.

If you give permission for us to collect any of this information please sign below.

Signature _____   Date _____

Print Name _____

If you agreed to part B it will help us if you provide us with your National Insurance number in the space provided, but you do not have to do so.

RETURN TOP COPY TO OFFICE, BOTTOM COPY FOR PARTICIPANT

Serial number									CKL	PerNo	

P2796

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

- The NHS Central Register lists all the people in the country and their National Health Service (NHS) number.

- We would like to ask for your consent for us to send your name, address and date of birth to the National Health Service Central Register. A marker will be put against your name to show that you took part in the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing.

- If a person who took part in the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing gets cancer, or dies, the type of cancer or cause of death will be linked with their answers to the survey. By linking this information the research is more useful as we can look at how people's lifestyle can have an impact on their future health.

- This information will be confidential and used for research purposes only.

- By signing this form you are only giving permission for the linking of this information to routine administrative data and nothing else. We will <u>not</u> be able to obtain any other details from your medical records.

- You can cancel this permission at any time in the future by writing to:
  Chris Shaw, National Centre for Social Research, Kings House, 101-135 Kings Road, Brentwood, Essex CM14 4LX

_____

I, (name) _____ consent to the National Centre for Social Research passing my name, address and date of birth to the National Health Service Central Register. I understand that information held by the NHS Central Register may be used to keep in touch with me and follow up my health status. I understand that these details will be used for research purposes only.

Signature _____   Date_____

Print Name _____

RETURN TOP COPY TO OFFICE, BOTTOM COPY FOR PARTICIPANT

P2796

Serial number	Ck	PerNo	First name:

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

COGNITIVE MODULE - INTERVIEWER RECORDING BOOKLET

Word List – First Recall

Please write down the words the respondent recalls in the space provided:
- Do NOT interrupt the respondent
- If respondent is saying words more quickly than you can write them down in full, just write down the first letter of the word
- Do NOT count any words the respondent says which are not on the list

Word List A	Word List A - responses
Hotel	
River	
Tree	
Skin	
Gold	
Market	
Paper	
Child	
King	
Book	

Word List B	Word List B – responses
Sky	
Ocean	
Flag	
Dollar	
Wife	
Machine	
Home	
Earth	
College	
Butter	

Word List C	Word List C – responses
Woman	
Rock	
Blood	
Corner	
Shoes	
Letter	
Girl	
House	
Valley	
Engine	

Word List D	Word List D – responses
Water	
Church	
Doctor	
Palace	
Fire	
Garden	
Sea	
Village	
Baby	
Table	

Animal Names

Please write down all the animal names given by the respondent in the space provided:
- Do NOT interrupt the respondent
- If respondent is saying names more quickly than you can write them down in full, use abbreviations or a tally
- ONLY if the respondent asks for clarification, explain that animals include birds, insects, fish etc.
- If the respondent gets stuck, say "Can you think of any more?"

Points to remember:
- Do NOT count repetitions
- Do NOT count redundancies (e.g. white cow, brown cow)
- Do NOT count named animals (e.g. Spot, Bambi)
- DO count different breeds (e.g. terrier, greyhound)
- DO count gender- or generation-specific names (e.g. bull, cow, heifer, calf)
- If the respondent names animals that are unfamiliar to you, give them the benefit of the doubt and count them (e.g. Kudu)

Letter Cancellation

EXAMPLE: G T G E M N R E F P A Q B N D

→ A Y O V K S V S Y K W E Z J Z G V A U X C S H S P N K A A K

I Y N O L C S C L I U A O P F E G M Z T Y M F Y D U P U U O

O I T V L B U F V L N T H W T T N V D C H H X W A F A A M R

M I S V X V G H H F P Z G P X T D Q X R U Q E K I E M V C W

Q Z E I H B W M H A D B Y A S J Z L I H F Y K P Z X W J M C

R S U W Y E P U Y W U V H Q G N J E J A V K E J M S Y H G Y

S Y T I H E N V M U G M Q G J J C R Y N K T U D L H M F T V

N H L P L I X K P G G J X D Q H V E A T V H L I W G V T H B

L H V M J D T L M W P D W O A N E S T D G X Z D H C A N U W

A Q F H B B P N O K M E R U F R L F H T M J C N P T Y O I S

C D N E K E V J X V D Q W S U B M L C Y S N Z I Y Y N O R S

T R L I E T O L B T N O T R G M D M B J O Z H R Y J X U Y I

K L T F F T R S Y G N M D M P E I G O V D A B E S N Y P O S

L C I V X L F V O W C Z P P S W J F B J H P C E G N W K C O

J M R Y J F L X U H M E Z W K S P L S W J B K I K Q V B R P

Q S S W G W K V M C K Y C S M E D I G B G B C R D P K E J V

B K Q R Z Q X W I Z E O K O A M L G Z Z A L R X E L O X O P

O W Z A H X Q P H B B Z R V H Y X O W H A F K L Q L O R X T

G Q C F C V T Z B N Z K N A D L K W M X O Q L N S T U Q C Q

I T W D P W O B E K Q F S Z P L S X O C I Q N O K L K F T O

S Q X J W U T X F Z S S U K D T F O P U Y L E S P I B N W P

N S W S U T I P M X O D R C V D L N O F R V W W I N I C U O

D H T G I Z C M M H X X N K H W Q I T Z X X I O N C S V Y N

S O V B A B G D B I M T J G T E T L G N H C N Z D C C X U J

E K J O V C Q Y G D R P L M D R W L W D S H K R D L A R T T

X X Q U S U I Y C Q C B U O O B T Z P G Q G H C N L I I W Q

Word List – Second Recall

Please write the words the respondent recalls in the space provided:
- Do NOT interrupt the respondent
- If respondent is saying words more quickly than you can write them down in full, just write down the first letter of the word
- Do NOT count any words the respondent says which are not on the list.

Word List A	Word List A - responses
Hotel	
River	
Tree	
Skin	
Gold	
Market	
Paper	
Child	
King	
Book	

Word List B	Word List B – responses
Sky	
Ocean	
Flag	
Dollar	
Wife	
Machine	
Home	
Earth	
College	
Butter	

Word List C	Word List C – responses
Woman	
Rock	
Blood	
Corner	
Shoes	
Letter	
Girl	
House	
Valley	
Engine	

Word List D	Word List D – responses
Water	
Church	
Doctor	
Palace	
Fire	
Garden	
Sea	
Village	
Baby	
Table	

Office use only – scoring letter cancellation

Row and column reached   Correct   Missed

P2796

Serial number | Ck

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF
PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER
TIMED WALK

First person: No [ ] [ ]   Name [   ]

Time for first walk: [ ][ ] • [ ][ ]

Time for second walk: [ ][ ] • [ ][ ]

Second person: No [ ] [ ]   Name [   ]

Time for first walk: [ ][ ] • [ ][ ]

Time for second walk: [ ][ ] • [ ][ ]

- Assess safety
- Level floor
- No obstacles
- Walking aids acceptable
- Low-heeled shoes or trainers
- Start timer when first foot touches floor **beyond** line
- Stop when first foot touches floor **beyond** line

D2

Explain and demonstrate:
This is our walking course.
I am going to time you as you walk the course.
I will ask you to walk the course twice.

When I say **Ready, begin** I want you to walk
to the other end of the course at your usual
walking pace, just as if you were walking down
the street to go to the shops. Walk all the way
past the other end of the tape before you stop.
Demonstrate.
(*If room available:* I will walk with you.)
Do you feel this would be safe?

Preparation before walk:
I'd like you to stand here with your feet lined
up at the starting point. Remember to walk at
your usual speed, just as if you were walking
down the street to go to the shops, and go all
the way past the other end of the tape before
you stop. Please start walking when I say
'begin'. **Ready, begin.**

Now I want you to repeat the walk:
(Repeat explanation)

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA), Wave 4 Nurse Dataset

User Guide

Version 1

Authors: Susan Nunn, Maggie Mo, David Hussey

1   Introduction

The English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA) is a study of people aged 50 and over and their younger partners, who were living in private households in England at the time of the first wave of fieldwork (2002/2003). The sample was drawn from households that had previously responded to the Health Survey for England (HSE) in 1998, 1999 or 2001. As the study progresses, all of our respondents get older and our sample effectively ages, therefore the youngest people need to be replaced as they are no longer represented. In order that our sample continues to be representative, respondents aged 50 to 53[1] (and their older or younger partners) from HSE (Health Survey for England) 2001 - 2004 were sampled for inclusion at Wave 3 and respondents aged 50 to 74 (and their older or younger partners) from HSE 2006 were sampled for inclusion at Wave 4.

As a longitudinal study, the aim is to interview the same group of people each time to measure change in their health, economic and social circumstances. ELSA can complete the picture of what it means to grow older in the new century, and help us understand what accounts for the variety of patterns that are seen. More information about ELSA can be found in the User Guides for the core datasets for Waves 1, 2, 3 and 4 from the UK Data Archive, as well as online at: http://www.ifs.org.uk/elsa/.
There is a document also available from the Data Archive which shows all the ELSA materials that have been released:
"ELSA data and documentation currently available from the Data Archive".

This User Guide relates to the data deposited for the ELSA Wave 4 nurse visit, which was carried out between July 2008 and August 2009. Respondents were asked towards the end of their main Wave 4 interview if they agreed to a nurse visit. An appointment with the respondent was either set at the time by the interviewer or later by the nurses themselves. Respondents will receive a nurse visit every other Wave, and the next one is planned to be carried out with Wave 6 fieldwork, which is scheduled for 2012 - 2013.

ELSA is the result of collaboration between University College London, the Institute of Fiscal Studies, and the National Centre for Social Research (NatCen). Other academic collaborators are based at the Universities of Cambridge, Exeter and East Anglia, who provided expert advice on specific modules.

2   Data Collection Methods

The nurse interview comprised a personal face-to-face CAPI interview and the collection of a number of different measures. The nurse visit has been a feature of HSE since the survey was first carried out in 1991. When the nurse visit was incorporated into ELSA, most modules from the HSE nurse visit were kept and a number of new ones were added in. The modules that were taken from HSE were blood pressure, blood sample, standing and sitting height, weight, waist and hip measurement and lung function. The modules that were added were balance, leg raise, chair rise, grip strength, and the saliva log. The first three of these new measurements, taken alongside the walking speed measurement carried out in the main ELSA interview, form a battery of tests that

---

[1] The original intention for the Wave 3 Refreshment sample was to include those aged 50, 51, 52 and 53, however due to an error those aged 53 were excluded. Please see the W3 Technical report for further details about this. These 53 year olds have been included as part of the Wave 4 refreshment sample.

have been shown to be highly predictive of level of disability, future use of health care and mortality. These measures were adapted from the EPESE (Established Populations for Epidemiologic Studies of the Elderly) protocol, which looks at older cohorts and the development of disability. [2,3] The grip strength measure was taken from the Survey of Health, Ageing and Retirement in Europe (SHARE). [4]

The changes between HSE and ELSA were made because ELSA focuses on an older population. The collection of saliva, in order to measure cortisol, and the accompanying questionnaire was added because preliminary data from the Whitehall II study showed that cortisol levels are linked to social environments and ageing.[5]

The importance of reading out the questions in the interview *exactly as specified* was emphasised to the nurses. This was essential to ensure comparability of answers. The respondent was offered a copy of their results for several of the measures (blood pressure, height, weight, waist, hip and lung function). These were written on a "Respondent Measurement Record Card", which is archived along with this User Guide. The nurse was asked not to give any interpretation of the results except for blood pressure, and here the nurse was only asked to say whether the measurement was normal or high and, where necessary, whether the respondent should contact their GP.

With the respondent's consent, we also sent them a letter after their nurse visit, which showed whether the result of each of the analyses conducted on the blood was within or outside normal. If any results were out of range, respondents were told that they should contact their GP in the near future.

Again, with the respondent's consent we sent their blood pressure, lung function and blood sample results to their GP. The exact results for the blood analyses were included, and GPs were informed of the normal range for each analysis.

We aimed to send the results to respondents and their GPs within three months of the nurse visit, unless there was a clinical indication to do so more urgently.

For further information on the protocols for the nurse visit please see the "Nurse Project Instructions" which are archived with this User Guide.

3   Sample Design

The ELSA sample has been designed to represent people aged 50 and over, who were living in private households in England in the first wave of ELSA (2002/2003). Three years of the Health Survey for England (HSE) were selected as the sampling frame: 1998, 1999 and 2001. These

---

[2] Studenski S, Perera S, Wallace D, Chandler JM, Duncan PW, Rooney E, Fox M, Guralnik JM. 2003, 'Physical performance measures in the clinical setting', *J Am Geriatr Soc.,* 51, pp. 314-22.
[3] Kuh D, Hardy R, Butterworth S, Okell L, Richards M, Wadsworth M, Cooper C, Sayer AA. 2006, 'Developmental Origins of Midlife Physical Performance: Evidence from a British Birth Cohort ', *Am J Epidemiol.*
[4] http://www.share-project.org/, retrieved 12/7/2010.
[5] Cohen S, Schwartz JE, Epel E, Kirschbaum C, Sidney S, Seeman T. 2006, 'Socio-economic status, race, and diurnal cortisol decline in the Coronary Artery Risk Development in Young Adults (CARDIA) Study', *Psychosom Med.*, 68, pp.41-50.

years were chosen because they were recent and could provide a sufficiently large sample size. ELSA used the core samples for these years, all of which were nationally representative.

At Wave 3 the ELSA sample was refreshed to make the sample representative of the youngest people, aged between 50 and 53[1]. The refreshment sample included new people from HSE 2001 - 2004 who were previously too young to join ELSA (or become an ELSA core member)[6] in 2002, but who were now aged 50 or over (i.e. people aged 50 to 53 and their older/younger partners). At Wave 4 the ELSA sample was further refreshed across a wider age range of 50 to 74 years. This refreshment sample included new people from HSE 2006 and their older/younger partners.

Households from these HSE survey years were selected for the study if at least one HSE interview was conducted with an eligible respondent in the household and they agreed to be re-contacted.

The Technical Report for Wave 3 contains further information about the first Refreshment Sample detailed above, and is available from the UK Data Archive. Please refer to the Methodology chapter of the Wave 4 Main Report or the Wave 4 Technical Report for more details about the Wave 4 refreshment sample. The Wave 4 Main Report will be launched in September 2010 and the Wave 4 Technical Report is forthcoming later in 2010.

Only core sample members who had a Wave 4 interview in person (i.e. not by proxy) were eligible for a nurse interview – this meant that there were **9,592** eligible respondents. Other types of sample member that appear in the main Wave 4 interview archived data set, i.e. partners, were permitted a nurse interview only if they requested one.

The number of eligible respondents who had a productive nurse interview is **8,218**, which is 85.7% of those eligible for a nurse visit. The dataset also contains information for **425** partners (who were not eligible but permitted an interview if requested).

4 Content of Nurse Visit

As with the ELSA main interview, the nurse interview was divided up into a number of modules. Further details about the modules in the main CAPI modules in the nurse visit are given in this section.

Below is a table giving an idea of the eligibility conditions for each module. These conditions are also explained in more detail in this section.

Module	Eligibility
Blood pressure	All except if: • Pregnant
Grip Strength	All
Blood Sample	All except if: • Had clotting or bleeding disorder or was on anti-coagulant drugs at time of interview • Had ever had a fit (including epileptic fit, convulsion or convulsion associated with

---

[6] A Small number of respondents who were previously classified in the original sample taken from HSE 2001 as a 'younger partner' became eligible under the Wave 3 Refreshment sample rules to become an ELSA Core Member. Please see the Wave 3 Technical Report for further details.

	high fever)
	• Were taking anticoagulant drugs (such as Warfarin, protamine or acenocoumarol).
	Additionally, respondents were asked to give a fasting blood sample unless they were:
	• Aged 80 or over
	• Diabetic and were on treatment
	• Considered to be malnourished or otherwise unfit to fast (information obtained from interviewer).
Standing and sitting height and Weight	All.
	Standing height and weight were not measured if the person was chairbound, too unsteady on their feet, or found standing painful. Weight was also not measured if the person weighed over 130kg.
Waist and Hip	All except if chairbound or have a colostomy or ileostomy.
Lung Function	All except if:
	• Had abdominal or chest surgery in the preceding 3 weeks
	• Had been admitted to hospital with a heart complaint in the preceding 6 weeks
	• Had eye surgery in the preceding 4 weeks
	• Pregnant
	• Have a tracheotomy.
Balance	Side by side stand – all
	Semi-tandem – if held side by stand for 10 sec.
	Full-tandem – if held semi-tandem for 10 sec.
Leg Raise	Eyes open - If aged 69 years or under and held side-by-side stand for 10 sec.
	Eyes shut - If held the leg raise with eyes open for 30 seconds.
Chair Rise	All
Saliva log	Only pre-selected respondents were eligible – please see Section 4.10 for details.

If a participant was uncomfortable performing any of the tests or if the nurse felt that a procedure was not safe for a given individual, the test should not have been performed.

4.1   Blood pressure

Three measurements were taken of systolic and diastolic pressure as well as pulse rate on the respondent's right arm while they were seated. The respondent was given advice if their results indicated a higher than normal reading. The nurses were instructed to give this advice based on the higher of the last two blood pressure readings – the first reading can be high, as people are sometimes nervous about having their blood pressure taken.

If you wish to compare the blood pressure results to earlier HSE ones, please note that Omron machines were used to take the readings in the ELSA Wave 4 nurse visit and in HSE from 2003 onwards. In HSE prior to 2003, Dinamap machines were used to take the readings. A conversion factor will need to be applied to the results, as the machines are not comparable. Please contact the ELSA or HSE data manager for more details (see Section 8 for contact details).

All respondents were eligible to have their blood pressure measured except those who were pregnant.

4.2   Grip strength

Three measurements of grip strength were taken on both the dominant and non-dominant hand. The respondent was asked which hand was their dominant one. The precise measure carried out was the isometric handgrip strength measure.

All respondents were eligible to have their grip strength measured.

Further details on the grip strength protocol can be found in the "Nurse Project Instructions" and also the "Scriptcard, Chair Rise & Grip Strength" (archived with this User Guide).

4.3   Blood sample

All sample members who gave consent were eligible for a blood sample to be taken. The only exceptions to this were people with clotting or bleeding disorders, people with a history of fits or convulsions, or people who were on anticoagulant drugs (e.g. Warfarin, protamine, acenocoumarol).

Respondents aged 80 or under were asked to fast before their nurse visit so a fasting blood sample could be taken. Respondents were not asked to fast if they had diabetes and were on treatment or if they were considered to be malnourished or otherwise unfit to fast (this information was obtained from the interviewer). Respondents who were asked to fast were given guidelines about when and what they could eat based on their appointment time. These guidelines can be found on the "Appointment Card" (archived with this User Guide).

In the nurse visit, respondents were asked when they had last eaten and, if this was in the last 24 hours, what they had eaten. The CAPI program used their responses to work out if they had fasted adequately. A respondent was considered to have fasted and therefore be eligible for a fasting blood sample if (see FASTELIG):

- They hadn't eaten or drunk anything (apart from water) on the day of their nurse visit OR
- They hadn't eaten or drunk anything (apart from water) in the past 5 hours and had only had a light meal (see appointment record card) or a piece of fruit or drink the last time they ate.

Blood was only taken from respondents on one occasion; so if they had fasted adequately (i.e. met one of the conditions above) then all the analytes for that person should be considered as a fasting sample, otherwise they were non-fasting samples. All the blood analytes (except blood glucose) were measured for all the blood samples (i.e. both fasting and non-fasting samples). Therefore, for some cases the lipids measures were on fasting samples and for others it was on non-fasting samples. If you are doing analyses that are dependent on the blood being a fasting sample, e.g. fasting lipids for metabolic syndrome or cardiac risk, please ensure that you only use the sub-sample of respondents who actually fasted (i.e. FASTELIG=1).

Blood glucose was only measured for people who had fasted.

Respondents were asked if they consented to DNA being extracted from their blood sample and stored for future analysis. A maximum of six small tubes of blood (ranging in size from 2ml to 6 ml) were collected for each respondent. 3 of these were collected from all respondents, an additional

tube was collected if the respondent had fasted, and the final 2 tubes were collected if the respondent consented to have their DNA analysed.

The blood samples were sent to an external laboratory where a number of analyses were carried out, and the levels of certain compounds in the blood were measured, which are detailed further below:

Fibrinogen – A protein necessary for blood clotting. High levels are also associated with a higher risk of heart disease.
Total cholesterol – Cholesterol is a type of fat present in the blood, related to diet. Too much cholesterol in the blood increases the risk of heart disease.
HDL cholesterol – This is 'good' cholesterol, which is protective for heart disease.
Triglycerides - Together with total and HDL cholesterol, they provide a lipid profile that can give information on the risk of cardiovascular disease.
LDL cholesterol – This is 'bad' cholesterol; increased levels are associated with atherosclerosis, and thus myocardial infarctions, strokes and peripheral vascular disease.
Ferritin and Haemoglobin (Hb) – These are measures of iron levels in the body and are related to diet and other factors.
C-reactive protein (CRP) – The level of this protein in the blood gives information on inflammatory activity in the body, and it is also associated with risk of heart disease.
Apolipoprotein E (ApoE) – This is involved in the transport of cholesterol and plays a protective role.
Fasting glucose and non-fasting glycated haemoglobin (HBA1c) – Both indicate the presence or risk of type 2 diabetes, which is associated with an increased risk of heart disease. The fasting glucose result is now archived with this version of the data.
White blood cell count (WBC) and mean corpuscular haemoglobin (MCH) – When looked at in combination with ferritin and haemoglobin can indicate anaemia.

The samples were taken in a particular order so that if a situation arose where there was insufficient blood to fill all the tubes, the analyses with the highest priority could still be undertaken. The analyses in order of priority were fibrinogen, full lipids (total cholesterol, HDL cholesterol and triglycerides), ferritin, CRP, ApoE, fasting glucose (if applicable), haemoglobin, glycated haemoglobin, white cell count, mean corpuscular heamoglobin and finally DNA extraction (if consent was given).

Also included in the Blood Sample section of the data are two derived variables. The first, BSOUTC, shows whether taking a blood sample was attempted and, if so, how successful it was. The second, BLOODR, shows whether a blood sample was taken and, if so, whether all the blood tubes were received at the lab for analysis.
For further details about these variables, please see the derived variables section at the end of this User Guide.

4.4   Height and weight measurement

Height was measured both standing and sitting. Sitting height is a measure of pre-pubertal growth. If height or weight could not be measured then an estimate was obtained from the respondent instead. If the nurse thought the measurement was likely to be more than 2 cm (3/4 inch) from the true figure for height or more than 1 kg (2 lbs.) from the true figure for weight, it was considered unreliable and they were asked to code it as such.

The maximum weight that would register accurately on the scales was 130kg (20½ stone). If the nurse thought the respondent exceeded this limit then they were instructed to code "Weight not attempted" and ask the respondent for an estimate instead.

Users of the data are reminded to consider the variables HJREL and WJREL when looking at the measurements in this module as they show whether the data is likely to be reliable or not.

All respondents were eligible to have their height and weight measured.

Using the height and weight measurements obtained, BMI (body mass index) was calculated. This is a measure of body fat based on height and weight that applies to both men and women. BMI values were then grouped according to World Health Organisation definitions of obesity.

Further information on the protocols for the height and weight measurements can be found in the "Nurse Project Instructions" and also the "Frankfort Plane Card". These documents have been archived along with this User Guide.

4.5   Waist and hip measurement

Both these measurements were taken twice each, however, if the second measurement differed from the first by 3cm or more, the nurse was given an error message by the CAPI program and asked to either amend one of the previous responses, or to take a third measurement.
If the nurse believed that the measurements they took were 0.5cm more or less than the true measurement because of problems encountered (e.g. clothing the respondent was wearing), this was considered unreliable.

All respondents were eligible to have their waist and hip measurements taken, unless they were chairbound or had a colostomy or ileostomy.

Further information on the protocols for the waist and hip measurements can be found in the "Nurse Project Instructions" which has been archived along with this User Guide.

4.6   Lung function

Three measurements each were taken of FVC (forced vital capacity), FEV (forced expiratory volume) and PF (peak flow) using a spirometer.

It should be noted that the variables HTFVC and HTFEV (highest technically satisfactory values of FVC and FEV respectively) should not be combined to give a FEV/FVC ratio without checking that they are from the same blow.

All respondents were eligible to have their lung function measured, except for the following:

- Those who had had abdominal or chest surgery in the preceding 3 weeks
- Those who had been admitted to hospital with a heart complaint in the preceding 6 weeks
- Those who had had eye surgery in the preceding 4 weeks
- Those who were pregnant
- Those with a tracheotomy.

Further information on the protocols for the lung function measurement can be found in the "Nurse Project Instructions", which has been archived along with this User Guide.

4.7   Balance

This module involved the respondent completing three stands (a side-by-side, a semi-tandem and a full-tandem), each of which was demonstrated to the respondent by the nurse beforehand.

The eligibility for the balance module is slightly more complex than for the other modules. All respondents start with the side-by-side, if they held this for 10 seconds they attempted the semi-tandem stand for 10 seconds. Respondents who completed this were then asked to do the full tandem stand. If the respondent was aged 69 and under they were asked to attempt the full tandem stand for 30 seconds; if they were 70 or over they were asked to do the full tandem stand for 10 seconds.

Further details on the balance protocols for each balance test can be found in the "Nurse Project Instructions" and also the "Scriptcard, Balance and Leg Raise". These documents have been archived along with this User Guide.

4.8   Leg rise

Only respondents aged 69 and under who successfully passed the side-by-side stand were asked to complete this module. They were asked to stand on one leg with their eyes open for 30 seconds and then, if they did this, they were asked to complete the same movement with their eyes closed for 30 seconds.

Further details on the leg raise protocol can be found in the "Nurse Project Instructions" and also the "Scriptcard, Balance and Leg Raise".

4.9   Chair rise

This is a measure of lower body strength, during which respondents were asked to stand up from a firm chair without using their arms. If they succeeded, they were asked to stand up and down as quickly as they could for either five rises if they were aged 70 and over, or up to ten rises if aged 69 and under. The nurse recorded the time that respondents took to do the number of rises required. For respondents who did ten rises, the nurse recorded the times taken to do both five and ten rises (in the same attempt) so that all respondents had a time for five rises which could be compared.

Further details on the chair rise protocol can be found in the "Nurse Project Instructions" and also the "Scriptcard, Chair Rise & Grip Strength".

All respondents were eligible for the chair rise.

4.10   Saliva log

All respondents from the Wave 4 refreshment sample were asked to give a saliva sample. We also selected 10% of respondents who gave a saliva sample at Wave 2 to give a further sample at Wave 4 (although we excluded anyone who wrote in their Wave 2 saliva logbook that they would not like to give a sample again in future).
Respondents who had been pre-selected to give saliva sample were asked to collect four samples of their saliva at certain times during a 24-hour period. The purpose of collecting saliva was to measure respondents' cortisol levels, which are related to stress. Respondents were asked to fill in a log book each time they collected a saliva sample that asked how they were feeling at that time. The saliva and log book data will be archived at a later date.

4.11   Other documents used in the data collection process

Filename	Description
Wave 4 Information Leaflet	Leaflet given to respondents containing general information about ELSA
Wave 4 Scriptcard, Chair Rise and Grip Strength	Protocol for Chair Rise and Grip Strength modules, which show the wording that the nurses used when describing the measures to the respondents.
Wave 4 Scriptcard, Balance and Leg Raise	Protocol for Balance and Leg Raise modules.
Wave 4 Respondent Measurement Record Card	Where the nurse recorded height, weight, waist, hip, lung function and blood pressure measurements for the respondent, if the respondent wished.
Wave 4 Respondent Grip Strength Record Card	Where the nurse recorded grip strength measurements, which was sent back to the office in order to check any discrepancies.
Wave 4 Genetics Leaflet.	Leaflet given to respondents about the collection of genetic material as part of the study and why it is being done.
Wave 4 Frankfort Plane Card	More detailed protocol about taking the height measurement.
Wave 4 Nurse Project Instructions	Detailed information about all aspects of the nurse visit, given to nurses to read before they carried out their interviews.
Wave 4 Nurse Leaflet	Leaflet given to respondents containing information about the ELSA nurse visit.
Wave 4 Appointment Record Card	Given to respondents to remind them of their appointment with the nurse and advise them how to prepare for it.
Wave 4 Consent booklets, Office and Respondent copies	The Office Consent Booklet contains the forms the respondent has to sign to give written consent for: - blood pressure readings to be sent to their GP - lung function readings to be sent to their GP - blood samples to be taken - blood test results to be sent to their GP - blood sample for storage for future analysis - blood sample for DNA extraction and storage - saliva samples to be collected. The Respondent Consent Booklet contains a copy of the different consents and permissions that the respondent was asked to sign during the interview, for their records.
Wave 4 Saliva Sample Logbook	Will be archived at a later date.
Questionnaire	An initial version of the questionnaire documentation has been archived with the data.

5   Data Preparation

In preparing the data for archiving, it was necessary to delete certain variables. The following types of variables have been deleted in order to reduce the potential to identify individuals and for other reasons (specified below):

1. Those containing text
2. Those which contained a personal identifier (e.g. name/address)
3. Those considered to be disclosive, such as:
    • Full interview date
    • Full date of birth
4. Timing variables
5. Variables that only contain missing values – excluded because not useful.

There are no geographical variables in either this or the main archived ELSA dataset. Various geographical variables are available under secure arrangements. Please contact the ELSA data manager at NatCen if you would like to request access to these variables.

A number of questions in the interview gave the nurse the opportunity to enter an 'other' answer. In the main ELSA interview, these 'other' responses were then back-coded into the original question where possible. Please note that no editing or back-coding has been done on this data, as the majority of the questions with 'other' responses have not been archived because they dealt with administrative information about conducting the tests. These responses may be looked at in more detail and back coded where possible for a future version of this dataset.

6   Weighting

There are two weighting variables included in the dataset: W4BLDWT and W4NURWT. The first of these applies to the blood sample results only, while the second applies to the rest of the data. They should be used when carrying out any analyses of this data. Only Core Sample members receive a weight.

Weights are necessary to adjust the composition of the responding sample so that it more accurately represents the population of interest. If appropriate weights are not applied then the survey estimates may be biased in favour of those who were more likely to participate in the survey and agree to a nurse visit/blood sample.

7 Variable List

This part of the document categorises all the variables included in the archived Wave 4 nurse dataset, and it is therefore easier to see the coverage of questions asked at this summary level. You will need to look at the other documentation to see in more detail exactly how the question was asked in the interview (see the full nurse visit questionnaire - an initial version of which has been archived with this data), or how a derived variable has been defined (see Appendix 1).

The source of each variable is indicated in the final column of each table of variables with abbreviations as follows:

Nurse	Nurse CAPI Questionnaire
Lab	Results from laboratory, i.e. from blood sample testing
Derived	A variable derived from other variables. Most of these are further detailed in Appendix 1: Derived variable specification
Weight	Weighting variable, to be used for analysis

7.1 Individual

Variable	Description	Source
IDAUNIQ	Unique individual serial number	*Identifier*
FINSTAT4	Final status after Wave 4 interview	*Identifier*
HHAGE	Age from dates of birth and nurse visit, used for eligibility for measures	Nurse
CONFAGE	Actual age at nurse visit – collapsed at 90 plus	Nurse
DOBYEAR	Year of birth, collapsed for those aged 90 or over	Derived
DHSEX	Respondent sex from household grid	Nurse

7.2 Nurse Admin

Variable	Description	Source
VISMON	Month of nurse visit	Derived
VISYEAR	Year of nurse visit	Derived
NQVER	Nurse questionnaire version	Nurse

7.3 Blood Pressure

Variable	Description	Source
BPCONST	BP: Consent to BP measurement	Nurse
CONSUBEA	BP: Whether respondent has eaten in the last 30 minutes	Nurse
CONSUBSM	BP: Whether respondent has smoked in the last 30 minutes	Nurse
CONSUBDR	BP: Whether respondent has drunk alcohol in the last 30 minutes	Nurse
CONSUBEX	BP: Whether respondent has done any vigorous exercise in the last 30 minutes	Nurse
CONSUBNO	BP: Whether respondent has done nothing that may affect their BP in the last 30 minutes	Nurse
CUFSIZE	BP: Cuff size used	Nurse
AIRTEMP	BP: Air temperature (centigrade)	Nurse
SYS1	BP: 1st Systolic reading (mmHg)	Nurse
DIAS1	BP: 1st Diastolic reading (mmHg)	Nurse
PULSE1	BP: 1st Pulse reading (bpm)	Nurse
MAP1	BP: 1st Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP) reading (mmHg)	Nurse
FULL1	BP: 1st set of BP readings are complete	Nurse
SYS2	BP: 2nd Systolic reading (mmHg)	Nurse
DIAS2	BP: 2nd Diastolic reading (mmHg)	Nurse

PULSE2	BP: 2nd Pulse reading (bpm)	Nurse
MAP2	BP: 2nd Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP) reading (mmHg)	Nurse
FULL2	BP: 2nd set of BP readings are complete	Nurse
SYS3	BP: 3rd Systolic reading (mmHg)	Nurse
DIAS3	BP: 3rd Diastolic reading (mmHg)	Nurse
PULSE3	BP: 3rd Pulse reading (bpm)	Nurse
MAP3	BP: 3rd Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP) reading (mmHg)	Nurse
FULL3	BP: 3rd set of BP readings are complete	Nurse
WHYNOBP	BP: Whether BP measurements attempted and not obtained or not attempted	Nurse
BPRESPC	(D) Whether BP readings are valid – not ate, drank, smoked or exercised recently	Derived
SYSVAL	(D) Valid Mean Systolic BP	Derived
DIAVAL	(D) Valid Mean Diastolic BP	Derived
PULVAL	(D) Valid Pulse Pressure	Derived
MAPVAL	(D) Valid Mean Arterial Pressure	Derived
RESPBPS	BP: Response to BP measurements	Nurse
NATTBPCO	BP: Full set of BP measurements not collected due to problems with computer	Nurse
NATTBPUP	BP: Full set of BP measurements not collected due to resp being upset/anxious	Nurse
NATTBPER	BP: Full set of BP measurements not collected due to error reading no equipment	Nurse
NATTBPCU	BP: Full set of BP measurements not collected due to problems with cuff fitting	Nurse
NATTBPEQ	BP: Full set of BP measurements not collected due to problems with equipment	Nurse
NATTBPOT	BP: Full set of BP measurements not collected due to other reason	Nurse
DIFBPCNO	BP: No problems in taking BP measurements	Nurse
DIFBPCLE	BP: Difficulty with taking BP measurements - reading taken on left arm	Nurse
DIFBPCUP	BP: Difficulty with taking BP measurements - resp upset/anxious/nervous	Nurse
DIFBPCCU	BP: Difficulty with taking BP measurements - problems with cuff fitting	Nurse
DIFBPCEQ	BP: Difficulty with taking BP measurements - problems with equipment	Nurse
DIFBPCER	BP: Difficulty with taking BP measurements - error reading on equipment	Nurse
DIFBPCOT	BP: Difficulty with taking BP measurements - other problem	Nurse

7.4 Grip Strength

Variable	Description	Source
MMGSWIL	Grip strength: Whether respondent is willing to have grip strength measured	Nurse
MMGSDOM	Grip strength: Dominant hand to be used for grip strength measurements	Nurse
MMGSSTA	Grip strength: Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands	Nurse
MMGSD1	Grip strength: 1st measurement dominant hand (kg)	Nurse
MMGSN1	Grip strength: 1st measurement non-dominant hand (kg)	Nurse
MMGSD2	Grip strength: 2nd measurement dominant hand (kg)	Nurse
MMGSN2	Grip strength: 2nd measurement non-dominant hand (kg)	Nurse
MMGSD3	Grip strength: 3rd measurement dominant hand (kg)	Nurse
MMGSN3	Grip strength: 3rd measurement non-dominant hand (kg)	Nurse
MMGSTP	Grip strength: Position of respondent during grip strength measurements	Nurse
MMGSRES	Grip strength: Number of grip strength measurements obtained	Nurse
MMGSPRRE	Grip strength: Why none or only some measurements were obtained – resp refused	Nurse
MMGSPRPA	Grip strength: Why none or only some measurements were obtained – resp in pain	Nurse
MMGSPREQ	Grip strength: Why none or only some measurements were obtained – equipment fail	Nurse
MMGSPROT	Grip strength: Why none or only some measurements were obtained – other reason	Nurse

7.5 Blood Sample

Variable	Description	Source
CLOTB	Blood sample: Whether has clotting disorder	Nurse
FIT	Blood sample: Whether ever had a fit	Nurse
BSWILL	Blood sample: Consent to take blood sample	Nurse
FASTASK	Blood sample: Whether respondent was asked to fast	Nurse
FASTELI	Blood sample: Eligible for a fasting sample? - based on when and what last ate	Nurse
LIGHTEAT	Blood sample: What did respondent have to eat	
WHATEAT	Blood sample: Other thing that respondent had to eat (not specified in previous question)	Nurse

REFBSCDI	Blood sample: Why taking of blood sample was refused – previous difficulties	Nurse
REFBSCNE	Blood sample: Why taking of blood sample was refused – dislike/ fear of needles	Nurse
REFBSCTE	Blood sample: Why taking of blood sample was refused – recently had blood test	Nurse
REFBSCIL	Blood sample: Why taking of blood sample was refused – current illness	Nurse
REFBSCHI	Blood sample: Why taking of blood sample was refused – worried about HIV or AIDS	Nurse
REFBSCOT	Blood sample: Why taking of blood sample was refused – other reason	Nurse
SAMPTAK	Blood Sample: Whether any blood samples taken (incl. DNA samples)	Nurse
SAMDIFNO	Blood Sample: No problem in taking blood sample	Nurse
SAMDIFIN	Blood Sample: Problem in taking blood sample – incomplete sample	Nurse
SAMDIFVE	Blood Sample: Problem in taking blood sample – collapsing or poor veins	Nurse
SAMDIFSE	Blood Sample: Problem in taking blood sample – second attempt necessary	Nurse
SAMDIFFA	Blood Sample: Problem in taking blood sample – resp felt faint or fainted	Nurse
SAMDIFTO	Blood Sample: Problem in taking blood sample – unable to use tourniquet	Nurse
SAMDIFOT	Blood Sample: Problem in taking blood sample – other problem	Nurse
NOBSMSV	Blood Sample: Reason for not obtaining blood sample – no suitable vein	Nurse
NOBSMUP	Blood Sample: Reason for not obtaining blood sample – resp anxious/nervous	Nurse
NOBSMFA	Blood Sample: Reason for not obtaining blood sample – resp felt faint or fainted	Nurse
NOBSMOT	Blood Sample: Reason for not obtaining blood sample – other reason	Nurse
BSOUTC	(D) Outcome of blood sample (excludes DNA sample)	Derived

7.6   Blood Sample Results

Variable	Description	Source
CFIB	Blood fibrinogen level (g/l)	Lab
CHOL	Blood total cholesterol level (mmol/l)	Lab
HDL	Blood HDL level (mmol/l)	Lab
TRIG	Blood triglyceride level (mmol/l)	Lab
LDL	Blood LDL level (mmol/l)	Lab
RTIN	Blood ferritin level (ng/ml)	Lab
HSCRP	Blood CRP level (mg/l)	Lab
DHEAS	Blood dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEAS) level (umol/l)	Lab
IGF1	Blood insulin-like growth factor (IGF-1) level (nmol/l)	Lab
FGLU	Blood glucose level (mmol/L) - fasting samples only	Lab
HGB	Blood haemoglobin level (g/dl)	Lab
HBA1C	Blood glycated haemoglobin level (%)	Lab
WBC	White blood cell count (x 10^9 cells per litre)	Lab
MCH	Blood mean corpuscular haemoglobin level (pg/cell)	Lab
BLOODR	(D) Whether blood sample was taken and received by the lab	Derived

7.7   Height and Weight

Variable	Description	Source
RESPHTS	Standing height: Whether standing height measurement was attempted or obtained	Nurse
HEIGHT	Standing height: Standing height (cm) including unreliable measurements	Nurse
RESNHI	Standing height: Reason for refusal of height measurement	Nurse
EHTCH	Standing height: Whether estimated height will be in metric or imperial measures	Nurse
EHTM	Standing height: Estimated height (metres)	Nurse
EHTFT	Standing height: Estimated height (feet)	Nurse
EHTIN	Standing height: Estimated height (inches)	Nurse
ESTHT	Standing height: Final measured/estimated height (cm) incl. unreliable measures	Nurse
HTVAL	(D) Valid height (cm)	Derived
HTOK	(D) Whether height measure is valid	Derived
NOHTBCUN	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – respondent is unsteady	Nurse
NOHTBCST	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – resp cannot stand upright	Nurse
NOHTBCCH	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – resp is chairbound	Nurse
NOHTBCBE	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – resp is confined to bed	Nurse

NOHTBCSH	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – resp is unable to remove shoes	Nurse
NOHTBCPA	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – resp is ill or in pain	Nurse
NOHTBCEQ	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – equipment unavailable	Nurse
NOHTBCOT	Standing height: Reason for not obtaining height measurement – other reason	Nurse
RELHITE	Standing height: Reliability of standing height measurement according to nurse	Nurse
HINREL	Standing height: Reason for standing height measurement to be unreliable	Nurse
SITHTRS	Sitting height: Whether sitting height measurement was attempted or obtained	Nurse
SITHGT	Sitting height measurement (cm)	Nurse
RESPWTS	Weight: Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained	Nurse
WEIGHT	Weight (kg) including unreliable measures	Nurse
RESNWT	Weight: Reason for refusal of weight measurement	Nurse
EWTCH	Weight: Whether estimated weight will be in metric or imperial measures	Nurse
EWTKG	Weight: Estimated weight (kg)	Nurse
EWTST	Weight: Estimated weight (stone)	Nurse
EWTL	Weight: Estimated weight (lb)	Nurse
ESTWT	Weight: Final measured or estimated weight (kg) including unreliable measures	Nurse
WTVAL	(D) Valid weight (Kg) inc. estimated>130kg	Derived
WTOK	(D) Whether weight measure is valid	Derived
NOWTBCUN	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – respondent is unsteady	Nurse
NOWTBCST	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – respondent cannot stand upright	Nurse
NOWTBCCH	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – respondent is chairbound	Nurse
NOWTBCBE	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – respondent is confined to bed	Nurse
NOWTBCSH	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – resp is unable to remove shoes	Nurse
NOWTBCHE	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – resp weighs more than 130kg	Nurse
NOWTBCPA	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – respondent is ill or in pain	Nurse
NOWTBCSC	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – scales not working	Nurse
NOWTBCOT	Weight: Reason for not obtaining measurement – other reason	Nurse
FLOORC	Weight: Surface scales places on	Nurse
RELWAIT	Weight: Reliability of weight measurement	Nurse
BMI	(D) BMI - inc. unreliable measurements (kg/m^2)	Derived
BMIVAL	(D) Valid BMI - inc. estimated>130kg	Derived
BMIOK	(D) Whether BMI measure is valid	Derived
BMIOBE	(D) Valid BMI grouped according to WHO definitions	Derived

7.8   Waist and Hip

Variable	Description	Source
WHWILL	Waist/Hip: Consent to waist/hip measurements	Nurse
WAIST1	Waist: 1st waist measurement (cm)	Nurse
HIP1	Hip: 1st hip measurement (cm)	Nurse
WAIST2	Waist: 2nd waist measurement (cm)	Nurse
HIP2	Hip: 2nd hip measurement (cm)	Nurse
WAIST3	Waist: 3rd waist measurement (cm)	Nurse
HIP3	Hip: 3rd hip measurement (cm)	Nurse
WSTVAL	(D) Valid Mean Waist (cm)	Derived
HIPVAL	(D) Valid Mean Hip (cm)	Derived
WHVAL	(D) Valid Mean Waist/Hip ratio	Derived
WSTOKB	(D) Whether waist measurements are valid	Derived
HIPOKB	(D) Whether hip measurements are valid	Derived
WHOKB	(D) Whether waist/hip measure is valid	Derived
YNOWH	Waist/Hip: Reason why none or only some measurements were obtained	Nurse
RESPWH	Waist/Hip: Response to waist/hip measurements	Nurse
WHPNABCH	Waist/Hip: Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements – resp chairbound	Nurse
WHPNABBE	Waist/Hip: Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements – resp confined to bed	Nurse
WHPNABST	Waist/Hip: Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements – resp is stooped	Nurse
WHPNABPR	Waist/Hip: Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements – resp did not	Nurse

	understand	
WHPNABEM	Waist/Hip: Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements – resp sensitive about size	Nurse
WHPNABBU	Waist/Hip: Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements – no time	Nurse
WHPNABOT	Waist/Hip: Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements – other reason	Nurse
WJREL	Waist: Whether problems with waist measurement	Nurse
PROBWJ	Waist: Problems likely to increase/decrease waist measurement	Nurse
HJREL	Hip: Whether problems with hip measurement	Nurse
PROBHJ	Hip: Problems likely to increase/decrease hip measurement	Nurse

7.9 Lung Function Admin

Variable	Description	Source
HASURG	Lung function: Whether respondent had abdominal or chest surgery in last 3 weeks	Nurse
EYESURG	Lung function: Whether respondent has had eye surgery in the last 4 weeks	Nurse
HASTRO	Lung function: Whether admitted to hospital for heart complaint in last 6 weeks	Nurse
CHESTINF	Lung function: Whether respondent had any respiratory infection in last 3 weeks	Nurse
INHALER	Lung function: Whether used an inhaler/puffer in last 24 hours	Nurse
INHALHRS	Lung function: How many hours ago inhaler/puffer used	Nurse
LFWILL	Lung function: Willing to have lung function measured	Nurse
LFTEMP	Lung function: Air temperature (centigrade)	Nurse
FVC1	Lung function: 1st FVC reading (litres)	Nurse
FEV1	Lung function: 1st FEV reading (litres)	Nurse
PF1	Lung function: 1st PF reading (litres per minute)	Nurse
TECHNI1	Lung function: Whether respondent's technique was satisfactory for 1st reading	Nurse
FVC2	Lung function: 2nd FVC reading (litres)	Nurse
FEV2	Lung function: 2nd FEV reading (litres)	Nurse
PF2	Lung function: 2nd PF reading (litres per minute)	Nurse
TECHNI2	Lung function: Whether respondent's technique was satisfactory for 2nd reading	Nurse
FVC3	Lung function: 3rd FVC reading (litres)	Nurse
FEV3	Lung function: 3rd FEV reading (litres)	Nurse
PF3	Lung function: 3rd PF reading (litres per minute)	Nurse
TECHNI3	Lung function: Whether respondent's technique was satisfactory for 3rd reading	Nurse
NLSATLF	Lung function: Whether technique was satisfactory on any measurements	Nurse
HTFVC	Lung function: Highest technically satisfactory FVC reading (litres)	Nurse
HTFEV	Lung function: Highest technically satisfactory FEV reading (litres)	Nurse
HTPF	Lung function: Highest technically satisfactory PF reading (litres per minute)	Nurse
NOREAD	Lung function: No readings obtained	Nurse
YNOLF	Lung function: Reason why no measurements were obtained	Nurse
LFSTAND	Lung function: Measurements taken while standing or sitting?	Nurse
LFRESP	Lung function: How many technically correct blows were obtained	Nurse
PROBLFRE	Lung function: Reason why not all measurements were obtained – refused to continue	Nurse
PROBLFBR	Lung function: Reason why not all measurements were obtained – breathlessness	Nurse
PROBLFCO	Lung function: Reason why not all measurements were obtained – coughing fit	Nurse
PROBLFEQ	Lung function: Reason why not all measurements were obtained – equipment failed	Nurse
PROBLFOT	Lung function: Reason why not all measurements were obtained – other reason	Nurse
NOATTLF	Lung function: Reason why refused or no measurements obtained	Nurse
LFNOMEA	(D) Reason why lung function not measured	Derived

7.10 Balance

Variable	Description	Source
MMBCSC	May be prevented from balancing or standing up from chair due to health reasons	Nurse
MMSSSC	Side-by-side stand: Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt stand	Nurse
MMSSRE	Side-by-side stand: Outcome	Nurse
MMSSTI	Side-by-side stand: Time position held (seconds)	Nurse
MMSSNA	Side-by-side stand: Reason not attempted	Nurse
MMSTSC	Semi-tandem stand: Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt stand	Nurse
MMSTRE	Semi-tandem stand: Outcome	Nurse

MMSTTI	Semi-tandem stand: Time position held (seconds)	Nurse
MMSTNA	Semi-tandem stand: Reason not attempted	Nurse
MMFTSC	Full tandem stand: Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt stand	Nurse
MMFTTI	Full tandem stand: Time position held (seconds)	Nurse
MMFTRE2	(D) Outcome of full tandem stand according to age	Derived
MMFTNA	Full tandem stand: Reason not attempted	Nurse

7.11   Leg Raise

Variable	Description	Source
MMLOSC	Leg raise (eyes open): Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt it	Nurse
MMLORE	Leg raise (eyes open): Outcome	Nurse
MMLOTI	Leg raise (eyes open): Time leg raise held (seconds)	Nurse
MMLONA	Leg raise (eyes open): Reason not attempted	Nurse
MMLSSC	Leg raise (eyes shut): Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt it	Nurse
MMLSRE	Leg raise (eyes shut): Outcome	Nurse
MMLSTI	Leg raise (eyes shut): Time leg raise held (seconds)	Nurse
MMLSNA	Leg raise (eyes shut): Reason not attempted	Nurse

7.12   Chair Rise

Variable	Description	Source
MMCRAV	Chair rise: Whether suitable chair available	Nurse
MMCRSC	Chair rise: Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt single chair rise	Nurse
MMCRRE	Chair rise: Single chair rise outcome	Nurse
MMCRNA	Chair rise: Reason single chair rise not attempted	Nurse
MMRRSC	Chair rise: Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt multiple chair rises	Nurse
MMRRRE	Chair rise: Outcome of multiple chair rises (number of rises completed)	Nurse
MMRRFTI	Chair rise: Time to complete 5 rises (seconds)	Nurse
MMRRTTI	Chair rise: Time to complete ten rises (seconds) - only eligible if under 70 yrs	Nurse
MMRROC	(D) Chair rise: Outcome of multiple chair rises, split by age	Derived
MMRRNA	Chair rise: Reason multiple chair rises not attempted	Nurse

8   Contact Details

ELSA Data Manager:
Susan Nunn
E-mail: Susan.Nunn@natcen.ac.uk
Telephone: 020 7250 1866

Health Survey for England (HSE) Data Manager:
Emily Diment
E-mail: Emily.Diment@natcen.ac.uk
Telephone: 020 7250 1866

9 Appendix – Derived Variable and Recoding Specification

This section of the User Guide gives further detail about derived variables that are being archived and any existing variables that were re-coded or combined. In the case of many of the variables an explanation of the derivation is given as well as the SPSS syntax. Explanations of variables used in the derivations that haven't been archived are also provided.

9.1 DOBYEAR

This variable is the same as NDOBY (not archived - year of birth from the Nurse Data) but year of birth has been re-coded to –7 for everyone aged 90 or over (age from HHAGE). This is done as there are relatively few ELSA respondents over 90 and it is considered disclosive to give their actual year of birth.

```
compute dobyear=ndoby.
execute.
do if hhage>=90.
compute dobyear=-7.
end if.
execute.
variable label dobyear '(D) Year of birth, collapsed for those aged 90 or
over'.
value labels dobyear
-7 'Year of birth of respondent aged 90 or over'.
```

9.2 BPRESPC

The information from RESPBPS (the number of blood pressure readings obtained), FULL1-3 (whether blood pressure readings were ok) and CONSUB1-4 (whether the respondent did anything that might affect their blood pressure just before it was taken) is combined in this variable. This variable is a measure of whether the BP readings are *technically* valid, i.e. the respondent had not eaten, drunk, smoked, or exercised in the half hour prior to the measurement being taken.

```
RECODE respbps (1=1)(2,3=4)(4,5,6=5) into bprespc.
execute.
IF ANY(full,2,-8,-9) | ANY(full2,2,-8,-9) | ANY(full3,2,-8,-9) bprespc=4.
IF (respbps=1 & ANY(1,consubx1,consubx2,consubx3, consubx4)) bprespc= 2.
IF (respbps=1 & ANY(-9,consubx1,consubx2,consubx3, consubx4)) bprespc= 3.
IF (bpconst=1 & respbps=5) bprespc=4.
VARIABLE LABEL bprespc "(D) Whether BP readings are valid".
VALUE LABELS bprespc
  1 'Valid blood pressure measurement'
  2 'Ate, drank, smoked, exercised in previous half hour'
  3 'Not known if ate, drank, smoked or exercised'
  4 'Three valid readings not obtained'
  5 'Refused, attempted but not obtained, not attempted'.
execute.
```

9.3   DIAVAL, SYSVAL, MAPVAL and PULVAL

These variables give the mean of the second and third readings for diastolic, systolic, arterial pressure and pulse pressure. To clarify, the mean values for the four blood pressure measurements are calculated on the second and third measurements only, as the first measurement is often higher as respondents can be anxious about having their blood pressure taken. Only the *technically* valid readings are given in this variable (i.e. when the respondent had not eaten, drunk, smoked, or exercised in the half-hour prior to the measurement being taken).

```
do if respbps=1 and bprespc=1.
COMPUTE diaval=(dias2 + dias3)/2.
COMPUTE sysval=(sys2 + sys3)/2.
COMPUTE mapval=(map2 + map3)/2.
COMPUTE pulval=sysval-diaval.
end if.
VARIABLE LABELS diaval "(D) Valid Mean Diastolic BP".
VARIABLE LABELS sysval "(D) Valid Mean Systolic BP".
VARIABLE LABELS mapval "(D) Valid Mean Arterial Pressure".
VARIABLE LABELS pulval "(D) Valid Pulse Pressure".
recode diaval sysval mapval pulval (sysmis=-1).
add value labels diaval sysval mapval pulval
 -1 'Either invalid or incomplete set of BP readings obtained'.
```

9.4   BSOUTC

This variable combines information from SAMPF1 – 4 (not archived, these showed whether the blood sample tubes were filled or not) as well as CLOTB, FIT and BSWILL. It is an outcome variable for the blood sample. Please note that BSOUTC only equals 1 if **all** the blood samples were taken for this respondent (excluding the ones for DNA analysis), i.e. the respondent must have had a fasting blood sample.

```
compute bsoutc=-1.
execute.
if any (1, sampf1, sampf2, sampf3, sampf4) bsoutc=2.
if sampf1=1 and sampf2=1 and sampf3=1 and sampf4=1 bsoutc=1.
if sampf1=2 and sampf2=2 and sampf3=2 and sampf4=2 bsoutc=3.
if sampf1=2 and sampf2=2 and sampf3=-1 and sampf4=2 bsoutc=3.
if clotb=1 or fit=1 bsoutc=4.
if bswill=2 bsoutc=5.
execute.
variable labels bsoutc '(D) Outcome of blood sample (excludes DNA
sample)'.
value labels bsoutc
  1 'Full sample taken - all tubes at least partially filled'
  2 'Partial sample taken - at least one tube (partially) filled'
  3 'No sample taken - no tubes filled or partially filled'
  4 'Respondent not eligible due to clotting disorder or fit'
  5 'Respondent did not consent to sample being taken'.
```

9.5   BLOODR

This variable shows whether a respondent had a blood sample taken (excluding fasting bloods) and whether the lab then received the sample for analysis. In particular it highlights those respondents, whose blood samples were taken but not received.

```
compute bloodr=-1.
execute.
if chol~=-1 and hdl~=-1 and trig~=-1 and ldl~=-1 and rtin~=-1 and
hscrp~=-1 and dheas~=-1 and igf1~=-1 and hba1c~=-1 and cfib~=-1 and
hgb~=-1 and wbc~=-1 and mch~=-1 bloodr=1.
if any (-1, chol, hdl, trig, ldl, rtin, hscrp, dheas, igf1, hba1c, cfib,
hgb, wbc, mch) bloodr=2.
if chol=-1 and hdl=-1 and trig=-1 and ldl=-1 and rtin=-1 and hscrp=-1 and
dheas=-1 and igf1=-1 and hba1c=-1 and cfib=-1 and hgb=-1 and wbc=-1 and
mch=-1 bloodr=3.
if chol=-11 bloodr=4.
value labels bloodr
  1 'All bloods taken were received by lab'
  2 'Some bloods taken were not received by lab'
  3 'No bloods taken were received by lab'
  4 'No blood sample taken'.
variable labels bloodr '(D) Whether blood sample was taken and received
by the lab'.
```

9.6   HTOK

This variable combines information from RESPHTS (whether height was measured) and RELHITE (whether the nurse thought the height measurement was reliable). This variable is an indication of whether the height measurement was *technically* valid (i.e. whether the nurse considered the measure to have been reliable or not).

```
RECODE resphts (1=1)(2=3)(3=4)(4=5) (-1=-1) INTO htok.
IF relhite=3 htok=2.
VARIABLE LABELS htok "(D) Whether height measure is valid".
VALUE LABELS htok
  1 "Valid (according to nurse)"
  2 "Height not usable (not valid according to nurse)"
  3 "Refused"
  4 "Attempted but not obtained"
  5 "Not attempted".
```

9.7   WTOK

This variable combines information from RESPWTS (whether weight was measured) and RELWAIT (whether the nurse thought the weight measurement was reliable). This variable is an indication of whether the weight measurement was *technically* valid (i.e. whether the nurse considered the measure to have been reliable or not).

```
RECODE respwts (1=1)(2=3)(3=4)(4=5)(-1=-1) INTO wtok.
IF relwaitb=3 wtok=2.
```

```
VARIABLE LABELS wtok "(D) Whether weight measure is valid".
VALUE LABELS wtok
  1 "Valid (according to nurse)"
  2 "Weight not usable (not valid according to nurse)"
  3 "Refused"
  4 "Attempted but not obtained"
  5 "Not attempted".
```

9.8   HTVAL

This variable is the same as HEIGHT but excludes measurements that were considered to be unreliable by the nurse.

```
COMPUTE htval=-1.
IF htok=1 htval=height.
VARIABLE LABELS htval "(D) Valid height (cm)".
Value labels htval –1 'Not applicable'.
```

9.9   WTVAL

This variable is the same as WEIGHT but excludes measurements that were considered to be unreliable by the nurse. This variable also includes estimated weight (ESTWT) for respondents who weighed more than 130kg and could therefore not have their weight measured on the scales.

```
COMPUTE wtval=-1.
IF wtok=1 wtval=weight.
if range(estwt,130,500) & any(wtok,3,4,5) wtval=estwt.
VARIABLE LABELS wtval "(D) Valid weight (Kg) inc. estimated>130kg".
Value labels wtval –1 'Not applicable'.
```

9.10   BMI

This is a calculation of the body mass index, which is derived from height and weight. Please note that this variable includes measurements that were considered unreliable by the nurse.

```
COMPUTE bmi=-1.
IF height>0 & weight>0 bmi=(weight*100*100)/(height*height).
variable labels bmi '(D) BMI - inc unreliable measurements (kg/m²)'.
value labels bmi -1 "Not Applicable".
```

9.11   BMIVAL

This variable provides the body mass index (BMI) measurements that were considered to be reliable by the nurse. If the respondent's height measurement was considered to be reliable (from HTOK) but the weight measurement was an estimate (necessary if the respondent's weight was greater than 130kg, ESTWT), then BMI is calculated using these measurements.

```
COMPUTE bmival=-1.
IF (bmiok=1) bmival=bmi.
IF (range(estwt,130,500) & ANY(wtok,3,4,5) & htok=1)
```

```
   bmival=(estwt * 100 * 100)/(height * height).
VARIABLE LABELS bmival "(D) Valid BMI - inc estimated>130kg".
```

9.12 BMIOK

This variable combines information regarding the technical validity of the height and weight measurements (HTOK and WTOK respectively) into an indication of whether the BMI (body mass index) value that is derived from them is valid. Only respondents for whom both the height and weight measurements were considered to be reliable by the nurse are considered to have valid BMI measures.

```
IF ANY(1,htok) & wtok=1 bmiok=1.
IF ANY(2,htok,wtok) bmiok=2.
IF ANY(3,htok,wtok) bmiok=3.
IF ANY(4,htok,wtok) bmiok=4.
IF ANY(5,htok,wtok) bmiok=5.
IF htok=-1 bmiok=-1.
IF wtok=-1 bmiok=-1.
VARIABLE LABELS bmiok "(D) Whether BMI measure is valid".
VALUE LABELS bmiok
  1 "Valid (according to nurse)"
  2 "Height/weight not usable (not valid according to nurse)"
  3 "Height/weight refused"
  4 "Height/weight attempted but not obtained"
  5 "Height/weight not attempted".
```

9.13 BMIOBE

This variable contains technically valid body mass index (BMI) measurements (BMIVAL) grouped according to the current World Health Organisation definitions of obesity (see this webpage for further information).

```
recode bmival (0 thru 18.4=1) (18.5 thru 24.9=2) (25 thru 29.9=3) (30
thru hi=4) (lo thru-1=copy)
into bmiobe.
execute.
variable label bmiobe "(D) Valid BMI grouped according to WHO
definitions".
value labels bmiobe
  1 'Under 18.5, underweight'
  2 '18.5 or over but less than 25, normal range'
  3 '25 or over but less than 30, overweight: pre-obese'
  4 '30 or over, overweight: obese'.
```

9.14 WSTOKB

This variable shows which of the three waist measurements are valid. It is worked out initially as a re-coded version of RESPWH (whether waist and hip measurements are valid). Three temporary variables are created (XXST12, XXST13 and XXST23, not archived) which show the difference between each waist measurement. If the difference between the first and second measurements is 3cm or less, and the waist measurement is, at worst, only slightly unreliable (WJREL) then these

measurements are coded as usable. Similarly, the difference between the first and third, and second and third measurements is then considered. Note that some individual re-coding of cases which had 999.9 for one of their waist measurements was necessary.

```
RECODE respwh (1=1)(2=1)(3=8)(4=9)(-6,-2,-1=COPY) INTO wstokb.
COMPUTE xxwst12=abs(waist-waist2).
COMPUTE xxwst13=abs(waist-waist3).
COMPUTE xxwst23=abs(waist2-waist3).
IF respwh=1 & xxwst12<=3 & any(wjrel,1,2,3) wstokb=1.
DO IF respwh=1 & xxwst12>3.
COMPUTE wstokb=6.
IF xxwst13<=3 wstokb=2.
IF xxwst23<=3 wstokb=3.
END IF.
IF respwh=1 & xxwst12<=3 & xxwst13<=3 & xxwst23<=3 wstokb=4.
DO if respwh=1 or respwh=2.
If any(waist, -1, -2) & any(waist2, -1, -2) wstokb=7.
If any(waist, -1, -2) & any(waist3, -1, -2) wstokb=7.
If any(waist2, -1, -2) & any(waist3, -1, -2) wstokb=7.
End if.
IF ANY(wjrel,4,-9) wstokb=5.
execute.
VARIABLE LABELS wstokb "(D) Whether waist measurements are valid".
VALUE LABELS wstokb
  1 'Usable 1st & 2nd measurements'
  2 'Usable 1st & 3rd measurements'
  3 'Usable 2nd & 3rd measurements'
  4 'Usable 1st & 2nd & 3rd measurements'
  5 'Not useable: unreliable (according to nurse)'
  6 'Not useable: difference > 3cm'
  7 'Partial response'
  8 'Refused'
  9 'Not attempted or not obtained'.
execute.
```

9.15   WSTVAL

This variable gives the mean of the useable waist measurements (WSTOKB).

```
COMPUTE wstval=-1.
IF wstokb=1 wstval=(waist+waist2)/2.
IF wstokb=2 wstval=(waist+waist3)/2.
IF wstokb=3 wstval=(waist2+waist3)/2.
IF wstokb=4 wstval=(waist+waist2+waist3)/3.
VARIABLE LABEL wstval "(D) Valid Mean Waist (cm)".
Add value labels wstval –1 'Not applicable'.
```

9.16   HIPOKB

This variable shows which of the three hip measurements are valid. Its derivation is very similar to that of WSTOKB, in that the differences between the measures are assessed in temporary

variables (XXHIP12, XXHIP13, and XXHIP23, not archived), and it is then calculated which measurements are usable. Note that some individual re-coding of cases which had 999.9 for one of their hip measurements was necessary.

```
RECODE respwh (1=1)(2=1)(3=8)(4=9)(-6,-2,-1=COPY) INTO hipokb.
COMPUTE xxhip12=abs(hip-hip2).
COMPUTE xxhip13=abs(hip-hip3).
COMPUTE xxhip23=abs(hip2-hip3).
IF respwh=1 & xxhip12<=3 & any(hjrel,1,2,3) hipokb=1.
DO IF respwh=1 & xxhip12>3.
COMPUTE hipokb=6.
IF xxhip13<=3 hipokb=2.
IF xxhip23<=3 hipokb=3.
END IF.
IF respwh=1 & xxhip12<=3 & xxhip13<=3 & xxhip23<=3 hipokb=4.
do if respwh=1 or respwh=2.
if any (hip, -1, -2) & any (hip2, -1, -2) hipokb=7.
if any (hip, -1, -2) & any (hip3, -1, -2) hipokb=7.
if any (hip2, -1, -2) & any (hip3, -1, -2) hipokb=7.
end if.
IF ANY(hjrel,4,-9) hipokb=5.
execute.
VARIABLE LABELS hipokb "(D) Whether hip measurements are valid".
VALUE LABELS hipokb
  1 'Usable 1st & 2nd measurements'
  2 'Usable 1st & 3rd measurements'
  3 'Usable 2nd & 3rd measurements'
  4 'Usable 1st & 2nd & 3rd measurements'
  5 'Not useable: unreliable (according to nurse)'
  6 'Not useable: difference > 3cm'
  7 'Partial response'
  8 'Refused'
  9 'Not attempted'.
execute.
```

9.17 HIPVAL

This variable gives the mean of the useable hip measurements (HIPOKB).

```
COMPUTE hipval=-1.
IF hipokb=1 hipval=(hip+hip2)/2.
IF hipokb=2 hipval=(hip+hip3)/2.
IF hipokb=3 hipval=(hip2+hip3)/2.
IF hipokb=4 hipval=(hip+hip2+hip3)/3.
VARIABLE LABEL hipval "(D) Valid Mean Hip (cm)".
Add value labels hipval -1 'Not applicable'.
```

9.18 WHOKB

This variable draws on WSTOKB and HIPOKB to calculate the usability of the waist and hip measurements.

```
RECODE wstokb(-6,-2,-1=COPY) into whokb.
IF RANGE(wstokb,1,4) & RANGE(hipokb,1,4) whokb=1.
IF ANY(5,wstokb,hipokb) | ANY(6,wstokb,hipokb) whokb=2.
IF ANY(7,wstokb,hipokb) whokb=3.
IF ANY(8,wstokb,hipokb) whokb=4.
IF ANY(9,wstokb,hipokb) whokb=5.
VARIABLE LABELS whokb "(D) Whether waist/hip measure is valid".
VALUE LABELS whokb
  1 "Valid"
  2 "Waist/Hip not usable"
  3 "Waist/Hip partial response"
  4 "Waist/Hip refused"
  5 "Waist/Hip not attempted".
```

9.19 WHVAL

This variable gives the mean waist/hip ratio if both the waist and hip measurements are considered to be useable (WSTOKB and HIPOKB).

```
COMPUTE whval=-1.
IF whokb=1 whval=wstval/hipval.
VARIABLE LABEL whval "(D) Valid Mean Waist/Hip ratio".
Add value labels whval -1 'Not applicable'.
```

9.20 MMRROC

This variable was derived to clarify the outcome of the number of chair rises completed by age. It is based on MMRRRE. Respondents aged 70 or over were only asked to do 5 chair rises whereas younger respondents were asked to do 10 chair rises.

```
compute mmrroc=-1.
if mmrrre>4 and hhage>=69 mmrroc=1.
if mmrrre>-1 and mmrrre<5 and hhage>=69 mmrroc=2.
if mmrrre>-1 and hhage<=70 mmrroc=4.
if mmrrre=10 and hhage<=70 mmrroc=3.
if mmrrsc=2 mmrroc=5.
add value labels mmrroc
  1 'Completed 5 rises, respondent aged 70 or over'
  2 'Completed less than 5 rises, respondent aged 70 or over'
  3 'Completed 10 rises, respondent aged less than 70'
  4 'Completed less than 10 rises, respondent aged less than 70'
  5 'Not attempted - did not feel it was safe'
-1 'Not applicable - did not do single rise successfully'.
variable labels mmrroc '(D) Chair rise: Outcome of multiple chair rises,
split by age'.
```

9.21   LFNOMEA

This variable shows more clearly the reason why lung function was not measured.

```
compute lfnomea=-1.
if lfwill=-1 lfnomea=1.
if xlftemp=1 lfnomea=2.
if noread=1 or lfwill=3 lfnomea=3.
if lfwill=2 lfnomea=4.
variable labels lfnomea '(D) Reason why lung function not measured'.
add value labels lfnomea
 -1 'Not applicable'
  1 'Respondent ineligible for LF measurement for medical reasons'
  2 'Temperature too cold for LF measurement to take place'
  3 'Not attempted or obtained for reason other than refusal'
  4 'Respondent refused'.
```

9.22   MMFTRE2

This variable was derived to clarify the outcome of the full-tandem stand by age. It uses MMFTRE (not archived), which was the original outcome variable.

```
compute mmftre2=-1.
recode mmftre (3=5) into mmftre2.
do if hhage >=70.
recode mmftre (1=1) into mmftre2.
recode mmftre (2=2) into mmftre2.
end if.
do if hhage <70.
recode mmftre (1=3) into mmftre2.
recode mmftre (2=4) into mmftre2.
end if.
execute.
value labels mmftre2
 -1 "Ineligible - did not hold semi-tandem stand for 10 seconds"
  1 'Held for 10 seconds, respondent aged 70 or over'
  2 'Held for less than 10 seconds, respondent aged 70 or over'
  3 'Held for 30 seconds, respondent aged less than 70'
  4 'Held for less than 30 seconds, respondent aged less than 70'
  5 'Stand not attempted'.
variable labels mmftre2 '(D) Outcome of full tandem stand according to
age'.
```

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing

Wave Four Nurse Questionnaire – 2008-2009

Archived Version 1 – July 2010

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE PAPER VERSION OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

Variables omitted from the archived dataset

@ - This means that the variable has been omitted from the archived dataset (see User Guide for more information). There may still be some discrepancies with the variables indicated.

Textfills

^ - This annotation is shown before any textfills that were used in questions. The different options of the textfill are provided in square brackets e.g. [^him/her].

Program Checks

The CAPI instrument contains a number of checks to help ensure that the information entered by the nurse is accurate and consistent. The places were checks were used are indicated in this documentation. These are numbered and all have the prefix "N" (to indicate that they are in the nurse questionnaire): e.g.

[CHECK N1]

The routing and wording for the checks are in the appendix.

DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE

NAME @
NURSE: Enter the name of person number [^person number from Household Grid] from section 7 on the NRF.
String 20
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

SEX
NURSE: Code the sex of person number [^person number from Household Grid] from section 7 on the NRF.
 1   Male
 2   Female
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

AGE @
NURSE: Enter the age of person number [^person number from Household Grid] from section 7 on the NRF.
Range: 0..120
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

POC
NURSE: Enter the nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF.
 1   Core member and agreed Nurse visit
 2   Core member and refused nurse visit
 4   Partner requested Nurse Visit"
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF (nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF [Core member and agreed Nurse visit, Core member and refused Nurse visit]) THEN Nurse status code := nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF. ELSEIF (nurse status code for person number ^PNo from section 7 on the NRF = Partner requested Nurse Visit) THEN nurse status code := Partner requested nurse visit
[(POC IN [1,2]) THEN OC := POC. ELSEIF (POC = 4) THEN OC := 5]
|
| **OC**
| Nurse status code:
| 1   Agreed Nurse Visit (including partners)
| 2   Refused Nurse Visit
| 5   Partner requested Nurse Visit
| 6   Partner refused nurse visit"
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
END FILTER

IF (person number ^PNo eligible for a saliva sample = Yes)
[(HHG.PLine [PerNo] = 1)]
|
| **SALIVA**

| NURSE: Is person number ^PNo eligible for a saliva sample?
| This is printed on the NRF Information Label under Saliva.
| 1 SAL = Yes
| 2 NOSAL = No
|
ELSE
|
| **SALNE**
| NURSE: The respondent is not eligible for the saliva module. Circle consent code 16
| on front of the Consent Booklet.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
END FILTER

MORE
NURSE: Is there anyone else in the household who agreed or refused to see you?
(i.e. coded 1, 2 or 4 at section 7 on the NRF.)"
1 Yes
2 No

STRTNUR @
NURSE: Enter the start time of the interview in hours and minutes using the 24-hour
clock (e.g 17:30).
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF Date of interview = EMPTY [NurDate = EMPTY]
|
| **DATEOK @**
| NURSE: Today's date according to the laptop is [^automatically recorded date of
| interview]. Is this the correct date?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
| *IF Whether today's date is shown correctly = Yes [DateOK = 1]*
| |
| *ELSE IF Whether today's date is shown correctly = No [DateOK = 2]*
| |
| | **NURDATE @**
| | NURSE: Enter the date of this interview.
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| | ***[Month of interview is recorded in variable VISMON and year of interview is***
| | ***recorded in variable VISYEAR]***
| |
| END FILTER
|
| ***[CHECK N1]***
|
END FILTER

NDOBD @
Can I just check your date of birth?
NURSE: Enter day, month and year of [^Name of respondent]'s date of birth separately.
Enter the day here.
Range: 1..31

NDOBM @
NURSE: Enter the code for the month of [^Name of respondent]'s date of birth.
 01 January
 02 February
 03 March
 04 April
 05 May
 06 June
 07 July
 08 August
 09 September
 10 October
 11 November
 12 December

NDOBY @
NURSE: Enter the year of [^Name of respondent]'s date of birth.
Range: 1890..2100

[Year of birth is recorded in variable DOBYEAR.
Respondents aged 90 or over are coded as -7]

[There are 2 age variables in the file:
HHAGE: Age derived from date of birth and date of nurse visit - used for
eligibility for measures throughout interview
CONFAGE: Actual age at nurse visit]

[CHECKS N2 - N5]

DISPAGE @
CHECK WITH RESPONDENT: So your age is [^respondent's age (derived from
respondent's date of birth and today's date)]?
 1 Yes
 2 No

[CHECKS N6 - N7]

BLOOD PRESSURE MODULE

BPMOD @
NURSE: Now follows the Blood Pressure module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

BPCONST
(As I mentioned earlier) We would like to measure your blood pressure. The analysis of blood pressure readings will tell us a lot about the health of the population.
NURSE: Does the respondent agree to blood pressure measurement?
 1 Yes, agrees
 2 No, refuses
 3 Unable to measure BP for reason other than refusal
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

IF Whether respondent agrees to BP measurement = Yes [BPConst = 1]
|
| **CONSUBX**
| May I just check, have you eaten, smoked, drunk alcohol or done any [^BLANK /
| vigorous] exercise in the past 30 minutes?
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1 Eaten
| 2 Smoked
| 3 Drunk alcohol
| 4 Done [^BLANK / vigorous] exercise
| 5 (None of these)
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| ***[Multiple responses to CONSUBX are recorded in variables CONSUB1 to***
| ***CONSUB3]***
| ***[Code maximum 4 out of 5 possible responses]***
|
| ***[CHECKS N8-N9]***
|
| **OMRONNO @**
| NURSE: Record blood pressure equipment serial number.
| Range: 1..999
|
| **CUFSIZE**
| NURSE: Select cuff and attach to the respondent's right arm.
| Ask the respondent to sit still for five minutes.
| Record cuff size chosen.
| 1 Adult (22-32 cm)
| 2 Large adult (32-42 cm)
|
| **AIRTEMP**
| NURSE: Record the ambient air temperature.
| Enter the temperature in centigrades to one decimal place.
| Range: 0.0..40.0
|

| *[CHECKS N10 - N11]*
|
| **BPREADY @**
| NURSE: During five minute wait, prepare documents for rest of Nurse Visit:
| - Consent booklet
| - Grip strength measurement card
| - Measurement record card
| If appropriate, prepare equipment for rest of Nurse Visit.
| Once respondent has sat still for 5 minutes you are ready to take the measurements.
| Ensure the Ready to measure symbol is lit before pressing the Start button to start
| the measurements.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| String 1
|
| REPEAT MEASUREMENT THREE TIMES (if SYS<>996) [LOOP FOR I:= 1 TO 3]
| |
| | **SYS**
| | NURSE: Take three measurements from right arm.
| | Enter [^first / second / third] systolic reading (mmHg).
| | If reading not obtained, enter 999.
| | If you are not going to get any bp readings at all, enter 996.
| | Range: 1..999
| | *[Responses to SYS are recorded in variables SYS1 to SYS3]*
| |
| | *[CHECK N12]*
| |
| | **DIAS**
| | Enter [^first / second / third] diastolic reading (mmHg).
| | If reading not obtained, enter 999.
| | Range: 1..999
| | *[Responses to DIAS are recorded in variables DIAS1 to DIAS3]*
| |
| | *[CHECKS N13 - N14]*
| |
| | **PULSE**
| | Enter [^first / second / third] pulse reading (bpm).
| | If reading not obtained, enter 999.
| | Range: 1..999
| | *[Responses to PULSE are recorded in variables PULSE1 to PULSE3]*
| |
| | *[CHECKS N15 - N23]*
| |
| | *[CHECKS N24 - N25]*
| |
| END OF LOOP
|
| *IF Number of valid BP readings = 0 [Reads = 0]*
| |
| | **YNOBP**
| | NURSE: Enter reason for not recording any full BP readings.
| | 1   Blood pressure measurement attempted but not obtained

| | 2   Blood pressure measurement not attempted
| | 3   Blood pressure measurement refused
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

[Mean Arterial Pressure (MAP) readings are recorded in variables MAP1 to MAP3.
Whether each set of readings is complete is computed and recorded in variables
FULL1 to FULL3
Whether all BP measurements have been obtained is computed and recorded in
variable RespBPS]

IF (Response to BP measurements = [Two, one, tried, did not try, refused]) OR
(Whether respondent agrees to have blood pressure measured = No)
[(RespBPS = [2 - 6]) OR (BPConst = 2)]
|
| **NATTBPD**
| NURSE: Record why [^only two readings obtained /only one reading obtained /
| reading not obtained / reading not attempted / reading refused / unable to take
| reading].
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1   Problems with PC
| 2   Respondent upset / anxious / nervous
| 3   Error reading
| 4   Problems with cuff fitting / painful
| 5   Problems with equipment (not error reading)
| 6   Other reason(s) (specify at next question)
| *[Multiple responses to NATTBPD are recorded in variables NATTBP1 to*
| *NATTBP2]*
| *[Code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]*
|
END FILTER

IF (Reason why full set of BP measurements was not collected = Other) OR (Reason
why full set of BP measurements was not collected = [EMPTY, Other])
[(NAttBPD = 3) AND (CNattBPD = [EMPTY, 3])]
|
| **OTHNBP @**
| NURSE: Enter full details of other reason(s) for not obtaining / attempting three BP
| readings.
| String 140
|
END FILTER

IF Response to BP measurements = [Three, two, one] [RespBPS = [1 - 3]]
|
| **DIFBPC**
| NURSE: Record any problems taking readings.
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1   No problems taking blood pressure

| 2   Reading taken on left arm because right arm not suitable
| 3   Respondent was upset / anxious / nervous
| 4   Problems with cuff fitting / painful
| 5   Problems with equipment (not error reading)
| 6   Error reading
| 7   Other problems (specify at next question)
| *[Multiple responses to DIFBPC are recorded in variables DIFBPC1 to DIFBPC3]*
| *[Code maximum 3 out of 7 possible responses]*
|
| *[CHECK N26]*
|
END FILTER

IF Problem taking BP readings = Other [DifBPC = 7]
|
| **OTHDIFBP @**
| NURSE: Record full details of other problem(s) taking readings.
| String 140
|
END FILTER

IF Response to BP measurements = [Three, two, one] [RespBPS = [1 - 3]]
|
| **GPREGB @**
| Are you registered with a GP?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
END FILTER

IF Whether respondent registered with GP = Yes [GPRegB = 1]
|
| **GPSEND @**
| May we send your blood pressure readings to your GP?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
| *IF Whether results may be sent to GP = No [GPSend = 2]*
| |
| | **GPREFC @**
| | NURSE: Specify reason(s) for refusal to allow BP readings to be sent to GP.
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | 1   Hardly / Never sees GP
| | 2   GP knows respondent's BP level
| | 3   Does not want to bother GP
| | 4   Other (specify at next question)
| | *[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]*
| |
| | *IF Reason why respondent does not want BP results sent to their GP = Other*
| | *[GPRefC = 4]*
| | |

| | | **OTHREFC @**
| | | NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) for refusal.
| | | String 140
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF Response to BP measurements = [Three, two, one] [RespBPS = [1 - 3]]
|
| **BPOFFER @ *[See Nurse project instructions for definitions of mildly, moderately***
| ***and considerably raised BP]***
| NURSE: Offer blood pressure results to respondent.
|
| Systolic   Diastolic   Pulse
| i)   [^Sys1]   [^Dias1]   [^Pulse1]
| ii)   [^Sys2]   [^Dias2]   [^Pulse2]
| iii)   [^Sys3]   [^Dias3]   [^Pulse3]
|
| Enter these on [^Name of respondent]'s Measurement Record Card.
| Tick the [^considerably raised / moderately raised / mildly raised / normal] box
| and read out to respondent:
|
| [If BP is considerably raised:
| ^Your blood pressure is high today. Blood pressure can vary from day to day and
| throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you suffer
| from high blood pressure. You are strongly advised to visit your GP within 5 days to
| have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.
| NURSE: If respondent is elderly, advise [^him / her] to contact GP within next 7 - 10
| days. Please report this reading to the Survey Doctor when you get home.]
|
| [If BP is moderately raised:
| ^Your blood pressure is a bit high today. Blood pressure can vary from day to
| day and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that
| you suffer from high blood pressure. You are advised to visit your GP within 2 weeks
| to have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or
| not.]
|
| [If BP is mildly raised:
| ^Your blood pressure is a bit high today. Blood pressure can vary from day to day
| and throughout the day so that one high reading does not necessarily mean that you
| suffer from high blood pressure. You are advised to visit your GP within 2 months to
| have a further blood pressure reading to see whether this is a once-off finding or not.]
|
| [If BP is normal:
| ^Your blood pressure is normal.]
|
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| String 1

|
END FILTER

IF (Whether respondent registered with GP <> Yes) OR (Whether BP results may be sent to GP = No) [(GPRegB <> 1) OR (GPSend = 2)]
|
| **CODE022 @**
| NURSE: Circle consent code 02 on the front of the Consent Booklet.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
ELSE IF Whether BP results may be sent to GP = Yes [GPSend = 1]
|
| **CONSFRM1 @**
| NURSE:
| a) Ask respondent to read, sign and date Consent Form 1 - 'Blood pressure to GP'
| b) Check that GP name, address and phone no. are recorded on the front of the
| Consent Booklet.
| c) Check the name by which GP knows respondent.
| d) Circle consent code 01 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
END FILTER

GRIP STRENGTH MODULE

GRINT @
NURSE: Now follows the Grip Strength module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

MMGSWIL
Now I would like to assess the strength of your hand in a gripping action.
I will count up to three and then ask you to squeeze this handle as hard as you can, just for two or three seconds and then let go.
NURSE: Demonstrate.
READ OUT: I will take alternately three measurements from your right and your left hand.
Would you be willing to have your handgrip measured?
 1 Yes
 2 No
 3 Unable to take measurement

IF Whether respondent is willing to have grip strength measured = [No, Unable]
[MMGSWil = [2, 3]]
|
| **MMGSWN @**
| NURSE: Give details why grip strength test not attempted.
| String 60
|
ELSE
|
| **MMGSDOM**
| NURSE: ASK OR CODE : Which is your dominant hand?
| 1 Right hand
| 2 Left hand
|
| **MMGSSTA**
| Can I just check, have you had a recent hand injury or surgery to either hand within
| the last six months?
| NURSE: If yes, do not attempt grip strength measure with affected hand(s).
| If respondent cannot use hand(s) for this or any other reason, code below.
| Record respondent status.
| 1 Respondent has the use of both hands
| 2 Respondent is unable to use [^left / right (dominant)] hand
| 3 Respondent is unable to use [^left / right (non-dominant)] hand
| 4 Respondent is unable to use either hand
|
END FILTER

IF (Whether respondent is willing to have grip strength measured <> Yes) OR
(Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = unable to use either)
[(MMGSWil <> 1) OR (MMGSSta = 4)]
|

| **MMGSSTP @**
| NURSE: Stop test, no handgrip measurement to be taken.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue with the next section.
| Range: 1..1
|
ELSE
|
| **MMGSINT @**
| NURSE: Position the respondent correctly.
| Adjust gripometer to hand size by turning the lever and reset arrow at zero.
| Explain the procedure once again.
| Show the respondent how to do the test and let [^him / her] have a practice with one
| hand.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
| *IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to*
| *use dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 2]]*
| |
| | **MMGSN1**
| | NURSE: [^Left / Right (Non-dominant)] hand, first measurement.
| | Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'
| | Enter the result to the nearest whole value.
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to*
| *use non-dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 3]]*
| |
| | **MMGSD1**
| | NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Dominant**)] hand, **first** measurement.
| | Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'
| | Enter the result to the nearest whole value.
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to*
| *use dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 2]]*
| |
| | **MMGSN2**
| | NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Non-dominant**)] hand, **second** measurement.
| | Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'
| | Enter the result to the nearest whole value.
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to*

| *use non-dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 3]]*
| |
| | **MMGSD2**
| | NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Dominant**)] hand, **second** measurement.
| | Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'
| | Enter the result to the nearest whole value.
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to*
| *use dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 2]]*
| |
| | **MMGSN3**
| | NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Non-dominant**)] hand, **third** measurement.
| | Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'
| | Enter the result to the nearest whole value.
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Whether respondent is able to use both, one or neither hands = [both, unable to*
| *use non-dominant] [MMGSSta = [1, 3]]*
| |
| | **MMGSD3**
| | NURSE: [^Left / Right (**Dominant**)] hand, **third** measurement.
| | Say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'
| | Enter the result to the nearest whole value.
| | Range: 0..100
| |
| END FILTER
|
| **MMGSTP**
| NURSE: Record respondent's position.
| 1 Standing without arm support
| 2 Sitting without arm support
| 3 Standing with arm support
| 4 Sitting with arm support
|
| *[CHECKS N27 - N38]*
|
| **MMGSRES**
| NURSE CHECK: Code one only.
| 1 All measures obtained
| 2 Some measures obtained
| 3 No measures obtained
|
| *IF Number of grip strength measurements obtained = All [MMGSRes = 1]*
| |
| | **MMGSPRX @**
| | NURSE: Record any problems taking the grip strength measurement.

| | Press <Enter> if no problems encountered.
| | Press <Alt S> to close the text window and save your answer.
| | Open
| |
| *ELSE IF Number of grip strength measurements obtained = [some, none]*
| *[MMGSRes = [2, 3]]*
| |
| | **MMGSPRB**
| | NURSE: Give reasons why no or only some measures were obtained.
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | 1   Respondent refusal
| | 2   Respondent in pain in hand / joints / muscles
| | 3   Equipment failure
| | 95 Other (specify at next question)
| | ***[Multiple responses to MMGSPRB are recorded in variables MMGSPR1 to***
| | ***MMGSPR2]***
| | ***[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]***
| |
| | *IF Reasons why no or only some measures obtained = Other [MMGSPrB = 95)*
| | |
| | | **MMGSPRO @**
| | | NURSE: Give details of why no or only some measures obtained.
| | | String 40
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

BLOOD SAMPLE MODULE

BLINTRO @
NURSE: Now follows the Blood Sample module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

CLOTB
NURSE: Explain the purpose and procedure for taking blood.
READ OUT: May I just check, do you have a clotting or bleeding disorder or are you
currently on anti-coagulant drugs such as Warfarin?
(NURSE: Aspirin therapy is not a contraindication for blood sample.)
 1 Yes
 2 No

[CHECK N39]

IF Whether has a clotting disorder = No [ClotB = 2]
|
| **FIT**
| May I just check, have you ever had a fit (including epileptic fit, convulsion, convulsion
| associated with high fever)?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
END FILTER

IF Whether ever had a fit = No [Fit = 2]
|
| **BSWILL**
| Would you be willing to have a blood sample taken?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
| *IF Whether is willing to give blood sample = Yes [BSWill = 1]*
| |
| | *IF respondent's age < 80 [PAge < 80]*
| | |
| | | **FASTASK**
| | | NURSE: Did you ask the respondent to fast?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No, advised respondent was not safe to fast
| | | 3 Did not contact respondent prior to visit
| | |
| | | *IF Whether respondent was asked to fast = [yes, did not contact respondent prior
| | | to visit] [FastAsk = [1, 3]]*
| | | |
| | | | **DATELEAT @**
| | | | When did you last have anything to eat or drink (excluding water)?

| | | | NURSE: Enter the date (dd / mm / yyyy).
| | | | Enter the time at a later question.
| | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | |
| | | | *IF Date when last had anything to eat or drink = RESPONSE*
| | | | *[DateLEat = RESPONSE]*
| | | | |
| | | | | ***[CHECKS N40 – N41]***
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Date when last had anything to eat or drink = Date at start of Blood module*
| | | | | *[DateLEat = BlDate]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **DLEATC1**
| | | | | | NURSE: It seems that the respondent last ate ^whenate. Is this correct?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Whether time when respondent last ate is correct = No [Dleatc1 = 2]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **DLEATC2**
| | | | | | | NURSE: Please enter when the respondent last ate.
| | | | | | | 1 Today
| | | | | | | 2 Yesterday
| | | | | | | 3 Other answer (explain in a note)
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Date last ate = Date at start of Blood module AND Whether time when*
| | | | | | *respondent last ate is correct = Yes) Or (Day last ate (if computer derivation*
| | | | | | *incorrect) = Today) [(DateLEat = BlDate AND Dleatc1 = 1) Or (Dleatc2 = 1)]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | **TIMELEAT @**
| | | | | | | NURSE: Enter the time in hours and minutes using the 24 hour clock
| | | | | | | (e.g. 17:30).
| | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | *IF Time when last had anything to eat or drink = RESPONSE [TimeLEat =*
| | | | | | *RESPONSE]*
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | ***[CHECK N42]***
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF Time when last had anything to eat or drink < = Time at start of*
| | | | | | | *Blood module[TimeLEat < = BlTime]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **CHKDRK**
| | | | | | | | Have you been drinking water during this time?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Time last ate <= Time at start of blood module [TimeLEat <= BlTime]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **TLEATC1**
| | | | | | | | | NURSE: It seems that the respondent last ate ^TimeAgo. Is this
| | | | | | | | | correct?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF (Nurse check when respondent last ate = No) OR (Time last ate > Time*
| | | | | | | *at start of blood module) [(Tleatc1 = 2) OR (TimeLEat > BlTime)]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **TLEATC2**
| | | | | | | | NURSE: Did the respondent eat less than 5 hours ago?
| | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF (Whether last ate less than 5 hours ago = No) [Tleatc2 = 2]*
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | **TLEATC3**
| | | | | | | | | NURSE: Did the respondent eat less than 8 hours ago?
| | | | | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | | *IF ((Time last ate is more than 5 hours < Time at start of blood module)*
| | | | | | | *AND (Nurse check when respondent last ate = Yes)) OR (Whether last ate*
| | | | | | | *less than 5 hours ago = No) [((TimeLEat < BlTime) AND (Tleatc1 =*
| | | | | | | *1)) OR (Tleatc2 = 2)]*
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | **LIGHTEA @**
| | | | | | | | What did you have to eat?
| | | | | | | | NURSE: Only code 1 below if the respondent has followed the
| | | | | | | | instructions on the appointment record card, that is either:
| | | | | | | | Afternoon appointment - a light breakfast only
| | | | | | | | Evening appointment - a light lunch and/or their usual breakfast only
| | | | | | | | 1 EITHER light breakfast OR light lunch &/ usual breakfast
| | | | | | | | 2 Anything else (specify at next question)
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | *IF Type of meal last eaten = Other [LightEa = 2]*
| | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | **WHATEAT @**
| | | | | | | | | Did you have...
| | | | | | | | | 1   ...a drink only
| | | | | | | | | 2   ...a piece of fruit only
| | | | | | | | | 3   ...a snack, such as a sandwich or crisps or a snack bar or biscuit
| | | | | | | | | or bar of chocolate only
| | | | | | | | | 4   ...or a meal?
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | | |
| | | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | END FILTER
| |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *[Whether the respondent is eligible to have a blood sample taken is computed*
| | *and recorded in variable FastEli.*
| | *Variable FastEli indicates that the respondent is eligible for having a blood*
| | *sample taken (value 1) IF ((DateLEat < BlDate) OR (LightEa = 1) OR*
| | *(WhatEat = [1, 2]))]*
| |
| | **BLREADY @**
| | NURSE: This respondent can give a blood sample now.
| | Remember to complete the Consent Forms.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **BSCONS @**
| | NURSE: Explain need for written consent:
| | 'Before I can take any blood, I have to obtain written consent from you.'
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **CODE03 @**
| | NURSE: Ask the respondent to read, sign and date Consent Form 2
| | part a).
| | - Circle consent code **03** on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | *IF Whether respondent registered with GP <> RESPONSE*
| | *[GPRegB <> RESPONSE]*
| | |
| | | **GPSAM @**

| | | NURSE CHECK:
| | | 1 Respondent registered with GP
| | | 2 Respondent not registered with GP
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Whether respondent registered with GP = Yes) OR (Whether respondent*
| | *registered with GP = Registered) [(GPRegB = 1) OR (GPSam = 1)]*
| | |
| | | **SENDSAM @**
| | | May we send the results of your blood sample analysis to your GP?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | | *IF Whether results of blood sample analysis may be sent to GP = Yes*
| | | *[SendSam = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **BSSIGN @**
| | | | NURSE: Ask the respondent to read, sign and date Consent Form 2
| | | | part b).
| | | | - Circle consent code 05 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | Range: 1..1
| | | |
| | | *ELSE IF Whether results of blood sample analysis may be sent to GP = No*
| | | *[SendSam = 2]*
| | | |
| | | | **SENSAM @**
| | | | Why do you not want your blood sample results sent to your GP?
| | | | 1 Hardly / never sees GP
| | | | 2 GP recently took blood sample
| | | | 3 Does not want to bother GP
| | | | 4 Other
/ / / / ***[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]***
| | | |
| | | | *IF Reason why respondent does not want blood results sent to their GP = Other*
| | | | *[SenSam = 4))*
| | | | |
| | | | | **OTHSAM @**
| | | | | NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) for not wanting results sent to GP.
| | | | | String 140
| | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Whether respondent registered with GP = Not registered) OR (Whether results of*

| | *blood sample analysis may be sent to GP = No) [(GPSam = 2) OR (SendSam = 2)]*
| | |
| | | **CODE06 @**
| | | NURSE: Circle consent code **06** on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **CONSTORB @**
| | May we have your consent to store any remaining blood for future analysis?
| | 1   Storage consent given
| | 2   Consent refused
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| | *IF Whether consent granted for storing blood for future analysis = Yes*
| | *[ConStorB = 1]*
| | |
| | | **CODE09 @**
| | | NURSE: Ask the respondent to read, sign and date Consent Form 2
| | | part c).
| | | - Circle consent code **09** on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | | **CONSDNA @**
| | | There is currently interest in genetic tests which use the DNA contained in blood
| | | and you were given a separate leaflet by the interviewer explaining this.
| | | Do you have any questions about this?
| | | NURSE: Answer any questions by referring to the leaflet. If respondent
| | | queries why we are collecting their DNA again go to helpscreen <F9> for
| | | information.
| | | READ OUT: May we have your consent to extract DNA from your sample
| | | and store this DNA for future analysis?
| | | We would like to collect a (further) sample of DNA from you in order to
| | | examine possible changes in telomere length. The length of telomeres play
| | | a critical role in determining the ageing process by influencing the health
| | | and lifespan of cells.
| | | 1   DNA consent given
| | | 2   Consent refused
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | | *IF Whether consent granted for extracting and storing DNA for future*
| | | *analysis = Yes [ConsDNA = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **CODE11 @**
| | | | NURSE: Ask the respondent to read, sign and date Consent Form 3 - 'Genetics
| | | | Consent Form'.
| | | | - Circle consent code **11** on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | Range: 1..1

| | | |
| | | *ELSE IF Whether consent granted for extracting and storing DNA for future*
| | | *analysis = No [ConsDNA = 2]*
| | | |
| | | | **CODE12 @**
| | | | NURSE: Circle consent code **12** on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | Range: 1..1
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | *ELSE IF Whether consent granted for storing blood for future analysis = No*
| | *[ConStorB = 2]*
| | |
| | | **CODE10 @**
| | | NURSE: Circle consent code **10** on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **TAKESA1 @**
| | NURSE:
| | - Check that you have all the applicable signatures.
| | Take the samples in order of priority:
| | First the 1.8ml citrate tube (blue)
| | then the 6ml plain tube (red)
| | [^BLANK / then the 2ml fluoride tube (grey)]
| | [^then the three 4ml EDTA tubes (purple) / then a single 4ml EDTA tube (purple)].
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **TAKESA2 @**
| | NURSE:
| | - Check that you have the correct sheet of barcode labels for the respondent.
| | - Check with respondent their name and date of birth on the label sheet.
| | - Stick one barcode label on each tube.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SAMPF2 @**
| | NURSE: Code if the citrate **blue** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| | **SAMPF1 @**
| | NURSE: Code if the plain **red** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

| |
| | *IF Whether eligible for a fasting sample based on when and what last ate = Yes*
| | *[FastElig = 1]*
| | |
| | | **SAMPF3 @**
| | | NURSE: Code if the fluoride **grey** tube was filled (include partially filled tube):
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | **SAMPF4 @**
| | NURSE: Code if the 2ml EDTA **LIGHT purple** tube was filled (include partially
| | filled tube):
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| | *IF Whether consent granted for extracting and storing DNA for future analysis*
| | *= Yes [ConsDNA = 1]*
| | |
| | | **SAMPF5 @**
| | | NURSE: Code if the first EDTA **DARK purple** tube was filled (include partially filled
| | | tube):
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | | **SAMPF6 @**
| | | NURSE: Code if the second EDTA **DARK purple** tube was filled (include partially
| | | filled tube):
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | ***[Whether a blood sample was obtained is computed and recorded in variable***
| | ***SampTak.***
| | ***Variable SampTak indicates that a blood sample was obtained (value 1)***
| | ***IF ((SAMPF1 = 1) OR (SAMPF2 = 1) OR (SAMPF3 = 1) OR (SAMPF4 = 1) OR***
| | ***(SAMPF5 = 1) OR (SAMPF6 = 1))]***
| |
| | *IF Blood sample outcome (derived) = Sample obtained [SampTak = 1]*
| | |
| | | **SAMPARM @**
| | | NURSE: Code from which arm the blood was taken.
| | | 1 Right arm
| | | 2 Left arm
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

| | |
| | | **SAMDIFC**
| | | NURSE: Record any problems in taking blood sample.
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | 1 No problem
| | | 2 Incomplete sample
| | | 3 Collapsing / poor veins
| | | 4 Second attempt necessary
| | | 5 Some blood obtained, but respondent felt faint/fainted
| | | 6 Unable to use tourniquet
| | | 7 Other (specify at next question)
| | | *[Multiple responses to SAMDIFC are recorded in variables SAMDIF1 to*
| | | *SAMDIF4]*
| | | *[Code maximum 6 out of 7 possible responses]*
| | |
| | | *[CHECKS N43 - N44]*
| | |
| | | *IF (Problems taking blood sample = Other [SamDifC = 7]*
| | | |
| | | | **OTHBDIF @**
| | | | NURSE: Give full details of other problem(s) in taking blood sample.
| | | | String 140
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | *IF Whether eligible for a fasting sample based on when and what last ate = Yes*
| | | *[FastElig = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **BREAKFAST @**
| | | | NURSE: Encourage the respondent to have something to eat now, [^he / she]
| | | | should not feel faint for the physical performance measures.
| | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | Range: 1..1
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **SNDRSAM @**
| | | Would you like to be sent the results of your blood sample analysis?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | |
| | | *IF Whether respondent would like to be sent the results of the analysis = Yes*
| | | *[SnDrSam = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **CODE07 @**
| | | | NURSE: Circle consent code 07 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | Range: 1..1
| | | |
| | | *ELSE IF Whether respondent would like to be sent the results of the analysis = No*

| | | *[SnDrSam = 2]*
| | | |
| | | | **CODE08 @**
| | | | NURSE: Circle consent **code 08** on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | | Range: 1..1
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | *ELSE IF Blood sample outcome (derived) = Sample not obtained [SampTak = 2]*
| | |
| | | **NOBSM**
| | | NURSE: Code reason(s) no blood obtained.
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | 1   No suitable or no palpable vein / collapsed veins
| | | 2   Respondent was too anxious / nervous
| | | 3   Respondent felt faint / fainted
| | | 4   Other
| | | *[Multiple responses to NOBSM are recorded in variables NOBSM1 to*
| | | *NOBSM2]*
| | | *[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]*
| | |
| | | *IF (Reasons for not obtaining blood sample = Other) [NoBSM = 4]*
| | | |
| | | | **OTHNOBSM @**
| | | | NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) no blood obtained.
| | | | String 140
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **CODE10A @**
| | | NURSE: Cross out consent codes **03, 05, 07, 09, and 11** if already circled on
| | | the front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | Replace with consent codes **04, 06, 08, 10, and 12** on the front of the Consent
| | | Booklet.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| *ELSE IF Whether is willing to give blood sample = No [BSWill = 2]*
| |
| | **REFBSC**
| | NURSE: Record why blood sample refused.
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | 1   Previous difficulties with venepuncture
| | 2   Dislike / fear of needles
| | 3   Respondent recently had blood test / health check
| | 4   Refused because of current illness
| | 5   Worried about HIV or AIDS

| | 6   Other
| | **[Multiple responses to REFBSC are recorded in variables REFBSC1 to**
| | **REFBSC3]**
| | **[Code maximum 6 out of 6 possible responses]**
| |
| | *IF (Reason why blood sample refused = Other [RefBSC = 6]*
| | |
| | | **OTHREFBS @**
| | | NURSE: Give full details of other reason(s) for refusing blood sample.
| | | String 135
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF((Whether has a clotting disorder = [Yes, NONRESPONSE]) OR (Whether ever had a
fit = [Yes, NONRESPONSE]) OR (Whether is willing to give blood sample = No))
[((ClotB = [1, NONRESPONSE]) OR (Fit = [1, NONRESPONSE]) OR (BSWill = 2))]
|
| **NOCODES @**
| NURSE: No blood to be taken.
| Circle consent codes **04, 06, 08, 10, and 12** on the front of the Consent Booklet.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
END FILTER

STANDING HEIGHT MODULE

HGT1INT @
NURSE: Now follows the Standing Height Measurement module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

HTINTRO @
I would now like to measure your height, both standing and sitting.
NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

RESPHTS
NURSE: Measure standing height and code below.
Include 'disguised' refusals such as 'It will take too long', 'I have to go out' etc. at code 2:
Height refused.
 1   Height measured
 2   Height refused
 3   Height attempted, not obtained
 4   Height not attempted
[Don't know and refusal are not allowed]

IF Whether standing height measurement was attempted or obtained = Measured
[RespHts = 1]
|
| **HEIGHT**
| NURSE: Record standing height (in centimetres).
| Please record height with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.
| [Don't know and refusal are not allowed]
|
| ***[CHECKS N45 - N46]***
|
| **RELHITE**
| NURSE: Code one only.
| 1   No problems experienced, reliable height measurement obtained
| Problems experienced - measurement likely to be:
| 2   Reliable
| 3   Unreliable
|
| *IF Reliability of standing height measurement according to nurse = Unreliable*
| *[RelHite = 3]*
| |
| | **HINREL**
| | NURSE: What caused the height measurement to be unreliable?
| | 1   Hairstyle or wig
| | 2   Turban or other religious headgear
| | 3   Respondent stooped
| | 4   Respondent would not stand still
| | 5   Respondent wore shoes
| | 6   Other, please specify

| |
| | *IF Reason for standing height measurement to be unreliable = Other [HiNRel = 7]*
| | |
| | | **OHINREL @**
| | | NURSE: Please specify what caused unreliable height measurement.
| | | String 60
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
| **MBOOKHT @**
| NURSE: Enter this height measurement on [^Name of respondent]'s Measurement
| Record Card.
| Height: [^Standing height - centimetres] cm or [^Standing height - feet] feet [^Standing
| height - inches] inches.
| 1   Continue
|
*ELSE IF Whether standing height measurement was attempted or obtained = Refused
[RespHts = 2]*
|
| **RESNHI**
| NURSE: Give reasons for refusal.
| 1   Cannot see point / Height already known / Doctor has measurement
| 2   Too busy / Taken too long already / No time
| 3   Respondent too ill / frail / tired
| 4   Considered intrusive information
| 5   Respondent too anxious / nervous / shy / embarrassed
| 6   Refused (no other reason given)
| 7   Other
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
*ELSE IF Whether standing height measurement was attempted or obtained = [attempted
but not obtained, not attempted] [RespHts = [3 , 4]]*
|
| **NOHTBC**
| NURSE: Code reason for not obtaining height.
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1   Respondent is unsteady on feet
| 2   Respondent cannot stand upright / too stooped
| 3   Respondent is chairbound
| 4   Confined to bed
| 5   Respondent unable to remove shoes
| 6   Ill or in pain
| 7   Stadiometer faulty or not available
| 8   Other - specify
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| *[Multiple responses to NOHTBC are recorded in variables NOHTBC1 to*
| *NOHTBC4]*
| *[Code maximum 7 out of 8 possible responses]*
|

| *IF (Reason for not obtaining standing height measurement = Other [NoHtBC = 8]*
| |
| | **NOHITCO @**
| | NURSE: Please specify other reason.
| | String 60
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF Whether standing height measurement was attempted or obtained = [Refused, attempted but not obtained, not attempted] [RespHts = [2, 3, 4]]
|
| **EHTCH**
| NURSE: Ask the respondent for an estimated height.
| Will it be given in metres or in feet and inches?
| If respondent doesn't know height use <Ctrl K>,
| If respondent isn't willing to give height use <Ctrl R>.
| 1 Metres
| 2 Feet and inches
|
| *IF Whether estimated height will be in metric or imperial measures = metres*
| *[EHtCh = 1]*
| |
| | **EHTM**
| | NURSE: Please record estimated height in metres.
| |
| *ELSE IF Whether estimated height will be in metric or imperial measures = feet and*
| *inches [EHtCh = 2]*
| |
| | **EHTFT**
| | NURSE: Please record estimated height.
| | Enter feet here.
| | Range: 0..7
| |
| | **EHTIN**
| | NURSE: Please record estimated height.
| | Enter inches here.
| | Range: 0..11
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

[Final measured or estimated height is recorded in variable EstHt as follows:
IF (Height = RESPONSE) THEN EstHt = Height
ELSE IF (EHtFt = RESPONSE) AND (EHtIn = RESPONSE) THEN
EstHt = ((EHtFt * 12) + EHtIn) * 2.54
ELSE IF (EHtFt = RESPONSE) AND (EHtIn <> RESPONSE) THEN
EstHt = EHtFt * 30.48
ELSE IF (EHtm = RESPONSE) THEN EstHt = EHtm * 100

ELSE EstHt = EMPTY]

[CHECK N47]

SITTING HEIGHT MODULE

HGT2INT @
NURSE: Now follows the Sitting Height Measurement module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

SITHTRSP
NURSE: Measure sitting height and code below.
Include 'disguised' refusals such as 'It will take too long', 'I have to go out' etc. at code 2:
Height refused.
 1   Sitting height measured
 2   Sitting height refused
 3   Sitting height attempted, not obtained
 4   Sitting height not attempted
[Responses to SITHTRSP are recorded in variable SITHTRS]

IF Whether sitting height measurement was attempted or obtained = Measured
[SitHtRsp = 1]
|
| **SITHGT**
| NURSE: Record sitting height (in centimetres).
| Please record sitting height with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal
| point.
|
| *IF Sitting height - centimetres = RESPONSE [SitHgt = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | ***[CHECKS N48 – N51]***
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

WEIGHT MODULE

WGTINT @
NURSE: Now follows the Weight Measurement module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

RESPWTS
NURSE: Measure weight and code.
If the respondent weighs more than 130 kg (20 ½ stones) do not weigh.
Code as weight not attempted.
Include 'disguised' refusals such as 'It will take too long', 'I have to go out' etc. at code 2:
Weight refused.
 1   Weight measured
 2   Weight refused
 3   Weight attempted, not obtained
 4   Weight not attempted
[Don't know and refusal are not allowed]

IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = Measured
[RespWts = 1]
|
| **WEIGHT**
| NURSE: Record weight (in kilograms).
| Record weight with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.
| [Don't know and refusal are not allowed]
|
| **FLOORC**
| NURSE CODE: Scales placed on?
| 1   Uneven floor
| 2   Carpet
| 3   Neither
|
| **RELWAITB**
| NURSE: Code one only.
| 1   No problems experienced, reliable weight measurement obtained
| Problems arised, measurement likely to be:
| 2   Reliable
| 3   Unreliable
| *[Responses to RELWAITB are recorded in variable RELWAIT]*
|
| **MBOOKWT @**
| NURSE: Enter the weight measurement on [^Name of respondent]'s Measurement
| Record Card.
| Weight: [^Weight - kg] kg or [^Weight - stone] stones [^Weight - pounds] pounds.
| If weight looks wrong, go back to 'Weight' and re-weigh.
| 1   Continue
|
ELSE IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = [Refused,

attempted but not obtained, not attempted] [RespWts = [2 , 3, 4]]
|
| *IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = Refused*
| *[RespWts = 2]*
| |
| | **RESNWT**
| | NURSE: Give reasons for refusal.
| | 1 Cannot see point / Weight already known / Doctor has measurement
| | 2 Too busy / Taken long enough already / No time
| | 3 Respondent too ill / frail / tired
| | 4 Considered intrusive information
| | 5 Respondent too anxious / nervous / shy / embarrassed
| | 6 Refused (no other reason given)
| | 7 Other
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| *ELSE IF Whether weight measurement was attempted or obtained = [attempted but*
| *not obtained, not attempted] [RespWts = [3 , 4]]*
| |
| | **NOWTBC**
| | NURSE: Code reason for not obtaining weight.
| | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | 1 Respondent is unsteady on feet
| | 2 Respondent cannot stand upright
| | 3 Respondent is chairbound
| | 4 Confined to bed
| | 5 Respondent unable to remove shoes
| | 6 Respondent weighs more than 130 kg
| | 7 Ill or in pain
| | 8 Scales not working
| | 9 Other - specify
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | ***[Multiple responses to NOWTBC are recorded in variables NOWTBC1 to***
| | ***NOWTBC4]***
| | ***[Code maximum 8 out of 9 possible responses]***
| |
| | *IF Reason for not obtaining weight measurement = Other [NoWtBC = 9)*
| | | **NOWATCO @**
| | | NURSE: Please specify other reason.
| | | String 60
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
| **EWTCH**
| NURSE: Ask the respondent for an estimated weight.
| Will it be given in kilograms or in stones and pounds?
| If respondent doesn't know weight use <Ctrl K>.
| If respondent isn't willing to give weight use <Ctrl R>.
| 1 Kilograms

| 2 Stones and pounds
|
| *IF Whether estimated weight will be in metric or imperial measures = kilograms*
| *[EWtCh = 1]*
| |
| | **EWTKG**
| | NURSE: Please record estimated weight in kilograms.
| |
| *ELSE IF Whether estimated weight will be in metric or imperial measures = stones*
| *and pounds [EWtCh = 2]*
| |
| | **EWTST**
| | NURSE: Please record estimated weight. Enter stones here.
| | (Enter pounds at the next question.)
| | Range: 0..32
| |
| | **EWTL**
| | NURSE: Please record estimated weight. Enter pounds here.
| | Range: 0..13
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

[Final measured or estimated weight is recorded in variable EstWt as follows:
IF (Weight = RESPONSE) THEN EstWt = Weight
ELSE IF (EWtSt = RESPONSE) AND (EWtL = RESPONSE) THEN
      EstWt = ROUND(((EWtSt * 14) + EWtL) * 4.54) * 0.1
ELSE IF (EWtSt = RESPONSE) AND (EWtL <> RESPONSE) THEN
      EstWt = ROUND(EWtSt * 63.56) * 0.1
ELSE IF (EWtkg = RESPONSE) THEN EstWt = EWtkg
ELSE EstWt = EMPTY]

[CHECKS N52 - N56]

WAIST AND HIP CIRCUMFERENCE MODULE

WHMOD @
NURSE: Now follows the Waist and Hip Circumference Measurement.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

WHINTRO
I would now like to measure your waist and hips. The waist relative to hip measurement is very useful for assessing the distribution of weight over the body.
NURSE CODE:
 1 Respondent agrees to have waist / hip ratio measured
 2 Respondent refuses to have waist / hip ratio measured
 3 Unable to measure waist / hip ratio for reason other than refusal

IF Whether consents to waist / hip measurements = Agree [WHIntro = 1]
|
| REPEAT UP TO THREE TIMES [LOOP FOR Loop:= 1 TO 3]
| |
| | *IF (Waist measurement order = [first, second]) OR ((Waist measurement order =*
| | *third) AND ((First waist measurement <> not obtained) AND (Second waist*
| | *measurement <> not obtained) AND (Absolute difference between first and second*
| | *waist measurements > 3cm)))*
| | *[(PLoop = [1, 2]) OR ((PLoop = 3) AND ((Waist1 <> 999.9) AND (Waist2 <> 999.9)*
| | *AND (ABS (Waist1 - Waist2) > 3)))*
| | |
| | | **WAIST**
| | | NURSE: Measure the waist and hip circumferences to the nearest mm.
| | | Enter the [**^first / second / third**] waist measurement in centimetres.
| | | (Remember to include the decimal point.)
| | | If measurement not obtained, enter '999.9'.
| | | [Don't know and refusal are not allowed]
| | | ***[Responses to WAIST are recorded in variables WAIST1 to WAIST3]***
| | |
| | | ***[CHECK N57]***
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Hip measurement order = [first, second]) OR ((Hip measurement order = third)*
| | *AND ((First hip measurement <> not obtained) AND (Second hip measurement <>*
| | *not obtained) AND (Absolute difference between first and second hip*
| | *measurements > 3cm)))*
| | *[(PLoop = [1 , 2]) OR ((PLoop = 3) AND ((Hip1 <> 999.9) AND (Hip2 <> 999.9)*
| | *AND (ABS (Hip1 - Hip2) > 3)))*
| | |
| | | **HIP**
| | | NURSE: Measure the waist and hip circumferences to the nearest mm.
| | | Enter the [**^first / second / third**] measurement of hip circumference in
| | | centimetres. (Remember to include the decimal point.)

| | | If measurement not obtained, enter '999.9'.
| | | [Don't know and refusal are not allowed]
| | | *[Responses to HIP are recorded in variables HIP1 to HIP3]*
| | |
| | | *[CHECK N58]*
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *[CHECKS N59 - N60]*
| |
| END OF LOOP
|
| *[CHECKS N61 - N66]*
|
END FILTER

IF (First waist measurement = not obtained) OR (Second waist measurement = not obtained) OR (First hip measurement = not obtained) OR (Second hip measurement = not obtained)
[(Waist1 = 999.9) OR (Waist2 = 999.9) OR (Hip1 = 999.9) OR (Hip2 = 999.9)]
|
| **YNOWH**
| NURSE: Enter reason for not getting both measurements.
| 1 Both measurements refused
| 2 Attempted but not obtained
| 3 Measurement not attempted
|
END FILTER

[Whether all waist and hip measurements have been obtained is computed and recorded in variable RespWH]

IF (Response to waist / hip measurements = [Only one obtained, refused, not attempted]) OR (Reason why none or only some measurements were obtained = Both measurements refused) [(RespWH = [2, 3, 4]) OR (YNoWH = 1)]
|
| **WHPNABM**
| NURSE: Give reason(s) [^for refusal / why unable / for not obtaining measurement
| / for not attempting / why only one measurement obtained].
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1 Respondent is chairbound
| 2 Respondent is confined to bed
| 3 Respondent is too stooped
| 4 Respondent did not understand the procedure
| 5 Respondent is embarrassed / sensitive about their size
| 6 No time / busy / already spent enough time on this survey
| 95 Other (specify at next question)
| *[Multiple responses to WHPNABM are recorded in variables WHPNAB1 to*
| *WHPNAB3]*
| *[Code maximum 7 out of 7 possible responses]*
|

| *IF (Reason for not obtaining waist and hip measurements = Other [WHPNABM = 95))*
| |
| | **OTHWH @**
| | NURSE: Give full details of 'other' reason(s) for not getting full waist / hip
| | measurement
| | String 140
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF (First waist measurement <> [not obtained, EMPTY]) OR (Second waist measurement
<> [not obtained, EMPTY])
[(Waist1 <> [999.9, EMPTY]) OR (Waist2 <> [999.9, EMPTY])]
|
| **WJREL**
| NURSE: Record any problems with waist measurement:
| 1   No problems experienced, reliable waist measurement
| 2   Problems experienced - waist measurement likely to be reliable
| 3   Problems experienced - waist measurement likely to be slightly unreliable
| 4   Problems experienced - waist measurement likely to be unreliable
|
| *IF Whether any problems with waist measurement = some problems experienced*
| *[WJRel = [2, 3, 4]]*
| |
| | **PROBWJ**
| | NURSE: Record whether problems experienced are likely to increase or decrease
| | the waist measurement.
| | 1   Increases measurement
| | 2   Decreases measurement
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF (First hip measurement <> [not obtained, EMPTY]) OR (Second hip measurement <>
[not obtained, EMPTY]) [(Hip1 <> [999.9, EMPTY]) OR (Hip2 <> [999.9, EMPTY])]
|
| **HJREL**
| NURSE: Record any problems with hip measurement:
| 1   No problems experienced, reliable hip measurement
| 2   Problems experienced - hip measurement likely to be reliable
| 3   Problems experienced - hip measurement likely to be slightly unreliable
| 4   Problems experienced - hip measurement likely to be unreliable
|
| *IF Whether any problems with hip measurement = [some problems experienced]*
| *[HJRel = [2, 3, 4]]*
| |
| | **PROBHJ**
| | NURSE: Record whether problems experienced are likely to increase or decrease
| | the hip measurement.

| | 1   Increases measurement
| | 2   Decreases measurement
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF Response to waist / hip measurements = [Both obtained, Only one obtained]
[RespWH = [1, 2]]
|
| **WHRES @**
| NURSE: Offer to write results of waist and hip measurements, where applicable,
| onto respondent's Measurement Record Card.
|
| Waist   Hip
| [^Waist1]   [^Hip1]
| [^Waist2]   [^Hip2]
|
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| String 1
|
END FILTER

LUNG FUNCTION MODULE

LFINT @
NURSE: Now follows the Lung Function module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

HASURG
Can I check, have you had abdominal or chest surgery in the past three weeks?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Whether respondent has had abdominal or chest surgery in last 3 weeks = No
[HaSurg = 2]
|
| **EYESURG**
| Have you had eye surgery in the past four weeks?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF Whether respondent has had eye surgery in the last 4 weeks = No [EyeSurg = 2]*
| |
| | **HASTRO**
| | Have you been admitted to hospital for a heart complaint in the past six weeks?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF Whether respondent admitted to hospital for heart complaint in last 6 weeks = No*
| | *[HaStro = 2]*
| | |
| | | **CHESTINF**
| | | In the past three weeks, have you had any respiratory infections such as influenza,
| | | pneumonia, bronchitis or a severe cold?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | | ***[Responses to CHESTINF are recorded in variable CHESTIN]***
| | |
| | | **INHALER**
| | | (Can I just check), have you used an inhaler, puffer or any medication for your
| | | breathing in the last 24 hours?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | | *IF Whether used an inhaler / puffer in last 24 hours = Yes [Inhaler = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **INHALHRS**
| | | | How many hours ago did you use it?
| | | | NURSE: Enter number of hours. If less than one hour, code 0.
| | | | Range: 0..24
| | | | ***[Responses to INHALHRS are recorded in variable INHALHR]***

| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **LFINTRO @**
| | | (As I mentioned earlier). We would like to measure your lung function which will
| | | help us to find out more about the health of the population.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF (Whether respondent has had abdominal or chest surgery in last 3 weeks = Yes)
OR (Whether respondent has had eye surgery in the last 4 weeks = Yes) OR
(Whether respondent admitted to hospital for heart complaint in last 6 weeks = Yes)
[(HaSurg = 1) OR (EyeSurg = 1) OR (HaStro = 1)]
|
| **LFCODE2 @**
| NURSE: No lung function test to be done.
| Circle consent code 04 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
ELSE IF (Whether respondent has had abdominal or chest surgery in last 3 weeks = No)
AND (Whether respondent has had eye surgery in the last 4 weeks <> Yes) AND
(Whether respondent admitted to hospital for heart complaint in last 6 weeks <> Yes)
[(HaSurg = 2) AND (EyeSurg <> 1) AND (HaStro <> 1)]
|
| **LFWILL**
| Would you be willing to have your Lung Function measured?
| 1   Yes, agrees
| 2   No, refuses
| 3   Unable to take lung function measurement for reason other than refusal
|
| *IF Whether willing to have lung function measured = Yes [LFWill = 1]*
| |
| | **SPIRNO @**
| | NURSE: Enter the three-digit Spirometer serial number.
| | Range: 1..999
| | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| |
| | **LFTEMP**
| | NURSE: Record the ambient air temperature.
| | Enter the temperature in centigrades to one decimal place.
| |
| | ***[CHECK N67]***
| |
| | *IF (Air temperature (centigrade) < 15) OR (Air temperature (centigrade) > 35)*

| | *[(LFTemp < 15) OR (LFTemp > 35)]*
| | |
| | | **XLFTEMP @**
| | | NURSE: An air temperature of [^Air temperature (centigrade)] centigrades is too
| | | cold / hot for the lung function to be measured (less than 15 or more than 35
| | | centigrade).
| | | If you made a mistake in entering the temperature, please go back and amend
| | | LFTemp.
| | | Else, try to alter the temperature in the room before taking the reading.
| | | If you wish to continue with this schedule while waiting for the room temperature
| | | to change, please press 1 and <Enter>.
| | | Don't forget to return to this section.
| | | If you can't alter the temperature in the room, please go back to LFWill and change
| | | to code 3 (Unable to take lung function).
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | *ELSE*
| | |
| | | REPEAT THREE TIMES [LOOP FOR Idx:= 1 TO 3]
| | | |
| | | | *IF (First FVC reading <> 9.95) AND (Whether no readings obtained = No)*
| | | | *[(FVC1 <> 9.95) AND (NoRead = 2)]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **FVC**
| | | | | Enter FVC reading. If no reading obtained enter '0'.
| | | | | If you are not going to obtain any readings at all enter '9.95'.
| | | | | ***[Responses to FVC are recorded in variables FVC1 to FVC3]***
| | | | | ***[Highest technically satisfactory FVC reading is recorded in variable***
| | | | | ***HTFVC]***
| | | | |
| | | | | ***[Whether no LF readings were obtained is computed and recorded in***
| | | | | ***variable NoRead]***
| | | | |
| | | | | ***[CHECKS N68 - N69]***
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF FVC reading (litres) < 9.95 [FVC < 9.95]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FEV**
| | | | | | Enter FEV reading. If no reading obtained enter '0'.
| | | | | | ***[Responses to FEV are recorded in variables FEV1 to FEV3]***
| | | | | | ***[Highest technically satisfactory FEV reading is recorded in variable***
| | | | | | ***HTFEV]***
| | | | | |
| | | | | | ***[CHECKS N70 - N74]***
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **PF**
| | | | | | Enter PF reading. If no reading obtained enter '0'.
| | | | | | Range: 0..995
| | | | | | ***[Responses to PF are recorded in variables PF1 to PF3]***
| | | | | | ***[Highest technically satisfactory PF reading is recorded in variable***
| | | | | | ***HTPF]***

| | | | | |
| | | | | | **[CHECKS N75 - N77]**
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **FEV1PC**
| | | | | | Enter @IFEV1%@I reading.
| | | | | | If no reading obtained enter '0'."
| | | | | | Range: 0..100
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **CL @**
| | | | | | NURSE: Now press the clear button on the spirometer.
| | | | | | Press <Enter> to continue.
| | | | | | Range: 1..1
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **TECHNIQUE**
| | | | | | Was the technique satisfactory?
| | | | | | 1 Yes
| | | | | | 2 No
| | | | | | *[Responses to TECHNIQUE are recorded in variables TECHNI1 to*
| | | | | | *TECHNI3]*
| | | | | | *[Whether technique was satisfactory on any of the measurements is*
| | | | | | *computed and recorded in variable NLSATLF]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END OF LOOP
| | |
| | | *IF Whether no readings obtained = Yes [NoRead = 1]*
| | | |
| | | | **YNOLF**
| | | | NURSE: Code reason for not taking any LF readings.
| | | | 1 Lung function measurement attempted, not obtained
| | | | 2 Lung function measurement not attempted
| | | | 3 Lung function measurement refused
| | | | [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | *IF Reason for not taking any lung function readings <> RESPONSE*
| | | *[YNoLF <> RESPONSE]*
| | | |
| | | | **LFSTAND**
| | | | NURSE: Were the measurements taken while respondent was standing or
| | | | sitting?
| | | | 1 Standing
| | | | 2 Sitting
| | | |
| | | | **LFRESP**
| | | | NURSE CHECK: Code one only.
| | | | 1 All blows obtained were technically satisfactory

| | | | 2   Some blows obtained were technically satisfactory
| | | | 3   Attempted, but no technically satisfactory blows obtained
| | | | 4   All blows refused
| | | | 5   None attempted
| | | |
| | | | *[CHECKS N78 - N81]*
| | | |
| | | | *IF How many technically correct blows were obtained = Some [LFResp = 2]*
| | | | |
| | | | | **PROBLF**
| | | | | NURSE: Give reasons why just some blows were obtained.
| | | | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | | | 1   Refused to continue
| | | | | 2   Breathlessness
| | | | | 3   Coughing fit
| | | | | 4   Equipment failure
| | | | | 5   Other (specify at next question)
| | | | | *[Multiple responses to PROBLF are recorded in variables PROBLF1*
| | | | | *to PROBLF3]*
| | | | | *[Code maximum 5 out of 5 possible responses]*
| | | | |
| | | | | *IF Reason why not all lung function measurements were obtained = Other*
| | | | | *[ProbLF = 5)]*
| | | | | |
| | | | | | **OTHPROB @**
| | | | | | NURSE: Give details of why less than 3 blows obtained.
| | | | | | String 40
| | | | | |
| | | | | END FILTER
| | | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF (Whether willing to have lung function measured = [Refuses, Unable]) OR*
| *(How many technically correct blows were obtained = [No satisfactory blows*
| *obtained, refused, none attempted]) OR (Reason for not taking any lung function*
| *readings = RESPONSE)*
| *[(LFWill = [2, 3]) OR (LFResp = [3 - 5]) OR (YNoLF = RESPONSE)]*
| |
| | **NOATTLF**
| | NURSE: Give reason why lung function measurements were not attempted / refused.
| | CODE ONE ONLY.
| | 1   Temperature of house too cold
| | 2   Temperature of house too hot
| | 3   Equipment failure
| | 4   Breathlessness

| | 5   Unwell
| | 6   Other reason why measurements not attempted / refused (SPECIFY AT NEXT
| | QUESTION)
| |
| | *IF Reason why lung function measurements not attempted / refused = RESPONSE*
| | *[NoAttLF = RESPONSE]*
| | |
| | | *IF Reason why lung function measurements not attempted / refused = Other*
| | | *[NoAttLF = 6]*
| | | |
| | | | **OTHNOAT @**
| | | | NURSE: Give details of why lung function measurements were not attempted /
| | | | refused.
| | | | String 40
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | | **LFCODE5 @**
| | | NURSE: Circle consent code 04 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF How many technically correct blows were obtained = None [LFResp = 5]*
| |
| | **LFCODE3 @**
| | NURSE: Circle consent code 04 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF (Whether willing to have lung function measured = Yes) AND (How many technically*
| *correct blows were obtained = [All, some]) [(LFWill = 1) AND (LFResp =[1, 2])]*
| |
| | *IF Whether respondent registered with GP <> RESPONSE*
| | *[GPRegB <> RESPONSE]*
| | |
| | | **LFSAM @**
| | | NURSE: If not already asked: (Can I just check) are you registered with a GP?
| | | 1   Respondent registered with GP
| | | 2   Respondent not registered with GP
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Whether or not satisfactory blow = At least one and respondent registered*
| | *with GP) OR (Whether respondent registered with GP = Yes) OR (Whether*

| | *respondent registered with GP = Yes)*
| | *[((NLSatLF = 1) AND (GPRegB = 1))OR (LFSam = 1) OR (GPRegB = 1)]*
| | |
| | | **GPSENDLF @**
| | | May we send your lung function test results to your GP?
| | | 1 Yes
| | | 2 No
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF Whether results may be sent to GP = No [GPSendLF = 2]*
| | |
| | | **LFCODE4 @**
| | | NURSE: Circle consent code 04 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | | **GPRLFM @**
| | | NURSE: Specify reason(s) for refusal to allow LF readings to be sent to GP.
| | | CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| | | 1 Hardly / Never sees GP
| | | 2 GP knows respondent's LF level
| | | 3 Does not want to bother GP
| | | 4 Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)
| | | *[Code maximum 4 out of 4 possible responses]*
| | |
| | | *IF Why results may not be sent to GP = Other [GPRLFM = 4]*
| | | |
| | | | **OTHREFM @**
| | | | NURSE: Give full details of reason(s) for refusal.
| | | | String 140
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | *ELSE IF Whether results may be sent to GP = Yes [GPSendLF = 1]*
| | |
| | | **NCINS1 @**
| | | NURSE:
| | | - Ask respondent to read, sign and date Consent Form 4 –'Lung Function to GP'
| | | - Tick the relevant box on the respondent's personal copy.
| | | - Check GP name, address and phone number are recorded on front of
| | | the Consent Booklet.
| | | - Check name by which GP knows respondent.
| | | - Circle consent code 03 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|

END FILTER

BALANCING MODULE

BALINT @
NURSE: Now follows the Balancing module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

MMBCINT @
NURSE: Explain the purpose of the tests:
'I would now like to carry on with some more physical performance measurements, this will involve asking you to move your body in different ways.
I will first describe and show each movement to you, then I'd like you to try to do it.
If you cannot do a particular movement, or if you feel it would be unsafe to try to do it, please tell me and we'll move on to the next one.
Let me emphasize that I do not want you to try to do any exercise that you feel might be unsafe.
Do you have any questions before we begin?'
NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

MMBCSC
NURSE: Check respondent's status and availability.
ASK: 'Do you have any problems from recent surgery, injury or other health conditions that might prevent you from standing up from a chair or balancing?'
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Whether respondent has any problems / health conditions = Yes [MmBCSc = 1]
|
| **MMBCCH @**
| NURSE: After you describe each test, discuss with respondent whether [^he / she]
| should attempt the test given [^his / her] physical problems.
| Do not assume a respondent is too physically limited to attempt a test without
| discussing it with [^him / her].
| However, remember that the respondent's health is paramount.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
END FILTER

MMSSINT @
NURSE: First explain and then demonstrate the side-by-side stand to the respondent.
'Now I will show you the first movement.
I want you to try to stand with your feet together, side-by-side, for about 10 seconds.
You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet.
Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.
You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position.'
NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

MMSSSC
Do you feel that would be safe?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt side-by-side stand = Yes
[MmSSSc = 1]
|
| **MMSSSTT @**
| When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.
| NURSE: Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent.
| SAY: 'Ready, begin!'
| Press the start button to start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent gets into the
| position and removes their hand from the support.
| If necessary, provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help [^him / her] into
| the side-by-side stand.
| SAY: 'Ready, begin!' and then let go of [^his / her] arm.
| Stop the stopwatch and say 'Stop' after 10 seconds or when the participant steps out
| of position or grabs your arm.
| NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
| **MMSSRE**
| NURSE: Record the outcome of the side-by-side stand.
| 1 Held for 10 seconds
| 2 Held for less than 10 seconds
| 3 Not attempted
|
| *IF Outcome of side-by-side stand = held for less than 10 seconds [MmSSRe = 2]*
| |
| | **MMSSTI**
| | NURSE: Record the time in seconds to two decimal places.
| | (enter the large numbers on the stopwatch display before the decimal point
| | and the small numbers after it).
| | Use the full stop as the decimal point, e.g. 6.55.
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF (Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt side-by-side stand = No) OR
(Outcome of side-by-side stand = not attempted) [(MmSSSc = 2) OR (MmSSRe = 3)]
|
| **MMSSNA**
| NURSE: Record reason side-by-side stand was not attempted.
| 1 Tried but unable
| 2 Participant could not hold position unassisted
| 3 Not attempted, you felt unsafe
| 4 Not attempted, participant felt unsafe
| 5 Participant unable to understand instructions

| 6   Participant refused
| 7   Other reason
|
END FILTER

IF Outcome of side-by-side stand = held for 10 seconds [MmSSRe = 1]

|
| **MMSTINT @**
| NURSE: First explain and then demonstrate the semi-tandem stand to the respondent:
| 'Now I will show you the next movement.
| I want you to try to stand with the side of the heel of one foot touching the big toe of the
| other foot for about 10 seconds.
| You may put either foot in front, whichever is more comfortable for you.
| You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your
| balance, but try not to move your feet.
| Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.
| You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position.'
| NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
| **MMSTSC**
| Do you feel that would be safe?
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
| *IF Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt semi-tandem stand = Yes*
| *[MmSTSc = 1]*
| |
| | **MMSTSTT @**
| | When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.
| | NURSE: Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent.
| | SAY: 'Ready, begin!'
| | Press the start button to start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent gets into
| | the position and removes their hand from the support.
| | If necessary, provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help [^him / her] into
| | the semi-tandem position.
| | SAY: 'Ready, begin!' and then let go of [^his / her] arm.
| | Stop the stopwatch and say 'Stop' after 10 seconds or when the participant steps out
| | of position or grabs your arm.
| | NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **MMSTRE**
| | NURSE: Record the outcome of the semi-tandem stand.
| | 1   Held for 10 seconds
| | 2   Held for less than 10 seconds
| | 3   Not attempted
| |
| | *IF Outcome of semi-tandem stand = held for less than 10 seconds [MmSTRe = 2]*
| | |

| | | **MMSTTI**
| | | NURSE: Record the time in seconds to two decimal places.
| | | (enter the large numbers on the stopwatch display before the decimal point
| | | and the small numbers after it).
| | | Use the full stop as the decimal point, e.g. 6.55.
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF (Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt semi-tandem stand = No) OR*
| *(Outcome of semi-tandem stand = not attempted) [(MmSTSc = 2) OR (MmSTRe = 3)]*
| |
| | **MMSTNA**
| | NURSE: Code the reason why semi-tandem stand was not attempted.
| | 1   Tried but unable
| | 2   Participant could not hold position unassisted
| | 3   Not attempted, you felt unsafe
| | 4   Not attempted, participant felt unsafe
| | 5   Participant unable to understand instructions
| | 6   Participant refused
| | 7   Other reason
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Outcome of semi-tandem stand = held for 10 seconds [MmSTRe = 1]*
| |
| | **MMFTINT @**
| | NURSE: First explain and then demonstrate the full tandem stand to the respondent:
| | 'Now I will show you the next movement.
| | I want you to try to stand with the heel of one foot in front of and touching the toes of
| | the other foot for about [^30 / 10] seconds.
| | You may put either foot in front, whichever is more comfortable for you.
| | You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your
| | balance, but try not to move your feet.
| | Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.
| | You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position.'
| | NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **MMFTSC**
| | Do you feel that would be safe?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| | *IFWhether respondent feels it is safe to attempt full tandem stand = Yes*
| | *[MmFTSc = 1]*
| | |
| | | **MMFTSTT @**
| | | When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.
| | | NURSE: Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent.

| | | SAY: 'Ready, begin!'
| | | Press the start button to start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent gets into
| | | the position and removes their hand from the support.
| | | If necessary, provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help [^him / her]
| | | into the full tandem position.
| | | SAY: 'Ready, begin!' and then let go of [^his / her] arm.
| | | Stop the stopwatch and say 'Stop' after [^30 / 10] seconds or when the participant
| | | steps out of position or grabs your arm.
| | | NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | | **MMFTRE @**
| | | NURSE: Record the outcome of the full tandem stand.
| | | 1 Held for [^30 / 10] seconds
| | | 2 Held for less than [^30 / 10] seconds
| | | 3 Not attempted
| | |
| | | *[Variable MMFTRE2 indicates whether the respondent held the full tandem*
| | | *stand for 10 or 30 seconds (which depended on their age)]*
| | |
| | | *IF Outcome of full tandem stand = held for less than 30 / 10 seconds*
| | | *[MmFTRe = 2]*
| | | |
| | | | **MMFTTI**
| | | | NURSE: Record the time in seconds to two decimal places.
| | | | (enter the large numbers on the stopwatch display before the decimal point and
| | | | the small numbers after it).
| | | | Use the full stop as the decimal point, e.g. 6.55.
| | | |
| | | | *[CHECK N82]*
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt full tandem stand = No) OR*
| | *(Outcome of full tandem stand = not attempted) [(MmFTSc = 2) OR (MmFTRe = 3)]*
| | |
| | | **MMFTNA**
| | | NURSE: Record reason full tandem stand was not attempted.
| | | 1 Tried but unable
| | | 2 Participant could not hold position unassisted
| | | 3 Not attempted, you felt unsafe
| | | 4 Not attempted, participant felt unsafe
| | | 5 Participant unable to understand instructions
| | | 6 Participant refused
| | | 7 Other reason
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER

|
END FILTER

LEG RAISE MODULE

IF (Age of respondent (computed) <= 69) AND (Outcome of side-by-side stand = Held for 10 seconds) [(HHAge <= 69) AND (MmSSRe = 1)]
|
| **LEGINT @**
| NURSE: Now follows the Leg Raise module.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
| **MMLOINT @**
| NURSE: First explain and then demonstrate the leg raise to the respondent:
| 'Now I will show you the next movement.
| I want you to try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want, and raise the other leg
| off the ground a few inches.
| Stand for as long as you can - I will stop you at 30 seconds.
| You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your
| balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.
| You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position.'
| NURSE: Make sure there is a firm support nearby and allow the respondent to
| practice.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
| **MMLOSC**
| Do you feel that would be safe?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt leg raise (eyes open) = Yes*
| *[MmLOSc = 1]*
| |
| | **MMLOSTT @**
| | When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.
| | NURSE: Ask the respondent to stand up near to a firm support, eg wall or chair.
| | Stand to the side of the respondent. SAY: 'Ready, begin!'
| | Press the start button to start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent raises
| | one foot off the ground and removes their hand from the support.
| | If necessary, provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help [^him / her] into
| | position.
| | SAY: 'Ready, begin!' and then let go of [^his / her] arm.
| | Stop the stopwatch and say 'Stop!' either
| | A) when the raised leg touches the floor as the respondent loses [^his / her]
| | balance or
| | B) after 30 seconds, whichever happens first.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **MMLORE**
| | NURSE: Record the outcome of the leg raise.

| | 1   Held for 30 seconds
| | 2   Held for less than 30 seconds
| | 3   Not attempted
| |
| | *IF Outcome of leg raise (eyes open) = held for less than 30 seconds*
| | *[MmLORe = 2]*
| | |
| | | **MMLOTI**
| | | NURSE: Record the time in seconds to two decimal places.
| | | (enter the large numbers on the stopwatch display before the decimal point and the
| | | small numbers after it).
| | | Use the full stop as the decimal point, e.g. 6.55.
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF (Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt leg raise (eyes open) = No) OR*
| *(Outcome of leg raise (eyes open) = not attempted)*
| *[(MmLOSc = 2) OR (MmLORe = 3)]*
| |
| | **MMLONA**
| | NURSE: Record reason leg raise was not attempted.
| | 1   Tried but unable
| | 2   Participant could not hold position unassisted
| | 3   Not attempted, you felt unsafe
| | 4   Not attempted, participant felt unsafe
| | 5   Participant unable to understand instructions
| | 6   Participant refused
| | 7   Other reason
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Outcome of leg raise (eyes open) = held for 30 seconds [MmLORe = 1]*
| |
| | **MMLSINT @**
| | NURSE: First explain and then demonstrate the leg raise with eyes closed to the
| | respondent:
| | 'Now I would like you to repeat the procedure one more time, this time with your eyes
| | closed.
| | I want you to close your eyes and try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want,
| | and raise the other leg off the ground a few inches.
| | Stand for as long as you can - I will stop you at 30 seconds.
| | You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your
| | balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop.
| | You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position.'
| | NURSE: Make sure there is a firm support nearby and allow the respondent to
| | practice.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |

| | **MMLSSC**
| | Do you feel that would be safe?
| | 1   Yes
| | 2   No
| |
| | *IF Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt leg raise (eyes shut)= Yes*
| | *[MmLSSc = 1]*
| | |
| | | **MMLSSTT @**
| | | When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.
| | | NURSE: Ask the respondent to stand up near to a firm support, eg wall or chair.
| | | Stand to the side of the respondent. SAY: 'Ready, begin!'
| | | Press the start button to start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent
| | | raises one foot off the ground and removes their hand from the support.
| | | If necessary, provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help [^him / her]
| | | into position.
| | | SAY: 'Ready, begin!' and then let go of [^his / her] arm.
| | | Stop the stopwatch and say 'Stop!' either
| | | A) when the raised leg touches the floor as the respondent loses [^his / her]
| | | balance or
| | | B) after 30 seconds, whichever happens first.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | | **MMLSRE**
| | | NURSE: Record the outcome of the leg raise with eyes shut.
| | | 1   Held for 30 seconds
| | | 2   Held for less than 30 seconds
| | | 3   Not attempted
| | |
| | | *IF Outcome of leg raise (eyes shut) = held for less than 30 seconds*
| | | *[MmLSRe = 2]*
| | | |
| | | | **MMLSTI**
| | | | NURSE: Record the time in seconds to two decimal places.
| | | | (enter the large numbers on the stopwatch display before the decimal point and
| | | | the small numbers after it).
| | | | Use the full stop as the decimal point, e.g. 6.55.
| | | |
| | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Whether respondent feels it is safe to attempt leg raise (eyes shut) = No) OR*
| | *(Outcome of leg raise (eyes shut) = not attempted)*
| | *[(MmLSSc = 2) OR (MmLSRe = 3)]*
| | |
| | | **MMLSNA**
| | | NURSE: Record reason leg raise with eyes shut was not attempted.
| | | 1   Tried but unable
| | | 2   Participant could not hold position unassisted

| | | 3 Not attempted, you felt unsafe
| | | 4 Not attempted, participant felt unsafe
| | | 5 Participant unable to understand instructions
| | | 6 Participant refused
| | | 7 Other reason
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

CHAIR RISE MODULE

CHRINT @
NURSE: Now follows the Chair Rise module.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

MMCRAV
NURSE: Check the availability of a suitable chair.
 1   Suitable chair available
 2   No suitable chair available

IF Whether suitable chair for chair rise available = available [MmCRAv = 1]
|
| **MMCRINT @**
| The next test measures the strength in your legs.
| NURSE: First explain and then demonstrate the procedure:
| 'I want you to try to stand up from a firm straight-backed chair, like a dining chair.
| First, fold your arms across your chest and sit so that your feet are on the floor; then
| stand up keeping your arms folded across your chest.'
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
| **MMCRSC**
| Do you feel it would be safe to do this?
| NURSE: If the participant cannot rise without using arms,
| SAY: 'Okay, try to stand up using your arms.'
| 1   Yes
| 2   No
|
| *IF Whether respondent feels safe to attempt single chair rise = Yes [MmCRSc = 1]*
| |
| | **MMCRRE**
| | NURSE: Record the outcome of single chair rise measure.
| | 1   Participant stood without using arms
| | 2   Participant used arms to stand
| | 3   Test not completed
| |
| | *IF Outcome of single chair rise measure = Not completed [MmCRRe = 3]*
| | |
| | | **MMCRNA**
| | | NURSE: Record the reason why the test was not completed.
| | | 1   Tried but unable
| | | 2   Participant could not hold position unassisted
| | | 3   Not attempted, you felt unsafe
| | | 4   Not attempted, participant felt unsafe
| | | 5   Participant unable to understand instructions
| | | 6   Participant refused
| | | 7   Other reason
| | | [Refusal is not allowed]

| | |
| | END FILTER

| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Outcome of single chair rise measure = Stood without using arms*
| *[MmCRRe = 1]*
| |
| | **MMRRINT @**
| | NURSE: Use the same chair and the same place as in the single chair rise.
| | Explain the test to the respondent:
| | 'Now I would like you to repeat the procedure but this time I want you to stand up
| | straight as quickly as you can [^ten / five] times, without stopping in between and
| | without using your arms to push off.
| | After standing up each time, sit down and then stand up again.
| | Keep your arms folded across your chest. I'll be timing you with a stopwatch.'
| | NURSE: Demonstrate.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **MMRRSC**
| | Do you feel it would be safe to do that?
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | *IF Whether respondent feels safe to attempt multiple chair rise = Yes*
| | *[MmRRSc = 1]*
| | |
| | | **MMRRSTT @**
| | | NURSE: Ask the respondent to resume the sitting position [^he / she] was in just
| | | before standing up, with feet resting on the floor and arms folded across the chest.
| | | When the participant is properly seated, say 'Ready? Begin!'.
| | | Start the stopwatch as soon as you say 'Ready? Begin!.
| | | Count out loud as [^he / she] rises each time, up to [^ten / five] times.
| | | A rise is complete when the respondent is fully standing with their back straight.
| | | When the respondent completes the fifth rise, press the split timer on the
| | | stopwatch.
| | | Continue counting out loud.
| | | When the respondent has straightened up completely for the [^tenth / fifth] time,
| | | stop the stopwatch.
| | | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | | Range: 1..1
| | |
| | | **MMRRRE**
| | | NURSE: Record the total number of rises completed.
| | | Range: 0..10
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF Outcome of multiple chair rises (number of rises completed) = [5 - 10]*
| | *[MMRRRe = [5 - 10]]*

| | |
| | | **MMRRFTI**
| | | NURSE: Record the time in seconds to two decimal places to complete five chair
| | | rises (enter the large numbers on the stopwatch display before the decimal point
| | | and the small numbers after it).
| | | Use the full stop as the decimal point, e.g. 26.55.
| | |
| | | *[CHECKS N83 - N84]*
| | |
| | | *IF (Age of respondent (computed) <= 69) AND (Outcome of multiple chair rises*
| | | *(number of rises completed) = 10) [(HHAge <= 69) AND (MMRRRe = 10)]*
| | | |
| | | | **MMRRTTI**
| | | | NURSE: Record the time in seconds to two decimal places to complete ten chair
| | | | rises (enter the large numbers on the stopwatch display before the decimal point
| | | | and the small numbers after it).
| | | | Use the full stop as the decimal point, e.g. 26.55.
| | | |
| | | | *[CHECKS N85 - N87]*
| | | |
| | | | END FILTER
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| | *IF (Whether respondent feels safe to attempt multiple chair rise = No) OR*
| | *(Outcome of multiple chair rises (number of rises completed) < 5) OR ((Age of*
| | *respondent (computed) <= 69) AND (Outcome of multiple chair rises (number*
| | *of rises completed) < 10))*
| | *[(MmRRSc = 2) OR (MMRRRe < 5) OR ((HHAge <= 69) AND (MMRRRe < 10))]*
| | |
| | | **MMRRNA**
| | | NURSE: Record reason why participant did not attempt or failed to complete all
| | | chair rises.
| | | 1   Tried but unable
| | | 2   Participant could not hold position unassisted
| | | 3   Not attempted, you felt unsafe
| | | 4   Not attempted, participant felt unsafe
| | | 5   Participant unable to understand instructions
| | | 6   Participant refused
| | | 7   Other reason
| | | [Refusal is not allowed]
| | |
| | END FILTER
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

SALIVA SAMPLE MODULE

IF Age of respondent (computed) <= 79 [HHAge <= 79]

| **SALINT @**
| NURSE: Now follows the Saliva module.
| Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| Range: 1..1
|
| **SALINTRO @**
| READ OUT: We would like you to provide some samples of your saliva on a single
| weekday.
| This will involve you chewing gently on a cotton swab for about a minute at four
| different times in the day.
| The samples will be analysed to see how the level of cortisol in your body varies.
| Cortisol levels will tell us about any stress you might experience. This is of particular
| interest because stress may be related to heart disease.
| Would you be willing to do this?
| 1 Yes
| 2 No
|
| *IF Whether is willing to give a saliva sample = Yes [SalIntro = 1]*
| |
| | **SALCONS @**
| | NURSE: Complete Consent Form 5 - Saliva Sample.
| | Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to read, sign and date
| | the Consent Form.
| | Circle consent code 15 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALSTER**
| | May I just check, are you currently on steroids?
| | NURSE: Code yes if respondent is taking any of the following:
| | dexamethasone
| | cortisone
| | betamethasone
| | deflazacort
| | triamcinolone
| | methylprednisolone
| | prednisolone
| | fludrocortisone
| | hydrocortisone
| | 1 Yes
| | 2 No
| |
| | **SALPREP @**
| | NURSE: Fill in the respondent's details on the front of the logbook.
| | Ensure you have the correct sheet of barcode labels for the respondent:

| | check with respondent their name and date of birth on the label sheet.
| | Stick one barcode label to the front of the log book and one to the transparent plastic
| | bag.
| | Write the respondent's first name on the label on the plastic bag.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALGIVE @**
| | NURSE: Give kit to respondent.
| | READ OUT: Here is an envelope with the tubes we would like you to use.
| | Everything is explained in this logbook which you can work through step by step
| | on the day you provide samples of your saliva.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALWHEN @**
| | READ OUT: At the top of page 3 the logbook explains when to take each sample.
| | NURSE: Talk through section 'When to take your saliva samples'.
| | Check that the respondent understands when to take first and second sample.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALHOW @**
| | READ OUT: At the bottom of page 3 the logbook explains how to take a sample
| | - we will practise this now.
| | NURSE: Talk through section 'How to take a sample'.
| | Then ask the respondent to provide a test sample using one of the spare
| | salivettes.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALFIRS @**
| | NURSE: Turn to page 4 and talk through the instructions for taking the orange
| | sample:
| | READ OUT: The first sample is taken as soon as you wake up so you should
| | not eat, drink or brush your teeth before taking the sample.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALQUES @**
| | NURSE: Show respondent questions 2 - 6 for the orange sample:
| | READ OUT: The logbook also contains questions we would like you to answer at the
| | time you take your samples.
| | These will help us understand your activities and the levels of stress you are
| | experiencing at different times.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALSEC @**
| | NURSE: Talk through remainder of page 5.
| | READ OUT: Please be careful to follow the instructions about what you can eat

| | or drink before the second sample.
| | NURSE: If the respondent seems unsure about what they can do, it may be best
| | for them not to eat, drink or brush their teeth until after the second sample.
| | READ OUT: After that you can do whatever you like for the rest of the day but you
| | should not eat, drink or brush your teeth for at least 15 minutes before you take the
| | other samples.
| | NURSE: Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| | **SALSEND @**
| | NURSE: Show pages 6 - 8 which relate to the other samples. Then talk through
| | further questions (questions 26-36) and instructions for return of samples.
| | READ OUT: At the end of the logbook there are some further questions about your
| | activities that day and instructions about how to return the samples and logbook to
| | us.
| | Please be sure to put your samples in the transparent plastic bag that has your
| | name on the label.
| | Please return them as soon as you can.
| | If you have any questions, do call Chris Shaw on the ELSA Freephone number.
| | NURSE: Show respondent number on last page and point out times Chris is
| | available.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | Range: 1..1
| |
| *ELSE*
| |
| | **SALNO @**
| | NURSE: Circle consent code 16 on front of the Consent Booklet.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | 1   Continue
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

FINAL QUESTIONS MODULE

ALLCHECK @
Check before leaving the respondent:
That all respondents have the relevant copies from the Consent Booklet.
That you have re-checked the puncture site after taking blood for that
   individual (if applicable)..
That full GP details are entered on front of the Consent Booklet, along with the name
   by which GP knows respondent.
That all details are completed on front of the Consent Booklet.
That there are eight appropriate consent codes ringed on front of the Consent Booklet.
That all necessary signatures have been collected.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

ENDREACH @
NURSE: End of questionnaire reached.
Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
Range: 1..1

NUROUT
NURSE: Why were you not able to complete the nurse schedule for person ^PerNum
^RName?"
79 Partner but nurse schedule completed
80 Refused nurse visit in main interview - and still refuses nurse visit",
81 Nurse schedule completed
82 No contact made
83 Refusal by person
84 Proxy refusal
85 Broken appointment
86 Ill (at home)
87 Ill (in hospital)
88 Away (other reason)
89 Other reason for schedule not being completed
[Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]

*IF whether respondent completed and sent back self-completion questionnaire=Not
complete yet [INtSC2=3]*
|
| **INTSC5 @**
| NURSE: Has the respondent completed the Blue self-completion questionnaire?
| 1 Completed, to be posted back by nurse
| 2 To be posted back by respondent
| 3 Respondent refused
| [Don't Know and Refusal are not allowed]
|
END FILTER

SURDOC @
NURSE: Has the respondent given you any survey (other) documents left with them by

the interviewer?
 1 Yes
 2 No

IF whether respondent gave nurse interviewer document=yes [SurDoc = 1]
|
| **WHHDOC @**
| NURSE: Code which document(s) you have been given.
| CODE ALL THAT APPLY.
| 1   Blue self completion booklet
| 2   Yellow consent form
| 3   Pink NHS register linkage consent form
| 4   Thank you letter with cheque
|
| *IF Interviewer documents given to nurse = Blue self completion booklet [Whhdoc=1]*
| |
| | **SCDOC @**
| | Please put the blue self completion booklet in pre-paid envelope and post back to the
| | office.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue.
| | 1..1
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Interviewer documents given to nurse = Yellow consent form OR Pink NHS register*
| *linkage consent form [Whhdoc=2 or 3]]*
| |
| | **FULLDOC @**
| | NURSE: If the respondent is giving you a completed consent form - check that serial
| | number, check letter and person number have been filled in on the relevant form(s)
| | (yellow and/or pink).
| | Tear off top copy and return to office in prepaid envelope.
| | Leave bottom copy with respondent for their records.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue."
| | 1..1
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Interviewer documents given to nurse = Thank you letter with cheque [Whhdoc=4]*
| |
| | **THKDOC @**
| | NURSE: : Leave thank you letter with cheque the with respondent. It is a token of our
| | appreciation.
| | If respondent cannot cash cheque or wishes to convert it to vouchers,
| | encourage them to phone the office.
| | Press <1> and <Enter> to continue."
| | 1..1
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

THANK @
NURSE: Thank the respondent for [^his / her] co-operation.
Then press <1> and <Enter> to finish.
Range: 1..1

APPENDIX - PROGRAM CHECKS

There are two types of checks: soft checks and hard checks.
A *soft* check is a warning that appears when the value entered is extreme or unlikely. It can be suppressed by the interviewer without changing the value entered.
A *hard* check is a warning that appears when the value entered is impossible. A hard check cannot be suppressed by the interviewer without changing the value entered.

DEMOGRAPHICS MODULE CHECKS

IF Whether today's date is shown correctly = Yes [DateOK = 1]
|
| **CHECK N1 (Soft)**
| CHECK: date of interview <> automatically recorded date of interview
| [NurDate <> MachDate]
| |
| | Are you sure? You previously entered the date of interview as [^MachDate:
| | automatically recorded date of interview].
| | If [^MachDate: automatically recorded date of interview] is the correct date of
| | interview, please change to this.
| | Else, press <S> to continue.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF Checking respondent's date of birth - year <> EMPTY [NDoBY <> EMPTY]
|
| **CHECK N2 (Soft)**
| CHECK: date of birth (derived) = EMPTY [NDoB = EMPTY]
| |
| | Please enter the day, month and year of a valid date.
| | If any of these are really unknown, suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF Checking respondent's date of birth - year = RESPONSE [NDoBY = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N3 (Hard)**
| CHECK: date of birth (derived) > date of interview [NDoB > NurDate]
| |
| | NURSE: This date of birth is after the date you have entered for today's date.
| | Please change one or the other.
| |
| END CHECK
|

| *IF Date of birth = RESPONSE [DOB = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | **CHECK N4 (Soft)**
| | CHECK: date of birth (derived) <> date of birth (recorded) [NDoB <> DOB]
| | |
| | | NURSE: The interviewer recorded [^DoB: date of birth (recorded)] as the date
| | | of birth, please query.
| | | Then either amend the date of birth which you entered, or suppress this
| | | warning and explain in a note <Ctrl M>.
| | |
| | END CHECK
| |
| END FILTER
|
| **CHECK N5 (Soft)**
| CHECK: age of respondent (confirmed) > 99 [ConfAge > 99]
| |
| | This gives an age of [^ConfAge: age of respondent (confirmed)] years old, please
| | check.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Age of respondent (confirmed) = RESPONSE) AND (Age of respondent >= 1)
[(DispAge = RESPONSE) AND (RAge >= 1)]
|
| **CHECK N6 (Soft)**
| CHECK: age of respondent (from household grid) <> age of respondent
| (confirmed) [(RAge <> ConfAge)
| |
| | NURSE: You recorded the age as [^Rage: age of respondent (from household
| | grid)] in the Household Grid, please query.
| | Then either amend the date of birth which you entered, or suppress this warning
| | and explain in a note <Ctrl M>.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

CHECK N7 (Hard)
CHECK: Whether age of respondent (confirmed) is right <> Yes [DispAge <> 1]
|
| NURSE: Press <Enter> and sort out the correct date of birth.
|
END CHECK

BLOOD PRESSURE MODULE CHECKS

IF Whether respondent has done anything that will affect their BP measurement = None [CONSUBX = 5]
|
| **CHECK N8 (Hard)**
| CHECK: (whether respondent has done anything that will affect their BP
| measurement = none of these) AND (whether respondent has done anything that
| will affect their BP measurement = at least one other answer)
| [ConSubX.CARDINAL <> 1]
| |
| | ConSubX: '(None of these)' is an exclusive category.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

CHECK N9 (Soft)
CHECK: *(Done anything that will affect BP in last 30 minutes = eaten, smoked, drunk alcohol, or done exercise) [(ConSubX=1,2,3 or 4]*
|
| NURSE: This could affect their blood pressure measurements. If possible see other
| members of the household first in order to give time for the effects to wear off. If you
| ARE able to do this please change answer here to 5 (None of these).
|
END CHECK

IF (ambient air temperature (centigrades) = RESPONSE) [AirTemp = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N10 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Air temperature: decimal point = 0 [FRAC(AirTemp) = 0]
| |
| | Please record air temperature with one decimal digit, using the full stop as
| | decimal point. If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.
| |
| END CHECK
|
| **CHECK N11 (Soft)**
| CHECK: (air temperature > 25) OR (air temperature < 15)
| [(AirTemp > 25) OR (AirTemp < 15)]
| |
| | Please check, is very unusual for the room temperature to be more than 25
| | centigrades or less than 15 centigrades. If this temperature is correct, please try | |
to alter it before taking blood pressure readings.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

CHECK N12 (Hard)

CHECK: (BP: systolic reading <> [51 - 299, 844, 996, 999]) AND (BP: systolic reading = RESPONSE)
[(Sys <> [51 - 299, 844, 996, 999]) AND (Sys = RESPONSE)]
|
| Systolic reading should be between 51 and 299 or 844 or 999.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N13 (Hard)
CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading <= 31) AND (BP: diastolic reading = RESPONSE)
[(Dias <= 31) AND (Dias = RESPONSE)]
|
| Diastolic should be more than 31.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N14 (Hard)
CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading > 199) AND (BP: diastolic reading <> [844, 999])
[(Dias > 199) AND (Dias <> 844, 999)]
|
| Diastolic should be less than 200 or 844 or 999.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N15 (Hard)
CHECK: (BP: pulse reading < 30) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)
[(Pulse < 30) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]
|
| Pulse should be more than 29.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N16 (Hard)
CHECK: (BP: pulse reading <> [30 .. 160, 844, 999]) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)
[(Pulse <> [30 - 160, 844, 999]) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]
|
| Pulse should be between 30 and 160 or 844 or 999.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N17 (Soft)
CHECK: (BP: pulse reading <= 48) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)
[(Pulse <= 48) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]
|
| This Pulse reading is rather low. Please double check.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N18 (Soft)

CHECK: (BP: pulse reading <> [1 .. 110, 844, 999]) AND (BP: pulse reading = RESPONSE)
[(Pulse <> [1 - 110, 844, 999]) AND (Pulse = RESPONSE)]
|
| This Pulse reading is rather high. Please double check.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N19 (Soft)
CHECK: (BP: systolic reading < 90) AND (BP: systolic reading = RESPONSE)
[(Sys < 90) AND (Sys = RESPONSE)]
|
| This Systolic reading is rather low. Please double check.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N20 (Soft)
CHECK: (BP: systolic reading > 250) AND (BP: systolic reading <> [844, 996, 999])
[(Sys > 250) AND (Sys <> [844, 996, 999])]
|
| This Systolic reading is rather high. Please double check.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N21 (Soft)
CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading < 60) AND (BP: diastolic reading = RESPONSE)
[(Dias < 60) AND (Dias = RESPONSE)]
|
| This Diastolic reading is rather low. Please double check.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N22 (Soft)
CHECK: (BP: diastolic reading > 130) AND (BP: diastolic reading <> [844, 999])
[(Dias > 130) AND (Dias <> [844, 999])]
|
| This Diastolic reading is rather high. Please double check.
|
END CHECK

IF (BP: systolic reading = [1 - 843, 845 - 995]) AND (BP: pulse reading = [1 - 843, 845 -
998]) AND (BP: diastolic reading = [1 - 843, 845 - 998])
[(Sys = [1 - 843, 845 - 995]) AND (Pulse = [1 - 843, 845 - 998]) AND
(Dias = [1 - 843, 845 - 998])]
|
| IF (BP: systolic reading = [1 - 843]) AND (BP: diastolic reading = [1 - 843])
| [(Sys = [1 - 843]) AND (Dias = [1 - 843])]
| |
| | **CHECK N23 (Hard)**
| | CHECK: BP: systolic reading <= BP: diastolic reading [Sys <= Dias]
| | |

| | | Systolic reading must be greater than diastolic reading. Go back and amend.
| | |
| | END CHECK
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF (Number of BP reading = [2, 3]) AND ((BP: First systolic reading < 844)
AND (BP: First diastolic reading < 844))
[((I = [2 , 3]) AND (Sys[I] < 844) AND (Dias[I] < 844))]
|
| *IF ((Previous systolic reading < 844) AND (Previous diastolic reading < 844))*
| *[((Sys[I-1] < 844) AND (Dias[I-1] < 844))]*
| |
| | **CHECK N24 (Soft)**
| | CHECK: Absolute difference between two systolic readings >= 40
| | [ABS (BPRead[I].Sys - BPRead[I-1].Sys) >= 40]
| | |
| | | The difference between the two systolic readings is equal to or more than
| | | 40mmHg. Please check you have entered the readings correctly.
| | |
| | END CHECK
| |
| | **CHECK N25 (Soft)**
| | CHECK: Difference between two diastolic readings >= 30
| | [ABS (BPRead[I].Dias - BPRead[I-1].Dias) >= 30]
| | |
| | | The difference between the two diastolic readings is equal to or more than
| | | 30mmHg. Please check you have entered the readings correctly.
| | |
| | END CHECK
| |
| END FILTER
|
END FILTER

IF Whether any difficulty with taking BP measurements = no problems (DifBPC = 1)
|
| **CHECK N26 (Hard)**
| CHECK: (difficulty with taking BP measurements = no difficulty) AND (difficulty with
| taking BP measurements = at least one other answer) [DifBPC.CARDINAL <> 1]
| |
| | DifBPC: code 1 is exclusive for this question.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

GRIP STRENGTH MODULE CHECKS

IF First measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE [MMGSD1 = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N27 (Soft)**
| CHECK: First measurement with dominant hand > 65 [MMGSD1 > 65]
| |
| | NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSD1: First measurement with
| | dominant hand) is very high!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF Second measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE
 [MMGSD2 = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N28 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Second measurement with dominant hand > 65 [MMGSD2 > 65]
| |
| | NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSD2: Second measurement with
| | dominant hand) is very high!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF Third measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE [MMGSD3 = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N29 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Third measurement with dominant hand > 65 [MMGSD3 > 65]
| |
| | NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSD3: Third measurement with
| | dominant hand) is very high!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF First measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE
[MMGSN1 = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N30 (Soft)**
| CHECK: First measurement with non-dominant hand <= 65 [MMGSN1 <= 65]
| |
| | NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSN1: First measurement with
| | non-dominant hand) is very high!
| |
| END CHECK
|

END FILTER

[MMGSN2 = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N31 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Second measurement with non-dominant hand <= 65 [MMGSN2 <= 65]
| |
| | NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSN2: Second measurement with
| | non-dominant hand) is very high!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF Third measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE
[MMGSN3 = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N32 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Third measurement with non-dominant hand > 65 [MMGSN3 > 65]
| |
| | NURSE: Are you sure? This reading (^MMGSN3: Third measurement with non-
| | dominant hand) is very high!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Second measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First
measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE)
[(MMGSD2 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSD1 = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N33 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((First measurement with dominant hand - Second measurement with
| dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Second measurement with dominant hand - First
| measurement with dominant hand) >20)
| [((MMGSD1 - MMGSD2) > 20) OR ((MMGSD2 - MMGSD1) > 20)]
| |
| | NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Third measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First measurement
with dominant hand = RESPONSE)
[(MMGSD3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSD1 = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N34 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((First measurement with dominant hand - Third measurement with
| dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with dominant hand - First
| measurement with dominant hand) >20)

| [((MMGSD1 - MMGSD3) > 20) OR ((MMGSD3 - MMGSD1) > 20)]
| |
| | NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Third measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (Second measurement with dominant hand = RESPONSE)
[(MMGSD3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSD2 = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N35 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Second measurement with dominant hand - Third measurement with
| dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with dominant hand - Second
| measurement with dominant hand) > 20)
| [((MMGSD2 - MMGSD3) > 20) OR ((MMGSD3 - MMGSD2) > 20)]
| |
| | NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Second measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE)
[(MMGSN2 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSN1 = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N36 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((First measurement with non-dominant hand - Second measurement with
| non-dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Second measurement with non-dominant hand -
| First measurement with non-dominant hand) >20)
| [((MMGSN1 - MMGSN2) > 20) OR ((MMGSN2 - MMGSN1) > 20)]
| |
| | NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Third measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (First measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE)
[(MMGSN3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSN1 = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N37 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((First measurement with non-dominant hand - Third measurement with
| non-dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with non-dominant hand - First
| measurement with non-dominant hand) >20)
| [((MMGSN1 - MMGSN3) > 20) OR ((MMGSN3 - MMGSN1) > 20)]
| |
| | NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!

| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Third measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE) AND (Second measurement with non-dominant hand = RESPONSE)
[(MMGSN3 = RESPONSE) AND (MMGSN2 = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N38 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Second measurement with non-dominant hand - Third measurement
| with non-dominant hand) > 20) OR ((Third measurement with non-dominant hand -
| Second measurement with non-dominant hand) > 20)
| [((MMGSN2 - MMGSN3) > 20) OR ((MMGSN3 - MMGSN2) > 20)]
| |
| | NURSE: Please check you have entered the correct value!
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

BLOOD SAMPLE MODULE CHECKS

CHECK N39 (Soft)
CHECK: Blood sample: whether has a clotting disorder = Yes [ClotB = 1]
|
| NURSE: You have coded that the respondent has a clotting / bleeding disorder or
| is taking anti-coagulant drugs. This means that no blood is to be taken.
| Is this correct?
| If yes suppress this warning and continue. If no, go back and code 2.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N40 (Hard)
CHECK: date when last had anything to eat or drink > date at start of Blood module
[DateLEat > BlDate]
|
| Please check, you have entered a future date.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N41 (Soft)
CHECK: date when last had anything to eat or drink > two days before date at start of
Blood module [DateLEat < (BlDate-(0, 0, 2))]
|
| Please check, that is more than 24 hours ago.
| If respondent has not eaten/drunk anything in the last 24 hours please explain in a
| note.
|

END CHECK

CHECK N42 (Soft)
CHECK: time when last had anything to eat or drink <= time at start of Blood module [TimeLEat <= BlTime]
|
| Please check, you seem to have entered a future time.
| If time is correct please explain in a note why this has occurred.
|
END CHECK

IF ((Whether citrate blue tube was filled = No) OR (Whether plain red tube was filled = No) OR (Whether fluoride grey tube was filled = No) OR (Whether (first) EDTA purple tube was filled = No) OR (Whether second EDTA purple tube was filled = No) OR (Whether third EDTA purple tube was filled = No))
[((SampF1 = 2) OR (SampF2 = 2) OR (SampF3 = 2) OR (SampF4 = 2) OR (SampF5 = 2) OR (SampF6 = 2))]
|
| **CHECK N43 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Whether any problems in taking sample = no problem [(SamDifC = 1)]
| |
| | You should not code 'No problems' as you did not fill all six tubes.
| | Please amend or explain in a note <Ctrl M>.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

CHECK N44 (Hard)
CHECK: (Whether any problems in taking sample = no problem) AND (Whether any problems in taking sample = at least one other answer)
[SamDifC.CARDINAL <> 1]
|
| If code 1 'No problem' is used then no other codes are allowed.
|
END CHECK

STANDING HEIGHT MODULE CHECKS

IF Standing height - centimeters = RESPONSE [Height = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N45 (Soft)**
| CHECK: (Standing height: decimal point = 0 [(FRAC (Height) = 0)]
| |
| | Please record height with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.
| | If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.
| |
| END CHECK
|

| **CHECK N46 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Standing height < Lower limit*) OR (Standing height > Upper limit*))
| [((Height < HtLow) OR (Height > HtHigh))
| |
| | This person's height is [^Foot] feet [^Inch] inches. Is this correct?
| | If correct, suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

	Male	Female
*Lower limit - HtLow	165 - 0.132*HHAge	155.5 - 0.158*HHAge
*Upper limit - HtHigh	193 - 0.118*HHAge	179.1 - 0.132*HHAge

IF (Whether estimated standing height will be in metric or imperial measures = RESPONSE) AND ((Estimated standing height - feet = RESPONSE) OR (Estimated standing height - inches = RESPONSE) OR (Estimated standing height - metres = RESPONSE)) AND (Final measured / estimated standing height - cm = RESPONSE) [(EHtCh = RESPONSE) AND ((EHtFt = RESPONSE) OR (EHtIn = RESPONSE) OR (EHtm = RESPONSE)) AND (EstHt = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N47 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Estimated standing height < Lower limit*) OR (Estimated standing height
| > Upper limit*))
| [((EstHt < HtLow) OR (EstHt > HtHigh))
| |
| | This person's height is [^Foot] feet [^Inch] inches. Is this correct?
| | If correct, suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

	Male	Female
*Lower limit - HtLow	165 - 0.132*HHAge	155.5 - 0.158*HHAge
*Upper limit - HtHigh	193 - 0.118*HHAge	179.1 - 0.132*HHAge

SITTING HEIGHT MODULE CHECKS

CHECK N48 (Soft)
CHECK: Sitting height >= Final measured or estimated standing height
[SitHgt >= EstHt]
|
| NURSE: Please check, standing height should be greater than sitting height.
|

END CHECK

CHECK N49 (Hard)
CHECK: ((Sitting height < 30) OR (Sitting height > 200))
[((SitHgt < 30) OR (SitHgt > 200))]
|
| NURSE: The person's sitting height can't be right (^sithgt: Sitting height cm).
| Please change!
|
END CHECK

IF Sex of respondent = Male [RSex = 1]
|
| **CHECK N50 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Sitting height < 82.8) OR (Sitting height > 100.6))
| [((SitHgt < 82.8) OR (SitHgt > 100.6))]
| |
| | NURSE: The person's sitting height is [^sithgt: Sitting height] cm. Is this correct?
| | If correct, suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
ELSE IF Sex of respondent = Female [RSex = 2]
|
| **CHECK N51 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Sitting height < 77) OR (Sitting height > 93.9))
| [((SitHgt < 77) OR (SitHgt > 93.9))]
| |
| | NURSE: The person's sitting height is [^sithgt: Sitting height] cm. Is this correct?
| | If correct, suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

WEIGHT MODULE CHECKS

IF Weight = RESPONSE [Weight = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N52 (Soft)**
| CHECK: (Weight: decimal point = 0) [(FRAC (Weight) = 0)]
| |
| | Please record weight with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.
| | If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.
| |
| END CHECK
|
| **CHECK N53 (Soft)**

| CHECK: Weight = 130 [Weight = 130]
| |
| | You have recorded the weight as exactly 130.0 kg. Is this the actual weight, or
| | should you have entered an estimate?
| | If correct, press <S> to suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
| **CHECK N54 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Weight < Lower limit*) OR (Weight > Upper limit*))
| [((Weight < WtLow) OR (Weight > WtHigh))
| |
| | This person's weight is [^Stone] stones [^Pound] pounds. Is this correct?
| | Press <S> to suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

	Male	Female
*Lower limit - WtLow	0.039*HHAge + 52.37	0.043*HHAge + 40.32
*Upper limit - WtHigh	0.02*HHAge + 102.18	0.0375*HHAge + 89.4

*IF (Reason for not obtaining weight measurement = respondent weighs more than
130 kg) AND ((Estimated weight - stone = RESPONSE) OR (Estimated weight - kg =
RESPONSE)) AND (Final measured or estimated weight - kg = RESPONSE)
[(NoWtBC = 6) AND ((EWtSt = RESPONSE) OR (EWtkg = RESPONSE)) AND
(EstWt = RESPONSE)]*
|
| **CHECK N55 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Final measured or estimated weight <= 130 [EstWt <= 130]
| |
| | Earlier the respondent was coded as being heavier than 130 kg (20 ½ stones).
| | Please change estimated weight or NoWtBC.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

*IF (Whether estimated weight will be in metric or imperial measures = RESPONSE)
AND ((Estimated weight - stone = RESPONSE) OR (Estimated weight - pounds =
RESPONSE) OR (Estimated weight - kg = RESPONSE)) AND (Final measured or
estimated weight - kg = RESPONSE)
[(EWtCh = RESPONSE) AND ((EWtSt = RESPONSE) OR (EWtL = RESPONSE) OR
(EWtkg = RESPONSE)) AND (EstWt = RESPONSE)]*
|
| **CHECK N56 (Soft)**
| CHECK: ((Estimated weight < Lower limit*) OR (Estimated weight > Upper limit*))
| [((EstWt < WtLow) OR (EstWt > WtHigh))
| |

| | This person's weight is [^Stone] stones [^Pound] pounds. Is this correct?
| | If correct, press <S> to suppress this warning.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

	Male	Female
*Lower limit - WtLow	0.039*HHAge + 52.37	0.043*HHAge + 40.32
*Upper limit - WtHigh	0.02*HHAge + 102.18	0.0375*HHAge + 89.4

WAIST AND HIP CIRCUMFERENCE MODULE CHECKS

CHECK N57 (Hard)
CHECK: Waist measurement = 1000 [Waist = 1000]
|
| 1000 is above the valid range, please amend.
| IF (Waist < 999) THEN WInch := Waist / 2.54
|
END CHECK

CHECK N58 (Hard)
CHECK: Hip measurement = 1000 [Hip = 1000]
|
| 1000 is above the valid range, please amend.
| IF (Hip < 999) THEN Inch := Hip / 2.54
|
END CHECK

CHECK N59 (Soft)
CHECK: (Waist measurement <> [50 - 150]) AND (Waist measurement <> 999.9)
[(Waist <> [50 - 150]) AND (Waist <> 999.9)]
|
| Are you sure?
|
END CHECK

CHECK N60 (Soft)
CHECK: (Hip measurement <> [80 - 180]) AND (Hip measurement <> 999.9)
[(Hip <> [80 - 180]) AND (Hip <> 999.9)]
|
| Are you sure?
|
END CHECK

IF (First waist measurement <> measurement not obtained) AND (Second waist measurement <> measurement not obtained)

[(DoneWst <> 1) AND (Waist1 <> 999.9) AND (Waist2 <> 999.9)]
|
| **CHECK N61 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Absolute difference between two waist measurements > 3 cm
| [ABS (Waist1 - Waist2) > 3]
| |
| | NURSE: The waist measurements are more than 3 cm apart. (^Waist1 / ^Waist2).
| | If you have entered the measurement wrongly, please go back and amend.
| | Otherwise, press <S> and take a third measurement.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (First hip measurement <> measurement not obtained) AND (Second hip measurement <> measurement not obtained)
[(DoneHip <> 1) AND (Hip1 <> 999.9) AND (Hip2 <> 999.9)]
|
| **CHECK N62 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Absolute difference between two hip measurements > 3 cm
| [ABS (Hip1 - Hip2) > 3]
| |
| | NURSE: the Hip measurements are more than 3 cm apart. (^Hip1 / ^ Hip2).
| | If you have entered the measurement wrongly, please go back and amend.
| | Otherwise, press <S> and take a third measurement.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

REPEAT FOR ALL MEASUREMENTS [LOOP FOR I:= 1 TO 3]
|
| *IF Waist measurement = RESPONSE [Waist = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | **CHECK N63 (Soft)**
| | CHECK: Waist measurement: decimal point = 0 [FRAC (Waist) = 0]
| | |
| | | Please record waist measurement with one decimal digit, using the full stop
| | | as decimal point. If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.
| | |
| | END CHECK
| |
| END FILTER
|
| *IF Hip measurement = RESPONSE [Hip = RESPONSE]*
| |
| | **CHECK N64 (Soft)**
| | CHECK: Hip measurement: decimal point = 0 [FRAC (Hip) = 0]
| | |
| | | Please record hip measurement with one decimal digit, using the full stop
| | | as decimal point. If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.

```
| | |
| | END CHECK
| |
| END FILTER
|
END OF LOOP
```

CHECK N65 (Soft)
CHECK: (First waist measurement = Second waist measurement) AND (First waist
measurement <> 999.9)
[(Waist1 = Waist2) AND (Waist1 <> 999.9)]
```
|
|  The two measurements are exactly the same. Is this correct?
|
END CHECK
```

CHECK N66 (Soft)
CHECK: (First hip measurement = Second hip measurement) AND (First hip
measurement <> 999.9)
[(Hip1 = Hip2) AND (Hip1 <> 999.9)]
```
|
|  The two measurements are exactly the same. Is this correct?
|
END CHECK
```

LUNG FUNCTION MODULE CHECKS

CHECK N67 (Soft)
CHECK: Air temperature: decimal point = 0 [FRAC (LFTemp) = 0]
```
|
|  NURSE: Please record the temperature with one decimal digit, using the full stop
|  as decimal point. If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.
|
END CHECK
```

CHECK N68 (Soft)
CHECK: (FVC reading (litres) > 7) AND (FVC reading (litres) <> 9.95)
[(FVC > 7) AND (FVC <> 9.95)]
```
|
|  Are you sure? This value seems a bit high.
|
END CHECK
```

CHECK N69 (Soft)
CHECK: (FVC reading (litres): decimal point = 0) AND (FVC reading (litres) <> 0)
[(FRAC (FVC) = 0) AND (FVC <> 0)]
```
|
|  Please record the value with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.
|  If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.
```

|
END CHECK

CHECK N70 (Soft)
CHECK: FEV reading (litres) > 7 [FEV > 7]
|
| Are you sure? This value seems a bit high.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N71 (Soft)
CHECK: (FEV reading (litres): decimal point = 0) AND (FEV reading (litres) <> 0)
[(FRAC (FEV) = 0) AND (FEV <> 0)]
|
| Please record the value with one decimal digit, using the full stop as decimal point.
| If the decimal is zero, suppress this warning and continue.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N72 (Hard)
CHECK: FEV reading (litres) > 9.95 [FEV > 9.95]
|
| FEV must be less than 9.95. Please correct.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N73 (Soft)
CHECK: (FVC reading (litres) = FEV reading (litres)) AND (FEV reading (litres) <> 0)
[(FVC <> FEV) AND (FEV <> 0)]
|
| Are you sure? Both values are the same.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N74 (Soft)
CHECK: (FVC reading (litres) <= FEV reading (litres)) AND (FVC <> 0)
[(FVC <= FEV) AND (FVC <> 0)]
|
| This is incorrect, FEV must be less than FVC. Please try again.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N75 (Soft)
CHECK: PF reading (litres per minute) > 700 [PF > 700]
|
| Are you sure? This value seems a bit high.
|
END CHECK

CHECK N76 (Hard)

CHECK: PF reading (litres per minute) > 995 [PF > 995]
|
| PF must be less than 995. Please correct.
|
END CHECK

IF Lung Function Measurement order = 1 [PLoop = 1]
|
| **CHECK N77 (Soft)**
| CHECK: (FVC reading (litres) <= 0) OR (FEV reading (litres) <= 0) OR (PF reading
| (litres per minute) <= 0) [(FVC<= 0) OR (FEV <= 0) OR (PF <= 0)]
| |
| | If you are not going to obtain any readings at all please enter '9.95' at FVC.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Whether technique for all three measurements was satisfactory = Yes)
[(Techni1 = 1) AND (Techni2 = 1) AND (Techni3 = 1)]
|
| **CHECK N78 (Hard)**
| CHECK: How many technically correct blows were obtained <> All [LFResp <> 1]
| |
| | All blows were correct technique. LFResp should be code 1.
| |
| END CHECK
|
ELSE
|
| **CHECK N79 (Hard)**
| CHECK: How many technically correct blows were obtained = All [LFResp = 1]
| |
| | Some blows were not correct technique. LFResp cannot be code 1.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF Whether technique for at least one measurement was satisfactory = Yes
[(Techni1 = 1) OR (Techni2 = 1) OR (Techni3 = 1)]
|
| **CHECK N80 (Hard)**
| CHECK: How many technically correct blows were obtained = [All, some]
| [LFResp = [1, 2]]
| |
| | LFResp should be code 2 as some blows were correct technique.
| |
| END CHECK
|
ELSE IF Whether technique for all three measurements was satisfactory = No

[(Techni1 = 2) AND (Techni2 = 2) AND (Techni3 = 2))

|
| **CHECK N81 (Hard)**
| CHECK: How many technically correct blows were obtained = Some [LFResp = 2]
| |
| | None of the blows were correct technique. LFResp cannot be code 2.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

BALANCE MODULE CHECKS

CHECK N82(Hard)
CHECK: Time full tandem stand held (seconds) >= [^30 / 10] [MmFTTi >= [^30 / 10]]
|
| NURSE: This is more than [^30 / 10] seconds. Please re-enter time if is less than
| [^30 / 10] seconds, otherwise arrow back to MmFTRe and enter code 1.
|
END CHECK

CHAIR RISE MODULE CHECKS

IF Time to complete five rises (seconds) = RESPONSE
[MmRRFTi = RESPONSE]
|
| **CHECK N83 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Time to complete five chair rises (seconds) < 5 [MmRRFTi < 5]
| |
| | Are you sure? This time seems rather low.
| | Please check and amend your coding if necessary.
| |
| END CHECK
|
| **CHECK N84 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Time to complete five chair rises (seconds) > 20 [MmRRFTi > 20]
| |
| | Are you sure? This time seems rather high.
| | Please check and amend your coding if necessary.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF Time to complete ten rises (seconds) - only eligible if under 70 yrs =
RESPONSE [MMRRTTi = RESPONSE]

|
| **CHECK N85 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Time to complete ten chair rises (seconds) < 10 [MMRRTTi < 10]
| |
| | Are you sure? This time seems rather low.
| | Please check and amend your coding if necessary.
| |
| END CHECK
|
| **CHECK N86 (Soft)**
| CHECK: Time to complete ten chair rises (seconds) > 40 [MMRRTTi > 40]
| |
| | Are you sure? This time seems rather high.
| | Please check and amend your coding if necessary.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

IF (Time to complete ten rises (seconds) - only eligible if under 70 yrs =RESPONSE)
AND (Time to complete five rises (seconds) = RESPONSE)
[(MMRRTTi = RESPONSE) AND (MmRRFTi = RESPONSE)]
|
| **CHECK N87 (Hard)**
| CHECK: Time to complete ten chair rises (seconds) <= Time to complete five chair
| rises (seconds)) [(MMRRTTi <= MmRRFTi)]
| |
| | This time should be greater than the time recorded to complete five rises.
| | Please amend.
| |
| END CHECK
|
END FILTER

ENGLISH LONGITUDINAL STUDY OF AGEING (ELSA)

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER

P8796
WAVE 4

NURSE VISIT
PROJECT INSTRUCTIONS

1   ABOUT THE STUDY

1.1   Background and introduction to the study

ELSA is a longitudinal survey and is designed to explore many aspects of older people's lives. As a result, it gathers information about various aspects of respondents' health, economic and social circumstances. ELSA respondents are interviewed every two years and have a nurse visit every four years. The first wave of ELSA, the field name of which is 'health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over', went into the field in 2002 and involved field interviews with around 12,000 respondents in over 7,000 households. The second wave which started in 2005 introduced a nurse visit as well as an interview. The third wave, which went into the field in 2006, had a core interview again. It did not include a nurse visit but included a Life History interview, a new interview designed to gather information about the respondent's life from birth up until the present day. At Wave 3 we also introduced a refreshment sample of 2,847 households to replenish the younger age groups (i.e. 50-53 year olds), bringing the total issued sample size to 13,615 households. Wave 4 once again involves a nurse visit.

For the mainstage of the survey, we will again be introducing a new refreshment sample, this time adding respondents aged 50 to 74 years.

Although there are some exceptions (which will be discussed later), the great majority of our sample have already been interviewed by NatCen on four previous occasions: first as part of the Health Survey of England (HSE) from which we drew our ELSA sample, and then for the first, second and third waves of ELSA. Now we will be asking respondents to take part in ELSA for a fourth time. We hope to continue to revisit respondents at least every two years so that we can learn how people's lives change into the future.

Over time, the study will allow us to explore many questions, for example:

• How does people's health and level of disability change over time?
• What explains who has good health in later life and who does not?
• When do people retire and how do they plan for their retirement?
• Do people have enough savings to provide for their older age?
• How do people's activities, relationships and quality of life change over time?
• What is the relationship between these different factors?

ELSA is modelled on a similar study in the US (the Health and Retirement Study). A parallel study has been developed in Europe, the Survey of Health, Ageing and Retirement in Europe. There are also similar studies in many other countries of the world, e.g. Korea, China and elsewhere, so ELSA can be seen as part of an international effort to understand ageing and what it means for people. As a result, we are able to compare experiences across countries and understand how national policies and contexts affect people's lives.

So far, our funding covers four waves of data collection: the surveys held in 2002, 2004 and 2006, and the 2008 survey which we are conducting now. Half of the research budget has been provided by the US National Institute on Aging which also funds the Health and Retirement Study mentioned above. The remaining funding for

the study has been provided by a consortium of UK government departments (including, for example, the Department for Work and Pensions and the Department of Health).

The study is being carried out by a collaboration between the National Centre for Social Research, the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health at University College London (UCL), the Institute for Fiscal Studies (IFS) and academics from other universities. The principal investigator in the research team is Professor Sir Michael Marmot, Head of the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health and Director of the International Centre for Health and Society, UCL. This research has been approved by both the ELSA team and by the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery and Institute of Neurology Joint Research Ethics Committee.

Most aspects of the survey, nurse visit and study procedures for Wave 4 were piloted in November 2007.

You (and respondents) can find out more about the study at www.natcen.ac.uk/elsa/. The report on the findings from Wave 3 will be published in July 2008.

1.2 Summary of the survey design

There are two parts to the survey: an interviewer-administered interview and a visit by a nurse to carry out measurements. Co-operation is entirely voluntary at each stage. Someone may agree to take part in the interviewer stage, but decide not to take part in the nurse visit stage. The results from Wave 2 suggest that most respondents are willing to take part in the nurse visits and find them a positive aspect of the study.

The interviewer and nurse assigned to a survey point will work together as a team.

An advance letter is sent to each selected respondent by the interviewer briefly explaining the survey and its purpose. At the end of their interview, the interviewer will then give the respondent two information leaflets about the nurse visit and DNA sample to provide the respondent with more detail.

Fuller details of the sample are given in Section 2. See Sections 4, 5 and 7 for information about associated documents.

1.3 The interviewer visit

Interviews are administered using Computer-Assisted Personal Interviewing (CAPI).

For each household there is a short **Household Questionnaire** that checks who is still living with the ELSA sample member(s)and collects some basic facts about them and the household. For each selected individual respondent there is an **Individual Questionnaire**, which covers a range of issues including physical health, mental health, economic circumstances etc, and includes a short self-completion paper questionnaire. It is a very long interview, lasting an average of one hour and 45 minutes per person. In effect, this means that in one person sessions, the personal interview takes, on average, one hour and twenty-five minutes. In two-person (concurrent) sessions, they take an average of two hours and five minutes. The

5

length of interviews varies and some respondents will have received very long personal interviews before you visit.

At the end of the interview, the nurse visit is introduced and the interviewer either arranges an appointment for the nurse to visit a few days later or tells the respondent that the nurse will telephone them to arrange the visit (depending on the method you agree with the interviewer).

During their interview respondents will be asked to complete a self completion questionnaire (**blue**), either during or after their interview. If the self-completion is left behind with the respondent then the interviewer may arrange with the respondent for you to collect it when you do your visit. The interviewer will write on the NRF if you need to collect the self completion questionnaire and you will be reminded about this by the CAPI at the beginning of your visit. If the respondent has lost their self-completion questionnaire, please give them a new one to complete. If the respondent has completed the self-completion questionnaire, please ensure that it has the respondent's serial number on and post it back with other documents but NOT with the NRF

There are a few other documents that interviewers give to respondents that you may encounter. The interviewer should have dealt with most of the issues about these documents and so in most cases you will not have to do anything. However, in a small minority of cases the respondent may ask for your help with them. If you send any documents back to the office please make sure that they have the correct serial numbers and person numbers written on them.
1. Cheque letter (**white**) – We are giving respondents a £10 cheque at the end of their interview. If they have any problems please tell them to telephone the office.
2. New consent form for links to administrative data (**yellow**) – Some respondents may have been left this form to think about. If they have filled it in then please check it is complete and return it to the office (NOT with the NRF). The respondent should keep the white carbon copy.
3. New consent form for linkage to NHS register (**pink**) – same as above.

In the very unlikely event that a respondent wants to withdraw their consent for links to administrative data they should write on a piece of paper (or their copy of the consent form):
• their serial number, check letter, person number
• their full name and address
• 'I withdraw my consent for NatCen to link my survey data to health and/or financial administrative data'
• their signature and the date.

Please then return this to the office.

Since Wave 2 we have been carrying out "end of life" interviews if a sample member has died, and we will be carrying out these interviews at Wave 4. We will be approaching a close friend or relative of an eligible ELSA respondent who has died since Wave 3 to do an interview about the deceased. The aim of the end of life interview is to bring closure to the information collected for ELSA.

1.4   The nurse visit

All **CORE MEMBERS** who are interviewed at Wave 4 are eligible for a nurse visit, except for those who are interviewed by proxy. A nurse will be allocated to each sample point to work with the interviewer.

The interviewer should contact you after each interview they do to let you know the following information:

- Whether the respondent(s) agreed or refused to have a nurse visit
- The appointment time (if the interview is making the appointment) or any information about the respondent's availability
- Changes to the respondent's address or telephone number
- Parking instructions if relevant
- Any concerns they have about whether the respondent is able to give blood or fast
- Any other information about the respondent which may be of use – e.g. reluctance or concerns about particular measures

You should telephone the respondent in ALL cases before the visit in order to arrange or confirm the appointment and to discuss preparation for the visit.

The nurse visit is carried out in the respondent's home and involves a series of measurements:
- blood pressure
- grip strength – this is a measure of upper body strength, during which the respondent is asked to squeeze a grip gauge up to three times with each hand
- blood samples – fasting if possible
- standing height
- sitting height
- weight
- waist and hip measurement
- lung function – this is a measure of how much air respondents can blow out from their lungs, and is measured using a spirometer
- balance – respondents are asked to stand in three different positions for up to 30 seconds
- leg raise – respondents under 70 years old are asked to lift one foot off the ground for up to 30 seconds
- chair rises – this is a measure of lower body strength, during which respondents are asked to stand up from a firm chair without using their arms. If they succeed, they are asked to stand up and down as quickly as they can for either five rises if they are aged 70 and over, or up to ten rises if aged 69 and under

If a cause for medical concern is identified during the nurse visit then the respondent's GP will be notified (if the respondent gives prior permission).

Four of the measures we will be taking are *physical performance measures*: grip strength, balance measures, leg raise and chair rises. Taken together with the gait speed (or timed walk) measure which is carried out during the personal interview, these performance tests provide a very good measure of the respondent's physical well-being and are an excellent way of tracking change in health over time.

1.5 Survey materials

The following is a list of documents and equipment you will need for this survey. Before starting work, check that you have received the following supplies.

Document	Colour
Nurse Record Forms (NRFs)	Blue
Nurse Record Forms B (NRF Bs)	Purple
Nurse summary sheet	White
Interim appointment record form	Orange
Consent booklet	Orange
Grip strength measurement card	Yellow
Survey leaflet	Blue
Nurse leaflet	Lilac
Genetics leaflet	Green
Measurement record card for respondent	Lilac
Frankfort plane card	White
Appointment record card	Yellow
Broken appointment card	White
Barcode labels	White
Protocol card for balance measure and leg raise	White
Protocol card for chair rise and grip strength	White
Stopwatch instructions for split time	White

Equipment
The equipment that is required for this project is as follows:
- Insertion tape
- Spirometer, cardboard mouthpieces
- Thermometer and probe
- Stadiometer
- Scales
- Stopwatch
- Omron, cuffs
- Gripometer
- Blood equipment
- Salivettes and log book

It is particularly important that if you have any problems with equipment that you sort them out as soon as possible. We could lose a lot of measurements (e.g. weight) because of equipment not working. If there is a problem with your equipment please contact Brentwood or your supervisor straight away.

With regards to the Tanita THD-305 Scales – Please ensure that you have some spare batteries with you in case you need to replace them. If you need to change the batteries, please claim the money back in the usual way. The batteries used are commonly available. We don't want to lose measurements because of faulty equipment, and you might have to go to back to a household if this happens.

The remainder of the equipment is described in more detail later in the sections on the measurement protocols and in your standard NatCen nurse protocols.

You will receive new ELSA equipment which will be sent out to your home addresses from Brentwood.

2   SAMPLE INFORMATION

2.1   Sample source

The sample for ELSA was originally drawn from the Health Survey for England (HSE). The HSE is a study conducted jointly by the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health, UCL, and the National Centre for Social Research, on behalf of the Department of Health. The major advantage of the HSE sampling source is that extensive data had already been collected about respondents' health (details of morbidity, lifestyle, diets and blood samples). Most ELSA sample members will have had a nurse visit at HSE (as well as at ELSA Wave 2).

2.2   Existing sample

The existing sample comprises two different elements: the Wave 1 sample and the Wave 3 refreshment sample.

A. Wave 1 sample
The majority of the sample were issued at ELSA Wave 1 and were selected from households that participated in the Health Survey for England (HSE). The HSE years selected for Wave 1 were 1998, 1999 and 2001. The majority of our sample was first interviewed as part of the HSE in one of these years. Most were then interviewed a second time at ELSA Wave 1. Wave 1 is considered to be the baseline for ELSA. Therefore, at Wave 2 we only followed up people who were in productive households at Wave 1. This meant that at Wave 2 each issued household had had at least one productive interview at Wave 1.

Most of the Wave 1 sample would have completed a Wave 2 and Wave 3 interview, a Wave 2 nurse visit and some also a Life History interview, however, some sample members may have missed one or more of these interviews. And some sample members have become eligible by moving into an ELSA household since the time of the HSE interview and so may have joined the study later than others.

B. Wave 3 refreshment sample
The existing sample also includes those individuals who were introduced to ELSA at Wave 3 when we refreshed the younger sample members (ages 50-53) so that our sample continued to include the full range of age groups. These sample members were taken from HSE 2001, 2002, 2003 and 2004. We selected people aged 50 to 53 and their Old/Young partners. Again, all of the households issued at Wave 4 from the Wave 3 refreshment sample had a least one productive interview at Wave 3.

2.3   Wave 4 refreshment sample

There is a new refreshment sample at Wave 4, this time covering people aged between 50 and 74.

For Wave 4, we identified people from households that took part in HSE 2006 who could potentially become core members, along with their cohabiting Young or Old

partners. The interviewer may also interview new partners of core members who have joined the household since HSE.

We are issuing 3,504 individuals in 2,116 households as part of the refreshment sample.

2.4   Sample definition

There are two main different types of respondents who are eligible to take part in the study: Core Members and Partners (of which there are different types). The interviewer will attempt to interview all Core Members and Partners. The Core Members are the people who we are most interested in and we want as many Core Members as possible who are interviewed in person at Wave 4 to have a nurse visit.

However, we only want you to carry out a nurse visit with Partners if they request one (to you or the interviewer) as we are less interested in the data from these sample members. We are allowing you to carry out nurse visits with Partners if they request one as we know that some Partners are unhappy that they were not allowed a nurse visit at Wave 2. We have permission from the ethics committee to carry out nurse visits with Partners. You may take all the measures for partners that they wish.

Existing sample

Core Member (CM)

- Original Sample: Someone born on or before 29th February 1952 who was living within a household which took part in HSE 1998, 1999 or 2001 at the time of the HSE interview and was still living in the household sector within England when they were visited at Wave 1. They also must have participated at ELSA Wave 1.
- Wave 3 refreshment sample: Someone aged between 50 and 53 at 1st March 2006 who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2001-2004 and was still living in the household sector within England when they were first approached for ELSA at Wave 3. They must have participated at ELSA Wave 3.

Young Partner (YP)

- Original Sample: A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a Core Member who was living within a household which took part in HSE 1998, 1999 or 2001 at the time of the HSE interview. These Young Partners were born AFTER 29th February 1952.
- Wave 3 refreshment sample: A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a Core Member who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2001, was aged under 50 at 1st March 2006 and was still a cohabiting spouse or partner of a Core Member when first approached for ELSA at Wave 3.

Old partner (OP):

- Wave 3 refreshment sample: A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a Core Member, who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2001, was

aged over 53 at 1ˢᵗ March 2006 and was still a cohabiting spouse or partner of a Core Member when first approached for ELSA at Wave 3.

New Partner (NP)

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a sample member (who was not living in the household at HSE). At each wave we pick up new partners, who have joined the household since the last visit. New partners identified at Wave 1 are called NP1s, new partners identified at Wave 2 are called NP2s, new partners identified at Wave 3 are called NP3s and any new partners found at Wave 4 will be classified as NP4s.

Core Partner (NP)

- These are people who were selected to be potential Core Members from HSE but did have participate at their first ELSA interview (i.e. Wave 1 for the original sample or Wave 3 for the Wave 3 refreshment sample).

Wave 4 Refreshment sample

Potential Core Member:

- Someone aged between 50 and 74 at 1ˢᵗ March 2008 who was living within a household which took part in HSE 2006 and is still living in a household sector in England at the time of the ELSA Wave 4 interview.

Young partner:

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential core member at the time of HSE 2006, who is aged under 50 at 1ˢᵗ March 2008 and who is still a cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential core member at the time of the ELSA Wave 4 interview.

Old partner:

- A cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential core member at the time of HSE 2006, aged over 74 at 1ˢᵗ March 2008 and who is still a cohabiting spouse or cohabiting partner of a potential Core Member at the time of the ELSA Wave 4 interview.

New Partner:

- As with the existing sample, any new partners who are in a cohabiting relationship with a Core Member in the Wave 4 refreshment sample will also be eligible to be interviewed.

Address and information labels

There are two labels on the front of each NRF:

Address Label

The address label has the following information:

```
S: 101304611 T          P: 101   FA: 0
Address 1
Address 2
Address 3
Address 4
Address 5
Post code
T: 020 8898 7907
```

Key:
S = Serial number and check letter. The household serial number is 9 digits long (the individual serial number is 11 digits – 9 digits from the household serial number and 2 digits for the person number)
P = Point number
FA = Field area
T = Telephone number

Information label

There is one information label per address. An example information label is shown below. We have shown only those people in the household who are eligible for the ELSA study, alongside their person numbers (used in the CAPI household grid).

```
                S: 130460311 T

     Pno – Name – Age – Fasted at W2 - Saliva
        01 - Thomas Macintosh - 76 – Yes - Sal
        02 - Ruby Johnson - 69 - No – NoSal
                  - - - -
                  - - - -
```

Key:
 S = Serial number and check letter.

Pno = Person number (used in the CAPI household grid)

Fasted at W2 – Whether or not they fasted at Wave 2
        Yes: Was asked to fast at Wave 2 and did fast
        No: Was asked to fast at Wave 2 and did NOT fast
        (blank): Was not asked to fast at Wave 2 (for whatever reason)

Saliva – Whether will be asked to give a saliva sample or not
        Sal: Will be asked to give saliva sample
        NoSal: Will not be asked to give saliva sample

3   NOTIFYING THE POLICE

The interviewer with whom you will be working will notify the police about the survey and inform them that the two of you will be working in the area. Your interviewer partner will need to collect some details about your car so that (s)he can fill in the necessary details on the letter to be left with the police.

You can then tell respondents that the police know all about the survey. Some respondents find this very reassuring, and some will telephone the police to check that you are a genuine survey worker before agreeing to see you.

4   LIAISING WITH YOUR INTERVIEWER PARTNER

You and your interviewer partner will need to work very closely together, so a good working relationship is essential. **The interviewer has been told to make contact with you to set this up before they begin interviewing respondents.** (See Appendix 1 for a summary of this procedure).

The formal lines of communication between you and your interviewer are described in the next sections. The informal lines are equally important. An important part of the interviewer's job is to keep you fully informed about the outcomes of all his/her attempts to interview people, whether or not they are productive. We want to minimise the length of time between the interview and your visit. **You will therefore need to talk to each other frequently by telephone.** Make sure you let your interviewer know the best times to get in touch with you (which you can write on the appointment preference form).

You should decide together with the interviewer how you are going to make appointments for your visits, i.e. if the interviewer is going to make them for you or if you are going to make them with the respondent by telephone after the interview.

If the interviewer is going to make the appointments for you, let him/her know the days and times on which you are available to see respondents again using the nurse appointment preference form. Make sure you keep a careful note of the times you give her/him. You will need to liaise frequently in order to update this information. **Never** put the interviewer in the situation where (s)he makes an appointment for you in good faith, only to discover you have a prior commitment. Give the interviewer as much flexibility as possible for making appointments. People lead very busy lives nowadays. They are doing something to help us and may not give it the greatest priority.

The interviewer has been asked to give you good warning of all appointments made for you. Make sure the interviewer knows the best times to reach you by telephone. If you want more than two days' notice, tell the interviewer so that she/he can phone through other appointments too.

If you are making the appointments yourself then it may also be helpful for you to give the interviewer a rough idea about your availability so that he/she can let the respondent know.

The interviewer will do everything possible to provide you with an even flow of work and to minimise the number of visits you have to make to an area, but this will be limited by respondent availability. Discuss with the interviewer the time you will need to travel to the area so that he/she can take account of this. Plan together how best to make this appointment system work.

You may also wish to discuss practical details such as parking arrangements.

Where possible, you should be able to see all the people who need a nurse visit in a household one after the other on the same visit. Each visit we expect will take around 1 hour per person. You will of course also need some time to introduce yourself to the household and generally set up equipment. The duration of the visit is likely to vary slightly from nurse to nurse and with respondents of different ages.

Information about each household and details of any appointments that have been made will be passed to you by the interviewer by telephone, and the interviewer-nurse link will also be established. The interviewer will complete each NRF for you, and send on when completed. **However, they will also phone through after each interview as well.** You will have a nurse summary sheet detailing all the households that have been issued in your area and where nurse visits may be required. Please use this to keep an eye on how your cases are going.

4.1 Nurse Summary Sheet

You will have a nurse summary sheet detailing all the NRFs that you should expect to receive from the interviewers. Please keep this near to your telephone, along with your interim appointment record forms. Each time an interviewer phones through an appointment to you, you may wish to open an interim form and complete as directed.

At the end of your assignment, if there are any households for which you have not received a NRF, please call the interviewer to check what the outcome was on those addresses – it is likely that they were not covered by the interviewer, and this information will be useful to us.

The nurse summary sheet has the following information:
- Point number.
- Serial number, address and telephone number of each household.
- Names of those people eligible for nurse visit at point of issue.

For each household you will need to enter:
- The date you received the details from the interviewer
- The outcome for the household:
    - A – At least one person agreed to the nurse visit
    - B – No nurse visit was required
- The date of your appointment and the number of people you measured
- The date(s) you posted the documents back and transmitted the data

4.2 The Nurse Record Form (NRF)

Interviewers are required to complete a Nurse Record Form (NRF) for each issued address (regardless of whether a nurse visit is required).

The Nurse Record Form is both the interviewer's and your responsibility. The interviewer will complete the first two pages. It is your responsibility to fill out the other pages.

When you receive the NRF write on the box on the front the date you received it from the interviewer.

On the grid on page 2 the nurse visit status will either be 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. **Contact only those persons for whom <u>code</u> 1 or 4** has been indicated – these are the household members who agreed both to be interviewed **and** to see you. Code 1 indicates that a core member agreed the nurse visit. Code 4 indicates that Partner requested a nurse visit. Code 2 indicates a Core Member was interviewed but refused to see you. Code 3 indicates a Core Member could not be interviewed (e.g. they were mentally

incapable, refused, etc). Code 5 indicates that a Partner did not request a nurse visit. In the column to the left of each person's name is their **Person Number**. Whenever you enter a serial number for that person you must use this and **only** this Person Number.

Occasionally you will find that someone in the household with code 2 (Core Member who refused nurse), code 3 (Core Member who was not interviewed) or code 5 (Partner who did not request nurse visit) decides they want to have a nurse visit after all. If they are code 2 (i.e. Core Member who refused nurse visit) or code 4 (Partner who did not request nurse visit) you **can** take the measurements, as these people have already completed a full interview. Make a note on the NRF explaining what has happened. If they are code 3 (i.e. Core Member who was not interviewed) you **cannot** take any measurements. Under no circumstances must you measure an individual before an interviewer has completed a full interview on CAPI.

The shaded column on page 2 will indicate for each respondent whether or not the interviewer left behind a self completion which you need to collect and return to the office (see Section 1.3 for more info).

You should complete the rest of this form as you begin contacting the address:
- Enter the calls record as normal at question 8. Include the date when you called and what the status of that call was.
- Once you have made an appointment with the respondent there is space on the top of the front page to record the date of the appointment.
- Enter the outcome code for all respondents eligible for nurse visit at question 9.
- Enter the reason for refusal at question 10 (very important for us to understand).
- Enter details of broken appointments and other unproductives at question 11.
- For all productive households – enter for whom you obtained a consent booklet and a completed self-completion questionnaire at question 12.
- Code the final household outcome code at question 13, and transfer it to the box on the top right of the front page of the NRF.

If there was more than one eligible sample member in the household and one of them has moved to a different address then the interviewer will trace the person who has moved and, if it is in their area, they will attempt to interview them at their new address. In these cases the interviewer will create a '**NRF B**' and will send you a NRF B in the post. In the CAPI program this new household will have the same serial number as the first household but with a '2' at the end rather than a '1'. The **purple** NRF B is almost identical to the **blue** NRF. The only difference is that it won't have NRF labels on the front so the details of the sample members will be written on by the interviewer. You will not be issued with new barcode labels for the person who has moved so use the same ones you were issued with. You may want to cross through the address on the top left of the sheet for your information.

Return completed NRFs and NRF Bs to the office.

See Section 10.1 for more details about the NRF and how to complete it.

4.3   The interim appointment form

It is possible that you or the interviewer will set up appointments earlier than the NRF can arrive and before the information is transferred across the link. In these cases you will need to complete an interim appointment form (orange). The interviewer will

tell you over the phone the following information that you will need to write onto this form.

Complete the following details on page 1:
- Enter the household serial number, name, address, and telephone number.
- Write any additional useful information (e.g. parking information).
- Enter the date the information was phoned through by the interviewer, and the date of the household interview.

Complete grid on page 2 for each respondent eligible for a nurse visit:-
- enter their Person Number
- enter their full name and title (eg Mr. John Anderson)
- circle a code to indicate their sex (1= male, 2=female)
- enter their age at the date of the Household interview
- enter nurse status:
  - ring code 1 if that person is a Core Member and agreed to see the nurse
  - ring code 2 if that person is a Core Member and refused to see the nurse
  - ring code 3 if that person is a Core Member and was not interviewed – no visit needed
  - ring code 4 if that person is a Partner and requested a nurse visit
  - ring code 5 if that person is a Partner and did not request a nurse visit
- enter the appointment date and time (if appropriate)

Always make sure you **read back the person number and name** to the interviewer so that you are both sure the information has been transferred correctly, and check against your nurse summary sheet. It is essential that this part of the process is completed successfully.

5 WHAT THE RESPONDENT KNOWS ABOUT YOUR VISIT

The interviewer introduces your visit at the end of the interview by reading out the following:

There are two parts to this survey. You have just helped with us with the first part. We hope you will also help us with the second part, which is a visit by a qualified nurse to collect more medical information and carry out some measurements. (I would like to make an appointment for the nurse to come round and explain some more about what is required. May I suggest some dates and times and see when you are free?)

The box below shows the general points given to interviewers to help them answer questions about your visit.

Information you may need to know if the respondent asks you questions about the nurse visit

- It is an integral part of the survey - the information the nurse collects will make the survey even more valuable.
- The nurse is highly qualified (Grade E or above). They have all had extensive experience, working in hospitals, health centres etc, and have also been especially trained for this survey.
- If the respondent wants, they will be given the results of the measurements carried out by the nurse. If they like, this information will also be sent to their GP.
- They are not committing themselves in advance to agreeing to everything the nurse wants to do. The nurse will ask separately for permission to do each test - so the respondent can decide at the time if they do not want to help with a particular one.
- An independent Research Ethics Committee has been consulted and has given approval to the survey.

If a person is reluctant, the interviewer is asked to stress that all they wish to do is arrange for you to go and explain what is involved. They point out that by agreeing to see you they are not necessarily agreeing to take part in all, or any, of the tests. We hope your general professional approach will convince nervous respondents more effectively than can an interviewer.

Unlike other studies, all respondents will be aware that they will be invited to give us a blood sample before the nurse visit. There are two reasons for this. Firstly, respondents will be asked to fast (if appropriate) before giving blood and, as you will only be visiting them once, they need to be told about this beforehand. Secondly, two of the blood samples are taken for the purpose of genetics research and so we are required by law to give respondents enough time to decide whether they want to give consent for their DNA to be extracted from a blood sample you may take.

At the end of the interview each respondent is given a yellow appointment record card describing preparation needed for your visit (see below), and a green genetics leaflet which explains the genetics research. The interviewer will also give each eligible respondent a lilac nurse leaflet which briefly describes the purpose of your visit.

5.1   Appointment Record Card

The interviewer will give each eligible respondent a yellow appointment record card. This confirms the appointment time (if appropriate) and reminds them that we would like them to avoid eating, smoking, drinking alcohol or doing any vigorous exercise for 30 minutes before you arrive. It also asks them to wear light, non-restrictive clothing.

A copy of the appointment record card is in your workpack for your information. You will need to go through it very carefully with the respondent when you telephone them before your visit (see Section 6.1 and Appendix 2).

Since we are asking some respondents to fast for the blood samples, the card also gives information about what they can eat on the day of their appointment. If the nurse visit is before 1pm, the respondents are asked not to eat or drink anything (apart from water) on the day of the appointment. If the nurse appointment is between 1pm and 6pm, the respondents can have a light breakfast of items listed on the appointment record card before 8am but are not to eat or drink anything (except water) after 1pm. If the appointment is after 6pm, they are instructed that they can have a usual breakfast and a light lunch of items listed on the appointment record card before 1pm. They are asked not to eat or drink anything (except water) after 1pm.

If you ask a respondent to fast, you should tell them to drink water during the fast. This is also written on the appointment record card to remind respondents.

We would ask that you let the respondent know that you will be contacting them again the night before the visit to encourage them to remind them of the fasting rules (if appropriate) and to emphasises the importance of drinking water if they are fasting.

6   WHAT TO DO ON INITIAL CONTACT

6.1   Telephoning respondents before the visit

Your initial contact with respondents should be by telephone. You should keep your introduction short and concise. Some of the people you approach may be hesitant about continuing with the survey, and if you say too much you may simply put them off. The general rule is keep your initial introduction brief, simple, clear and to the immediate point. An example of how to introduce yourself on the telephone is given below.

Say who you are:

   "I am a nurse called …."

Say who you work for:

   "I work for The National Centre for Social Research"

Remind respondents about their interview:

   "A few days ago you saw an interviewer about the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing and (s)he told you that I would like to come and see you." (Remind respondent of appointment, if already set up by the interviewer).

For most people this will be enough. They will be happy to talk to you about preparations for your visit and all you will have to do is explain what your visit will cover and what you want them to do. Others will be reluctant and need further persuading. Build on what has gone before. Be prepared to answer questions about the survey. Some respondents may have forgotten what the interviewer told them about the survey's purpose or what your visit involves. You should therefore be prepared to explain again the purpose of the study and about your visit. You may also need to answer questions, for example, about how the household was sampled. Some points you might need to cover are shown in the following box.

- *who you are working for* – the National Centre for Social Research (NatCen), University College London (UCL) and the Institute for Fiscal Studies (IFS)
- *who is funding the study* – half of the funding is from various government departments and the other half is from the National Institute on Aging in the United States.
- *why the study is being carried out* – (see Section 1).
- *what you are going to do* – (see Section 1.4).
- *how the respondent was selected* (see Section 2) Once a household has been selected, we cannot replace it with another. This is particularly important for ELSA as it is a panel study and we are trying to measure how people change over time.
- *the confidential nature of the study* – individual information is not released to anyone outside the research team.
- *how much time you need* – this varies a bit but it is best to allow around 60 minutes for each person plus another 15 minutes per household (to put equipment away and so on).

Only elaborate if you need to, introducing one new idea at a time. Do **not** give a full explanation right away - you will not have learned what is most likely to convince that particular person to take part. Do not quote points from the boxes except in response to questions raised by the respondent.

Be careful to avoid calling your visit a "health check". One of the most common reasons given for respondents refusing to see the nurse is "I don't need a medical check - I have just had one". Avoid getting yourself into this situation. You are asking the respondent to help with a survey.

If the respondent is willing for you to carry out your visit you will need to go through the appointment record card with them and do the following:
1. Confirm or arrange the date and time of your appointment.
2. Explain that they should not eat, smoke, drink alcohol or do any vigorous exercise for 30 minutes before your visit.
3. Ask them to wear light, non-restrictive clothing and to avoid wearing thick belts or long garments that will prevent you from seeing their feet (this is important for the physical performance measures).
4. Remind them to drink a good amount of water if they are fasting.
5. Find out if they are eligible to have a blood sample taken by asking if they:
   - have a clotting or bleeding disorder
   - have ever had a fit / convulsion - Ensure they DO NOT give blood if they have EVER suffered a fit, even if this occurred in early childhood.
   - are taking anticoagulant drugs (such as Warfarin, protamine or acenocoumarol)
   - are pregnant (not very likely with ELSA respondents!).
6. If they are eligible to have a blood sample taken then you will need to determine if they are eligible to fast. Respondents will NOT be eligible to fast if they:
   - are aged 80 or over
   - are diabetic and on treatment
   - are malnourished or otherwise unfit to fast in your judgement (One of the pieces of information you may want from the interviewer when they telephone you after their visit is if the respondent seems particularly frail).

If they are eligible and willing to fast, then you will need to explain the fasting rules (see Section 5.1). Emphasise that they can take their medication as normal.

6.2   Being persuasive

It is essential to persuade reluctant people to take part, if at all possible.

You will need to tailor your arguments to the particular household, meeting their objections or worries with reassuring and convincing points. This is a skill that will develop as you get used to visiting respondents. If you would like to discuss ways of persuading people to take part, speak to your Nurse Supervisor (or your Area Manager).

6.3   Broken appointments

If someone is out when you arrive for an appointment, it may be a way of telling you they have changed their mind about helping you. On the other hand, they may have simply forgotten all about it or had to go out for an urgent or unexpected reason.

In any case, make every effort to re-contact the person and fix another appointment. Start by leaving a **Broken Appointment Card** at the house saying that you are sorry that you missed them and that you will call back when you are next in the area. Add a personal note to the card. Try telephoning them to find out what the problem is. Allay any misconceptions and fears. Make them feel they are important to the success of the survey. A chat with your interviewer partner might help. (S)he might be able to give you an indication of what the particular respondent's fears might be, and may have notes that would tell you when would be the most likely time to find the respondent at home. Keep on trying until you receive a definite outcome of some sort.

6.4   The number of calls you must make

You are asked to keep a full account of each call you make at a household on the **Nurse Record Form**. Complete a column for each call you make, include telephone calls to the household as well as personal visits. Note the exact time (using the 24-hour clock) you made the call, and the date on which you made it. In the notes section keep a record of the outcome of each call - label your notes with the call number.

You must make at least **4 personal visits per respondent** before you can give up. Each of these calls must be at different times of the day and on different days of the week. However, we hope you will make a lot more than four calls to get a difficult-to-track down respondent. If you fail to make contact, keep trying.

6.5   Approaching respondents in institutions

It is possible that a respondent who is eligible for a nurse interview has moved into an institution (i.e. a nursing or a care home). Respondents in institutions are still eligible for a nurse visit as long as they have an interview in person.

If any of your respondents have moved into an institution you must ensure that the interviewer has provided you with the details of the contact person at the institution, such as a Care Home Manager. Please contact this person (before contacting the respondent) to explain the purpose of the survey and content of the nurse interview. It is important that you explain the measurements that are involved and check whether it would be safe to carry out each of them with the respondent.

If the institutional contact agrees to the nurse visit you will need to check that the respondent is contactable by phone, so you can explain the nurse visit, and if so that you have the correct details for them. If you are unable to contact the respondent by telephone you will need to visit the respondent in person before their nurse interview to explain what it involves and what they need to do to prepare for the nurse visit (e.g. fasting).

Please bear in mind when visiting institutional residents that although they have all been capable of completing an interview with the interviewer, as the nurse you must make your own assessment as to whether they are capable of understanding and consenting to the nurse measurements, as well as physically capable. If you feel that a procedure has not been understood please DO NOT take the measurement.

7   CARRYING OUT THE NURSE VISIT

7.1   Who to visit

You can only interview and measure respondents who have completed a full individual interview with the interviewer and who are core sample members (or are Partners who have requested a nurse visit). Respondents must have completed this interview **before** you see them.

7.2   Nurse visit documents

The Nurse Schedule is on computer (CAPI). As well as the computer schedule, you will complete three other documents during the interview itself: the consent booklet, the measurement record card, and the grip strength record card. The consent booklet contains the forms the respondent has to sign to give written consent for:

-    blood pressure readings to be sent to their GP
-    blood samples to be taken
-    blood test results to be sent to their GP
-    blood sample for storage for future analysis
-    blood sample for DNA extraction and storage
-    lung function readings to be sent to their GP
-    saliva sample to be taken

7.3   General tips on use of the documents and computer program

Read out the questions in the Nurse Schedule **exactly as worded**. This is very important to ensure comparability of answers. You may think you could improve on the wording. Resist the temptation to do so. Enter the code number beside the response appropriate to that respondent indicating the answers received or the action you took.

Some questions take the form of an instruction to you to enter something without needing to ask the respondent a question. In most cases these instructions have "NURSE:" written at the beginning of them.

When you get a response to a question which makes you feel that the respondent has not really understood what you were asking or the response is ambiguous, repeat the question. If necessary, ask the respondent to say a bit more about their response.

7.4   Preparing the documents/computer

Before you leave home, you should connect your computer to the modem (separate instructions about this are provided) and pick up any work which is ready for you. To ensure that the information from the interviewer has been transferred onto your computer, you should view the household schedule(s) for the household(s) that you intend to visit on that trip. If the interviewer's information has been successfully

transferred, the computer will show you the information about the members of that household, and you can go ahead with for that household. If the information has not been transferred electronically, it will ask you if you want to enter the information manually. It is better to wait until the information is transferred electronically, but if you have an imminent appointment, you will need to enter it manually from the NRF or interim appointment record.

If there is a household with two sample members in it and one of them has moved to a new address and the information has not been transferred in time for your visit then you will need to open a new schedule for this household in the CAPI. To do this:
• Go into the address menu and select the original household serial number.
• Select 'Create new household' [Alt N].
• Enter '2' when asked for the household number.
• (The check letter will be one higher than for household 1 (ie if it was 'G' for household 1, it will be 'H' for household 2)).

When you enter this new household schedule you should check that it is the right one by looking at the serial number and/or viewing the information about the household members. You should also check carefully that you enter the respondent's correct serial number on all the documents.

7.5   Introducing your measurement tasks

The interviewer will have introduced your visit, but has been told to give only a brief outline of what it is about. (S)he will have told respondents that you are the best person to explain what your visit is about.

So, at the beginning of your visit, before you make any measurements, you will need to explain what you hope to do during your visit and to reassure nervous respondents that every stage is optional.

If the respondent wishes, they and their GP will be given their blood pressure and lung function readings. If they consent to giving us a blood sample, they will be given the results of the blood test (by letter) and these can also be sent to their GP if they wish.

8   THE CONSENT BOOKLET

Never prepare the consent booklet in advance of your visit. There is a serious danger that you will use the wrong one for the wrong person. It is all too easy to do in the stress of the moment.

Use a blue pen when completing the orange booklets, and ensure that signatures are always in pen, not pencil. Use capital letters and write clearly. Do not erase any of the personal information. If necessary, cross out errors and rewrite so that any corrections can be seen.

Write the address at which you are interviewing in the box at the top of the Consent Booklet. Stick a serial number barcode in the appropriate box. Be sure you use the correct barcode for the respondent – check their name and date of birth on the sheet of barcode labels. Accuracy is vital.

Enter your Nurse Number at Item 1 and the date on which you are interviewing at Item 2.

Complete Items 3 to 5 <u>before</u> you start using the computer to collect the information from the respondent.

At Item 3 record the **full** name of the respondent. We will be using this to write a thank-you letter to the respondent giving them their test results (if they wish), and to write to their GP (with their permission) to give him/her their test results. The name by which the GP knows the respondent is checked, if appropriate, during the interview. This may, for example, be a maiden name.

Ask the respondent for his/her date of birth and enter this in the boxes provided at Item 5. The respondent may say they have already given it to the interviewer. Explain that you have been asked to get it again as it will help ensure the right documents get put together.

Items 6 to 8 are completed during the course of your interview.

At Item 6 you write in the name, address and telephone number of the respondent's GP if the respondent gives consent for blood pressure, lung function and/or blood test results to be sent to the GP. If a respondent does not know the name of her/his GP, leave the top line blank (otherwise the computer will send out nonsense letters like *Dear Dr. Ash Grove Practice*).

Fill in the full name and address of the GP on each individual's consent booklet for a household, even when all members have the same GP. Each individual is treated separately once they reach the office.

At Item 7 record how complete you believe the GP address to be. If you are sure that a letter posted out of the area to that address would arrive, then ring code 1.

Item 8 is very important. Throughout the visit you record here the outcome of your requests for permission for:

a)   The blood pressure results to be sent to the GP
b)   Blood samples to be taken
c)   Blood sample results to be sent to their GP

d) Blood sample results to be sent to the respondent
e) Blood sample storage for future analysis
f) Blood sample for DNA extraction and storage
g) Lung function results to be sent to the GP
h) Saliva sample to be collected

By the end of the interview every respondent should have **EIGHT** codes ringed at Item 8.

There are FIVE different consent forms contained in the consent booklet:

1   Blood pressure results to GP.

2 a)   Blood sample to be taken.

2 b)   NatCen to inform GP of blood result.

2 c)   Remaining blood to be stored for future analysis.

3   Extraction and storage of DNA for use in future medical research studies.

4   Lung function results to GP.

5   Saliva sample to be taken

The CAPI will prompt you to complete these different consent forms as you go through the nurse schedule. You will be prompted to:
- ask the respondent to read, sign and date the form;
- to circle the appropriate consent code on the front of the Consent Booklet.

The Consent booklet also contains two despatch notes for the blood samples. These are described in Section 12D.

9   THE NURSE SCHEDULE

9.1   Organising the interview

Before setting out to carry out any interviews, you must check to make sure that you have received the household information through manual input. You will not be able to conduct the interview without having done this.

You should also have contacted the respondent(s) before visiting the household to establish whether bloods are likely to be taken and whether he/she should fast (see Section 5.1).

When you arrive at the household, before starting to carry out your interview, check whether any of the people you have come to see have eaten, smoked, drunk alcohol or done any vigorous exercise in the last 30 minutes. This could affect their measurements. If someone has done any of these things, arrange to see the other eligible member(s) of the household first in order to give time for the effects to wear off. In addition you will be asked by the CAPI to check whether the respondent has fasted for the specified time for the blood test.

Similarly if someone in the household wants to eat, smoke or drink alcohol in the near future (e.g. one person is going out and wants a snack before they leave) then try to measure that person first. Adapt your measurement order to the needs of the household.

You may feel that if you try to rearrange things in this way, you are likely to lose an interview with someone you may not be able to contact again. In such cases, give priority to getting the interview, rather than rearranging the order.

9.2   Getting into the Nurse Schedule

Once you have logged on to CMS, the first menu displayed is the **MAIN MENU** screen from which all subsequent menus and screens are selected. The **MAIN MENU** allows you to select several options on the work you want to commence. To access ELSA nurse work, you will need to select **VIEW AMEND LOADED WORK.** This display's the projects/slots by survey month that have been loaded on to your laptop.

To get into the nurse schedule, select **P8796** which will then display a screen with all serial numbers of all the addresses in your sample (plus related information). Use the arrow keys to select the household you would like to work on, then press <Enter>.

You are now in the nurse schedule and ready to start entering data.

You MUST practice at home before 'going live', at the **MAIN MENU** you can select working at home _**PRACTICE INTERVIEW** _ select project. The screen displays all the address serial numbers for practice interviewing (calls will not be made/entered when practice interviewing). **Do not** use a practice interview slot for a visit to a respondent's home.

9.3   Household information

The first thing you may be asked to do is to enter the first line of the address.

ScrOut
This screen will be displayed when entering details manually from the interim appointment form.

HHDate
This is necessary to allow the computer to calculate the respondent's age at the time of the interviewer visit, as this is the age that dictates which sections of the schedule apply. You will find this date at Q.3 on the NRF.

Intro – OC
This set of questions will appear if you have to enter this information manually. You will be asked to enter the data found on page 2 of the interim record form, i.e. person number, name, sex, age and outcome of interviewer visit. From this information, the computer will work out how many individual schedules are required, and which questions should be asked of each individual. You will also be asked to enter whether or not the respondent is eligible for the saliva sample by looking at the label on the front of the NRF. This is printed on the NRF Information Label under Saliva. If it says 'Sal' on the label they are eligible for the saliva sample; if it says 'NoSal' they are not eligible.

It is important that you enter the individuals in ascending order of person number. Otherwise, you will find it very confusing to find your way around the computer program.

More
At the end of the information for each individual, the computer will ask you if there is anyone else who was seen by the interviewer. If you enter 'yes', another row on the household grid will be created for you to complete. If you enter 'no', that signifies that you have entered details of all eligible persons in that household.

If, after entering 'no' at *More*, you realise that there are other household members to be added, you can do this by pressing <End> then the Up Arrow key, and changing *More* from 'no' to 'yes'.

OpenDisp
This will summarise the information that you have entered, so that you can check it is correct before proceeding. Note that it will only display information about individuals who were interviewed by the interviewer, as these are the only individuals who *you* can interview.

For all individuals who were seen by the interviewer, *OpenDisp* shows the person number, name, sex, age, and whether or not a nurse visit was agreed.

SchDisp
In addition to the details given at *OpenDisp*, this gives you the schedule number for each respondent. Once you have checked the grid at *SchDisp*, press <Ctrl+Enter> to bring up the Parallel Blocks screen (see Section 9.15), from which you can either exit the household (by pressing <Alt+Q>), or select an individual schedule (by highlighting the schedule and pressing <Enter>), or go into the admin block (see Section 9.14).

9.4   Individual information

The individual information should be collected when you are in the household.

Info

If the respondent has already agreed to a nurse visit, this question will check that you wish to interview him/her. You should code 'yes' if you want to carry on with the interview straight away, and 'no' if the respondent has changed his/her mind about being interviewed. If neither of these options apply, you should press <Ctrl + Enter> and select one of the other individual schedules.

RefInfo

If the respondent did not agree to a nurse visit, you still have to enter a small amount of information. This is because people sometimes change their minds about seeing the nurse, once they see other household members being measured. If a 'refused' respondent does have a change of heart, code 'yes', and the schedule will continue. If you code 'no', you will be taken right to the end of the schedule.

StrtNur/NurDate/DateOK

The start time and date are necessary because the computer's internal time is not always right. The date is also used to check the respondent's age.

NDoBD - DispAge

These questions act as a check that you are in the right schedule, and that you have recorded the respondent's date of birth correctly.

IntSc1 – IntSc4

Please check page 2 of the NRF to see whether or not the interviewer arranged with the respondent for you to collect the Blue self-completion questionnaire and code this at IntSc1. Check with the respondent whether they have completed it yet or not:
- If the respondent has already completed the self-completion questionnaire and it has been sent back to the office then code 1 at IntSc2. You do not need to do anything further about this.
- If the respondent has completed the questionnaire but not yet returned it, you will be instructed by the CAPI to put the questionnaire in a pre-paid envelope and post it back to the office. Please do NOT return the questionnaire with the NRF.
- If the respondent has not yet completed the questionnaire, then please ask them to complete it. If they no longer have the questionnaire then please give them a new copy. Again please do NOT return the questionnaire with the NRF.

9.5   Blood pressure

BPMod-BPOffer

Everyone (except those who are pregnant) is eligible for blood pressure measurements. The protocol in the NatCen standard nurse protocols explains how to take blood pressure readings. You will be taking three readings.

BPConst - If you code 'refused' here, the computer will skip you past the measurement. You should code 'unable' if the respondent is prepared to co-operate, but for some reason it is not possible to take the measurement (e.g. the Omron is

broken or there is some physical reason). In either case, you will be asked to record the reason.

ConSubX - Blood pressure can be higher than normal immediately after eating, smoking, drinking alcohol or taking vigorous exercise. This is why respondents are asked to avoid doing these for 30 minutes before you arrive. As already suggested (in Section 9.1) if you can juggle respondents within a household around to avoid having to break this "half-hour" rule, do so. If you are able to do this remember to change your answer at this question so it shows that they haven't done the activity (i.e. smoked) in the past 30 minutes. But sometimes this will not be possible and you will have to take their blood pressure within this time period - in which case enter all the codes that apply.

OMRONNo - Always note down the NatCen serial number for the Omron you are using. Sometimes we identify an equipment problem and wish to be able to track down all readings that have been taken using the particular piece of equipment.

CufSize - See the NatCen standard nurse protocols for how to select the correct cuff size. If you have a particularly large respondent and the large adult cuff is too small, contact your Nurse Supervisor. She holds a small stock of "thigh" cuffs which can be used to take the blood pressure of very large people. These are used on the arm in the same way as the ordinary cuffs. If you use one of these cuffs, record in the CAPI *Extra large adult cuff* used by opening a memo. If the respondent has a very small arm then you may use a small cuff and record this in a memo in the CAPI.

AirTemp – (See also the NatCen standard nurse protocols)

Blood pressure can be affected by air temperature. For this reason, we wish to measure the air temperature in the room at the time blood pressure is being taken. You are supplied with a thermometer and probe.

Wait until you have got your respondent resting with their blood pressure cuff on. Then set up the thermometer on a surface close to where they are sitting. Immediately prior to taking blood pressure, record the temperature. Then switch the thermometer off so that the battery does not run flat.

Remember to check that the thermometer has reached its final reading. It can take several minutes to do this if it is, say, moved from a cold car to a warm house.

If the air temperature is not within the specified range (15-25°C), please try to alter it – perhaps by opening or closing windows and/or doors.

BPReady – This instruction reminds you of the five minute wait, and to check that the 'Ready to measure' symbol is lit before taking the readings. It also reminds you that during the wait you can prepare the documents, and equipment if appropriate, for the rest of Nurse Visit. The documents are:
- Consent booklet
- Grip strength measurement card
- Measurement record card

BPRead - Record the blood pressure readings in the order shown on the screen. Double check each entry as you make it to ensure you have correctly entered the reading. If you have got to this point and then become aware that you are not going to be able to get a reading after all, you should enter '996' then press <End>. This will automatically enter '999' in each box, to save you having to type it in 12 times.

YNoBP - If you did not get any full readings, you are asked to enter one of three codes. Code 1 should be used if you attempted to take a blood pressure measurement but were unsuccessful. Use code 2 if you did not attempt to take blood pressure for reasons other than a refusal. If you got a refusal, use code 3.

NAttBPD - If you failed to get a reading, or you only managed to obtain one or two readings, enter a code to show what the problem was. If necessary, write in full details at *OthNBP.*

DifBPC - Code whether the readings were obtained without problem, or whether any problems were experienced.

GPRegB, GPSend, ConsFrm1 - If you obtained at least one blood pressure reading, you are asked to collect details of the respondent's GP. If the person agrees to the results going to their GP, turn to the second page of the consent booklet (**Consent Form 1 - Blood Pressure to GP**). Explain you have to get written consent in order to send the blood pressure readings. Fill in the respondent's name at the top of the form. Ask the respondent to read, sign and date the form.

Then turn to the front of the consent booklet and ring consent code 01. Ask the respondent for the name, address and telephone number of their GP. If possible, obtain the postcode. Record this at items 6 and 7 of the consent booklet. If your respondent does not know their GP's full address and/or postcode, look it up in the relevant telephone directory later (public libraries hold telephone directories for the whole country). Do your best to get hold of the phone number as well - including the local area code. You may find it useful to keep a notebook containing the address details of local GPs given by previous respondents, as if you are working in the same area, you will almost certainly come across several people with the same GP, and this will save you having to keep looking up the same GP's details if a respondent cannot give them to you.

BPOffer - Offer the respondent his/her blood pressure readings. If (s)he would like them, enter them on the measurement record card (MRC), which you will have in your work packs. Remember to fill in the details on the front of the MRC including your name and the date of the nurse visit. If a respondent has a raised blood pressure you must give her/him advice based on the result. This will be calculated by the computer and will appear on the screen for you to read out exactly as written. Write any advice given onto the MRC.

It is **not** the purpose of this survey to provide respondents with medical advice. Nevertheless, many respondents will ask you what their blood pressure readings mean. The NatCen standard nurse protocols contain detailed guidelines on how to inform respondents about their blood pressure readings. Make sure you are very familiar with this guidance. We wish it to be strictly followed. It is very important that as little anxiety as possible is caused, but at the same time we have a duty to advise people to see their GPs if their blood pressure is raised.

9.6   Grip Strength

MMGSWil
The preamble explains what will be required for the grip strength measurement. Then all respondents are asked if they are willing to take part in the measurement. If they are unwilling or unable, you will be asked to record the reason.

MMGSDom
This question asks about which is the respondent's dominant hand. If the respondent is ambidextrous then enter either hand and put a note about this in a memo.

MMGSSta
Check that the respondent has not had a recent hand injury, or surgery to either hand in the last six months. Record whether the respondent has the use of both hands. If they do not have the use of one (or both) of their hands, specify which hand(s) they are unable to use - If the respondent has use of only one hand please record this as the dominant hand, and if the respondent is unable to use either hand, the measurement will be stopped.

MMGSInt
It is important you explain and **demonstrate** the test procedure. Position the respondent correctly, adjust the gripometer to their hand size (see the NatCen standard nurse protocols) and ensure it is reset to zero. Explain the procedure again and demonstrate it. Let the respondent have a practice with one hand. Be sure to reset the gripometer to zero afterwards.

MMGSN1-MMGSD3
Record three measurements for each hand if the respondent has use of both hands, starting with the reading for the non-dominant hand, followed by the reading for the dominant hand. If the respondent does not have use of both hands, record the three measurements for the hand that the respondent does have the use of.

MMGSTP – MMGSPrO
Record the respondent's position during the test and any problems taking the measures.

9.7   Blood sample

BlIntro
All sample members who give consent are eligible for a blood sample to be taken. The only exceptions to this rule are people with clotting or bleeding disorders, people with a history of fits or convulsions, people who are currently on anticoagulant drugs (eg Warfarin, protamine, acenocoumarol) and pregnant women.

ClotB
Explain the purpose and procedure for taking blood. Check if the respondent has a clotting or bleeding disorder or is on anticoagulant drugs, such as Warfarin, protamine, acenocoumarol. These are very uncommon. If you find someone with these problems, **do not** attempt to take blood, even if the disorder is controlled.

By clotting or bleeding disorders we mean conditions such as haemophilia and low platelets, ie thrombocytopenia. There are many different types of bleeding/clotting disorders but they are all quite rare. The reason these respondents are excluded from blood sampling is that:
   a) the integrity of their veins is extremely precious
   b) we do not wish to cause prolonged blood loss

For the purposes of blood sampling, those who have had, for example, a past history of thrombophlebitis, a deep venous thrombosis, a stroke caused by a clot, a myocardial infarction, or an embolus are NOT considered to have clotting disorders.

Some respondents might be taking anticoagulant drugs such as Warfarin, protamine, acenocoumarol which thins their blood so that they do not stop bleeding easily. If this is the case, then do not take a blood sample. You will need to check this with respondents, particularly with the elderly.

Aspirin therapy is not a contraindication to blood sampling.

If you are uncertain whether a condition constitutes a contraindication to blood sampling, the Survey Doctor will be happy to answer your queries.

Fit
Respondents who have ever had a fit (eg epileptic fit, convulsion) should not be asked to provide a blood sample. This applies even if the fit(s) occurred some years ago.

BSWill
This is the initial verbal consent to take a sample. If the respondent refuses, you will record why and the module will be skipped.

FastAsk
You should have been in contact with the respondent before visiting the household to determine if it was safe for them to fast. If you advised them that it was not safe to fast you should code 2. If the respondent is aged 80 or over they should not fast, but this will be automatically calculated and this question will not appear. In either case you should take a sample which would not include the fasting tube.

If you determined that it *was* safe for the respondent to fast, or did not manage to contact them, you will now ask further questions about when and what they last ate.

DateLEat - BIReady
These questions determine whether the respondent can give a fasting sample, i.e. whether they have fasted for a sufficiently long time and have eaten only the food specified on the appointment record card. See Section 12D for more detail. Note that the CAPI calculates this from the time on your laptop, so it is important to check that your laptop displays the correct time and date. However, we have now added new questions to check that the CAPI's calculations about how many days and hours ago the respondent last ate are correct. If they are not correct you should code this in the CAPI and it will ask you to give the correct details which will be used to work out whether the respondent is eligible to give a fasting blood sample or not.

BSCons Code14 – Obtaining consents
As blood taking is an invasive procedure we need to obtain written consent as well as verbal consent to take it. This has to be obtained from the respondent **in all cases**. If you **cannot** obtain written consent, the computer will direct you to ring consent codes 04, 06, 08, 10, and 12 on the consent booklet and filter you round the remaining questions.

There are three further written consents we wish to obtain in relation to blood sampling – consent to send the results to the GP, consent to store a small amount of the blood, and consent for the extraction and storage of DNA from the sample. You should seek to obtain all these consents before you take any blood. On **no** account should you ever take blood before you have obtained written consent to do so from the respondent.

Small quantities of blood are being stored in special freezers in order that further analysis may be undertaken in the future. Future analysis will definitely **not** involve a test for viruses (e.g. HIV (AIDS) test).

If a respondent queries why we are analysing their DNA again, this is because we would like to examine any changes in telomere length. A helpscreen has been added to the DNA consent question *ConsDNA*. The questions on the CAPI take you step by step through all the procedures for obtaining consents. Make sure you follow these carefully – recording consent codes as instructed and giving reasons for refusals, if applicable. There are two blood sample consent forms – Consent Form 2 (with parts a, b and c); and Consent Form 3. For each consent required, the CAPI will direct you which sections to complete and what to code on the front of the consent booklet.

In summary:
- Try to reassure respondents about the process, and be prepared to answer their concerns. You will need to explain to the respondent the need for written consent and how important it is.

- Obtain written consents on '**Consent Forms 2 - Blood Samples'** and **'Consent Form 3 – Genetics Study'.** Remember to enter the respondent's name at the head of these forms before asking the respondent to sign.

- Obtain consent to take a blood sample.
- Obtain consent to send results to GP.
- Obtain consent to store blood.
- Obtain consent for extraction and storage of DNA.
- Check that you have ringed the correct consent codes on the front of the consent booklet.

Taking a blood sample

Having checked that you have all the appropriate signatures, and ringed the appropriate codes, you are ready to take the blood sample. See the protocol in Section 12D for how to proceed. The CAPI will only direct you to take samples for which the respondent has given consent and a fasting sample if eligible (*TakeSa1*).

If you obtain a sample, note down any problems at *SamDifC* and at the venepuncture questions at the end of the CAPI. Record which sample tubes you have filled at *SampF1 – SampF6.*

If you do not manage to get any blood, you will record this at *SampF1 – SampF6* and then explain why not at *NoBSM*. If you do not get any blood ring consent codes 04, 06, 08, 10, and 12 on the consent booklet. If you have already ringed codes 03, 05, 07, 09, and 11 you should cross these codes out.

If you obtain a blood sample, remember to label the blood tubes immediately. Double check you have used the correct barcode label on the tubes and consent booklet. Complete the despatch note, remembering to record if the respondent has fasted or not at question 7, and pack the safebox now.

Then ask the respondent if (s)he would like to receive the results of the blood sample analysis (*SnDrSam*). If yes, ring consent **code 07** on the front of the consent booklet. If not, ring **code 08**. If they wish to receive their results, you should tell them that this

will take about three months. Note that information from DNA testing will NOT be given to respondents or to their GP as we cannot generate meaningful data at an individual level.

9.8   Height and weight

You should be able to measure the height and weight of most of the respondents.
As well as standing height, we are also measuring respondent's sitting height. In some cases it may not be possible or appropriate to take the respondent's height and weight. Do not force a respondent to be measured if it is clear that the measurement will be far from reliable but whenever you think a reasonable measurement can be taken, do so. You are asked to record the reliability of your measurements at *RelHite* and *RelWaitB*. Examples of people who should **not** be measured are:

- Chairbound respondents should not have their standing height measured.

- If after discussion with a respondent it becomes clear that they are too unsteady on their feet for these measurements.

- If the respondent finds it painful to stand or stand straight, do not attempt to measure standing height.

It is strongly preferable to measure height and weight on a floor which is level and not carpeted. If all the household is carpeted, choose a floor with the thinnest and hardest carpet (usually the kitchen or bathroom).

Read the preamble at the question called *HtIntro.* If further explanation is required, say that although many people know their height and weight, these measurements are not usually up to date or are not known with the precision required for the survey. The reason for wanting to know accurate heights and weights is in order to relate them to other health measures.

If the height or weight is refused or not attempted, the respondent is asked to estimate their height or weight. You are given a choice of whether to enter their estimate in metric or imperial measurements.

RelHite and RelWaitB
You are asked here to code whether you experienced problems with the measurement and, if you did, to indicate whether you felt the end result was reliable or unreliable. As a rough guide, if you think the measurement is likely to be more than 2 cms (3/4 inch) from the true figure for height or 1 kg (2 lbs) from the true figure for weight, code as unreliable.

9.9   Waist and hip circumferences

WHMod-WHRes
Waist and hip measurements are taken from all respondents except those who are chairbound and those who have a colostomy or an ileostomy. Each measurement is taken twice, to improve accuracy. Fuller details are of how to do this are given in the NatCen standard nurse protocols.

Record the two measurements to the nearest millimetre. Always record the response to one decimal point (e.g. 95.4). The computer will not allow you to enter a response without a decimal point, so even if the measurement comes to, say, exactly 96cm, you must enter '96.0'. If you do enter a measurement ending in '.0', the computer will ask you to confirm this.

If your second measurement differs from the first by 3cm or more, the computer will give you an error message, and instruct you to either amend one of your previous responses, or to take a third measurement.

Amend a previous response if: you have made a mistake when entering the measurement, eg entered '65.2' instead of '75.2'.

Take a third measurement if: there is another reason for the measurements being different.

If in doubt, take a third measurement rather than over-writing one of the previous two. The computer will automatically work out which two to use. If you do decide to take a third measurement, the computer will ask you to enter both waist and hip measurements again, even if only one of the two sets of measurements was more than 3cm apart.

If anyone refuses to have these measurements taken, record why.

At **WJRel** and **HJRel**, record how reliable the waist and hip measures are, and whether any problems that were experienced were likely to increase or decrease the measurement. This information is important for analysis of the results. As a general rule, if you believe that the measurements you took are 0.5cm more or less than the true measurement because of problems you encountered (e.g. clothing the respondent was wearing), this should be counted as unreliable.

Offer to write the measurements on the Measurement Record Card for the respondent.

9.10   Lung function

LFInt - HaStro
Everyone is eligible for a lung function measurement except for those who have had abdominal or chest surgery in the last three weeks, have had eye surgery in the past four weeks, have been admitted to hospital with a heart complaint in the last six weeks or are pregnant or those with a trachiostomy

ChestInf, Inhaler and InHalHrs - these questions collect information about respiratory infections and use of inhalers which could affect someone's lung function measurement.

Before you start, as with the blood pressure procedures, always read out the preamble contained in the Schedule at *LFIntro*. Tell the respondent that the GP is best placed to interpret the readings. By telling them in advance that you cannot interpret the readings, you will avoid the embarrassment of seeming to be covering up afterwards.

LFWill - If you code 'no' here the computer will skip you past the measurement. You should only code 'no' here if the respondent refuses to do the measurement. If you

are unable to obtain the measurement because of another reason this is coded later on.

SpirNo - Record the three digit serial number of the spirometer here.

LFTemp – We wish to measure the air temperature in the room at the time lung function is being measured because very high or very low temperatures affect the accuracy of the spirometer. You are supplied with a thermometer and probe. the NatCen standard nurse protocols contain the full protocol for this measure.

Set up the thermometer on a surface close to where the respondent is sitting. Immediately prior to measuring lung function, record the temperature. Then switch the thermometer off so that the battery does not run flat.

Remember to check that the thermometer has reached its final reading. It can take several minutes to do this if it is, say, moved from a cold car to a warm house.

If the air temperature is not within the specified range (15-35°C – note that this is different from the range for blood pressure), you will be asked to try to alter it – perhaps by opening or closing windows and/or doors. If unable to do this, you will be directed to go back to question *LFWill* and change it to code 3 (unable to take lung function).

LFRec – Explain the procedure and demonstrate the test.

Blow[1]-Blow[3] - Get the respondent to carry out three blows. For each blow record **FVC, FEV, PF and FEV1pc**. Remember to press the Clear Button at the end of each reading. At **Technique** record whether or not the respondent's technique was satisfactory. (The definition of technically satisfactory blow is given in the NatCen standard nurse protocols).

If no reading was obtained enter '0'. If you get to this section in the measurement and find you will not be able to take **any** readings, enter 9.95. This will take to you to the end without having to type 0 at each individual reading.

LFStand – Record whether the respondent was sitting or standing for the measurements.

LFResp – Record a code to show the outcome of your attempt to obtain the lung function readings. Use code 1 if all three blows were obtained and technically satisfactory. Use code 2 in cases where some blows were obtained which were technically satisfactory. Use code 3 if no technically satisfactory blows were obtained. Use code 4 if the respondent refused. Use code 5 if you did not attempt to measure lung function for some reason than other refusal.

ProbLF – If not all three blows were obtained or were not technically satisfactory record the reason why. Use all codes that apply.

YNoLF and **NoAttLF –** Record here why the lung function measurement was refused or not attempted. If no lung function readings were obtained circle **code 14** on the front of the consent booklet.

LFSam - NCIns1
If you obtain a lung function reading ask these questions. If you have not already asked the respondent, check if they are registered with a GP. Check with the

respondent if the results can go to their GP. If they agree, turn to **Consent Form 4 - Lung function to GP** in the consent booklet. Explain that you have to get written consent in order to send the lung function readings to their GP. Fill in the respondent's name at the top of the form and ask them to sign and date the form.

Then turn to the front of the consent booklet and ring consent **code 13**. If you have not already done so, ask for the name, address and telephone number of the GP (see the section on blood pressure for collecting the GP's details).

Only provide the respondent with lung function readings if they request them.

9.11   Balance, Leg raise and Chair rise

Balance

MmBCInt
Explain the purpose of conducting the balance tests, saying that you will describe and demonstrate each exercise in turn.

MmBCSc – MmBCCh
These questions check whether the respondent has had any recent surgery, injury or any other health problem that may affect the balance measurements and remind you to take extra care that it is safe for the respondent to do the measures.

MmSSInt – MmSSNa
Go through the protocol for the side-by-side stand and record whether the respondent was able to hold this position for 10 seconds, and if not, record the time of how long the position was held. If the side by side stand was not attempted, code the reason.

MmSTInt – MMSTNa
These questions are asked if the respondent was able to hold the side-by- side stand for 10 seconds. Go through the protocol for the semi–tandem stand and record whether the respondent was able to hold this position for 10 seconds, and if not, record the time of how long the position was held. If the semi-tandem stand was not attempted, code the reason.

MmFTInt – MmFTNa
These questions are asked if the respondent was able to hold the semi-tandem stand for 10 seconds. Go through the protocol for the full tandem stand and record whether the respondent was able to hold this position for the desired amount of time (10 or 30 seconds depending on the age of the respondent – see Section 12I), and if not, record the time of how long the position was held. If the full tandem stand was not attempted, code the reason.

Leg raise

MmLOInt – MmLSNa
These questions are asked if the respondent is aged 69 or under and successfully passed the side by side stand. Go through the protocol for the Leg raise and record whether the respondent was able to hold this position for 30 seconds, and if not, record the time of how long the position was held. If the respondent can perform this

exercise for 30 seconds then repeat with the respondent's eyes shut. If the leg raise with eyes open or eyes closed was not attempted, code the reason.

Chair rise

MmCRAv
The availability of a suitable chair is asked as respondents can only participate in this exercise if there is a suitable chair available (as described in Section 12I).

MmCrInt
Demonstrate and explain the procedure of standing up from a suitable chair without the use of their arms.

MmCRSc
This question asks the respondent if they would feel safe performing a rise from a chair without using their hands. If the participant cannot rise *without* using their arms, ask them to try to stand up *using* their arms.

MmCRRe
Record whether the respondent could stand up from a chair with or without using their arms. If they cannot perform this exercise, record the reason at the next question.

MMRRInt - MMRRSc
If the respondent was able to perform a single chair rise without using their arms, explain the protocol for the appropriate number of repeated chair rises to the respondent and demonstrate. Ask the respondent if they would feel safe repeating this action 5 times if the respondent is aged 70 or over or 10 times if the respondent is aged 69 or under.

MMRRStt – MMRRTTi
Record the total amount of chair rises completed and record the time taken to complete the chair rises. If the respondent is aged 69 or under then record the time taken to reach 5 chair rises *as well as* the time taken to complete 10 chair rises.

MMRRNa
If the respondent is 70 or over and cannot complete 5 chair rises or the respondent is 69 or under and cannot perform 10 chair rises, record the reason.

9.12 Saliva

Only pre-selected respondents are eligible to have a saliva sample (see Section 12J). If a respondent is not eligible then circle 16 on the front of the consent booklet.

The respondent's logbook explains <u>how</u> and <u>when</u> to take each sample and also contains questions we would like them to answer <u>at the time</u> they take their samples. The Saliva module is a step-by-step guide to talking through the logbook with the respondent. Note that as there is a mix of instructions for you and for the respondent, text that should be read out is coloured red while nurse instructions are in black.

SalIntro
Explain the purpose and procedure for the saliva module and ask for verbal consent.

SalCons
Complete **Consent Form 5 - Saliva Sample**. Explain the need for written consent and ask the respondent to read, sign and date the office copy. Tick the relevant box on the respondent's personal copy. Circle consent code 15 on the front of the Consent Booklet.

SalSter
Check whether the respondent is taking steroids at the moment. There is a list of common steroids displayed for you. If you are not sure whether or not the respondent is taking a steroid then code yes and add a note on the CAPI. You should go ahead and ask the respondent to give a saliva sample whether they are taking steroids or not.

SalPrep
Fill in the respondent's details on the front of the logbook. Ensure you have the correct sheet of barcode labels for the respondent: **check** with the respondent their name and date of birth on the label sheet. Stick one barcode label to the front of the log book and one on the transparent plastic bag. Write the respondent's first name on the label on the plastic bag.

SalGive
Give the kit to the respondent and explain about the kit and the logbook.

SalWhen
Talk through the section on 'When to take your saliva samples' in the logbook. Check that the respondent understands when to take the first and second sample.

SalHow
Talk through the section on 'How to take a sample'. Then ask the respondent to provide a test sample using one of the spare salivettes.

SalFirs
Turn to page 4 and talk through the instructions for taking the orange (first) sample.

SalQues
Show the respondent questions 2 - 6 for the orange (first) sample. Explain that the logbook also contains questions to answer at the time of the samples. These will help us understand the respondent's activities and the levels of stress they are experiencing at different times.

SalSec
Talk through the remainder of page 5. Explain that the respondent should be careful to follow the instructions about what they can eat or drink before the second sample. If the respondent seems unsure about what they can do, it may be best for them not to eat, drink or brush their teeth until after the second sample. Explain that after that, they can do whatever they like for the rest of the day but should not eat, drink or brush their teeth for at least 15 minutes before they take the other samples.

SalSend
Show pages 6 - 8 which relate to the other samples. Then talk through further questions (questions 26-36) and instructions for returns of the samples. Emphasise that the respondent should be sure to put their samples in the transparent plastic bag that has their name on the label and return them as soon as they can. Point out the ELSA Freephone number for if they have any questions and show the respondent the times Chris is available.

SalNo
If the respondent is not willing to give samples, circle consent code 16 on the front of the Consent Booklet.

9.13   Finishing the interview

Ensure that you have all the correct codes ringed on the front of the Consent Booklet. If any results are to go to the GP (consent code 01, 15, or 13 ringed) check that you have their correct details. This is vital in case we need to telephone or write to the GP with any abnormal results. The GP address should be as full as possible, and the telephone number should include the local area code.

Thank the respondents for all their help. We will be writing to thank them as well.

Once you have finished entering information onto the computer, you should press <Ctrl+Enter> then <Alt+Q> (for Quit form (after admin)).

9.14   The admin block

For each household in which you do any work, you must complete an 'admin block', which contains various pieces of information which must be kept separate from the individual schedules for reasons of confidentiality. Most of the items in the admin block are self-explanatory, but please note the following:

At *NChoice*, you cannot select code '5' until you have completed all the individual schedules and you are ready to transmit data for the full household back to the office. Before that point, you cannot go beyond this question.

The outcome code for each respondent at *NurOutc* will nearly always be filled in for you, so in most cases you will just need to check that it is correct and press <Enter>, and fill it in on the NRF.

If you did not complete any nurse schedules for a household, at *NOutC* you will be asked to enter a household outcome code (931, 941, or 951). If you completed at least one nurse schedule for a household the household outcome code will be 921. You do not need to enter this code in CAPI but it will appear on the Address Menu at OutC for completed addresses.

The respondent's name and GP details should be copied from the front page of the consent booklet, which is why you are instructed to keep all the consent booklets from a household until work at that household is complete. If you have inadvertently sent back a consent booklet before completing the admin block, you should leave the GP details blank (by pressing <Enter>) and code '2' at *YGPBlank*. This will indicate to the staff at the office that we need to pull out that consent booklet to get the GP details. It is important that you do not enter 'don't know' at the GP details questions, unless you really do not know the details. If you have collected the details (or think you may have done so), but do not have access to them, always enter a blank.

The computer will not consider the household as complete until the admin block is fully completed. You will not need to complete the admin for households where there is no work for you to do; all you do for these cases is enter code 3 at ScrOut.

9.15   Parallel blocks

The computerised nurse schedule consists of three main components:

1. The household information
2. The individual schedule(s)
3. The admin block

Each component is known as a 'parallel block'. This means that you can enter any component at any time, no matter where you are in the schedule.

The way to move between parallel blocks is by pressing <Ctrl+Enter>, which brings up a window called 'Parallel Blocks'. This screen is the 'gateway' to the other components of the schedule. It lists all the possible blocks you could go into, and looks like this:

Parallel blocks
+ + Nurse_Schedule1: George - Nurse_Schedule2: Winifred - Admin

The list of blocks will vary depending on the number of people in the household. There will always be a and an 'Admin' for each household. In addition, there will be a 'Nurse_Schedule' for each eligible individual in the household (in the above example, there are two eligible individuals).

It is important to remember that 'Nurse_Schedule[1]' is the individual schedule for the *first person entered in the household grid*. This is why you must enter the details in person number order. If you entered, say, person number 4 at the top of the grid, then that person would be allocated 'Nurse_Schedule[1]', even though (s)he is not person number 1. In larger households, this could get very confusing!

If the individuals are entered in the wrong order (e.g. if a household member is added to the grid late) and you subsequently find yourself unsure as to which 'Nurse_Schedule' corresponds to which person number, you should enter each 'Nurse_Schedule' in turn and look at the details given on the first screen until you find the person you want.

The final thing to note about the parallel blocks screen is the '+' or '-' which precedes each block. All blocks will have a '-' to start with, and this will turn into a '+' when the computer is satisfied that that block has been fully completed. In the above example, the nurse has completed the household grid and the schedule for George, but has not yet done the schedule for Winifred.

9.16 Practice interview

The practice serial numbers you have been given are as follows:

Serial

100000011

122222211

133333311

144444411

155555511

166666611

177777711

188888811

199999911

Address check: 35 Northampton Square

10 COMPLETING THE NRF AND RETURNING WORK

10.1   Recording the outcome of your attempts to interview and measure

Interviewers are required to complete a Nurse Record Form (NRF) for each issued address (regardless of whether a nurse visit is required).

At the top of the first page you will find the NRF labels (see Section 2.4). There is also a space for interviewers to write any tips about the household location or the occupants that they feel you might find useful – this may include a change of address. Question 2 will indicate which address you should visit (i.e. original or new).

Interviewers will have circled an outcome at Question 1 on the front page. Your follow-up instructions depend on the outcome they have coded (either A or B). Please follow these instructions carefully.

Question 1 - Interviewer outcome summary:

Code A – At least one eligible respondent has agreed to the nurse visit.
Code B – No Nurse Visit required.

The interviewer completes Part A if s/he has circled A at question 1. For your information, they are asked to record if someone who took part at Wave 3 has died (Question 5), or moved into an institution (Question 6).

Interviewers complete Question 7 if they identified respondents eligible for the nurse visit. Those who require a nurse visit will have been assigned a nurse status of 1 (Core Member) or 4 (Partner). Status code 2 is for those Core Members who refused the nurse visit (but did the main interview), code 3 is for Core Members who did not participate in the main interview (e.g. refused) and code 5 is for Partners who did not request a nurse visit and therefore are not eligible.

At Question 7, interviewers are also asked to record details of any nurse appointments they have set up. Make sure you study these carefully.

You will be directed to Question 8 if at least one person requires a nurse visit. Please record details of each call you make to the household (either by telephone or face-to-face).

At Question 9, you will need to transfer the name and person number for those with a nurse status code of 1 to 4 (i.e. not 5) at Question 7. Please circle an individual outcome code for each person. You will be prompted to enter this outcome code in the CAPI admin block.

Individual Outcome Codes:

Use code 80 if the person was given a nurse status code of 2 at Question 7. There is nothing for you to do.

Use code 79 if the respondent is a Partner and you went through the whole schedule with them and completed all the relevant questions. This code applies **even** if the respondent refused any of the measurements.

Use code 81 if the respondent is a Core Member and you went through the whole schedule with them and completed all the relevant questions. This code applies **even** if the respondent refused any of the measurements.

If someone breaks an appointment and you never manage to make contact with them again, ring code 85, not code 82.

A proxy refusal (84) is the situation where someone refuses on behalf of someone else - for example, a husband who says he will not allow his wife to be seen by a nurse. Obviously you should do your best to try and see the person yourself but sometimes this is not possible.

Codes 86-88 should be used only if the respondent is unavailable for interview for these reasons throughout the whole of your fieldwork period. If they are likely to return, and be fit to be seen during that time, then try again later.

Question 10 – Complete this for each person who refused to allow you to interview them (i.e. those you coded 83-84 at Question 7).

Question 11 – Complete for each person coded 85-89 at Question 7.

Question 12 – Complete for all households with an individual outcome of 79 or 81. Enter the person number of each person with either of these outcome codes and code whether or not you obtained a consent booklet and collected a self-completion questionnaire for these respondents. Also write the total number of consent booklets obtained and self-completion questionnaires collected at this household.

Question 13 – You need to assign a household outcome code to each NRF. This code is then transferred to the CAPI admin block.

Household outcome codes:
- Code 921 represents at least one productive interview.

- Code 931 should be used if no nurse visit was required (e.g. all respondents refused the visit – the interviewer will have circled B at question 1, or all respondents were ineligible for the nurse visit).

- Code 941 should be used if you attempted to conduct the nurse visit, but this resulted in an unproductive outcome.

- Code 951 should be used if eligible respondents were identified, but you were not able to cover the address.

Please enter the *Final Outcome* in the top box using the summary on the back page of the NRF.

10.2   Returning work

Please post the NRFs and consent forms back to the Pink Team in Brentwood once you have interviewed everyone eligible in the household. Transmit back to the office at regular intervals throughout the fieldwork period. Keep all the work to be returned together for that household and transfer as soon as the household is complete.

Referral back to GPs and respondents, in the event of any serious abnormalities, can be seriously delayed if work is not returned on time.

Before returning work, check that you have all the documents you should have and that they are properly serial numbered and so on. Check that they match with your NRF entries. You should return a consent booklet for each person with an individual outcome code of 79 or 81.

Send the NRF to the office when you have completed everything you have to do at a household.

- Pin together the NRF and Consent Booklets and any grip strength measurement cards and return them in one envelope.
- Send any interview documents given to you by the respondent (e.g. self completion) separately.
- **Do not entrust other people to post your envelopes – always post them yourself.**

CAPI questionnaire data will be transferred back to the office via the modem. The computer will decide what to transmit - you do not need to tell it which addresses to take and which to leave. Remember you still need to return the paper documents.

11 CONTACTS

11.1 The Project Team

Your nurse supervisor is the person you should consult if you have any queries about your equipment, how to use it in the field or any other problems you might have relating to carrying out the interview and measurements.

If you have any other queries relating to this project then you should contact:

- Kate Cox on 020 7549 7026, or Natasha Wood on 020 7549 7039
- Chris Shaw or any member of the Pink Team.

In an emergency where the program is failing, you can contact the programmer who is Sven Sjodin on 020 7549 7093.

11.2 The Survey Doctor

The main 'Survey Doctor' for ELSA is Dr Ian Forde of the Department of Epidemiology and Public Health at University College London. Ian is responsible for providing nurses with medical support and for liaising with GPs with respect to measurement or blood sample abnormalities which are detected as a result of this survey. However, Ian and Jenny Mindell (the survey doctor for HSE and NDNS) will be sharing responsibility for dealing with urgent queries about ELSA.

Urgent queries

If you have an urgent query please telephone **07770 537238**. This phone will be diverted to Ian or Jenny's telephone depending on who is on call at the time. If neither doctor answers please leave a message.

This is the schedule for who is on call during 2008:

May   Jenny

Jun   1   Jenny
       2-15   Ian
       16-30 Jenny

Jul   1-13   Ian
       14-31 Jenny

Aug   Jenny

Sept   Ian

Oct   Ian

Nov   Jenny

Dec   Jenny

If you need to leave a message with the Survey Doctor, leave the following details:
- Your name
- Contact telephone number
- If you want the Survey Doctor to ring you back at a specific time etc.

<u>Non-urgent queries</u>

<u>For non-urgent queries please call **020 7679 1656**. This is the number for the</u>
<u>secretary of the</u> Department of Epidemiology and Public Health (Sheema Ahmed)
who will either connect you to Ian if he is available or will pass on a message to him.

12 PROTOCOLS OF MEASURES IN ELSA NURSE VISIT

Most of the protocols for the measures in the ELSA nurse visit are the same as those in the Standard NatCen Nurse Protocols and we have therefore not repeated them here. Please make sure that you are familiar with the Standard Nurse Protocols for all the measures included in the ELSA nurse visit.

In this document, we have only included protocols for the three measures which have instructions which are specific to ELSA, which are not covered in the Standard Nurse Protocols.

A. Recording ambient air temperature   - As in standard NatCen Nurse Protocols
B. Blood Pressure   - As in standard NatCen Nurse Protocols
C. Grip Strength   - As in standard NatCen Nurse Protocols
D. Blood samples
E. Standing and Sitting Height   - As in standard NatCen Nurse Protocols
F. Weight   - As in standard NatCen Nurse Protocols
G. Waist and hip measurement   - As in standard NatCen Nurse Protocols
H. Lung Function   - As in standard NatCen Nurse Protocols
I. Physical performance measures – Balance, Leg raise and Chair rises
J. Saliva Sampling

D. BLOOD SAMPLE

Eligibility

All core sample members, with the following exceptions, are eligible to give blood.

- **People with clotting or bleeding disorder**
  By clotting or bleeding disorders we mean conditions such as haemophilia and low platelets, i.e. thrombocytopenia. There are many different types of bleeding/clotting disorders but they are all quite rare. With these problems, do not attempt to take blood, even if the disorder is controlled. (People who have a past history of thrombophlebitis, a deep venous thrombosis, a stroke caused by a clot, a myocardial infarction or an embolus are NOT considered to have clotting disorders and should not be excluded).
- **People who have ever had a fit**
  This applies even if the fit(s) occurred some years ago or even in childhood (e.g. epileptic fit, convulsion)
- **People who are not willing to give their consent in writing.**
- **People who are currently on anticoagulant drugs, eg Warfarin therapy.**
  Some respondents might be taking anticoagulant drugs such as Warfarin, protamine or acenocoumarol which thin their blood so that they do not stop bleeding easily. If this is the case, then do not take a blood sample.. Please also note that:
  o Clopidogrel and aspirin (and other such anti-platelet drugs, listed in BNF section 2.9 so drug code is 02.09.00) are NOT anti-coagulants (which are listed in BNF section 2.8, so drug codes 02.08.01 and 02.08.02).
  o People would know if they are on anti-coagulants, as they need regular blood texts to check that their blood clots slower than average but not dangerously slowly.
  o People on anti-platelet drugs do not need blood tests to check they are on the right dose.
  o People on anti-platelet drugs, that stop the platelets being so 'sticky' - mostly (low dose) aspirin but also drugs like clopidogrel - can have blood taken as normal.
- **Pregnant women**

If you are uncertain whether a condition constitutes a contraindication to blood sampling, the Survey Doctor will be happy to answer your queries.

Consent

As blood taking is an invasive procedure we need to obtain written consent as well as verbal consent to take it. This has to be obtained from the respondent **in all cases**. If you cannot obtain written consent, the computer routes accordingly. **On no account** should you ever take blood before you have obtained written consent to do so from the respondent.

There are further written consents we wish to obtain in respect of blood sampling - consent to send the results to the GP, consent to store blood for future analysis, and consent to extract and store DNA. You should seek to obtain all these consents

before you take any blood. However, it is not essential that respondents consent to ALL parts for you to be able to take blood. For instance, they may consent to blood collection for immediate laboratory analysis, but not to extraction of DNA. However, if the respondent does not consent to the extraction of their DNA then you should not take blood for the fifth and sixth tubes (see box below). Even if there is no consent given for specimen storage, we would still like to collect blood for immediate analysis, provided of course the respondent consents to blood collection.

The consent form explicitly mentions that HIV tests will not be performed, so that the participants are not placing themselves at risk of financial disadvantage (because some insurance companies may disqualify people, or demand higher premiums, if they have ever been **tested** for HIV, regardless of the result of the test), simply from taking part in the survey.

The questions on the schedules take you step by step through all the procedures for obtaining consents. Make sure you follow these carefully - recording consent codes as instructed and giving reasons for refusals, if applicable. In summary, what you do is:
a. Ask the respondent if they would be willing to have a blood sample taken. Try to reassure respondents about the process, and be prepared to answer their concerns. You will need to explain to the respondent the need for written consent and how important it is.
b. Obtain written consents on the appropriate **Blood Sample Consent Form.**
c. Obtain consent to store blood.
d. Obtain consent to extract and store DNA.
e. Obtain consent to send laboratory results to the respondent
f. Obtain consent to send laboratory results to GP
g. Check that you have ringed the correct consent codes on the front of the consent booklet.

Having checked that you have all the appropriate signatures, and ringed the appropriate codes, you are ready to take the blood sample. If you obtain a sample, note down any problems at SamDifC. If you do not manage to get any blood, explain why not at NoBSM

Purpose

A blood sample will be collected from respondents who give consent for this. The blood will be analysed for the following:

Fibrinogen – A protein necessary for blood clotting. High levels are also associated with a higher risk of heart disease.

Total cholesterol – Cholesterol is a type of fat present in the blood, related to diet. Too much cholesterol in the blood increases the risk of heart disease.

HDL cholesterol – This is 'good' cholesterol which is protective for heart disease.

Triglycerides - Together with total and HDL cholesterol, they provide a lipid profile which can give information on the risk of cardiovascular disease.

Ferritin and Haemoglobin – These are measures of iron levels in the body and are related to diet and other factors.

C-reactive protein – The level of this protein in the blood gives information on inflammatory activity in the body, and it is also associated with risk of heart disease.

Fasting glucose and Glycated haemoglobin – Both indicate the presence or risk of type 2 diabetes, which is associated with an increased risk or heart disease.

White cell count (WCC) and mean corpuscular haemoglobin (MCH) – When looked at in combination with Ferritin and haemoglobin can indicate anaemia.

Insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) and dehydroepiandrosterone sulfate (DHEAS) – These are hormones that help control reactions to stress and regulate various body processes including digestion, the immune system, mood, and energy usage.

Genetics – Genetic factors are associated with some common diseases, such as diabetes and heart disease, and relate to general biological aspects of the ageing process.

The blood will **not** be tested for any viruses, such as HIV (AIDS).

Equipment

Tourniquet	Vacutainer holder
Alcohol swabs	Vacutainer needles 21G (green with guard)
Gauze squares	Vacutainer needles 22G (black with guard)
Vinyl gloves	Butterfly needles 23G (Blue)
Adhesive dressing	Sharps / needle disposal box
Micropore tape	Vacutainer plain red tubes
Sheet of labels for blood sample tubes	Vacutainer citrate blue tubes
Royal mail blue 'safebox' / packaging	Vacutainer fluoride grey tubes
Antiseptic spray	Vacutainer EDTA light purple tubes
	Vacutainer EDTA dark purple tubes

The blood tubes

If the respondent has fasted and has given consent for DNA extraction then **SIX** tubes need to be filled. They should be filled in the following order so that, if a situation arises where there will be insufficient blood to fill all the tubes, the analyses with the highest priority can still be undertaken.

First	6ml plain tube (red)
then	1.8ml citrate tube (blue)
then	2ml fluoride tube (grey)
then	2ml EDTA tube (light purple)
then	4ml EDTA tube (dark purple)
finally	4ml EDTA tube (dark purple)

If the respondent consents to blood collection and DNA extraction but not other parts of the consent form, you should still draw ALL SIX vials of blood. If they do not consent to DNA extraction then you should only draw the first FOUR vials. You can

then reassure the respondent that no tests will be done where consent has not been granted. If the respondent has not fasted, the grey tube will not be taken.

Taking the sample

You will be taking a maximum of six tubes. Everyone who is eligible and willing to have their blood taken should give at least three tubes of blood (the red, blue and first light purple tubes). If the respondent has fasted they will also give blood for the grey tube (you cannot return for a second visit to take a fasting blood sample). If the respondent has given consent for DNA extraction you should also draw blood for the second and third dark purple tubes. The CAPI programme will instruct you about which tubes you should draw blood for and the order in which you should fill them.

If the respondent agreed to fast or you could not contact them before the visit to tell them to fast then you will need to determine whether or not they have fasted adequately to give a fasting blood sample. You will be prompted to check with the respondent that they have not eaten or drunk anything (except water) in the last five hours. Respondents who have taken medication in the last five hours are eligible to give a fasting blood sample and you do not need to make a note.

If the respondent is eligible and willing to give the sample, complete the consent form obtaining the relevant signatures to take the blood sample and to send the results to the respondent's GP.

Remember to take the tubes in the correct order, as follows:
1. large plain red tube
2. blue citrate tube
3. grey fluoride tube (if the respondent has fasted)
4. light purple EDTA tube
5. & 6. TWO dark purple EDTA tubes (if the respondent agreed to give consent for DNA extraction)

The vacutainers should be filled to capacity in turn and inverted gently on removal to ensure complete mixing of blood and preservative.

Please also refer to the standard NatCen Nurse Protocols for Venepuncture

Labelling the Blood Tubes

- Label the tubes as you take the blood.
- Use the set of serial number barcode labels to label the vacutainer tubes.
- You have one sheet of labels per respondent - check the serial number, person number, full name and date of birth printed in the top left of each one.
- Attach one serial number barcode label to every tube that you send to the lab.
- Do **not** write any information (such as date of birth) on the labels.

Important
We cannot stress too much the importance of ensuring that you label each tube with the correct serial number for the person from whom the blood was obtained. Apart from the risk of matching up the blood analyses to the wrong person's data, we will

be sending the GP the wrong results. Imagine if we detect an abnormality and you have attached the wrong label to the tube!

On DESPATCH :
The Consent Booklet contains two separate Despatch Notes that should be filled in for each blood sample (one for Newcastle, and one for Brentwood).

Completing the Newcastle Blood Despatch Note

- Affix the respondent's barcoded serial number label at question 1 - do so very carefully. This should both correspond to the serial number on the label on page 1 of the Consent Booklet and to those you have stuck on the tubes.

- Complete items 2, 3, 4 and 5. Check that the date of birth is correct and consistent with entry on the nurse schedule and the tube label.

- At item 6 enter your Nurse Number.

- At Item 7 code if the respondent fasted for at least 5 hours before the blood sample was taken.

- At Item 8 ring a code to tell the laboratory whether or not permission has been obtained to store part of the blood. Your entry here should correspond to your entry at Item 10 on the front page of the booklet.

- And tick each of the tubes collected (i.e. red, blue, grey, light purple & 2 x dark purple).

Completing the Office (Brentwood) Blood Despatch Note

At item 6, affix a serial number barcode label that corresponds to those used on the Newcastle Despatch Note, the tubes, and the front of the consent form.
- Tick the samples you are returning at item 1. This indicates what we should expect back from the laboratory. Note if any of the samples were incomplete.
- Code the respondent's sex at item 2.
- Write in their date of birth at item 3 (check this corresponds with the barcode labels, NRF etc.).
- Write in the date the blood is taken at item 4.
- Write in the date the blood is despatched at item 5. This tells us the date you sent the samples to the labs.
- Write in your nurse number at item 7.

If you have only achieved an incomplete blood sample (e.g. have only filled one tube), please state this clearly on both copies of the despatch note and give the reason.

Packaging the blood samples

All tubes from one person should be packed together in one despatch container with the Newcastle Despatch Form.

For the first batch you will be given **Blue Royal Mail Safeboxes** which contain:

- An absorbent insert
- A transparent bag

1. Insert the blood sample tubes in the pockets of the absorbent insert.

2. Roll the insert

3. Place the rolled insert in the transparent bag and place into the leak proof sample compartment (this is the larger of the two compartments). Be sure to put it in the correct side!

4. Place the Newcastle Despatch Note in the compartment next to the sample compartment.

5. Close the box – please note, once closed the box cannot be re-opened. Do not seal the mailing box with tape.

Later in the fieldwork period you may be given new **Transparent plastic containers** to despatch the blood tubes instead (when we have run out of the safeboxes!).

1. Place the blood tubes in the plastic tray (with the tissue lining) with all the lids up against one side of the tray.
2. Push the lid down (it should click) and make sure it is properly closed.
3. Put the plastic container and the Newcastle Despatch Note in the plastic envelope and seal the envelope. Make sure you seal the envelope so all the labels (i.e. From and To) can be seen.

Despatching blood samples

You will be sending all the bloods, properly labelled and safely packaged, to the Royal Victoria Infirmary Laboratory in Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Pack the tubes for each respondent separately from those of other members of the household.

- Post the safe-box (or plastic envelopes) directly into a letter-box – it is already paid for.
- Post the bloods in a standard letter box in <u>all</u> instances except rare circumstances, e.g. your local letter box is very old and does not take the safeboxes and you do not pass another on your daily route. If you do have to make a trip to the post office you will be able to get a fee.

Do not take the safe box to the post office because you dislike or distrust them. They are very expensive and save time so that you can get on with other things.

- The samples should be posted within 24 hours of being taken.
- Try to avoid taking a sample if you think that you will be unable to post it within 24 hours.
- If you miss the Saturday post collection, the sample must be posted on the following Monday morning.
- If you are unable to post the samples immediately, they can be stored at room temperature.

Comment [J1]: What about other packaging?

When you have posted the samples, fill in the time and date of posting on the Office Copy of the Despatch Notes and return this to Brentwood with the Consent Forms.

I. PHYSICAL PERFORMANCE MEASURES

These measures are taken in a similar way to the descriptions in the standard NatCen Nurse Protocols – these are **additional** instructions specific to ELSA.

Content of balance measures

The balance measures (including leg raises) evaluate the respondents' ability to balance, using five components: side-by-side, semi-tandem and full tandem, and for those aged 69 and under, leg raise with eyes open and leg raise with eyes closed. The CAPI programme will work out the respondent's age for you so you do not need to worry about selecting the correct route. However, you should understand how the measures differ between age groups.

- All ages start with the side by side for 10 seconds.
- If they pass the side by side they should then do the semi-tandem stand for 10 seconds.
- Respondents who pass the semi-tandem stand should then do the full tandem stand. If the respondent is aged 69 and under they should attempt the full tandem stand for 30 seconds. If the respondent is 70 or over they should only do the full tandem stand for 10 seconds.
- People aged 69 and under who successfully pass the side by side stand should then attempt the one-leg stand with their eyes open for 30 seconds.
- If respondents successfully pass the one-leg stand with their eyes open they should attempt it again with their eyes shut, again for 30 seconds.

For the side by side, semi-tandem and full-tandem stands, respondents are **not** permitted to practice first. For the one-leg stand, respondents are allowed one practice.

Equipment

The only equipment that you will need for the balance measures is a stopwatch.

For simple timing (i.e. without the split function):
- To get into the correct stopwatch mode – if you have the Quartz Model – repeatedly press the **MIDDLE** button labelled 'Mode' until 'SP' is shown at the bottom of the stopwatch display.
- If you have the TIM Model, press middle button until watch mode is replaced by 0:00:00
- To reset the stopwatch – press the **LEFT** button.
- To start the stopwatch – press the **RIGHT** button.
- To stop the stopwatch – press the **RIGHT** button.

For split timing (i.e. for timing 10 chair rises):
- To start the stopwatch – press the **RIGHT** button.
- To take the time at the 5th rise – press the **LEFT** button.
- To take the time at the 10th rise – press the **RIGHT** button.
- Then **write down the time on the display** (i.e. the time for the 5th rise).

- To find out the time at the 10th rise - press the **LEFT** button.
- To reset the stopwatch – press the **LEFT** button.

You should be given a Split-time Stopwatch Instruction Card in your briefing pack. You may want to take this with you on visits to remind you how to use the stopwatch.

Nurse script

You have been provided with a script card for each measure so that you can read the instructions when you are away from the CAPI.

1) Side-by side stand

Balance and co-ordination are needed to carry out successfully every day locomotor function at reasonable speeds and to prevent falls. The exercise is used as a screen for the ability to do the semi- and full tandem stands.

Procedures

Explain the purpose of the tests:

"I would now like to carry on with some more physical performance measurements, this will involve asking you to move your body in different ways. I will first describe and show each movement to you, then I'd like you to try to do it. If you cannot do a particular movement, or if you feel it would be unsafe to try to do it, please tell me and we'll move on to the next one. Let me emphasize that I do not want you to try to do any exercise that you feel might be unsafe. Do you have any questions before we begin?"

Check the respondent's status. Ask '*Do you have any problems from recent surgery, injury or other health conditions that might prevent you from standing up from a chair and balancing?*' If the answer is 'yes', discuss with them whether they should attempt each test given their physical problems after describing each test. Do not assume a respondent is too physically limited to attempt a test without discussing it with them. However, remember that the respondent's health is paramount.

First explain and then demonstrate the side by side stand to the respondent:

*Now I will show you the FIRST movement. I want you to try to stand with your feet together, side by side, for about 10 seconds. You may use your arms, bend your knees or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. When I want you to start, I will say: 'ready, begin'. **DEMONSTRATE.** Do you feel that would be safe?*

If the respondent says 'no', do not attempt this movement.

If the respondent says it is safe say 'When I want you to start, I will say 'ready, begin'. Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent. Say: 'ready, begin.' Press the start button to **start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent gets into the position and is free of support**. If necessary provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help them into the position. Say: 'ready, begin' and then let go of their arm.

Stop the stopwatch and say '*stop'* after 10 seconds or when the participant steps out of position or grabs your arm.

If the participant is unable to hold the position for 10 seconds, record the time in seconds to two decimal place in the CAPI. If the respondent did not attempt the measure, record the reason.

If the participant is successful record this and the programme will direct you to the semi-tandem stand.

2) Semi tandem stand

Explain and demonstrate the semi-tandem stand to the respondent:

'Now I will show you the NEXT movement. I want you to try to stand with the side of the heel of one foot touching the big toe of the other foot for about 10 seconds. You may put either foot in front whichever is more comfortable for you. You may use your arms, bend your knees or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. When I want you to start, I will say: 'ready, begin'. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?

If the respondent says 'no', do not attempt this movement.

If the respondent says it is safe say 'When I want you to start, I will say 'ready, begin'. Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent. Say: 'ready, begin.' Press the start button to **start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent gets into the position and is free of support**. If necessary provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help them into the position. Say: 'ready, begin' and then let go of their arm.

Stop the stopwatch and say stop after 10 seconds or when the participant steps out of position or grabs your arm.

If the participant is unable to hold the position for 10 seconds, record the time in seconds to two decimal place in the CAPI. The programme will direct you to the chair raise. If the respondent did not attempt the measure, record the reason.

If the participant is successful record this and the programme will direct you to the full tandem stand.

3) Full Tandem stand - If the respondent is aged 50-69

Explain and then demonstrate the full tandem stand to the respondent using the following script:

Now I will show you the NEXT movement. I want you to try to stand with the heel of one foot in front of and touching the toes of the other foot for about 30 seconds. You may put either foot in front whichever is more comfortable for you. You may use your arms, bend your knees or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?

If the respondent says 'no', do not attempt this movement.

If the respondent says it is safe say 'When I want you to start, I will say 'ready, begin'. Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent. Say: 'ready, begin.' Press the start button to **start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent gets into the position and is free of support**. If necessary provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help them into the position. Say: 'ready, begin' and then let go of their arm.

Stop the stopwatch and say *stop* **after 30 seconds or when the participant steps out of position or grabs your arm.**

Record the outcome in the CAPI. If the respondent is successful the CAPI will direct you to the leg raises.

If the participant is unable to hold the position for 30 seconds, record the time in seconds to two decimal place in the CAPI. If the respondent did not attempt the measure, record the reason.

4) Full Tandem stand - If the respondent is aged 70+

Explain and then demonstrate the full tandem stand to the respondent using the following script:

Now I will show you the NEXT movement. I want you to try to stand with the heel of one foot in front of and touching the toes of the other foot for about 10 seconds. You may put either foot in front whichever is more comfortable for you. You may use your arms, bend your knees or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?

If the respondent says 'no', do not attempt this movement.

If the respondent says it is safe then allow them to practise the position once. Then say 'When I want you to start, I will say 'ready, begin'. Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent. Say: 'ready, begin.' Press the start button to **start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent gets into the position and is free of support**. If necessary provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help them into the position. Say: 'ready, begin' and then let go of their arm.

Stop the stopwatch and say *stop* **after 10 seconds or when the participant steps out of position or grabs your arm.**

Record the outcome in the CAPI. If the respondent is successful the CAPI will direct you to the leg raise. If the participant is unable to hold the position for 10 seconds, record the time in seconds to two decimal places in the CAPI. If the respondent did not attempt the measure, record the reason.

5) Leg raise with eyes open

This measure should only be carried out if the respondent is aged between 50 and 69 and if they passed the side by side stand.

The leg raises should be performed adjacent to a stable surface, e.g. a table or wall and the nurse should be positioned to the other side of the participant.

The respondent can put their raised leg in front, to the back or to the side but they should not hook it round or rest it on their other leg.

First explain and then demonstrate the move to the respondent:

Now I will show you the NEXT movement. I want you to try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want, and raise the other leg off the ground a few inches. Stand for as long as you can – I will stop you at 30 seconds. You may use your arms, bend your knees or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. **DEMONSTRATE.** *Do you feel that it would be safe to do this?*

If the respondent says 'no', do not attempt this movement.

If the respondent says it is safe, then allow them to practise the position once (if after this practice you or the respondent feel that it would be unsafe to proceed, the measure should be discontinued). Then say 'When I want you to start, I will say 'ready, begin'. Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent. Say: 'ready, begin.' Press the start button to **start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent raises one foot off the ground and is free of support**. If necessary provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help them into position. Say: 'ready, begin' and then let go of their arm.

Stop the stopwatch and say 'stop' either a) when the raised leg touches the floor as the respondent loses their balance or b) after 30 seconds, whichever happens first.

Record the outcome in the CAPI. If the participant is unable to hold the position for 30 seconds, record the time they held the position for. If the participant is successful record this and the CAPI will direct you to the leg raise with eyes shut.

For the leg raise measure, you should allow the respondent to have up to two 'false starts', ie they lose their balance and put their leg down almost **immediately** after you start timing. If they lose balance after this stage then you should not consider it as a false start and you should record the time they held the position for.

6) Leg raise with eyes shut

This measure should only be carried out if the respondent passed the leg raise with their eyes open.

First explain and then demonstrate the position to the respondent:

Now I would like you to repeat the procedure one more time, this time with your eyes closed. I want you to close your eyes, and try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want, and raise the other leg off the ground a few inches. Stand for as long as you can - I will stop you at 30 seconds. You may use your arms, bend your knees or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. **DEMONSTRATE.** *Do you feel that it would be safe to do this?*

If the respondent says 'no', do not attempt this movement.

If the respondent says it is safe then allow them to practise the position once (if after this practice you or the respondent feel that it would be unsafe to proceed, the measure should be discontinued). Then say 'When I want you to start, I will say 'ready, begin'. Ask the respondent to stand up. Stand to the side of the respondent. Say: 'ready, begin.' Press the start button to **start the stopwatch as soon as the respondent raises one foot off the ground, has their eyes closed and is free of support**. If necessary provide gentle support to the respondent's arm to help them into position. Say: 'ready, begin' and then let go of their arm.

Stop the stopwatch and say 'stop' either a) when the raised leg touches the floor as the respondent loses their balance, or b) if they open their eyes, or c) after 30 seconds, whichever happens first.

If the participant is unable to hold the position for 30 seconds, record the time they held the position for.

If the participant is successful record this.

7) Chair rise measure

Content

The chair rise provides a measure of lower body strength, and has two components: a single rise without the use of arms, and repeated rises from a firm chair. The repeated chair rise test differs depending on the respondent's age, as follows:
- Age 69 and under – 10 chair rises
- Age 70 and over – 5 chair rises

Equipment

1. Stopwatch (see instructions above)
2. Chair
This should be an armless, straight-backed chair. Kitchen or dining chairs may be suitable in many homes. If an ideal chair is not available, the following criteria for chair selection should be used in the order given:
a) Armless, rather than with arms.
b) Firmness: the firmer the better.
c) Do not use beds, cots, folding chairs, garden chairs, chairs with wheels or chairs that swivel.

a) Single Chair Rise

This exercise is used to screen for the ability to do repeated chair stands. Please note the chair rise should not be conducted on anyone who is not able to stand up without assistance. Walking aids (such as walker or cane) are not permitted in this test.

First check for availability of a suitable chair.

Explain and then demonstrate the move to the respondent:

The next test measures the strength in your legs. I want you to try to stand up from a firm straight-backed chair, like a dining chair. First, fold your arms across your chest and sit so that your feet are on the floor; then stand up keeping your arms folded across your chest. **DEMONSTRATE.** *Do you feel it would be safe to do this?*

If the participant cannot rise without using arms, say *'Okay, try to stand up using your arms'.*

Place the back of the chair against a wall to steady it. You should stand next to the respondent to provide assistance if they lose their balance. The respondent's feet should remain on the floor if possible.

Record the outcome of the single chair stand.

If the respondent refuses to try the single chair stand or is unable to stand on their own without using their arms to push off, then do not attempt to administer the repeated chair rises.

b) Repeated Chair Rises

This is a further test of lower body strength, balance, and endurance. It involves measuring the time required to stand up from a chair and sit down in a chair five or ten times without using their arms.

Use the same chair in the same place as in the single chair rise.

If the respondent is aged 50 to 69:
If the respondent completed the single chair rise without using their arms, they are eligible to attempt the repeated chair rises.

Explain and then demonstrate the move to the respondent:

Now I would like you to repeat the procedure but this time I want you to stand up straight as quickly as you can 10 times, without stopping in between and without using your arms to push off. After standing up each time, sit down and then stand up again. Keep your arms folded across your chest. I'll be timing you with a stopwatch. **DEMONSTRATE.** *Do you feel it would be safe to do that?*

There is no need to demonstrate the full ten rises. Rise twice, counting out loud 'one, two', sit back down and say 'all the way through to…' and rise two more times counting out loud 'nine, ten'.

Ask the respondent to resume the sitting position they were in just before standing up, with their feet resting on the floor and their arms folded across the chest. When the participant is properly seated, say 'ready, begin'. **Start the stopwatch WHEN YOU SAY THIS**. Count out loud as s/he rises each time, up to ten times. A rise is complete when the respondent is fully standing with their back straight. When the respondent completes the fifth rise, press the split timer on the stopwatch. Continue counting out loud. When the respondent has straightened up completely for the tenth time, stop the stopwatch. The respondent's feet should remain on the floor if possible during the rises.

Stop if the participant becomes too tired or short of breath during the repeated chair stands. Also stop:
- If the participant uses their arms,
- If after 1 minute the participant has not completed all the rises,
- At your discretion, if you are concerned for the participant's safety.

If the participant stops and appears to be fatigued before completing the rises, ask *Can you continue?* If the participant says "Yes," continue timing until 60 seconds has elapsed. If they say 'no', stop the stopwatch and record the number of completed stands they did without using their arms.

Be careful to enter the time from the first five stands first, before retrieving the time for the 10 stands from the stopwatch's memory. See instructions above. Use the stopwatch instruction sheet if necessary.

If the respondent is aged 70 or over:
If the respondent completed the single chair stand without using their arms, they are eligible to attempt the repeated chair rises.

Explain and then demonstrate the move to the respondent:

Now I would like you to repeat the procedure but this time I want you to stand up straight as quickly as you can 5 times, without stopping in between and without using your arms to push off. After standing up each time, sit down and then stand up again. Keep your arms folded across your chest. I'll be timing you with a stopwatch. **DEMONSTRATE.** *Do you feel it would be safe to do that?*

There is no need to demonstrate the full five rises. Rise twice, counting out loud 'one, two', sit back down and say 'all the way through to five'.

Ask the respondent to resume the sitting position they were in just before standing up, with their feet resting on the floor and their arms folded across the chest. When the participant is properly seated, say 'ready, begin'. **Start the stopwatch WHEN YOU SAY THIS**. Count out loud as the respondent rises each time, up to five times. A rise is complete when the respondent is fully standing with their back straight. When the respondent has straightened up completely for the fifth time, stop the stopwatch. The respondent's feet should remain on the floor if possible during the rises.

Stop if the participant becomes too tired or short of breath during the repeated chair stands. Also stop:
- If the participant uses their arms,
- If after 1 minute the participant has not completed all the rises,
- At your discretion, if you are concerned for the participant's safety.

If the participant stops and appears to be fatigued before completing the five stands, ask *Can you continue?* If the participant says "Yes," continue timing until 60 seconds has elapsed. If they says 'no' stop the stopwatch and record the number of stands completed by the respondent without using their arms.

Record the outcome of the repeated chair rise in the CAPI.

J. SALIVA SAMPLING

Why we are doing this test

We plan to measure cortisol levels in saliva. Cortisol levels vary with "stress" so the results can be used to explore the relationship between "stress" and other aspects of the respondent's health.

Eligibility

All respondents from the Wave 4 refreshment sample (i.e. those who are joining ELSA at this wave) will be asked to give a saliva sample. We have also selected 10% of respondents who gave a sample at Wave 2 to give another one this time (although we have excluded anyone who wrote on their Wave 2 saliva logbook that they found giving a sample to be highly unpleasant). The **NRF label** shows who we want to give a saliva sample at Wave 4. It will say 'Sal' if we want the respondent to give a saliva sample or 'NoSal' if we do not.

Equipment

6 Salivettes in a holder (Providing one extra for the respondent to do a practice sample with the nurse and a spare one to be left with the respondent)
- Transparent plastic bag to put the salivettes in
- Jiffy envelope to post the bag of samples back
- Log book

Procedure

1. Obtain written consent on the appropriate Consent Form. Explain why written consent is needed and how important it is.
2. Explain why we are interested in people's saliva.
3. With your demo Salivettes show the respondent how to flip off the cap and take out the cotton swab (you and the respondent should not touch the swab). Talk through putting it in the mouth to soak (you don't have to actually do it yourself). The swab should be gently chewed until it is saturated, which usually takes about a minute. Then put the swab back into the Salivette and cap it.
4. It is important that you **ask the respondent to provide a practice sample to check they are doing it correctly** – this can then be discarded.
5. Explain the timings of the sample, mentioning the coloured tubes.
   - Tube 1 (orange) is to be used for an early morning sample, upon waking. The respondent should take care to be fully awake and should be sitting up in bed.
   - Tube 2 (pink) is to be used 30 minutes after awakening (i.e. 30 minutes after doing the orange sample).
   - Tube 3 (blue) is for a sample at 7pm.
   - Tube 4 (green) is for a sample just before the respondent goes to bed.
   - Emphasise that the samples must be taken on the <u>same</u> day.
6. Say that the date and time should be written on the label, **in biro** while collecting the sample. Without a recorded sampling time the cortisol results will be impossible to interpret.

7. Explain the rules about not eating and drinking or brushing teeth for 15 minutes before doing the test as this will produce false high or low cortisol levels. The instructions say "Have a 'clean' mouth for at least 15 minutes before you take the sample (no eating, brushing teeth or drinks including water)".
8. Go through the logbook with the respondent and point out the questions they must answer. There are questions that need to be answered when they are carrying out the samples and there is a final set of questions at the end to be completed after doing the last sample.
9. Give them the transparent plastic bag to put the samples in and the padded envelope with which to post this bag of samples and logbook. Samples can be kept in the fridge until posted but the respondent should send samples as soon as possible.
10. Answer any queries the respondent has if you can. Inform them that if they have queries after the interview, or if they need more salivettes, they should call Chris Shaw in the pink team at Brentwood. The telephone number is on the front of the logbook.

Make sure that the respondent understands:
- They should start whenever they wake on the day not at a set time.
- All samples are to be taken on the same day and then posted back on the following day.
- How to take the sample correctly by ensuring you **ask the respondent to provide a practice sample to check they are doing it correctly** (i.e. not to handle the cotton swab and how to put the parts of the tube back together - these problems are usually alleviated during the practice sample they do in your presence).
- If they are worried that they will not be able to take the samples at the set times they should do them as close as they can to the right times and write down the actual times they did them.

Respondents' frequently asked questions

1. *What hormone do you look for in the saliva and how can you measure stress levels from that?*
   Cortisol is the hormone we look for in the saliva. It has many functions in the body and is associated with stress. The concentration of cortisol in saliva is directly related to the concentration of cortisol in your system.

2. *Will the samples be OK in the post; will they get broken or go off?*
   We have had many samples posted back and have not experienced any problems. The salivettes are plastic and very robust, and the saliva samples are still valid even if they are in the post for a few days.

3. *Will I get the results?*
   The results will not be given to you, this is one of the parts of the study where we look at groups of people and not individuals, it is also a relatively new part of the screening.

4. *What if I do not have a stressful event during my day?*
   If you do not have a stressful event, or do not feel stressed at any point on the day, the samples will still be valid, just put down in the logbook that there were no stressful events during your day. We are interested in the people who have stressful days as a comparison to those who don't.

5. *If I am doing something very unusual that day should I still complete the test?*
   If you are going to be at the dentist we ask people to wait a day to do the test. For other events as long as it is noted in the logbook that the day was busier and not a typical day it is still fine to do the test. As with all parts of the study, if the participant feels that it would not be suitable, for example if they are attending a funeral or wedding then it is fine to wait a day.

6. *Can I take my medication during the day?*
   It is fine to take medication and vitamins whenever you normally take them. Just note it down at the back of the logbook.

7. *Can I do the samples at the weekend, when I have fewer things to do/ am usually less stressed?*
   We are asking everyone to try and do the test on a weekday, and are interested in days when people feel stressed. This will allow us to compare the results for people who are working with those who have retired. However, people can do it on weekends if necessary.

APPENDIX 1: SUMMARY OF NURSE-INTERVIEWER LIAISON

- **The interviewer will contact you before he/she starts work (or you must contact her/him). You should:**
  - Provide the interviewer with information for the police letter
  - Discuss preferred method of making appointments
  - If appropriate, provide availability details

- **If respondent agrees to a nurse visit, the interviewer gives him/her an Appointment Record Card with either:**
  - a provisional appointment - for you to confirm
  - without appointment - for you to set up

- **The interviewer will point out preparation details on this card & tell the respondent the nurse will be contacting them to talk about this in more detail.**

- **Interviewer also leaves genetics leaflet and nurse leaflet with the respondent.**

- **Interviewer calls to inform you of nurse visit, or if no nurse visit needed**
  - Check/collect telephone number you have for the respondent on the nurse summary sheet is
  - Ask for any additional relevant information (e.g. interviewer should inform you of deafness/sight issues, other health issues identified during interview).
  - If appointment is very soon, complete Interim Appointment Record Form

- **Interviewer posts NRF (or NRF B) to nurse**

- **Keep your Nurse Sample Sheet handy, for example by phone**

- Please note that it would be preferable to arrange visits in the morning in order to collect a fasting blood sample (if applicable), if convenient for the respondent, and does not involve an extra long journey that you wouldn't otherwise incur

APPENDIX 2: CHECKLIST FOR WHEN YOU TELEPHONE THE RESPONDENT BEFORE YOUR VISIT

- **After interviewer phones - <u>contact respondent ASAP</u>**
  - Refer to Appointment Record Card
  - Either <u>confirm</u> or <u>arrange</u> day and time of visit
  - Discuss preparations and suitable clothing
  - Discuss whether fasting is appropriate (see below)
  - Where relevant, clarify rules of fasting

- **Respondent should NOT fast if**
  - They are aged 80 years or over
  - Diabetic and on treatment (OK to fast if controlling by diet and NOT on treatment)
  - They have a clotting or bleeding disorder or on anti-coagulant drugs (e.g. warfarin, protamine or acenocoumarol)
  - Has ever had fits (epileptic, convulsion, convulsion associated with high fever)
  - You don't feel comfortable about it (e.g. respondent seems frail or confused, or your interviewer has expressed concern about their health)

- **If you ask the respondent to fast**
  - Refer to Appointment Record Card when talking to respondent
  - They must fast for 5 hours prior to visit
  - Tell them they *should* drink water
  - Refer to fasting guidelines on appointment record card – rules depend on time of appointment
  - Respondent should take medication as usual
  - If appointment is over a week away, suggest calling them again to check for any changes in health status

- **If it says on the ARF that you are to collect the respondent's self-completion questionnaire – remind the respondent about this.**

If you are asked to fast

You will be invited to give us a blood sample and **some** of you will be asked to fast before giving blood as this will make it possible to learn more from any blood you give us.

- **Please take any medication(s) as usual**
- **If you are a diabetic on treatment, do NOT fast.** Please follow your normal diet & medication on the day of your appointment
- **Please make sure you drink enough water**

For those of you that wish to fast please refrain from **strenuous exercise** for 12 hours before your appointment and do not eat or drink anything, **apart from water** for at least **5 hours** before your visit. The following instructions explain what we mean by this:

APPOINTMENTS BEFORE 1PM:
On the day of your appointment, please do not eat or drink anything apart from water until you have given the sample. Once you have given the sample, you may eat and drink as soon as you like.

APPOINTMENTS FROM 1PM TO 6PM:
Please do not eat or drink anything **after 8.00am**, except water. **Before 8.00am** you may choose a light breakfast of items from the list below **ONLY.**
- Tea or coffee (*no sugar, a little skimmed milk may be used*) AND
- Plain toast or bread with nothing on it (*no butter, jam or any spreads*) OR
- Porridge made with water or skimmed milk (*no sugar*) OR
- Cornflakes or rice crispies made with skimmed milk (*no sugar*)

Once you have given the sample, you may eat and drink as soon as you like.

APPOINTMENTS AFTER 6PM:
Please do not eat or drink anything **after 1.00pm**, except water.
Before 1.00pm you may have your usual breakfast and then choose a light lunch of items from the list below **ONLY**
- Tea or coffee (*no sugar, a little skimmed milk may be used*) AND
- Plain toast or bread with nothing on it (*no butter , jam or any spreads*) OR
- Small baked potato with nothing on it (*no butter or any other fillings*)
- No sugar, milk, fats or dairy products other than skimmed milk

Once you have given the sample, you may eat and drink as soon as you like.

Even if you are fasting please remember to drink water

ELSA
English
Longitudinal
Study of
Ageing

UCL NatCen
National Centre for Social Research
IFS Institute for
Fiscal Studies

P2796   V2

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over
CONSENT BOOKLET

Please use capital letters and write in ink
NAME/ADDRESS – WRITE IN:

RESPONDENT NAME:
ADDRESS:

POSTCODE:

ATTACH SERIAL NUMBER BAR CODE LABEL:

		DAY	MONTH	YEAR
1.	Nurse number			
		2. Date schedule completed		

3. Full name (of person tested)_____

Name by which GP knows person (if different) _____

			DAY	MONTH	YEAR
4.	Sex	Male	1		
		Female	2		
	5. Date of birth:				

6.	**GP NAME AND ADDRESS**	7. **NURSE USE ONLY**
	Dr: …………………………………………………………	GP address complete 1
	Practice Name: …………………………………………………	GP address incomplete 2
	Address: ……………………………………………………..	No GP 3
	……………………………………………………………	
	Town: …………………………………………………………..	
	County: ………………………………………………………...	
	Postcode: ………………………………………………………..	
	Telephone no: ………………………………………………….	

8.	**SUMMARY OF CONSENTS - RING CODE FOR EACH ITEM**	**YES**	**NO**
	a) Blood pressure results to GP	01	02
	b) Sample of blood to be taken	03	04
	c) Blood sample results to GP	05	06
	d) Blood sample results to respondent	07	08
	e) Blood sample for storage	09	10
	f) Blood sample for DNA extraction and storage	11	12
	g) Lung function results to GP	13	14
	h) Saliva sample to be collected	15	16

CONSENT FORM 1 – BLOOD PRESSURE TO GP CONSENT

I, (name) _____

consent to the National Centre for Social Research informing my General Practitioner (GP) of my blood pressure results. I am aware that the results of my blood pressure measurement may be used by my GP to help monitor my health and that my GP may wish to include the results in any future report about me.

Signed _____ Date _____

CONSENT FORM 2 – BLOOD SAMPLE CONSENT

I, (name) _____

a)   consent to _____ (qualified nurse/midwife) taking a sample of my blood on behalf of the National Centre for Social Research/UCL. I understand that the sample will be analysed for total cholesterol, and other lipids (fats), fasting glucose, glycated haemoglobin, mean corpuscular haemoglobin (MCH), white cell count (WCC), measures of iron stores, inflammation and other hormones. This blood sample will not be used to test for the HIV virus. The purpose and procedure have been explained to me by the nurse/midwife and I have had an opportunity to discuss this with him/her. I have received a written explanation of these matters.

Signed _____ Date _____

b)   consent to the National Centre for Social Research/UCL informing my General Practitioner (GP) of the blood sample analysis results for total, LDL and HDL cholesterol, triglycerides, fasting glucose, glycated haemoglobin, ferritin, haemoglobin, MCH and WCC. I am aware that the results of my blood sample analysis may be used by my GP to help him/her monitor my health and that my GP may wish to include the results in any future report about me.

Signed _____ Date _____

c)   consent for samples of my blood to be stored and used in the future for medical research studies of common diseases and the ageing process. I understand that all blood test results and related information will be coded so I cannot be identified. Access to my name and address will be restricted to the research team at the National Centre for Social Research through the use of a unique identification number. For purposes of scientific analyses, links to my name will be held separately and securely from any data collected. Only research approved by the study team and an independent NHS Research Ethics Committee will be allowed, now and in the future and the sample will not be tested for HIV.

I understand that I may withdraw this consent (as described in the information leaflet) at any time by contacting the investigators in writing, without giving any reasons and at no penalty.

Signed _____ Date _____

CONSENT FORM 3 – GENETICS CONSENT FORM

I (name) _____

      have read the information leaflet on the genetics studies or had it explained to me. I understand the arrangements and safeguards described for these studies.

      I give my consent for a sample of my blood to be taken, stored and used in the genetic studies. I understand that the studies will cover:

- the causes, diagnosis or treatment of common diseases
- factors linked to the ageing process and the development of disabilities
- the social and economic influences on the development of the above conditions

      I understand that:

- the DNA samples and related information will be coded to ensure that my personal identity is not revealed to researchers carrying out scientific analysis
- links to my name will be held separately and securely, for administering the study and data collection
- only research approved by the study team will be allowed, now and in the future
- that no personal test results from my DNA will be given to me
- the data and samples will be owned by The Study and the universities. No samples or information will be sold.

I understand that I may withdraw consent (as described in the green information leaflet) at any time, by contacting the investigators in writing, without giving any reasons and at no penalty.

Signed _____ Date _____

CONSENT FORM 4 – LUNG FUNCTION TO GP CONSENT

I, (name) _____

consent to the National Centre for Social Research informing my General Practitioner (GP) of my lung function results. I am aware that the results of my lung function measurement may be used by my GP to help monitor my health and that my GP may wish to include the results in any future report about me.

Signed _____ Date _____

CONSENT FORM 5 – SALIVA SAMPLE CONSENT

I, (name) _____

give my consent to use of samples of my saliva for tests of cortisol and future medical research studies of the causes, diagnosis, treatment or outcome of disease. I understand that the saliva samples and related information will be coded so I cannot be identified, and used for non-commercial research purposes only, and will not be tested for HIV. I understand that I may withdraw this consent at any time by contacting the investigators in writing, without giving any reasons.

Signed _____ Date _____

THE ENGLISH LONGITUDINAL STUDY OF AGEING

DESPATCH NOTE FOR BLOOD SAMPLES

(OFFICE COPY)

Complete <u>all</u> sections and return in consent booklet to Brentwood.

1. BLOOD SAMPLE TUBES DESPATCHED (TICK RELEVANT BOXES):

    1.8ml Citrate: Blue ☐
    6ml Plain: Red ☐
    2ml Fluoride: Grey ☐
    2ml EDTA: Purple - Light ☐
    4ml EDTA: Purple - Dark ☐
    4ml EDTA: Purple - Dark ☐

2. SEX: Male | 1 |
             Female | 2 |

3. DATE OF BIRTH: Day ☐☐   Month ☐☐   Year ☐☐☐☐

4. BLOOD TAKEN: Day ☐☐   Month ☐☐   Year ☐☐☐☐

5. BLOOD SAMPLES
    DESPATCHED: Day ☐☐   Month ☐☐   Year ☐☐☐☐

6. SERIAL NUMBER: **D**   ATTACH BARCODE LABEL

7. NURSE NUMBER: ☐☐☐☐☐☐

6

THE ENGLISH LONGITUDINAL STUDY OF AGEING

DESPATCH NOTE FOR BLOOD SAMPLES
(LABORATORY COPY - NEWCASTLE)

Complete <u>all</u> sections CLEARLY and LEGIBLY and enclose with samples to laboratory.

1.   SERIAL NUMBER: **D**   ATTACH BARCODE LABEL

2.   SEX: Male   1
                   Female   2

3.   DATE OF BIRTH: Day [ ][ ]   Month [ ][ ]   Year [ ][ ][ ][ ]

4.   BLOOD COLLECTED: Day [ ][ ]   Month [ ][ ]   Year [ ][ ][ ][ ]

5.   TIME OF COLLECTION: Hr [ ][ ]   Min [ ][ ]   (Use 24 hour clock)

6.   NURSE NUMBER: [ ][ ][ ][ ][ ]

7.   HAD RESPONDENT FASTED?   8. BLOOD COLLECTED (tick if successful):
                   Yes   1   BLUE   [ ]
                   No   2   RED   [ ]
9.   STORAGE CONSENT: BLOOD   GREY   [ ]
                   Given   1   PURPLE – Light [ ]
                   Not given 2   PURPLE – Dark   [ ][ ]

LABELLING ON SAMPLE TUBES AND THIS FORM <u>MUST</u> CORRESPOND
CHECK ALL DETAILS ABOVE ARE CORRECT BEFORE POSTING

FOR LAB USE ONLY

TUBES ENCLOSED:		✓ if rec'd	ACTION REQUIRED
Citrate **1.8ml**	BLUE		Fibrinogen
Plain **6ml**	RED		Full lipid Profile (Total Cholesterol, HDL, LDL, Triglycerides) Ferritin CRP IGF-1 DHEAS
Fluoride **2ml**	GREY		Fasting Glucose
EDTA **2ml x 1** **4ml x 2**	PURPLE (Light) (Dark)		1x Hb, HbA1c, WCC, MCH 2x Storage for subsequent DNA analysis

7

FRANKFORT PLANE CARD

↑

F

F

~~horizontal~~ ✗

↓

✓ horizontal

X

4

NatCen
National Centre *for* Social Research
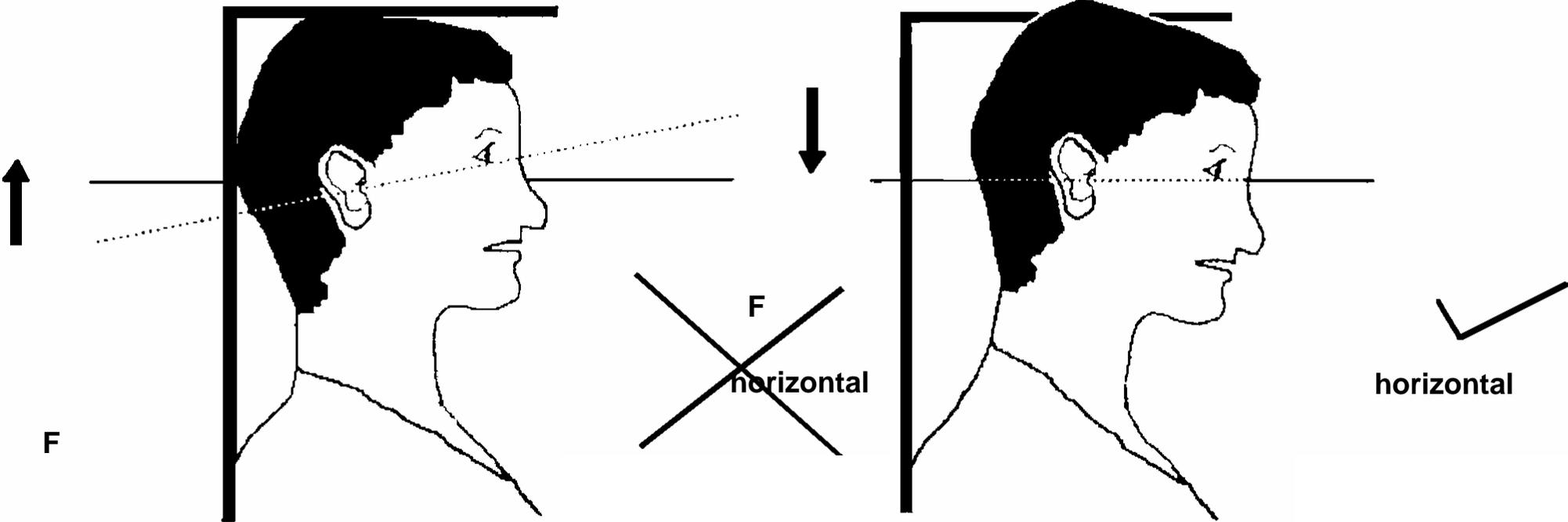
PROTOCOL

- **S**HOES OFF

- **F**EET TO THE BACK

- **B**ACK STRAIGHT

- **H**ANDS BY THE SIDE

- **F**RANKFORT PLANE

- **L**OOK AT A FIXED POINT

- **B**REATHE IN

- **L**OWER HEADPLATE

- **B**REATHE OUT

- **S**TEP OFF

- **R**EAD MEASUREMENT

NatCen
National Centre for Social Research

P8796

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF
PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER

GRIP STRENGTH

Serial number   Ck   Person

Dominant hand: (*please tick one*)

Left   Right

Enter Measurements Below:

1st measurement
non-dominant hand

1st measurement
dominant hand

2nd measurement
non-dominant hand

2nd measurement
dominant hand

3rd measurement
non-dominant hand

3rd measurement
dominant hand

NatCen
National Centre for Social Research

P8796

HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF
PEOPLE AGED 50 AND OVER

GRIP STRENGTH

Serial number   Ck   Person

Dominant hand: (*please tick one*)

Left   Right

Enter Measurements Below:

1st measurement
non-dominant hand

1st measurement
dominant hand

2nd measurement
non-dominant hand

2nd measurement
dominant hand

3rd measurement
non-dominant hand

3rd measurement
dominant hand

ELSA
English
Longitudinal
Study of
Ageing

UCL
NatCen
National Centre for Social Research
IFS Institute for
Fiscal Studies

Thank you for your co-operation

Chris Shaw
National Centre for Social Research
Kings House
101-135 Kings Road
Brentwood
Essex CM14 4LX

Tel: 0800 652 4574

Dr Ian Forde
Department of Epidemiology and Public Health
University College London
Medical School
1-19 Torrington Place
London WC1E 6BT

Tel: 020 7679 1656

P2796

SN: ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ ☐☐☐

**HEALTH AND LIFESTYLES OF PEOPLE
AGED 50 AND OVER**

MEASUREMENT RECORD CARD

FULL NAME: _____

SURVEY NURSE / MIDWIFE: _____

DATE OF NURSE / MIDWIFE VISIT: _____

STANDING HEIGHT: _____ cm

_____ ft/ins

WEIGHT: _____ kg

_____ st/lbs

For adults, height and weight information can be used to calculate Body Mass Index (BMI). Further information on this calculation and guidance on BMI can be found on this website:

www.nhsdirect.nhs.uk/magazine/interactive/bmi/index.aspx

WAIST AND HIP MEASUREMENT

First Measurement Waist _____ cms Hip _____ cms

_____ inches _____ inches

Second Measurement Waist _____ cms Hip _____ cms

_____ inches _____ inches

BLOOD PRESSURE

	Systolic (mmHg)	Diastolic (mmHg)	Pulse (bpm)
(i)			
(ii)			
(iii)			

Blood pressure interpretation:

Summary of advice given by nurse / midwife:

Normal ☐   Moderately raised ☐

Mildly raised ☐   Considerably raised ☐

Visit your GP to have your blood pressure checked within:

_____

Protocol for Leg Raise (aged 50-69 only)

LEG RAISE WITH EYES OPEN

Now I will show you the next movement. I want you to try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want, and raise the other leg off the ground a few inches. Stand for as long as you can - I will stop you at 30 seconds. You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?

When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.

If FAIL record TIME and STOP

If PASS record ✔

LEG RAISE WITH EYES CLOSED

Now I would like you to repeat the procedure one more time, this time with your eyes closed. I want **you to close your eyes** and try to stand on one leg, whichever one you want, and raise the other leg off the ground a few inches. Stand for as long as you can - I will stop you at 30 seconds. You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?

When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.

If FAIL record TIME

If PASS record ✔

Protocol for Balance Measure

SIDE-BY-SIDE TANDEM

Now I will show you the FIRST movement. I want you to try to stand **with your feet together, side-by-side, for about 10 seconds.** You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?" When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.

If FAIL record TIME

If PASS record ✔

SEMI-TANDEM

Now I will show you the NEXT movement. I want you to try to stand **with the side of the heel of one foot touching the big toe of the other foot for about 10 seconds. You may put either foot in front, whichever is more comfortable for you.** You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?" When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.

FULL TANDEM

Now I will show you the NEXT movement. I want you to try to stand **with the heel of one foot in front of and touching the toes of the other foot for about [10 OR 30] seconds. You may put either foot in front, whichever is more comfortable for you.** You may use your arms, bend your knees, or move your body to maintain your balance, but try not to move your feet. Try to hold this position until I tell you to stop. You may support yourself on a chair, table or wall while getting into position. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel that would be safe?" When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.

If PASS record ✔

If FAIL record TIME

If FAIL record TIME

If PASS record ✔

Protocol for Chair Rise

SINGLE CHAIR RISE

The next test measures the strength in your legs. I want you to try to stand up from a firm straight-backed chair, like a dining chair. First, fold your arms across your chest and sit so that your feet are on the floor; then stand up keeping your arms folded across your chest. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel it would be safe to do this?

If the participant cannot rise without using arms, say: 'Okay, try to stand up using your arms.'

If FAIL then STOP   If PASS

REPEATED CHAIR RISE

Now I would like you to repeat the procedure but this time I want you to stand up straight as quickly as you can [**5** OR **10**] times, without stopping in between and without using your arms to push off. After standing up each time, sit down and then stand up again. Keep your arms folded across your chest. I'll be timing you with a stopwatch. DEMONSTRATE. Do you feel it would be safe to do that?

When I want you to start, I will say: 'Ready, begin'.

If FAIL record NUMBER   If PASS record TIME
of rises and TIME

P8796

Protocol for Grip Strength

GRIP STRENGTH

Now I would like to assess the strength of your hand in a gripping action. I will count up to three and then ask you to squeeze this handle as hard as you can, just for two or three seconds and then let go.

DEMONSTRATE.

I will take alternately three measurements from each hand. Would you be willing to have your handgrip measured?

At the start of each measure, say: 'One, two, three, squeeze!'

P8796

Serial									C	Person		First name:

201-209   210   211-212   CARD 02 (213-214)

Health and lifestyles of people aged 50 and over

Home Logbook

WHY ARE THE SALIVA SAMPLES AND THE LOGBOOK IMPORTANT?

On a weekday, we would like you to provide four samples of your saliva – as soon as you wake up, half an hour later, at 7pm and just before you go to bed. The samples will be analysed to see how the level of cortisol in your body varies through the day. This is of particular interest because cortisol tells us about stress, and stress may be related to heart disease. The logbook contains questions that will help us understand your activities and levels of stress throughout the day of your saliva collection.

HOW TO USE THIS LOGBOOK

Please use this logbook which explains how and when to take each sample. It also contains questions we would like you to answer at the time you take your samples, so please carry it with you on the day.

Although this may look a bit daunting to begin with, all the step-by-step information you need is here. It really is quite straightforward once you get the hang of it! **And if you have any questions, please call Chris Shaw on the ELSA freephone number 0800 652 4574 between 9.00am – 5.30pm Monday to Friday.**

THANK YOU FOR YOUR HELP

ATTACH BARCODE LABEL

WHEN TO TAKE YOUR SALIVA SAMPLES

- The samples should be taken on a <u>weekday</u> but if this is not possible take the samples on a Saturday or Sunday.

- The first sample is important so if you forget this, start afresh on the next convenient weekday.

- All four samples should be taken on the <u>same</u> day so if you forget any of them, ring **Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4574** and she will send you another pack so you can start again. Chris is available 9.00am – 5.30pm Monday to Friday; at other times you can leave a message.

- The four samples should be taken at the following times:

  Sample 1 -   ORANGE   As soon as you wake up and your eyes open <u>and</u> you are ready to get up for the day (and not go back to sleep).

  Sample 2 -   PINK   30 minutes after taking the **ORANGE** sample.

  Sample 3 -   BLUE   As close as possible to 7pm.

  Sample 4 -   GREEN   Right before getting into bed.

- We would like you to take the sample as close as you can to the recommended time, but if you are late taking a sample, <u>don't worry</u>, make sure you write the <u>actual</u> time that you took the sample on the tube.

- If you are working a night shift on your saliva sample collection day, please ring **Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4574** who will advise you what time you should take each sample. Chris is available 9.00am – 5.30pm Monday to Friday; at other times you can leave a message.

HOW TO TAKE A SAMPLE

- Please follow the instructions for taking each sample that are outlined in this logbook.

- Do not eat, drink or brush your teeth for at least 15 minutes before you take a sample.

- To take a sample:

  ➢ Take the lid off the tube - try not to handle the cotton swab.

  ➢ Remove the cotton swab and chew gently until the cotton is soaked (usually around 1 minute).

 ➢ While it is soaking in your mouth answer the questions in the logbook by ticking or writing in a box.

  ➢ Place the cotton swab back into the tube and put the lid on securely.

  ➢ Put the tube in the transparent plastic bag with your name on it and store the tube safely, if possible in a cold place, ideally a refrigerator.

HOW TO START

The night before your sample collection day, please put the **ORANGE** tube, a pen and this logbook by your bed so that you can take the first sample as soon as you wake up. You are ready to begin!

Sample 1- ORANGE

- **Take the ORANGE sample as soon as you wake up and your eyes open <u>and</u> you are ready to get up for the day (and not go back to sleep).**

- **If you forget to take the ORANGE sample, STOP now, do not take any other samples - start afresh the following weekday morning.**

INSTRUCTIONS FOR WHEN YOU WAKE UP:

1 Make sure you are fully awake. Sit up in bed.

Stay in bed; do not eat, drink or brush your teeth.

Take the lid off the tube – try not to handle the cotton swab.

Remove the cotton swab and chew gently until the cotton is soaked (usually around 1 minute).

While letting it soak in your mouth please do the following:

2 **Write the date and time on the ORANGE tube label now.**

3 **Write the approximate time you fell asleep last night here**

Please circle

| | : | | am (1) | pm (2) |

215-216   217-218   219-220

4 **Write the approximate time you woke up today here**

Please circle

| | : | | am (1) | pm (2) |

221-222   223-224   225-226

5 **Before taking the sample did you…**

Tick <u>all</u> that apply

227-230

…brush your teeth? [ ] 1

…eat? [ ] 2

…drink? [ ] 3

…exercise? [ ] 4

…or do none of these? [ ] 5

231 spare

4

6 **When you woke up, to what extent did you feel…**

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

	Not at all	**Somewhat**	**Very much**	**Extremely**
…happy?	232 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…tired?	233 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…content?	234 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…worried?	235 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…anxious?	236 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…fearful?	237 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4

NOW PLEASE DO THE FOLLOWING:

7 Place the cotton swab back into the tube and put the lid back on securely.

Put the tube in the transparent plastic bag with your name on it and store the tube safely, if possible in a cold place, ideally a refrigerator.

8 **Please take the PINK sample in 30 minutes, which will be at…**

Please circle

	:		am	pm
238-239		240-241	242-243 1	2

IN THE NEXT <u>FIFTEEN</u> MINUTES, IF YOU WOULD LIKE YOU CAN:

- Brush your teeth
- Drink water or milk - but do <u>NOT</u> drink fruit juice or caffeinated drinks such as tea, coffee or cola
- Eat a snack such as a slice of bread, a bowl of cereal or a biscuit – but do <u>NOT</u> eat any fruit.

IN THE FIFTEEN MINUTES BEFORE THE PINK SAMPLE:

- Do not eat, drink or brush your teeth.

5

Sample 2- PINK

- **Take the PINK sample 30 minutes after taking the ORANGE sample.**

- **DO NOT eat, drink or brush your teeth for at least 15 minutes before you take the sample.**

INSTRUCTIONS FOR TAKING THE PINK SAMPLE:

9 Take the lid off the tube – try not to handle the cotton swab.

Remove the cotton swab and chew gently until the cotton is soaked (usually around 1 minute).

While letting it soak in your mouth please do the following:

10 **Write the date and time on the PINK tube label now.**

11 **What time did you last eat before taking this sample?**

	:		Please circle	
244-245	246-247	248-249	am 1	pm 2

12 **Right now, to what extent do you feel…**

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

	Not at all	**Somewhat**	**Very much**	**Extremely**
…happy?	250 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…tired?	251 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…content?	252 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…worried?	253 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…anxious?	254 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…fearful?	255 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4

NOW PLEASE DO THE FOLLOWING:

13 Place the cotton swab back into the tube and put the lid back on securely.

Put the tube in the transparent plastic bag with your name on it and store the tube safely, if possible in a cold place, ideally a refrigerator.

14 **Please take the BLUE sample at 7pm.**

YOU CAN:
- Eat and drink as usual for the rest of the day.

BUT PLEASE DO NOT: Eat, drink or brush your teeth for at least <u>15 minutes before</u> the **BLUE** sample.

Sample 3- BLUE

- **Take the BLUE sample at 7pm.**
- **DO NOT eat, drink or brush your teeth for at least 15 minutes before you take the sample.**

INSTRUCTIONS FOR TAKING THE BLUE SAMPLE:

15 Take the lid off the tube - try not to handle the cotton swab.

Remove the cotton swab and chew gently until the cotton is soaked (usually around 1 minute).

While letting it soak in your mouth please do the following:

16 **Write the date and time on the BLUE tube label now.**

17 **What time did you last eat before taking this sample?**

		:			Please circle	
					am 1	pm 2
256-257		258-259		260-261		

18 **Right now, to what extent do you feel…**

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

	Not at all	**Somewhat**	**Very much**	**Extremely**
…happy?	262 □ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
…tired?	263 □ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
…content?	264 □ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
…worried?	265 □ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
…anxious?	266 □ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4
…fearful?	267 □ 1	□ 2	□ 3	□ 4

NOW PLEASE DO THE FOLLOWING:

19 Place the cotton swab back into the tube and put the lid back on securely.

Put the tube in the transparent plastic bag with your name on it and store the tube safely, if possible in a cold place, ideally a refrigerator.

20 **Please take the GREEN sample just before getting into bed.**

PLEASE DO NOT:
- Eat, drink or brush your teeth for at least <u>15 minutes before</u> the **GREEN** sample.

Sample 4- GREEN

- **Take the GREEN sample right before getting into bed.**

- **DO NOT eat, drink or brush your teeth for at least 15 minutes before you take the sample.**

INSTRUCTIONS FOR TAKING THE GREEN SAMPLE:

21 Take the lid off the tube - try not to handle the cotton swab.

Remove the cotton swab and chew gently until the cotton is soaked (usually around 1 minute).

While letting it soak in your mouth please do the following:

22 **Write the date and time on the GREEN tube label now.**

23 **What time did you last eat before taking this sample?**

		Please circle	
	:	am	pm
268-269	270-271	272-273	1 2

24 **Right now, to what extent do you feel…**

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

	Not at all	**Somewhat**	**Very much**	**Extremely**
…happy?	274 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…tired?	275 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…content?	276 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…worried?	277 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…anxious?	278 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4
…fearful?	279 ☐ 1	☐ 2	☐ 3	☐ 4

NOW PLEASE DO THE FOLLOWING:

25 Place the cotton swab back into the tube and put the lid back on securely.

Put all four tubes in the transparent plastic bag with your name on it and store <u>all four</u> tubes safely in a cold place, ideally a refrigerator, until you post them back.

Now please complete the logbook by answering these final questions.

The following questions are about your activities today, that is the day of your sample collection.

26 **Today, did you…**

Tick <u>one</u> box on each line

			1-9	**10-19**	**20+**
… smoke any cigarettes?	Yes ☐₁ →	How many?	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃
	No ☐₂				

			1-2	**3-4**	**5+**
… smoke any cigars?	Yes ☐₁ →	How many?	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃
	No ☐₂				

			less than ¼ oz	**between ¼ and ½ oz**	**½ oz or more**
… smoke tobacco for hand rolled cigarettes?	Yes ☐₁ →	How much?	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃
	No ☐₂				

			less than ¼ oz	**between ¼ and ½ oz**	**½ oz or more**
… smoke tobacco in a pipe?	Yes ☐₁ →	How much?	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃
	No ☐₂				

27 **How many of the following types of drinks did you have today?**
(remember: a drink poured at home could be equivalent to two or three pub measures)

	None	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5+**
Pints of beer, lager and cider	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃	☐₄	☐₅	☐₆
Standard glasses of wine, including babycham and champagne	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃	☐₄	☐₅	☐₆
Standard measures of fortified wine, including sherry and port	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃	☐₄	☐₅	☐₆
Standard measures of spirits, including whisky, rum and liqueurs	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃	☐₄	☐₅	☐₆
Bottles of soft alcoholic drinks, including alcopops such as Bacardi Breezers	☐₁	☐₂	☐₃	☐₄	☐₅	☐₆

28 **Did you do any physical activity today which increased your heart rate and/or caused you to sweat?** This might include sport, walking at a brisk pace, vigorous housework or home repairs, or gardening.

Tick <u>one</u> box

293   Yes ☐₁ → **If you did more than one physical activity today, please tell us about the <u>most vigorous</u> activity you did.**

What time did you begin this activity? ☐☐ : ☐☐ | am₁ | pm₂ |
294-295   296-297   298-299

And how long did this activity last? ☐☐ hours ☐☐ minutes
300-301   302-303

No ☐₂

29 **Please describe the most stressful event of your day today.**

304-754

[blank box]

30 **What time did this event begin?** ☐☐ : ☐☐ | am₁ | pm₂ |

Please circle

755-756   757-758   759-760

31 **How long did this event last?** ☐☐ hours ☐☐ minutes
761-762   763-764

32 **Did this event make you feel…**

Tick <u>one</u> box
765

…not at all stressed ☐₁

…somewhat stressed ☐₂

…moderately stressed ☐₃

…very stressed ☐₄

…or the most stressed you've ever felt? ☐₅

33 **Compared to a typical weekday, were you…**

Tick <u>one</u> box
766

…as busy as usual ☐₁

…more busy than usual ☐₂

…or less busy than usual? ☐₃

10

34 **Compared to a typical weekday, were you…**

Tick <u>one</u> box

767

…as pressured or stressed as usual ☐ 1

…more pressured or stressed than usual ☐ 2

…or less pressured or stressed than usual? ☐ 3

35 **Approximately what time do you usually wake up on a typical weekday?**

Please circle

☐☐ : ☐☐

768-769   770-771

am	pm
1	2

772-773

36 **If there is anything else you would like to tell us about taking your samples today, please write it here.**

774-974

You have now finished the saliva collection!

NOW PLEASE DO THE FOLLOWING:

- Place all four tubes into the transparent plastic bag. Place the bag <u>along with this logbook</u> in the pre-paid padded envelope addressed to Dr Meena Kumari.

- Store the envelope (with the four tubes and this logbook inside) in a cold place, ideally a refrigerator, until you post them back.

- Please post the envelope back as soon as you can. You do not need a stamp.

IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS:

- If you have any questions please ring **Chris Shaw on freephone 0800 652 4574** between 9.00am – 5.30pm Monday to Friday.

THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR YOUR HELP

P2796

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA)

Wave 4

CODE BOOK AND EDIT INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

Coding

The ELSA questionnaire contains the following types of questions:

1. Fully closed questions – the existing answer codes take care of responses, and no "other" option is given (e.g. answer categories Yes or No). No backcoding is required for these questions.

2. Open question – No answer codes available for interviewers to use, so the response is recorded verbatim. For these questions the researcher has developed a code frame. Editors should simply choose the most appropriate code form the code frame.

3. Other-specify – the most common type of question which warrants backcoding.   Interviewers have a list of answer codes with the option for "other answer". The first example of this is **DtypOth.** In many instances it will be possible to code these responses back into the existing code frame, which is indicated in this code book within a text box (always listed first) **This type of 'back-coding' should always be the coder's first response.**

However, back coding may not always be possible if existing answers codes do not cover a particular response.   The researchers have looked at some early returns from the field and applied new codes to particular questions for use during editing. New codes are listed after the boxed back-codes, and should be used when existing question codes are not appropriate. Any other difficult cases should be referred to the researchers with a note on the factsheet.

Please note to use Ctrl K (Blaise don't know) in cases where the open or other specify answer is don't know.

Editing

Most of the editing for this program is carried out by the interviewers in the field. However, there are a couple of additional checks which relate to inconsistencies in the data. It is important that you only make changes to the data according to the rules written in the editing instructions that are provided in the back of this booklet. Where a situation has not been covered you should always consult your supervisor.

Editing is to be done in Blaise in CAPI mode for editing. Errors in the data are triggered for the editor to action as they move through the questionnaire. Editors will have a factsheet for each respondent.

Interviewer notes / remarks

All remarks are listed at the end of the factsheet. Using these notes it may be possible to establish what the correct response to a particular question should have been and subsequently to recode it.

However, you should document any changes you make on the factsheet, noting the question name, original response, and recoded response. Please then make sure this factsheet is sent to the researchers.

If you find that recoding has affected subsequent routing, you must select 'Undo all edits' from the File menu prior to exiting the case. Please then flag this discrepancy to the researchers.

A. Coding Instructions

CODE FRAME NUMBER 1

Variable:　　　　　**DiKLO**

Type:　　　　　　Other-specify

Question text:　　Who did you live with for most of your childhood?

Routing:　　　　Respondents who answered 'other' to DiKLiv

Back-code to DiKLiv when possible (codes 01 to 09)

01　Both natural parents

02　Natural mother and step-father

03　Natural father and step-mother

04　Natural mother

05　Natural father

06　Step-parents

07　Foster Parents

08　Adoptive parents

09　Children's Home

OTHER

51 Other - Both grandparents
　　　(*include cases where one is a step grandparent and one is a natural grandparent. Do not include cases where both are step grandparents – code these cases to 55*)

52 Other - Grandmother
　　　(*do not include step grandmother here – code as 55*)

53 Other - Grandfather
　　　(*do not include step grandmother here – code as 55*)

54 Other – Siblings

55 Other - Other relatives or combination

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09 or 51 to 55

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09 or 51 to 55

CODE FRAME NUMBER 2

Variable: **HEDiX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Has a doctor ever told that you have any of the [heart] conditions on this card?
Interviewer: enter name of other heart condition

Routing: Respondents who answered "other heart trouble" at HeDiaa

Back-code to HeDiaa when possible (codes 01 to 09)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 High blood pressure or hypertension

02 Angina

03 A heart attack (including myocardial infarction or coronary thrombosis)

04 Congestive heart failure

05 A heart murmur

06 An abnormal heart rhythm

07 Diabetes or high blood sugar

08 A stroke (cerebral vascular disease)

09 High cholesterol

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09

Backcode only those other answers that should blatantly have been coded 01-09 (eg if other answer is 'high blood pressure' or 'high bp' backcode into 01). The factsheets of all other questionnaires which have an answer recorded in

HeDix should be kept aside for the responsible researcher at UCL (who will consult the survey doctor). S/he will be able to tell you how to deal with all 'other' heart conditions - whether they should be excluded or kept in under 'other'.

CODE FRAME NUMBER 3

Variable: **HeAttO (new for Wave 4)**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What are the symptoms that make it difficult walking a quarter of a mile?

Routing: Respondents who answered "Some other problem or symptom" at HeAtt

Back-code to HeAtt when possible (codes 01 to 16)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Chest pain

02 Fatigue/too tired

03 Shortness of breath (include phlegm and anything else that indicates may affect breathing)

05 Pain in leg or foot (include sciatica)

06 Swelling in leg or foot (include water retention, oedema (edema))

07 Back pain

08 Seeing difficulty

09 Hearing difficulty

13 Unsteady on feet or balance problems

14 Lightheaded or dizziness

15 Fear of falling

16 Anxiety or fear

<u>OTHER</u>

51 Other hip/leg/foot (e.g. hip operation, hip joint, arthritis, leg stiff, polio, false leg, ulcerated leg)

52 Disease of brain affected legs (e.g. MS, cerebral palsy, stroke)

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 16 or 51 to 52

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 16 or 51 to 52

CODE FRAME NUMBER 4

Variable: **HEDixb**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: I would like to check whether any of the medications you are taking are on this list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers. Could you show me the medications, or the repeat prescription list for any medications, that you have been taking over the past week?
Interviewer: Enter name of other ACE inhibitor.

INTERVIEWER: Please check the names of all medications to see if they are included in the list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers. Press 1 if you identify one of the respondent's medications as being on the list of ACE inhibitors or A2 receptor blockers, otherwise press 2.

Routing: *Respondents who answered "Not taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker" at HeAcea*

Back-code to HeAcea when possible (codes 01 to 02)

01 Taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker

02 Not taking ACE inhibitor or A2 receptor blocker

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 02

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 02

CODE FRAME NUMBER 5

Variable: **HEAnj**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Will you show me where you get this pain or discomfort?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Somewhere else' to HeAni

Back-code to HeAni when possible (codes 01 to 06)

---

01 Sternum (upper or middle)

02 Sternum lower

03 Left anterior chest

04 Left arm

05 Right anterior chest

06 Right arm

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

CARD N

Right   6   5   1   3   4   Left

6   5   2   3   4
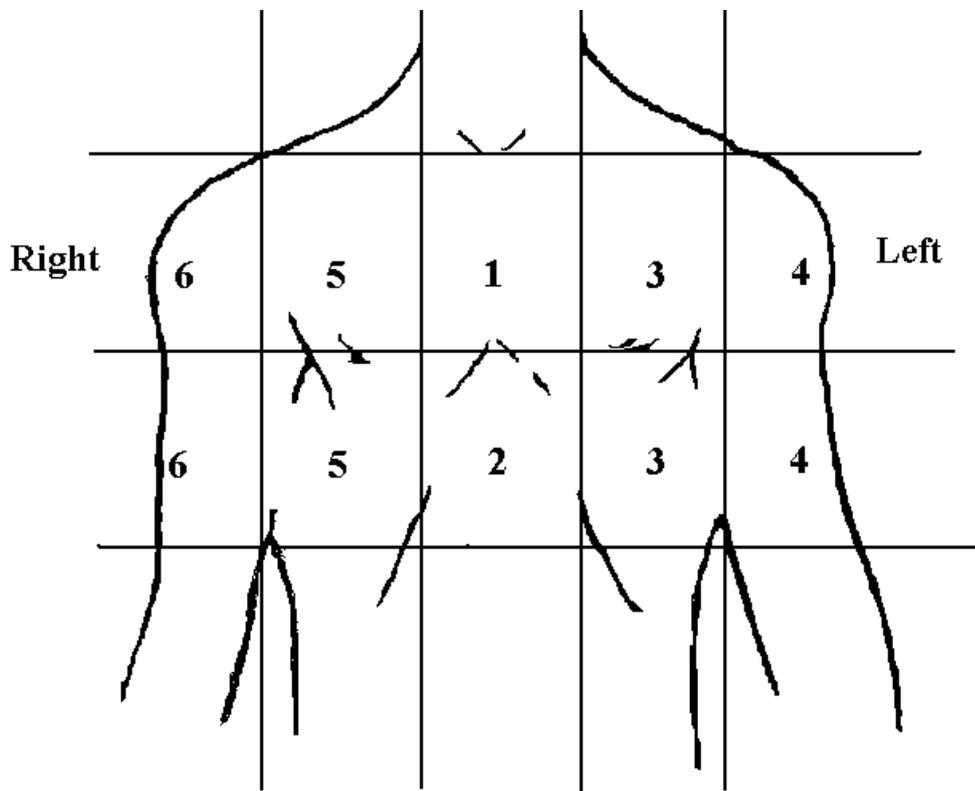
CODE FRAME NUMBER 6

Variable: **Hestopa**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the main reason that you stopped smoking cigarettes?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to Hestop

Back-code to Hestop when possible (codes 01 to 09)

01 Doctor or nurse said I should stop

02 It is unhealthy

03 It is expensive/to save money

04 Pressure from family and friends

05 Worried about effect of passive smoke on people around me

06 Stopped enjoying it

07 Cosmetic reasons (e.g. smell, stained teeth, fingers, hair)

08 It's becoming harder to smoke in public or at work

09 Advertising

OTHER

10 Had health problems

11 To support spouse, sibling or friend to quit smoking

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 11

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 11

CODE FRAME NUMBER 7

Variable: **HeHPsO**

Type: Other - specify

Question text: Do you currently use any of the services listed on this card?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Other' to HeHPs

Back-code to HeHPs when possible (codes 01 to 03)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Occupational therapist or physiotherapist

02 Chiropodist

03 Exercise classes including yoga, pilates, gym

OTHER

04 Osteopath

05 Chiropractor

06 Massage

07 Acupuncture

08 Other alternative therapies e.g. reflexology, aromatherapy, homeopathy

09 Hydrotherapy

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09

CODE FRAME NUMBER 8

Variable: **HeAidPO (new for Wave 4)**

Type: Other - specify

Question text: Who paid for the mobility aid?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Other or someone else' to HeAidP

Back-code to HeAidP when possible (codes 01 to 03)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Health Service (NHS)

02 Social Services (include "council")

03 You or your spouse partner (but exclude if passed on by someone else and not paid for –code 54 instead)

OTHER

51 Other family member/friend (but exclude if passed on by someone else and not paid for –code 54 instead)

52 Landlord/care home/sheltered housing association (include Abbeyfield, housing association, careline, included in rental)

53 Charity/voluntary organisation

54 Passed on by family member/friend and not paid for

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 51 to 54

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 51 to 54

CODE FRAME NUMBER 9

Variable: **HePRB (new for Wave 4)**

Type: Other - specify

Question text: Reason periods stopped

Routing: Respondents who answered 'for another reason' to HePer

Back-code to HePer when possible (codes 01 to 04)

01 the menopause (or no obvious reason)

02 surgery (including Sterilisation or hysterectomy)

03 chemotherapy

04 pregnancy or breast feeding

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

CODE FRAME NUMBER 10

Variable: **SPPubX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Why don't you use public transport more often?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to SPTraB

Back-code to SPTraB when possible (codes 01 to 11)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 No public transport available

02 Public transport available does not take me where I want to go

03 Too expensive

04 Unreliable

05 Infrequent

06 My health prevents me

07 Do not need to

08 Fear of crime

09 Too dirty

10 Not convenient

11 Prefer to walk

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 11

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 11

CODE FRAME NUMBER 11

Variable: **WpTawo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was your main reason you were away from work last month?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reasons' at WpTaw

Back-code to WpTaw when possible (codes 01 to 07)

01 Leave/holiday

02 Sick/injured

03 Attending a training course

04 Laid off/on short time

05 On strike

06 Maternity/Paternity leave

07 Other personal/family reasons

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

CODE FRAME NUMBER 12

Variable: **Wpdesa**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What describes your current situation?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to Wpdes

Back-code to Wpdes when possible (codes 01 to 06 or 96)

<div style="border:1px solid black; padding:10px">

01 Retired

02 Employed

03 Self-employed

04 Unemployed

05 Permanently sick or disabled

06 Looking after home or family

96 Semi-retired

</div>

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06 or 96

CODE FRAME NUMBER 13

Variable: **WpLJobx**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your reasons for leaving your previous job?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reason' at WpLJob

Back-code to WpLJob when possible (codes 01 to 10)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01	Own ill health or disability
02	Job was too tiring/stressful
03	Ill health or disability of a relative/friend
04	Company went out of business/site closed down
05	Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice
06	Took voluntary redundancy
07	To spend more time with partner/family
08	Career progression
09	Fed up with job and wanted a change
10	Moved to a different area

OTHER

11   Found a better job (in terms of salary, employment conditions or location)

12   Contract finished

13   Got promoted

14   Took early retirement/retired

15	To have more time for self
16	Salary not high enough
17	Company merged/ changes in employer's status
85	Other answer – not codeable 01 to 17
86	Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 17

CODE FRAME NUMBER 14

Variable: **WpChgX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Would anything else have enabled you to stay with that employer?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'yes' at WpChgnon

Back-code to WpChg when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01	Less physically demanding
02	Less mentally demanding/stressful
03	Fewer hours/job sharing
04	More flexible hours
05	Working from home sometimes
06	Special equipment/workplace adaptation

OTHER

07   A salary increase

08   A new boss/new management

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 08

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08

CODE FRAME NUMBER 15

Variable: **WpwhyWkX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your reasons for starting working?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reason' at WpWhyWk

Back-code to WpWhyWk when possible (codes 01 to 05)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01	I needed the money
02	My own health improved
03	Health of relative/friend improved
04	For enjoyment/company at work
05	I was able to find a suitable job

06   I was headhunted/felt the need that I was wanted

07   I was bored and wanted a change

08   Finished studies

09   To help out a friend or relative

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09

CODE FRAME NUMBER 16

Variable: **WpWyJbx**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your reasons for taking this job?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reason' at WpWhyJb

Back-code to WpWhyJb when possible (codes 01 to 09)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01	The pay was enough
02	The hours suited me
03	Could come to and/or leave work at times that suited me
04	To progress my career
05	The content of the job suited me
06	Started own business/become self-employed
07	Started work in family business
08	Was the first job I could get
09	Was the first job I found

<u>OTHER</u>

10   Local/nearer to home

11   Was the only job I could get

12   Better conditions of employment and better benefits

13   Company was taken over/departmental reorganization

14   Was bored / wanted a change

15	Needed the money/to earn extra income on retirement
16	Was offered the job/was headhunted
17	Was less physically demanding and stressful
18	To help out a friend/relative/institution
85	Other answer – not codeable 01 to 18
86	Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 18

25

CODE FRAME NUMBER 17

Variable: **WpYStpx**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your reasons for stopping working?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reason' at WpYStp

Back-code to WpYStp when possible (codes 01 to 14)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Own ill health or disability

02 Working was too tiring/stressful

03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend

04 Company went out of business/site closed down

05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

06 Took voluntary redundancy

07 Could not find another job

08 Could afford to stop working

09 To spend more time with partner/family

10 To enjoy life while still fit and young enough

11 Fed up with working and wanted a change

12 To stop working at the same time as husband/wife/partner

13 To give young generation a chance

14 Moved to a different area

<u>OTHER</u>

15 Contract ran out

16 Reached retirement age

17 Wanted to study

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 17

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 17

CODE FRAME NUMBER 18

Variable: **WpNChgX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Would anything else have enabled you to stay with this employer?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'yes' at WpNChg

Back-code to WpNChg when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Less physically demanding

02 Less mentally demanding/stressful

03 Fewer hours/job sharing

04 More flexible hours

05 Working from home sometimes

06 Special equipment/workplace adaptation

OTHER

07 Change in working conditions or job responsibilities

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

CODE FRAME NUMBER 19

Variable: **WpNChgBX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: In what ways did employer change job?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at WpNChgB

Back-code to WpNChgB when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Less physically demanding

02 Less mentally demanding/stressful

03 Fewer hours/job sharing

04 More flexible hours

05 Working from home sometimes

06 Special equipment/workplace adaptation

OTHER

07 Change in working conditions or job responsibilities

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

CODE FRAME NUMBER 20

Variable: **WpChgDx**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Would anything else have enabled you to stay with this employer with your health problem or disabilty?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'yes' at WpChgDn

Back-code to WpChgD when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Less physically demanding

02 Less mentally demanding/stressful

03 Fewer hours/job sharing

04 More flexible hours

05 Working from home sometimes

06 Special equipment/workplace adaptation

OTHER

07 Change in working conditions or job responsibilities

85   Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86   Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

CODE FRAME NUMBER 21

Variable: **WpChgLx**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Would you like the work that you do for your employer to change as a result of your health problem or disability?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other change' at WpChgL

Back-code to WpChgL when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Less physically demanding

02 Less mentally demanding/stressful

03 Fewer hours/job sharing

04 More flexible hours

05 Working from home sometimes

06 Special equipment/workplace adaptation

OTHER

85   Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86   Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

CODE FRAME NUMBER 22

Variable: **WpWyNJX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Reasons for trying to leave current job

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reason' at WpWhyNJ

Back-code to WpWhyNJ when possible (codes 01 to 12)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Own ill health or disability

02 Job was too tiring/stressful

03 Ill health or disability of a relative/friend

04 Company went out of business/site closed down

05 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

06 Taking voluntary redundancy

07 To spend more time with partner/family

08 Fed up with job and wanted a change

09 Fed up with employer/colleagues and want a change

10 To progress my career

11 To earn more money

12 Moving to a different area

OTHER

14 Contract is running out/job was temporary

15 Company reorganization/change in management

16 Not challenging or demanding enough

17 Looking for longer hours

18 Wants a job local/nearer to home

19 Planning to go abroad

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 12 or 14 to 19

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 12 or 14 to 19

CODE FRAME NUMBER 23

Variable: **WpLkChX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Whether would like current job to change in any of these ways.

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at WpLkCh

Back-code to WpLkCh when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Less physically demanding

02 Less mentally demanding/stressful

03 Fewer hours/job sharing

04 More flexible hours

05 Working from home sometimes

06 Special equipment/workplace adaptation

OTHER

07 Local/nearer to home

08 Higher salary

09 Have a new boss/ change in management

10 Better employment conditions and benefits

11 More challenging or demanding job

12 Longer hours

13 No, would like to retire soon

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 13

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 13

CODE FRAME NUMBER 24

Variable: **WpNoLkX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Reasons for staying in current job

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at WpNoLk

Back-code to WpNoLk when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Don't think I could get another job that would suit me better

02 Too difficult/time-consuming to look for another job

03 Pay in current job

04 Will be retiring soon so not worth looking for another job

05 Pension scheme in current job

06 No other suitable jobs available in local area

OTHER

07 Enjoyment/like it/job satisfaction

08 Commitment to own business/family business or loyal to company

09 Keep mind active/exercise/get out of house

10 Job is not too demanding and stressing

11 Convenient location/nearer to home

12 Financial security/good money (perhaps this can be the same as 03)

13 Good employment conditions or benefits

14 Suitable hours

15 Being one's own boss/working for a relative or friend/ has a senior position

16 Friends work there/gets on well with others

17 Not staying/made redundent/retired

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 17

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 17

CODE FRAME NUMBER 25

Variable: **WpPSMo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Why aren't you a member of the [pension] scheme?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other reason' to WpPSM

Back-code to WpPSM when possible (codes 01 to 04)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01   Preferred, or already had, other arrangement

02   Expected to move job

03   Could not afford payments

04   Not eligible to join

OTHER

05 Already have another pension

07 Age means it's too late now/too old so not worth it

08 Only work reduced hours/part time so not worth it

09 Did not like/understand scheme offered

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05 or 07 to 09

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05 or 07 to 09

CODE FRAME NUMBER 26

Variable: **WpOdp**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: How will your pension be calculated?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'In some other way' at WpDesP

Back-code to WpDesP when possible (codes 01 to 03)

01 Some fraction of my final year's salary

02 Some fraction of my salary from all years when I have been in the scheme

03 Some fraction of my last five years' salary

05 Don't know

OTHER

51 Other - Some fraction of my last three years' salary

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 05 or 51

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 05 or 51

Most 'other' answers can be coded into 51.

CODE FRAME NUMBER 27

Variable: **Wpfsal**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What fraction will be added to your final pension for each year's service?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to WpFsap

Back-code to WpFsap when possible (codes 01, 02 or 04)

---

01 sixtieth "1/60"

02 eightieth "1/80"

04 Don't know

<u>OTHER</u>

05 half "1/2"

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 04 to 05

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 04 to 05

CODE FRAME NUMBER 28

Variable: **WpRScO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Why did you stop contributing to this Personal Pension?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at WpRsc

Back-code to WpRsc when possible (codes 01 to 05)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Moved job and joined employer's pension scheme

02 Rejoined employer's pension scheme in existing job

03 Rejoined State Earnings Related Pension Scheme

04 Worried about risks

05 Worried about publicity concerning personal pensions

OTHER

06 Because of own illness/disability

07 Stopped working/unemployed

08 Could not afford it

09 Changed jobs and not known whether joined new scheme

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 09

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 09

CODE FRAME NUMBER 29

Variable: **WpORea**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your main reasons for taking early retirement?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to WpReas

Back-code to WpReas when possible (codes 01 to 11)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Own ill health

02 Ill health of a relative/friend

03 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

04 Offered reasonable financial terms to retire early or take voluntary redundancy

05 Could not find another job

06 To spend more time with partner/ family

07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

08 Fed up with job and wanted a change

09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

96 None of these

97 Does not consider has retired early

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 11 or 96 to 97

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 11 or 96 to 97

CODE FRAME NUMBER 30

Variable: **WpORRe**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What were your reasons for retiring?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to WpRRE

Back-code to WpRRE when possible (codes 01 to 11)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Reached retirement age

02 Own ill health

03 Ill health of a relative/friend

04 Made redundant/dismissed/had no choice

05 Could not find another job

06 To spend more time with partner/ family

07 To enjoy life while still young and fit enough

08 Fed up with job and wanted a change

09 To retire at the same time as husband/wife/partner

10 To retire at a different time to husband/wife/partner

11 To give the young generation a chance

96 None of these

OTHER

12 Life event – (re)married/moved house/death of spouse

13 Could afford to

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 13 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 13 or 96

CODE FRAME NUMBER 31

Variable: **WpHLWho**

Type: Open

Question text: Who pays for this health insurance?

Routing: If respondent answered 'Paid for by someone else' at
                     WpHowU

---

01 Partner / Husband / Wife

02 Other family member

03 Company / Employer (*including own, partner's, sibling's, children's*)

04 Pension fund

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

CODE FRAME NUMBER 32

Variable: **IaHdRo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Which other health or disability benefits have you received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Some other benefit for people with disabilities' at IahdR

Back-code to IahdR when possible (codes 01 to 08).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)

02 Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)

03 Statutory sick pay (SSP)

04 Attendance Allowance

05 Disability Living Allowance

06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension

08 Carer's Allowance

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 08 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08 or 96

EDITOR:
Backcode into Iahdr where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IaBeR (see code frame 34). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.
If neither HoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

CODE FRAME NUMBER 33

Variable: **IaHdpo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Which other health or disability benefits has your husband/wife received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Some other benefit for people with disabilities' at Iahdp

Back-code to Iahdp when possible (codes 01 to 08).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)

02 Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)

03 Statutory sick pay (SSP)

04 Attendance Allowance

05 Disability Living Allowance
Include Mobility and/or Motability Allowance/Payment/Component

06 Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit

07 War Disablement Pension or War Widow's Pension

08 Carer's allowance (formally Invalid Care Allowance)

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 08 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08 or 96

EDITOR:
Backcode into Iahdp where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IaBeP (see code frame 35). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.
If neither HoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

CODE FRAME NUMBER 34

Variable: **IaBeRo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What other benefits have you received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to IaBeR

Back-code to IaBeR when possible (codes 01 to 08).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<div style="border:1px solid">

01 Income Support

02 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003).

03 Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Families Tax Credit)

04 Job Seeker's Allowance

05 Guardian's Allowance

06 Widows pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance

07 Child Benefit

08 Child Tax Credit

96 None of these

</div>

OTHER

51 Other - 50+ employment credit

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 08, 96 or 51

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08, 96 or 51

Backcode into IaBeR where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IahdR (see code frame 32). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.
If neither HoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

CODE FRAME NUMBER 35

Variable: **IaBepo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Which other benefits has your husband / wife received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to IaBeP

Back-code to IaBeP when possible (codes 01 to 08).

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Income Support

02 Pension Credit (income support for the over 60's, replaced Minimum Income Guarantee in October 2003).

03 Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Families Tax Credit)

04 Job Seeker's Allowance

05 Guardian's Allowance

06 Widows pension/Widowed mother's allowance/Widowed parent's allowance/Bereavement allowance

07 Child Benefit

08 Child Tax Credit

96 None of these

OTHER

51 Other - 50+ employment credit

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 08, 96 or 51

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 08, 96 or 51
Include responses about pensions under this code.

Backcode into IaBeP where possible. If cannot, check whether the benefit should have been recorded at IahdP (see code frame 33). If yes, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Housing' or 'Housing benefit' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HoRent=9997 or HoRebt=1.
If neither HoRent=9997 nor HoRebt=1 mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Council tax benefit', 'Council Tax paid for', or 'Council tax reduction' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that HOCTB=1.
If HOCTB is not 1, mark this on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

If the response is 'Winter fuel' select code 86, and check on the factsheet that IaFuel=1.
If IaFuel=0, mark on the factsheet and flag to researchers.

CODE FRAME NUMBER 36

Variable: **lapayo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the reason for this payment?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at lapayr

Back-code to lapayr when possible (codes 01 to 06)

---

01 Financial support for children

02 Household bills/expenses

03 Spending money/allowance

04 Loan repayment

05 Maintenance or alimony

06 Royalties

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

CODE FRAME NUMBER 37

Variable: **Iaparo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the reason for this payment?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' at IaPR

Back-code to IaPR when possible (codes 01 to 06)

---

01 Financial support for children

02 Household bills/expenses

03 Spending money/allowance

04 Loan repayment

05 Maintenance or alimony

06 Royalties

<u>OTHER</u>

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

CODE FRAME NUMBER 38

Variable: **Iapko**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the source of other payment or payments in kind received in the last year?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Other payment' at Iapk

Back-code to Iapk when possible (codes 01 to 07)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Life insurance policy

02 Lump sum pension payout

03 Personal Accident plan

04 Other Insurance Payment

05 Redundancy payment

06 Inheritance or bequest (inc. inherited property)

07 Win(s) on the football pools, national lottery or other form of gambling

---

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

CODE FRAME NUMBER 39

Variable: **laorgd**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: People organise their family finances in different ways. How do you organise yours?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Some other arrangement' at laorgf

Back-code to laorgf when possible (codes 01 to 06)

---

01 I look after all the household money except my partner's personal spending money

02 My partner looks after all the household money except my personal spending money

03 I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money

04 My partner is given a housekeeping allowance. I look after the rest of the money

05 We share and manage our household finances jointly

06 We keep our finances completely separate

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

CODE FRAME NUMBER 40

Variable: **lafinw**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: In your household who has the final say in big financial
                     decisions?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to lafind

Back-code to lafind when possible (codes 01 to 03)

---

01 Respondent

02 Partner

03 Both have equal say

<u>OTHER</u>

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03

CODE FRAME NUMBER 41

Variable: **HoOinc**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What other services does your rent include?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoInca

Back-code to HoInca when possible (codes 01 to 05)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Meals

02 Gardening

03 Cleaning

04 Warden or porter

05 Security service/guard

<u>OTHER</u>

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05

CODE FRAME NUMBER 42

Variable: **HoHBO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What other services does your accommodation come with?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoHB

Back-code to HoHB when possible (codes 01 to 05)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Meals

02 Garden

03 Cleaning

04 Warden or porter

05 Security service / guard

96 None of these

<u>OTHER</u>

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05 or 96

CODE FRAME NUMBER 43

Variable: **HoMto**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What type of mortgage or loan is that?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoMty

Back-code to HoMty when possible (codes 01 to 05 or 96 or 97)

---

01 A repayment mortgage or loan (where your mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)

02 An endowment mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only and you save separately to pay off the capital)

03 Part repayment and part endowment

04 A pension mortgage (where your mortgage payments cover interest only)

05 A PEP, ISA or Unit Trust mortgage

96 Interest only mortgage

97 Equity release

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05 or 96 to 97

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05 or 96 to 97

CODE FRAME NUMBER 44

Variable: **HoMUseO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What was the mortgage extension used for?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other use' to HoMUse

Back-code to HoMUse when possible (codes 01 to 04)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Home extension

02 Home improvements

03 Car purchase

04 Other consumable goods

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

CODE FRAME NUMBER 45

Variable: **HoMNUO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Apart from paying off an existing mortgage, what did you
                     use the new mortgage(s) for?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoMNUse

Back-code to HoMNUse when possible (codes 01 to 04)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Home extension

02 Home improvements

03 Car purchase

04 Other consumable goods

<u>OTHER</u>

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

CODE FRAME NUMBER 46

Variable: **HoInce**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What else do your repayments include?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoInc

Back-code to HoInc when possible (codes 01 to 03)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Mortgage protection policy

02 Buildings insurance

03 Contents or possessions insurance

96 None of these

<u>OTHER</u>

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

CODE FRAME NUMBER 47

Variable: **HoOincX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: It is possible to raise money based on the value of your home. These arrangements are sometimes known as equity release schemes. Have you ever raised any income or capital from the value of your current home through ... Interviewer – record details

Routing: Respondent who answered 'in some other way' at HoRinc

Back-code to HoRinc when possible (codes 01 to 03)

01 a home income or mortgage annuity plan

02 a home reversion scheme

03 a private arrangement (for example with a relative)

96 None of these

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 96

CODE FRAME NUMBER 48

Variable: **HORMovO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: In general terms, what were the reasons you moved home?

Routing: Respondent who answered 'other reason' at HoRMov.

Back-code to HoRMov when possible (codes 01 to 12)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Job relocated

02 Moved to start a new job

03 Moved to a better area, or one with fewer problems

04 Moved to a more suitable home

05 Bought own home

06 Was evicted, couldn't afford to pay rent or had home repossessed

07 Moved for health reasons

08 Moved in with partner

09 Split from partner

10 Moved in with family and friends

11 Moved to be nearer family and/or friends

12 Other financial reasons such as to release capital or 'couldn't afford to run house'

OTHER

13 Home was in very poor condiition or was demolished

14 Moved to residential/nursing home

15 Moved abroad/Was plannning to move abroad

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 15

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 15

CODE FRAME NUMBER 49

Variable: **HORMovb**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: In what way is your new home more suitable?

Routing: Respondent who answered 'other reason' at HoRMova.

Back-code to HoRMova when possible (codes 01 to 04)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Smaller

02 Larger

03 Fewer maintenance problems

04 More suitable given respondent's health problems

OTHER

05 There are no stairs to climbe/home is on ground floor

06 Home is of better quality

07 Home is in a better area/in more convenient location

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

CODE FRAME NUMBER 50

Variable: HoAidAYO **(new for Wave 4)**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Who paid for the adaptation to your home?

Routing: Respondents who said 'other' at HoAidPay

Back-code to HoAidPay when possible (codes 01 to 03)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Health Service (NHS)

02 Social Services *(including "council")*

03 You or your spouse partner *(but exclude if passed on by someone else and not paid for)*

<u>OTHER</u>

51 Other family member/friend

52 Landlord/care home/sheltered housing association

53 Charity/voluntary organisation

54 Already there when moved in/purpose-built

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 03 or 51 to 54

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 03 or 51 to 54

CODE FRAME NUMBER 51

Variable: **HoProbo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Does your accommodation have any of these problems?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other' to HoProb

Back-code to HoProb when possible (codes 01 to 12)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Shortage of space

02 Noise from neighbours

03 Other street noise, such as traffic, businesses, factories
    Include aircraft noise here, and noisy children in the street/outside the house

04 Too dark, not enough light

05 Pollution, grime or other environmental problems caused by traffic or industry

06 Rising damp in floors and walls

07 Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows

08 Bad condensation problem

09 Problems with electrical wiring or plumbing

10 General rot and decay

11 Problems with insects, mice or rats

12 Too cold in winter

96 None of these

<u>OTHER</u>

51 Other - Vandalism including graffiti

52 Other - Structural problems eg subsidence, cracks in walls

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 12, 96, 51 or 52

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 12, 96, 51 or 52

CODE FRAME NUMBER 52

Variable: **HoOheo**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Do you use any other form of heating?

Routing: Respondents who said 'other' at HoOhea

Back-code to HoOhea when possible (codes 01 to 04)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Gas fire

02 Electric Fire

03 Paraffin Heaters

04 Open fire (log/wood/coal)

96 No other heating

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04 or 96

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04 or 96

EDITOR:
1. *Check for whether respondent has answered 'central heating' or 'radiators' to HoOheo*
2. *If yes, go back to question HoCenh*
3. *If HoCenh=2, change to 1*

CODE FRAME NUMBER 53

Variable: **HoFuelO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What other sources of fuel or power do you use?

Routing: Respondents who said 'other' at HoFuel

Back-code to HoFuel when possible (codes 01 to 06)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01 Mains gas

02 Electricity

03 Coal/Smokeless fuel

04 Paraffin/Bottled gas

05 Oil

06 Wood

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

CODE FRAME NUMBER 54

Variable: **CfLetEO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Was the respondent able to do the letter cancellation task?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'no, for other reason' to
CfLetEn

Back-code to CfLetEn when possible (codes 01 to 02)

01 Yes

02 No, because has reading problems

OTHER

03 Blind or poor eyesight

04 Deaf or hard of hearing

05 Too tired

06 Has other illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform test

07 Impaired concentration

08 Very nervous or anxious

09 Has other mental impairment

10 Problems with the laptop

11 Refusal/didn't want to take part

12 Difficulty using pen

13 Didn't know what to do/didn't understand task

14 Distressed/upset

15 Under influence of alcohol

16 Interruption or distraction, e.g. Phone call or visitor

17 Noisy environment

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 17

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 17

CODE FRAME NUMBER 55

Variable: **CfPromo**

Type: Other - specify

Question text: Is the respondent able to do this task?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'No, for other reason' to CfProm

Back-code to CfProm when possible (codes 01 to 03)

---

01 Yes

02 No, because is blind or has poor eyesight

03 No, because is unable to use pen

OTHER

04 Deaf or hard of hearing

05 Too tired

06 Has other illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform test

07 Impaired concentration

08 Very nervous or anxious

09 Has other mental impairment

10 Has difficulty understanding English

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 10

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 10

CODE FRAME NUMBER 56

Variable: **CfWhatO**

Type: Other - specify

Question text: What factors may have impaired the respondent's performance?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'Other answer (SPECIFY)' to CfWhatI

Back-code to CfWhatI when possible (codes 01 to11)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Blind or poor eyesight

02 Deaf or hard of hearing

03 Too tired

04 Has other illness or physical impairment that affects ability to perform test

05 Impaired concentration

06 Very nervous or anxious

07 Has other mental impairment

08 Interruption or distraction – e.g. phone call or visitor

09 Noisy environment

10 Problems with the laptop

11 Has difficulty understanding English

OTHER

12 Respondent refused/didn't want to take part

13 Distressed/upset e.g. from bereavement

14 Memory problems

15 Under the influence of alcohol

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 15

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 15

CODE FRAME NUMBER 57

Variable: **ErCAX**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What relation is this person or people to you?

Routing: Respondents who said 'other' at ErCAB

Back-code to ErCAB when possible (codes 01 to 07)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Spouse or partner

02 Child

03 Grandchild

04 Parent

05 Parent in law

06 Other relative

07 Friend or neighbour

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 07

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 07

CODE FRAME NUMBER 58

Variable: **FqCultO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: How would you describe your cultural background?

Routing: Respondents who answered 'other cultural background' to FqWCult, FqBcg, FqBack, FqCbac or FqCulb

Do NOT backcode

01. British
02. Irish
03. English
04. Scottish
05. Welsh
06. Cornish
07. Cypriot (part not stated)
08. Greek
09. Greek Cypriot
10. Turkish
11. Turkish Cypriot
12. Italian
13. Irish Traveller
14. Traveller/Gypsy/Romany
15. Polish
16. All republics which made up the former USSR
17. Kosovan
18. Albanian
19. Bosnian
20. Croation
21. Serbian
22. Other republics which made up the former Yugoslavia
23. Other white European
24. South American
25. Mixed White
26. Other white, white unspecified
27. White and Black Caribbean
28. White and Black African
29. White and Asian
30. Black and Asian
31. Black and Chinese
32. Black and White
33. Chinese and White

34. Asian and Chinese
35. Other Mixed, Mixed unspecified
36. Indian or British Indian
37. Pakistani or British Pakistani
38. Bangladeshi or British Bangladeshi
39. Mixed Asian
40. Punjabi
41. Kashmiri
42. East African Asian
43. Sri Lankan
44. Tamil
45. Sinhalese
46. British Asian
47. Other Asian, Asian unspecified
48. Caribbean
49. African
50. Somali
51. Mixed Black
52. Nigerian
53. Black British
54. Other Black, Black unspecified
55. Chinese
56. Africa - colour not defined
57. Middle East
58. Vietnamese
59. Japanese
60. Filipino
61. Any Other Group
62. Buddhist
63. Hindu
64. Jewish
65. Muslim
66. Sikh
67. Arab
68. Kurdish

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 68

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 68

CODE FRAME NUMBER 59

Variable: **FqOQ**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: What qualifications are these?

Routing: IF has obtained any further qualifications since they were last interviewed (FqMqua = 1)

Back-code to FqQual when possible (codes 01 to 29)

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Degree/degree level qualification (including higher degree)
02 Teaching qualification
03 Nursing qualifications SRN, SCM, SEN, RGN, RM, RHV, Midwife
04 HNC/HND, BEC/TEC Higher, BTEC Higher/SCOTECH Higher
05 ONC/OND/BEC/TEC/BTEC not higher
06 City and Guilds Full Technological Certificate
07 City and Guilds Advanced/Final Level
08 City and Guilds Craft/Ordinary Level
09 A-levels/Higher School Certificate
10 AS level
11 SLC/SCE/SUPE at Higher Grade or Certificate of Sixth Year Studies
12 O-level passes taken in 1975 or earlier
13 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES A-C
14 O-level passes taken after 1975 GRADES D-E
15 GCSE GRADES A-C
16 GCSE GRADES D-G
17 CSE GRADE 1/SCE BANDS A-C/Standard Grade LEVEL 1-3
18 CSE GRADES 2-5/SCE Ordinary BANDS D-E
19 CSE Ungraded
20 SLC Lower
21 SUPE Lower or Ordinary
22 School Certificate or Matric
23 NVQ Level 5
24 NVQ Level 4
25 NVQ Level 3/Advanced level GNVQ
26 NVQ Level 2/Intermediate level GNVQ
27 NVQ Level 1/Foundation level GNVQ
28 Recognised Trade Apprenticeship completed
29 Clerical or Commercial Qualification (eg typing/book-keeping/commerce)

<u>OTHER</u>

51 Other - Qualifications outside the UK

52 Other - Other vocational qualifications not otherwise codeable

53 Other - NVQ level not specified

54 Other - Nursery nurse examination board qualification

55 Other - Qualification obtained during military service

56 Other - Diploma

57 Other - Other academic qualification not otherwise codeable

58 Other - Other professional qualification not otherwise codeable

85   Other answer – not codeable 01 to 29 or 51-58

86   Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 29 or 51-58

CODE FRAME NUMBER 60

Variable: **FqNrRFO**

Type: Other - specify

Question text: Record reason why respondent refused nurse contact

Routing: Interviewers who entered 'other' at FqNurRF

Back-code to FqNrRFO when possible (codes 00 to 07)

---

01 Own doctor already has information

02 Given enough time already to this survey/expecting too much

03. Too busy, cannot spare the time (if code 1 does not apply)

04. Had enough of medical tests/medical profession at this present time

05. Worried what the nurse may find out/'might tempt fate'
      Scared/of medical profession/particular medical procedures (eg. blood
      sample)

06. Not interested/can't be bothered/no particular reason

OTHER

85   Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06
86   Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

CODE FRAME NUMBER 61

Variable: **MMRecRO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Interviewer: record type of floor surface

Routing: Interviewers who entered 'other' at MmRecR

Back-code to MmRecR when possible (codes 01 to 04)

---

01 Linoleum/tile/ wood

02 Low-pile carpet

03 Thick-pile carpet

04 Concrete

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

CODE FRAME NUMBER 62

Variable: **MmAidO**

Type: Other-specify

Question text: Interviewer: record what type of [walking] aid used.

Routing: Interviewers who entered 'other' at MmAid

Back-code to MmAid when possible (codes 01 to 04)

---

01 None

02 Walking stick or cane

03 Elbow crutches

04 Walking frame

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 04

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 04

CODE FRAME NUMBER 63

Variable: **MMCom**

Type: Open

Question text: Provide details about why the walking test was not completed successfully eg why it was stopped for safety reasons, refused or not completed.

Routing: All respondents eligible for the walking test who did not complete it.

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Unable to walk (safely)

02 Lack of space

03 Respondent refused

04 Interview not completed

05 Respondent in pain

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 05

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 05

CODE FRAME NUMBER 64

Variable: **Flexi**

Type: Open

Question text: Did you need to use any of the features of flexible interviewing?

Routing: All asked

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 No / None

02 Chose not to interview 2 people concurrently

e.g.1 I carried out separate interviews at separate times
e.g.2 I interviewed Mrs X first on her own as Mr X was out. Returned at a later date to interview Mr X.

03 Deliberately selected alternative order which people entered a concurrent session

04 Carried out the housing or income and assets modules later in the interview or at a later date

05 Carried out the timed walk earlier or later than the first prompt

06 Changed the order of the questions (NOT CODEABLE TO 03 OR 05)

OTHER

85 Other answer – not codeable 01 to 06

86 Irrelevant response - not codeable 01 to 06

SOC CODING

ELSA Variables: WpAct, WpAway, Wpjob, Wpjobl, Wpstj, WpEmp, Wpever,
                      Wpdet, WpJDo, Wpqual, WpSup, Wpmake, WpNEmp,
                      Wpmaks, WpEmpl, WpES

HSE Variables: NActiv, Everjob, Jobtitle, Employe,JobT, WtWork,
                      MatUsed, SkilNee, Ind, SLFWtMad, Econact, StWork,
                      WkLook, WkStrt, OthPaid, FtPtime, Dirctr, EmpStat,
                      NEmplee, SNEmplee

Type of questions: Open

Edit task: NS SEC / SOC 2000 coding

Editors:

The ELSA job information appears on the factsheet as
Job details – WPDet – QInd: 1 or 2 or 3 Qre: 1 or 2 or 3

B. Editing instructions

Module	Question Name	Edit check	Instruction to editor
HHGrid	DhCDB	IF DhCDB=same as date of birth given for someone else in HH Grid.	Compare details of 2 people. If it is clear that it is the same person (i.e. same name and sex as well as same date of birth), change DhNCh to be one child less and delete answers from DhCNa to DhCAg for that child.
HHGrid	DhCR	IF relationship (DhCR) is not = 3/4/5/6.	Correct if possible (e.g. if coded as parent when is clear should be child), Otherwise flag to researcher.
HHGrid	DhNCh	IF = 0	Change DhCh to code 2 (No).
HE	HeFlb	IF=0	Change HeFla to code 2 (No) and delete answer to HeFlc.
WP	WplIjY	IF WplIjY is before respondents year of birth.	Correct if possible, check that there is no reason to suspect date of birth is incorrect, otherwise delete.
IA	Iadebm	IF = 0	Changes IaDebt to code 2 (No).
MM	MMWlka MMWlkb	If under 1 or over 10.	Correct is possible, otherwise flag to yellow team (?).

LIST OF VARIABLES TO BE CODED EXTERNALLY:

Hedix (Natcen to check for backcoding, then to go to UCL)
Hedixb (UCL only)

P2796

English Longitudinal Study of Ageing (ELSA)

Wave 4 Self- Completion Questionnaire

EDIT AND CODING INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

Editing

The ELSA self-completion questionnaire contains the following types of questions:

1. Fully closed questions – the existing answer codes take care of responses, and no "other" option is given (e.g. answer categories Yes or No). No re-coding or editing is required for these questions.

2. Open question – e.g. total hours of television normally watched over the weekend. No answer codes available for respondent to use, so the response is recorded in writing by the respondent and then typed in to a database as written. For these questions, guidance has been provided in these instructions.

3. Multi-code questions with exclusive codes – the most common type of question which warrants coding. Please refer to the guidance provided within these instructions.

There are additional checks which relate to inconsistencies in the data. It is important that you only make changes to the data according to the rules written in the editing instructions that are provided in this booklet. Where a situation has not been covered you should always consult your supervisor.

Coding

Coding is only carried out for one question – Question 34: The ladder.

This should come up for coding on every questionnaire.

Full coding instructions are given in **Code frame 32** but if you are at all unsure please consult the Operations team.

Editing Instructions

## 1.	Edit rules for SCPT

Variable:	**Scpt**

Type:	Multi-code question (code all that apply) with an exclusive code

Question text:	Which of these statements apply to you? (Re. regular activities)

Routing:	None

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

01	I read a daily newspaper

02	I have a hobby or pastime

03	I have taken a holiday in the UK in the last 12 months

04	I have taken a holiday abroad in the last 12 months

05	I have gone on a daytrip or outing in the last 12 months

06	I use the internet and/or email

07	I own a mobile phone

**08	None of these statements apply to me – Exclusive code**

INSTRUCTION

08 is an exclusive code. If coded 01-07 and 08, delete the 08

2. Edit rules for SCORG

Variable: **Scorg**

Type: Multi-code question (code all that apply)

Question text: Are you a member of any of these organisations, clubs or societies?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCPT

MULTICODE – CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

01 Political party, trade union or environmental groups

02 Tenants groups, resident groups, Neighbourhood Watch

03 Church or other religious groups

04 Charitable associations

05 Education, arts or music groups or evening classes

06 Social clubs

07 Sports clubs, gyms, exercise classes

08 Any other organisations, clubs or societies

09 No, I am not a member of any organisations, clubs or societies – Exclusive code

---

INSTRUCTION

09 is an exclusive code. If coded 01-08 and 09, delete the 09

3.   Edit rules for SCORGN

Variable: **Scorgn**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 97)

Question text: Thinking about all the organisations, clubs or societies that you are a member of, how many committee meetings, if any, do you attend in a year? If none, please enter '0'?

Routing: Respondents who answered 09 at SCORG

INSTRUCTION

Additional code added after fieldwork:

Code 98:   If respondent has attended 98 meetings or more (e.g. been to 100 meetings)

Round up if the number of meetings given includes ½. I.e. 1½ hrs = 2 meetings

4. Edit rules for SCEDCP, SCEDPO, SCEDCS, SCEDSU, SCEDSC, SCEDGP, SCEDCH, SCEDDE, SCEDOP and SCEDHO

Variable: **Scedcp, Scedpo, Scedcs, Scedsu, Scedsc, Scedgp, Scedch, Scedde, Scedop and Scedho**

Type: Fully closed question
6 answer categories: Very easy, Quite easy, Quite difficult, Very difficult, Unable to go and Do not wish to go.

Question text: How easy or difficult is it for you to get to each of the following places using your usual forms of transport?

Scedcp	Bank or cash point
Scedpo	Post office
Scedcs	Corner shop
Scedsu	Medium or large supermarket
Scedsc	Shopping centre
Scedgp	General Practitioner (GP)
Scedch	Chiropodist
Scedde	Dentist
Scedop	Optician
Scedho	Hospital

Routing: Respondents who answered 01-08 at SCORG, OR who answered SCORGN

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Very easy, then (2) Quite easy, then (3) Quite difficult, then (4) Very difficult, and then (5) Unable to go

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

6

5. Edit rules for SCACTA, SCACTB, SCACTC and SCACTD

Variable: **Scacta, Scactb, Scactc and Scactd**

Type: Fully closed question
6 answer categories: Twice a month or more, About once a month, Every few months, About once or twice a year, Less than once a year and Never

Question text: Now some questions about your social activities. How often, if at all, do you do any of the following activities?

Scacta	Go to the cinema
Scactb	Eat out of the house
Scactc	Go to an art gallery or museum
Scactd	Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera

Routing: Respondents who answered SCEDCP, SCEDPO, SCEDCS, SCEDSU, SCEDSC, SCEDGP, SCEDCH, SCEDDE, SCEDOP and SCEDHO

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Twice a Month or more, then (2) About once a month, then (3) Every few months, then (4) About once or twice a year, and then (5) Less than once a year

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

6. Edit rules for SCMOREA, SCMOREB, SCMOREC, and SCMORED

Variable: **Scmorea, Scmoreb, Scmorec, and Scmored**

Type: Fully closed question (Yes/No)

Question text: Would you like to do any of the following activities more often but feel that, for whatever reason, you cannot?

Scmorea	Go to the cinema
Scmoreb	Eat out of the house
Scmorec	Go to an art gallery or museum
Scmored	Go to the theatre, a concert or the opera

Routing: Respondents who answered SCACTA, SCACTB, SCACTC and SCACTD

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded, code as 9 (not answered)

7.   Edit rules for SCTVWKD

Variable: **Sctvwkd**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 24)

Question text: How many hours of television do you watch on an
                     ordinary day or evening during the week, that is, Monday
                     to Friday?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCMOREA, SCMOREB,
                     SCMOREC, and SCMORED

INSTRUCTION

Round up if time given includes ½ hr. I.e. 2½ hrs = 3hrs

8.   Edit rules for SCTVWKE

Variable: **Sctvwke**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 48)

Question text: And thinking now about an ordinary weekend. How many hours of television do you normally watch in total over the weekend, that is, Saturday and Sunday?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCTVWKD

INSTRUCTION

Round up if time given includes ½ hr. I.e. 2½ hrs = 3hrs

9. Edit rules for SCTVNEW, SCTVCOM, SCTVDET, SCTVQUI, SCTVNAT, SCTVSPO, SCTVART, SCTVFIL, SCTVCHA, SCTVDRA, SCTVRTV, SCTVSOA and SCTVGAR

Variable: **Sctvnew, Sctvcom, Sctvdet, Sctvqui, Sctvnat, Sctvnew,Sctvspo, Sctvart, Sctvfil, Sctvcha, Sctvdra, Sctvrtv, Sctvsoa and Sctvgar**

Type: Fully closed question
5 answer categories: Daily, Two or more times a week, Once a week, Less than once a week, and Rarely or never

Question text: How often do you watch the following types of television programme?

Sctvnew	News / Current affairs
Sctvcom	Comedy / Sitcoms
Sctvdet	Police / Detective
Sctvqui	Quizzes / Game shows
Sctvnat	Nature / History documentaries
Sctvspo	Sport
Sctvart	Arts programmes
Sctvfil	Films
Sctvcha	Chat shows
Sctvdra	Drama
Sctvrtv	Reality TV e.g. Big Brother
Sctvsoa	Soap operas
Sctvgar	Cookery / Home decorations / Gardening

Routing: Respondents who answered SCTVWKE

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Daily, then (2) Two or more times a week, then (3) Once a week, and then (4) Less than once a week

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

10. Edit rules for SCWILHE, SCWILLE, SCWILPA, SCWILMI, and SCWILRU

Variable: **Scwilhe, Scwille, Scwilpa, Scwilmi, and Scwilru**

Type: Fully closed question
5 answer categories: Never, Rarely, Sometimes, Often and Very often

Question text: Please say how often you would be willing to do the following.

Scwilhe	Help a stranger in the street
Scwille	Lend an item of some value (e.g. a tool) to a neighbour or an acquaintance
Scwilpa	Pay a little more to buy an item from a shop I want to support
Scwilmi	Take responsibility for an acquaintance's or friend's mistake when they need this kind of help
Scwilru	Bend my own rules to help someone out of a difficult situation

Routing: Respondents who answered SCTVNEW, SCTVCOM, SCTVDET, SCTVQUI, SCTVNAT, SCTVSPO, SCTVART, SCTVFIL, SCTVCHA, SCTVDRA, SCTVRTV, SCTVSOA and SCTVGAR

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Never, then (2) Rarely, then (3) Sometimes, and then (4) Often

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

11. Edit rules for SCLIFEA, SCLIFEB, SCLIFEC, SCLIFED and SCLIFEE

Variable: **Sclifea, Sclifeb, Sclifec, Sclifed and Sclifee**

Type: Fully closed question
7 answer categories: Strongly agree, Agree, Slightly agree, Neither agree nor disagree, Slightly disagree, Disagree, and Strongly disagree

Question text: Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements

Sclifea	In most ways my life is close to my ideal
Sclifeb	The conditions of my life are excellent
Sclifec	I am satisfied with my life
Sclifed	So far I have got the important things I want in life
Sclifee	If I could live my life again, I would change almost nothing

Routing: Respondents who answered SCWILHE, SCWILLE, SCWILPA, SCWILMI, and SCWILRU

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Strongly agree, then (2) Agree, then (3) Slightly agree, then (4) Neither agree nor disagree, then (5) Slightly disagree, and then (6) Disagree

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

12. Edit rules for SCDCA, SCDCC, SCDCD, SCDCE and SCDCG

Variable: **Scdca, Scdcc, Scdcd, Scdce and Scdcg**

Type: Fully closed question
6 answer categories: Strongly agree, Moderately agree, Slightly agree, Slightly disagree, Moderately disagree, and Strongly disagree

Question text: Here are some questions about how you feel about your life in general. Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements

Scdca	At home, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations
Scdcc	I feel that what happens in life is often determined by factors beyond my control
Scdcd	In general, I have different demands that I think are hard to combine
Scdce	In general, I have enough time to do everything
Scdcg	Considering the things I have to do at home, I have to work very fast

Routing: Respondents who answered SCLIFEA, SCLIFEB, SCLIFEC, SCLIFED and SCLIFEE

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Strongly agree, then (2) Moderately agree, then (3) Slightly agree, then (4) Slightly disagree, and then (5) Moderately disagree

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

13. Edit rules for SCFEELA, SCFEELB, SCFEELC, SCFEELD and SCFEELE

Variable: **Scfeela, Scfeelb, Scfeelc, Scfeeld and Scfeele**

Type: Fully closed question
3 answer categories: Hardly ever or never, Some of the time, and Often

Question text: The next questions are about how you feel about different aspects of your life. For each one, please say how often you feel that way

Scfeela	How often do you feel you lack companionship?
Scfeelb	How often do you feel left out?
Scfeelc	How often do you feel isolated from others?
Scfeeld	How often do you feel in tune with the people around you?
Scfeele	How often do you feel lonely?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCDCA, SCDCC, SCDCD, SCDCE and SCDCG

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Hardly ever or never, and then (2) Some of the time

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

14. Edit rules for SCQOLA, SCQOLB, SCQOLC, SCQOLD, SCQOLE, SCQOLF, SCQOLG, SCQOLH, SCQOLI, SCQOLJ, SCQOLK, SCQOLL, SCQOLM, SCQOLN, SCQOLO, SCQOLP, SCQOLQ, SCQOLR and SCQOLS

Variable: **Scqola, Scqolb, Scqolc, Scqold, Scqole, Scqolf, Scqolg, Scqolh, Scqoli, Scqolj, Scqolk, Scqoll, Scqolm, Scqoln, Scqolo, Scqolp, Scqolq, Scqolr and Scqols**

Type: Fully closed question. **4 answer categories:** Often, Sometimes, Not often and Never

Question text: Here is a list of statements that people have used to describe their lives or how they feel. How often, do you feel like this?

Scqola	My age prevents me from doing the things I would like to
Scqolb	I feel that what happens to me is out of my control
Scqolc	I feel free to plan for the future
Scqold	I feel left out of things
Scqole	I can do the things that I want to do
Scqolf	Family responsibilities prevent me from doing what I want to do
Scqolg	I feel that I can please myself what I do
Scqolh	My health stops me from doing things I want to do
Scqoli	Shortage of money stops me from doing the things I want to do
Scqolj	I look forward to each day
Scqolk	I feel that my life has meaning
Scqoll	I enjoy the things that I do
Scqolm	I enjoy being in the company of others
Scqoln	On balance, I look back on my life with a sense of happiness
Scqolo	I feel full of energy these days
Scqolp	I choose to do things that I have never done before
Scqolq	I feel satisfied with the way my life has turned out
Scqolr	I feel that life is full of opportunities
Scqols	I feel that the future looks good for me

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Often, then (2) Sometimes, and then (3) Not often

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

15. Edit rules for SCPTR

Variable: **Scptr**

Type: Fully closed question (Yes/No)

Question text: Do you have a husband, wife or partner with whom you live?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCQOLA, SCQOLB, SCQOLC, SCQOLD, SCQOLE, SCQOLF, SCQOLG, SCQOLH, SCQOLI, SCQOLJ, SCQOLK, SCQOLL, SCQOLM, SCQOLN, SCQOLO, SCQOLP, SCQOLQ, SCQOLR and SCQOLS

INSTRUCTION

If blank or coded 2 (No), and answered Q16-Q17 flag it up for the attention of the Pink team

Pink team instruction:

Main interview CAPI data then is to be checked for whether or not respondent has a husband / wife / partner
- If respondent has husband / wife / partner – Code 1 (Yes) and allow values entered for Q16-Q17
- If respondent does not have a husband / wife / partner – Code 2 (No) and recode Q16-Q17 as 9 (not answered)

16. Edit rules for SCPTRA, SCPTRB, SCPTRC, SCPTRD, SCPTRE and SCPTRF

Variable: **Scptra, Scptrb, Scptrc, Scptrd, Scptre and Scptrf**

Type: Fully closed question
4 answer categories: A lot, Some, A little and Not at all

Question text: We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement

Scptra	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?	
Scptrb	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?	
Scptrc	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?	
Scptrd	How much do they criticise you?	
Scptre	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?	
Scptrf	How much do they get on your nerves?	

Routing: Respondents who answered Yes (1) at SCPTR

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) A lot, then (2) Some, and then (3) A little

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

17.   Edit rules for SCPTRG

Variable: **Scptrg**

Type: Fully closed question
                     4 answer categories: Very close, Quite close, Not very
                     close and Not at all close

Question text: How close is your relationship with your spouse or
                     partner?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCPTRA, SCPTRB,
                     SCPTRC, SCPTRD, SCPTRE and SCPTRF (after Yes
                     (1) at SCPTR)

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Very
close, then (2) Quite close, and then (3) Not very close

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as
9 (not answered)

18. Edit rules for SCCHD

Variable: **Scchd**

Type: Fully closed question (Yes/No).

Question text: Do you have any children?

Routing: Respondents who answered No (2) at SCPTR, OR
        respondents who answered SCPTRG

INSTRUCTION

If blank or coded 2 (No), and answered Q19-Q21 flag it up for the attention of
the Pink team

Pink team instruction:

Main interview CAPI data then is to be checked for whether or not respondent
has children
- If respondent has children – Code 1 (Yes) and allow values entered for
  Q19-Q21
- If respondent does not have children – Code 2 (No) and recode Q19-
  Q21 as 9 (not answered)

19. Edit rules for SCCHDA, SCCHDB, SCCHDC, SCCHDD, SCCHDE and SCCHDF

Variable: **Scchda, Scchdb, Scchdc, Scchdd, Scchde and Scchdf**

Type: Fully closed question
4 answer categories: A lot, Some, A little and Not at all

Question text: We would now like to ask you some questions about your children. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement.

Scchda	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
Scchdb	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?
Scchdc	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?
Scchdd	How much do they criticise you?
Scchde	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?
Scchdf	How much do they get on your nerves?

Routing: Respondents who answered Yes (1) at SCCHD

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) A lot, then (2) Some, and then (3) A little

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

20. Edit rules for SCCHDG, SCCHDH and SCCHDI

Variable: **Scchdg, Scchdh and Scchdi**

Type: Fully closed question
6 answer categories: Three or more times, Once or twice a week, Once or twice a month, Every few months, Once or twice a year, and Less than once a year

Question text: On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your children, not counting any who live with you?

Scchdg	Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)
Scchdh	Speak on the phone
Scchdi	Write or email

Routing: Respondents who answered SCCHDA, SCCHDB, SCCHDC, SCCHDD, SCCHDE and SCCHDF (after Yes (1) at SCCHD)

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Three or more times, then (2) Once or twice a week, then (3) Once or twice a month, then (4) Every few months, and then (5) Once or twice a year

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

21. Edit rules for SCFAM

Variable: **Scfam**

Type: Fully closed question (Yes/No).

Question text: Do you have any other immediate family, for example, any brothers or sisters, parents, Tick one box cousins or grandchildren?

Routing: Respondents who answered No (2) at SCCHD, OR respondents who answered SCCHDM

INSTRUCTION

If blank or coded 2 (No), then answered Q23-Q25, recode Q23-Q25 as 9 (not answered)

22. Edit rules for SCFAMA, SCFAMB, SCFAMC, SCFAMD, SCFAME and SCFAMF

Variable: **Scfama, Scfamb, Scfamc, Scfamd, Scfame and Scfamf**

Type: Fully closed question
4 answer categories: A lot, Some, A little and Not at all

Question text: We would now like to ask you some questions about these family members. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement

Scfama	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
Scfamb	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?
Scfamc	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?
Scfamd	How much do they criticise you?
Scfame	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?
Scfamf	How much do they get on your nerves?

Routing: Respondents who answered Yes (1) at SCFAM

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) A lot, then (2) Some, and then (3) A little

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

23.   Edit rules for SCFAMG, SCFAMH and SCFAMI

Variable: **Scfamg, Scfamh and Scfami**

Type: Fully closed question
                     6 answer categories: Three or more times, Once or
                     twice a week, Once or twice a month, Every few months,
                     Once or twice a year, and Less than once a year

Question text: On average, how often do you do each of the following
                     with any of these family members, not counting any who
                     live with you?

Scfamg	Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)
Scfamh	Speak on the phone
Scfami	Write or email

Routing: Respondents who answered SCFAMA, SCFAMB,
                     SCFAMC, SCFAMD, SCFAME and SCFAMF (after Yes
                     (1) at SCFAM)

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Three or
more times, then (2) Once or twice a week, then (3) Once or twice a month,
then (4) Every few months, and then (5) Once or twice a year

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as
9 (not answered)

24.   Edit rules for SCFRD

Variable: **Scfrd**

Type: Fully closed question (Yes/No).

Question text: Do you have any friends?

Routing: Respondents who answered No (2) at SCFAM, OR
                     respondents who answered SCFAMM

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

If blank or coded 2 (No), then answered Q27-Q29, recode Q27-Q29 as 9 (not
answered)

25. Edit rules for SCFRDA, SCFRDB, SCFRDC, SCFRDD, SCFRDE and SCFRDF

Variable: **Scfrda, Scfrdb, Scfrdc, Scfrdd, Scfrde and Scfrdf**

Type: Fully closed question
4 answer categories: A lot, Some, A little and Not at all

Question text: We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends. Please tick the box which best shows how you feel about each statement

Scfrda	How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?
Scfrdb	How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?
Scfrdc	How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?
Scfrdd	How much do they criticise you?
Scfrde	How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?
Scfrdf	How much do they get on your nerves?

Routing: Respondents who answered Yes (1) at SCFRD

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) A lot, then (2) Some, and then (3) A little

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

26. Edit rules for SCFRDG, SCFRDH and SCFRDI

Variable: **Scfrdg, Scfrdh and Scfrdi**

Type: Fully closed question
6 answer categories: Three or more times, Once or twice a week, Once or twice a month, Every few months, Once or twice a year, and Less than once a year

Question text: On average, how often do you do each of the following with any of your friends, not counting any who live with you?

Scfrdg	Meet up (include both arranged and chance meetings)
Scfrdh	Speak on the phone
Scfrdi	Write or email

Routing: Respondents who answered SCFRDA, SCFRDB, SCFRDC, SCFRDD, SCFRDE and SCFRDF (after Yes (1) at SCFRD)

INSTRUCTION

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Three or more times, then (2) Once or twice a week, then (3) Once or twice a month, then (4) Every few months, and then (5) Once or twice a year

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

27. Edit rules for SCFRDM

Variable: **Scfrdm**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 97)

Question text: How many of your friends would you say you have a
                     close relationship with?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCFRDG, SCFRDH and
                     SCFRDI (after Yes (1) at SCFRD, and then SCFRDA,
                     SCFRDB, SCFRDC, SCFRDD, SCFRDE and SCFRDF)

INSTRUCTION

Code 9 (not answered) for unrealistic answers

Note: The highest (valid) response we have had to this question was 90
friends

28. Edit rules for SCFARES, SCFAFIN, SCFAHAR, SCFASAC, SCFRRES, SCFRFIN, SCFRHAR, SCFRSHA and SCFRSAC

Variable: **Scfares, Scfafin, Scfahar, Scfasac, Scfrres, Scfrfin, Scfrhar, Scfrsha and Scfrsac**

Type: Fully closed question
6 answer categories: Strongly agree, Moderately agree, Slightly agree, Slightly disagree, Moderately disagree, and Strongly disagree

Question text: Here are some further questions about your family and friends. Please say how much you agree or disagree with the following statements.

Questions about family

Scfares	It is important to me that I respect the decisions made by my family
Scfafin	If a relative were in financial difficulty I would help within my means
Scfahar	It is important to me to maintain harmony within my family
Scfasac	I could sacrifice my self-interest for the benefit of my family

Questions about friends

Scfrres	It is important to me that I respect the decisions made by my friends
Scfrfin	If a friend were in financial difficulty I would help within my means
Scfrhar	It is important to me to maintain harmony in my relationships with my friends
Scfrsha	I like sharing things with my friends
Scfrsac	I could sacrifice my self-interest for the benefit of my friends

---

Routing: Respondents who answered SCFRDM

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Strongly agree, then (2) Moderately agree, then (3) Slightly agree, then (4) Slightly disagree, and then (5) Moderately disagree

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

29. Edit rules for SCEMPL

Variable: **Scempl**

Type: Fully closed question (Yes/No).

Question text: Were you in paid employment last month?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCFARES, SCFAFIN,
SCFAHAR, SCFASAC, SCFRRES, SCFRFIN,
SCFRHAR, SCFRSHA and SCFRSAC

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

If blank or coded 2 (No), then answered Q32-Q33, recode Q32-Q33 as 9 (not
answered)

30. Edit rules for SCWORKA, SCWORKB, SCWORKC, SCWORKD, SCWORKE, SCWORKF, SCWORKG, SCWORKH, SCWORKI, SCWORKJ, SCWORKK, and SCWORKL

Variable: **Scworka, Scworkb, Scworkc, Scworkd, Scworke, Scworkf, Scworkg, Scworkh, Scworki, Scworkj, Scworkk, Scworkl**

Type: Fully closed question
4 answer categories: Strongly agree, Agree, Disagree and Strongly disagree

Question text: Here are some statements people might use to describe their work. We would like to know how strongly you think these apply to the paid employment you did in the last month.

Scworka	All things considered I am satisfied with my job
Scworkb	My job is physically demanding
Scworkc	I receive the recognition I deserve for my work
Scworkd	My salary is adequate
Scworke	My job promotion prospects are poor
Scworkf	My job security is poor
Scworkg	I am under constant time pressure due to a heavy workload
Scworkh	I have very little freedom to decide how I do my work
Scworki	I have the opportunity to develop new skills
Scworkj	I receive adequate support in difficult situations
Scworkk	At work, I feel I have control over what happens in most situations
Scworkl	Considering the things I have to do at work, I have to work very fast

Routing: Respondents who answered Yes (1) at SCEMPL

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) priority code (1) Strongly agree, then (2) Agree, and then (3) Disagree

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

31. Edit rules for SCRTAGE

Variable: **Scrtage**

Type: Choice of:
- Open question (Range 0 to 998)
- Closed question (I have already retired)

Question text: At what age would you like to retire?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCWORKA, SCWORKB, SCWORKC, SCWORKD, SCWORKE, SCWORKF, SCWORKG, SCWORKH, SCWORKI, SCWORKJ, SCWORKK, and SCWORKL (after Yes (1) at SCEMPL)

INSTRUCTION

Additional codes added after fieldwork:

Code 996:   'I have already retired'
Code 997:   'never'

When the retirement age is a low number e.g. 3 years, code as 3 yrs added onto their age at time of interview

32. Code frame for SCLDDR

Variable: **Sclddr**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 100)

Question text: Think of this ladder as representing where people stand in our society. At the top of the ladder are the people who are the best off – those who have the most money, most education and best jobs. At the bottom are the people who are the worst off – who have the least money, least education, and the worst jobs or no jobs. The higher up you are on this ladder, the closer you are to the people at the very top and the lower you are, the closer you are to the people at the very bottom. Please mark a cross on the rung on the ladder where you would place yourself
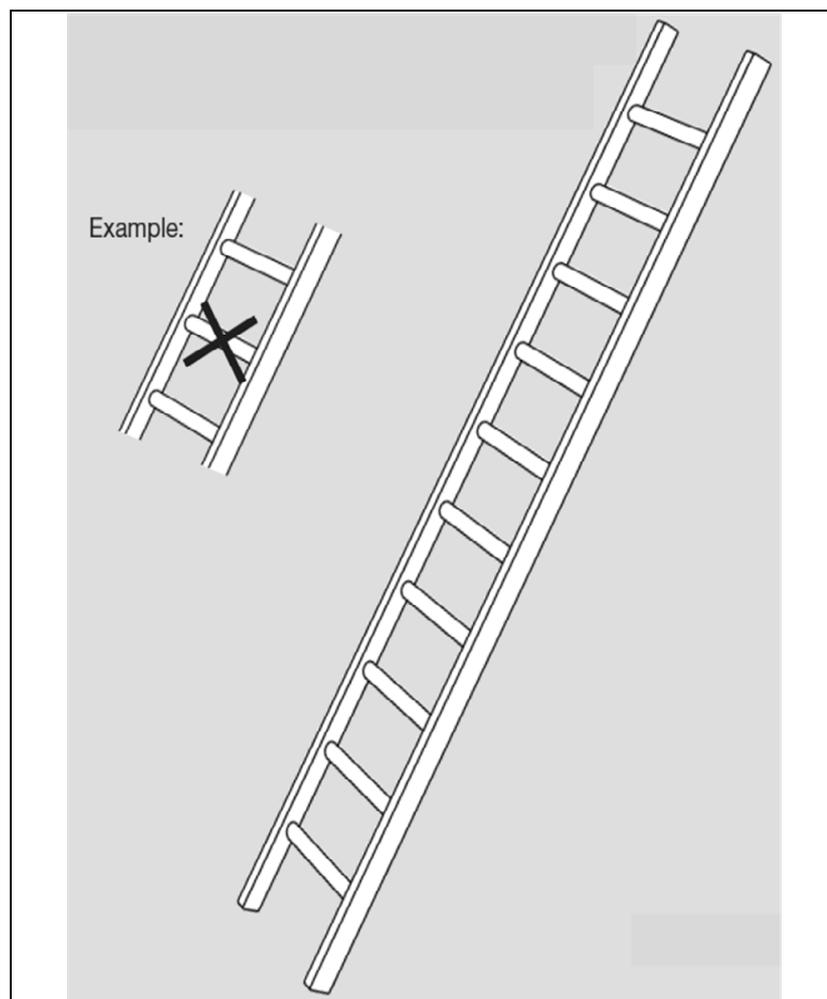
Routing: Respondents who answered SCRTAGE

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

1. Code 001-100 (1-10) According to where the cross is marked on the rung of the ladder, as long as any part of the cross touches the rung

2. If the cross touches 2 rungs of the ladder, then code to the highest rung. E.g. If the cross touches both rungs 6 and 7 – then code 070
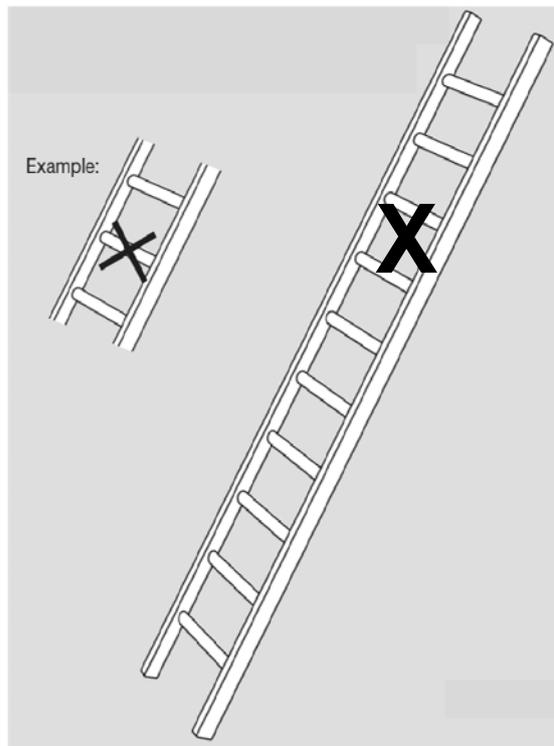
Instructions continued on the next page

3.   If the cross is between the rungs of the ladder without touching either rung, then code to "5". E.g. If the cross is between rungs 6 and 7, without touching either rung, then code to 065. If it falls below the first rung, then code 005
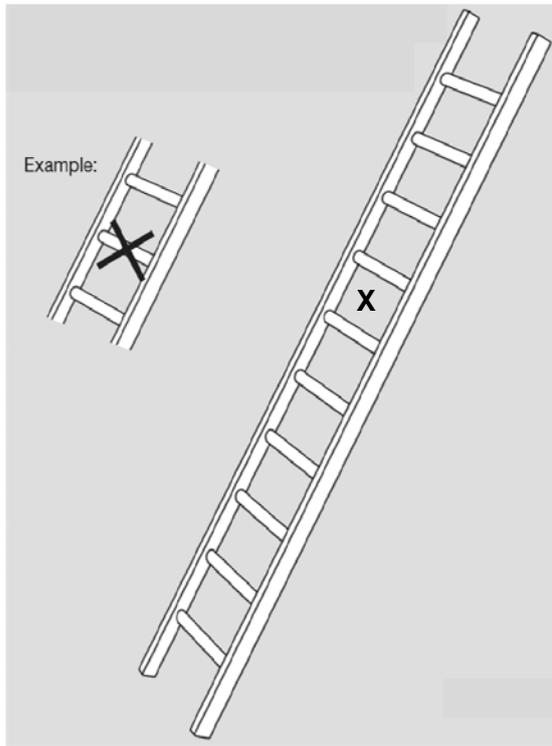
4.   If you are at all unsure please flag to the Operations team

5.   If there are 2 crosses on (or beside) the ladder alluding to two aspects of life e.g. financially / educationally – code as not answered

33. Edit rules for SCVEGA, SCVEGB, SCVEGC and SCVEGD

Variable: **scvega, scvegb, scvegc and scvegd**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 97)

Question text: Using the measures below, how much of the following did you eat yesterday? Please read through the whole list before answering. For each food type, write '0' if none eaten

Scvega	Salad (cereal bowlfuls)
Scvegb	Tablespoons of vegetables (raw, cooked, frozen or tinned). Include peas and greens. Do not include potatoes
Scvegc	Tablespoons of pulses such as baked beans, red kidney beans, lentils
scvegd	Tablespoons of other dishes mainly made from vegetables or pulses, such as vegetable lasagne or vegetable curry

Routing: Respondents who answered SCLDDR

INSTRUCTION

Round up if half measures. I.e. 2½ measures = 3 measures
If blank code 99 (not answered)

Note: If respondent has put a line through the response boxes, then they have thought about it and are likely to be saying they do not eat them so code as 00

34. Edit rules for SCFRUIA, SCFRUIB, SCFRUIC, SCFRUID, SCFRUIE, SCFRUIF, SCFRUIG, SCFRUIH and SCFRUII

Variable: **scfruia, scfruib, scfruic, scfruid, scfruie, scfruif, scfruig, scfruih and scfruii**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 98)

Question text: Using the measures below, how much of the following did you eat yesterday? Please read through the whole list before answering. For each food type, write '0' if none eaten

Scfruia	Average handfuls of very small fruit, such as grapes, berries
Scfruib	Small fruit, such as plums, satsumas
Scfruic	Medium fruit, such as apples, bananas, oranges
Scfruid	Half a large fruit, such as grapefruit
Scfruie	Average slices of a very large fruit, such as melon
Scfruif	Tablespoons of frozen or tinned fruit
Scfruig	Tablespoons of dried fruit, such as raisins, apricots
Scfruih	Tablespoons of other dishes made mainly from fruit such as fruit salad or fruit pies
Scfruii	Small glasses of fruit juice

Routing: Respondents who answered SCVEGA, SCVEGB, SCVEGC and SCVEGD

Round up if half measures. I.e. 2½ measures = 3 measures
If blank code 99 (not answered)

Note: If respondent has put a line through the response boxes, then they have thought about it and are likely to be saying they do not eat them so code as 00

35.   Edit rules for SCAKO

Variable: **Scako**

Type: Fully closed question. 8 answer categories (see below)

Question text: Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?

Routing: Respondents who answered SCFRUIA, SCFRUIB, SCFRUIC, SCFRUID, SCFRUIE, SCFRUIF, SCFRUIG, SCFRUIH and SCFRUII

ANSWER CATEGORIES

1   Almost every day

2   Five or six days a week

3   Three or four days a week

4   Once or twice a week

5   Once or twice a month

6   Once every couple of months

7   Once or twice a year

8   Not at all in the last 12 months

INSTRUCTION

If blank or coded 8 (Not at all) and Q38 has been answered, recode both Q37 and Q38-Q42 as 9 (not answered)

If multi-coded (two or more subsequent categories) for values 1-7 priority code (1) Almost every day, then (2) Five or six days a week. Then (3) Three or four days a week, then (4) Once or twice a week, then (5) Once or twice a month, and then (6) Once every couple of

If multi-coded with two or more categories separate from each other, code as 9 (not answered)

36.   Edit rules for SCAL7A

Variable: **Scal7a**

Type: Fully closed question (Yes/No).

Question text: Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending
                       yesterday?

Routing: Respondents who answered 1-7 at SCAKO

INSTRUCTION

If blank and Q 39-42 have been answered, code Q38 as 01 (Yes)

If coded 2 (No), then answered Q39-Q42, recode Q39-Q42 as 9 (not
answered)

37.   Edit rules for SCAL7B

Variable: **Scal7b**

Type: Fully closed question
                     7 answer categories: One, Two, Three, Four, Five, Six, and Seven

Question text: On how many days out of the last seven did you have an alcoholic drink?

Routing: Respondents who answered Yes (1) to SCAL7A

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

If multi-coded, code 9 (not answered)

38. Edit rules for SCDRSPI

Variable: **Scdrspi**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 97)

Question text: During the last seven days, how many measures of spirits did you have? Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate number of singles. If none, please enter '0'

Routing: Respondents who answered SCAL7B (after Yes (1) at SCAL7A)

INSTRUCTION

Round up if half measures. I.e. 2½ measures = 3 measures
If blank code 99 (not answered)

39. Edit rules for SCDRWIN

Variable: **Scdrwin**

Type: Open question (Range 0 to 97)

Question text: During the last seven days, how many glasses of wine did you have? Include sherry, port, vermouth. If none, please enter '0'

Routing: Respondents who answered SCDRSPI (after Yes (1) at SCAL7A and SCAL7B)

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

Round up if half measures. I.e. 2½ measures = 3 measures
If blank code 99 (not answered)

## 40.	Edit rules for SCDRPIN

Variable:	**Scdrpin**

Type:	Open question (Range 0 to 97)

Question text:	During the last seven days, how many pints of beer, lager or cider did you have? If none, please enter '0'

Routing:	Respondents who answered SCDRWIN (after Yes (1) at SCAL7A and SCAL7B and SCDRSPI)

<u>INSTRUCTION</u>

Round up if half pint measures mentioned. I.e. 2½ measures = 3 measures
If blank code 99 (not answered)